

# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of

## Sahîh Al-Bukhârî

Arabic-English

Volume 1

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan



دار السلام

**DARUSSALAM**

Publishers and Distributors

Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

كلام الله

Kalamullah.Com

صحيح البخاري

The Translation of the Meanings of  
***Sahîh Al-Bukhâri***

**Arabic-English**

**Volume 1**

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان

**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**

Formerly Director, University Hospital

Islamic University

Al-Madina Al-Munawwara

(Kingdom of Saudi Arabia)

دار السلام

للنشر والتوزيع

الرياض، المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

Publishers & Distributors

Riyadh-Saudi Arabia

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

**دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع**

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© Maktaba Dar us Salam, 1997

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-

Riyadh.

500p., 14x21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-31-1 (v.1)

1- Al-Hadith - Six books I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-32-1 (v.1)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم ١٣٣٥ / ح  
التاريخ ١٤٠٤ / ١١ / ٢١  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

المملكة العربية السعودية  
بإشراف اللجنة العليا للإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد  
مكتب الرئيس

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسخ لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبدالعزیز بن عبد الله بن باز



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم

التاريخ ١٤٩٨ / ٤ / ١١٠

الترابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان:

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين  
بعليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة. وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة  
معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها  
أيضاً.

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاجه العالم الإسلامي للمثله. كما أن  
المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب، وبالصفات  
الحميدة.

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة، والله ولي التوفيق.

وصلّى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه.

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلاة والسلام على سيد المرسلين وعلى آله وصحبه الغر الميامين

وبعد :

فإننا نحن الموقعين أدناه قد عملنا على قراءة هذه الترجمة التي قام بها الدكتور/ محمد محسن خان لمعاني كتاب صحيح البخاري ولقد بذلنا الوسع في مراجعتها وتصحيحها بدقة تامة من البداية إلى النهاية حتى أصبحت الترجمة أقرب ما يمكن إلى الصواب في حدود طاقتنا وجهدنا .

وإننا نحمد الله على ما وفق من إنجاز هذا المشروع الطيب ونسأله أن يجزل المثوبة للذين قاموا به وأسهموا فيه جميعاً والله من وراء القصد وهو الهادي إلى سواء السبيل .

المعبر

١- الأستاذ/ شاكر نصيف العبيدي : ماجستير في اللغة الإنكليزية من جامعة فاندريلت الأمريكية وأستاذ اللغة الإنكليزية في جامعة بغداد ثم أستاذ اللغة الإنكليزية في كلية التربية بمكة المكرمة .

مؤلف

٢- الدكتور/ محمود حمد نصر : خريج جامعة الخرطوم وطبيب مستشفى الملك بالمدينة المنورة .

محرر

٣- الدكتور/ محمد تقي الدين الهلالي : دكتوراه من جامعة برلين - ألمانيا - أستاذ في جامعة بغداد سابقاً وحالياً أستاذ في جامعة محمد الخامس بالمغرب وأستاذ منتدب في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة .

لقد اطلعت على جزء يسير من هذه الترجمة وقد وجدت القارئ على الترجمة قد وفق إلى نقل معاني الجامع الصحيح إلى اللغة الإنكليزية بأسلوب سهل ميسر قريب خال من التعقيد، كما أنني وجدته قد وفق إلى أحسن الأقوال وأرجحها في تفسير معاني بعض الأحاديث المختلف فيها وقد تسلم العمل بتمامه الدكتور/ محمود حمد نصر السوداني فبذل فيه غاية وسعه وراجعته مراجعة أولى من أوله إلى آخره ثم قام بمراجعته مراجعة ثانية الأستاذ/ شاكر نصيف العبيدي، ثم راجعه الدكتور/ محمد تقي الدين الهلالي مع مؤلفه الدكتور/ محمد محسن خان مراجعة فحصى وتدقيق وبذل جهده في إصلاح ما ظهر له من خطأ قليل حتى ظهرت الترجمة في غاية التحقيق .

ونسأل الله أن يجزل ثواب كل من شارك في هذا العمل المبرور وأن ينفع به، وإني واثق تمام الثقة أن الترجمة بعون الله بعد كل ما بذل لها من جهد أصبحت أقرب إلى الصواب . والله ولي التوفيق والحمد لله رب العالمين .

محمد أمين المصري

دكتوراه من جامعة كمبرج

رئيس قسم الدراسات العليا في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة

رئيس قسم الدراسات العليا في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة

## ***In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful***

Praise be to Allâh, the Lord of the 'Alamîn (mankind, jinn and all that exists) and peace be upon the Master of the Messengers, his family and companions.

We, the undersigned, have read this translation of the meanings of *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî* achieved by Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan and have done our best to revise and correct it from its beginning to its end so that, with the ability and efforts available; it has come near to correctness as much as possible.

We thank Allâh, the Elevated, for the success of this beneficial project and ask Him to bountifully reward all those who have undertaken it or participated in it — Allâh's Pleasure being our aim, and it is He Who guides us on the Right Path.

**Shakir Nasîf**

**Al-Ubaydî**

M.A. (English),  
Vanderbilt University,  
U.S.A.,  
Teacher of English:  
Baghdad University &  
College of Education,  
Makka.

*Al-Ubaydî*

**Dr. Mahmûd**

**Hamad Nasr**

Graduate of  
Khartum University,  
Physician:  
King Hospital,  
Al-Madîna.

*Hamad Nasr*

**Dr. M. Taqî-ud-Din**

**Al-Hilâlî, Ph.D.,**

Berlin University,  
Germany,  
Professor:  
Muhammad V University  
Morocco;  
Islâmic University,  
Al-Madina.

*M. Taqî-ud-Din*

I have pursued a portion of this translation and found that the translator has succeeded in rendering the meanings of *Al-Jami' As-Sahîh (Sahîh Al-Bukhârî)* into English in a simple comprehensible style free from complications. I have also noticed that he has chosen successfully the best and most authentic interpretation of some *Ahâdith* that are interpreted differently by different scholars.

Dr. Mahmûd Hamad As-Sûdani did his best to check the whole translation. The second revision was done by Mr. Shâkir Nasîf Al-Ubaydî. Finally, Dr. Muhammad Taqî-ud-Dîn Al-Hilâlî checked the translation with the translator Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan thoroughly and minutely, doing his utmost to correct the minor mistakes he detected, till the translation acquired a high degree of precision.

May Allâh bountifully reward whoever has participated in this benevolent work; and may He make people benefit by it.

I am perfectly sure that the translation, with Allâh's Help and after all the great efforts exerted in its production, has neared perfection.

In Allâh's Hands are all means of success. And praise be to Allâh, the Lord of the 'Alamin (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

*Amin Ec. Masry*

**MUHAMMAD AMIN AL-MISRI**

Ph. D., Cambridge University, England  
Head of Higher Studies Department  
Islâmic University, Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara

## GENERAL CONTENTS

1. Certificates	
A: Sheikh ‘Abdul ‘Aziz bin ‘Abdullah bin Bâz, Dar-ul-Iftâ’, Presidency of Islâmic Research, Iftâ’, Call and Propagation, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia .....	3
B: Sheikh ‘Umar Muhammad Fullata, General Secretary of Islâmic University, Al-Madina Al-Munawwara .....	4
C: Prof. Dr. Muhammad Amin Al-Misri, Head of Higher Studies Deptt., Islâmic University, Al-Madina Al-Munawwara, (Arabic) .....	5
D: (English) .....	6
2 Preface to the New Edition .....	8
3. Acknowledgements .....	9
4. Remarks .....	10
5. Biography of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan .....	11
6. A Note from the Publisher .....	12
7. The Miracles of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم .....	15
8. Introduction, Imâm Bukhâri and his book <i>Sahih Al-Bukhâri</i> .....	18
9. Transliteration of certain Formulae and their Meanings .....	20
10. Transliteration .....	22
11. Contents of <i>Sahih Al-Bukhâri</i> , Vol. 1 .....	25
12. <b><i>Sahih Al-Bukhâri</i></b> .....	45

## PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

All the praises and thanks be to Allâh, the Lord of the ‘*Alamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists) and peace be upon the Master of the Messengers — Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم , and then after:-

This translation of the meanings of *Sahih Al-Bukhâri* has been revised and the following changes have been made in this new edition:

1. Some additions and alterations have been made to improve the English translation and to bring the English interpretation very close to the correct and exact meanings of the Arabic text.
2. As regards the previous (old) editions of this book (*Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*) nobody is allowed to reprint or to reproduce it, after this new edition has been published.
3. The new edition of this book is in two forms:
  - a. First form — Summarized *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî* (Az-Zubaidy) *At-Tajrid As-Sarih* [in one volume].
  - b. Second form — Original *Sahih Al-Bukhârî* [in nine (9) volumes].

All the praises and thanks be to Allah, the Lord of the ‘*Alamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists) and peace be upon our Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم his family and his companions.

Translator:

**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khân**  
 Islâmic University  
 Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara  
 Saudi Arabia.



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am greatly indebted to whoever participated in the accomplishment of this translation, especially my doctor colleagues who checked and rechecked the manuscript with great perseverance.

I am pleased to thank particularly Drs. Hasan Nâsir, Atâ Ullâh, Mirzâ Akbar Walî, Ramadân Alî Korânî, Shamîl Atîyya, Abdul Qaiyûm and Nizâm Uddîn.

I am grateful to Dr. Mahmûd Nasr As-Sûdânî who devoted every hour of his leisure time to check the English manuscript comparing it word for word with the Arabic text.

My gratitude and acknowledgements are due to Dr. Muhammad Taqi-ud-Din Al-Hilâli, Ph. D., Berlin University and Mr. Shâkir Nasîf Al-'Ubaydi, M.A. in English; both took the responsibility of giving the finishing touches to this colossal work by checking and rechecking the English manuscript comparing it with the Arabic version word for word. They chose a suitable system of symbolizing the Arabic sounds, and transliterated the Arabic proper names and other technical terms accordingly. They did their best to improve the structure of the English sentences keeping the style simple and comprehensible. The glossary attached to the book has been compiled by them.

I am grateful to Dr. M. Amîn Al-Misrî, Ph.D. in *Hadîth* Literature, for his advice concerning the translation of certain *Ahâdith* and for his encouragement and sincere wish for the success of this enterprise.

To the Muslim World League at Makkah Al-Mukkarrama, I wish to express my deep gratitude and great appreciation for encouraging the project.

I am greatly indebted to the Islamic Religious scholars at Al-Madîna who, when consulted, gave willingly their opinions concerning the interpretation of certain *Ahâdith*, etc.

My thanks are also due to Mr. Hasan Subhî and to the typists Mr. Amîn Ash-Shamîm and Mrs. Sharîfa Adam Makda who typed and retyped the manuscript patiently.

**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**

Islâmic University, Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara  
Saudi Arabia.

## Biography of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan

Dr. Muhammad Muhsin s/o Muhi-ud-Din bin Ahmed Al-Essa Al-Khoashki Al-Jamandi Al-Afghani, was born in the year 1345 Al-Hijri, in Qasur, a city of the Punjab Province, in Pakistan.

His grandfathers emigrated from Afghanistan escaping from the wars and tribal strifes. Dr. Muhammad Muhsin belongs to the famous Afghanese tribe Al-Khoashki Al-Jamandi. The residence place of his tribe was the valley of Arghastan south east of the city of Kandhar (Afghanistan).

He had most of his education in that city, then he continued his education till he gained Degree in Medicine and Surgery from the University of Punjab, Lahore. Then he worked in the University Hospital in Lahore, after that he travelled to England and stayed there for about four years, where he got the Diploma of Chest Diseases from the University of Wales. Then he worked in the Ministry of Health, in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. He came during the period of late King Abdul Aziz Âl-i-Saud. He stayed in the Ministry of Health for about 15 years, most of that period was in At-Taif, where he worked as the Director of El-Sadad Hospital for the Chest Diseases, then he moved to Al-Madina, where he worked as a Chief of the Department of Chest Diseases in the King's Hospital. Then lastly, he worked as the Director of the Islamic University Hospital, Al-Madina Al-Munawwara.

Allah (glory be to Him) helped him to translate the meanings of the *Ahadiith* of the book *Sahih Al-Bukhari* and the book *Al-Lu-Lu-wal Marjân* and the meanings of the interpretation of the Noble Qur'ân into the English language.

*In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful*

### A NOTE FROM THE PUBLISHER

Islâm is a heavenly system (or regime) for all the dwellers of the earth, and it is a mighty treasure if only mankind realizes its authenticity and truth. And in what a great need the whole world is today for ready understanding and thorough studying of its rules and regulations — i.e. the Noble Qur'ân and the pious *Sunna* (legal ways, etc.) of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as these (the Qur'ân and *As-Sunna*) accede to the demand of the people to know their Creator (the All-Mighty Allâh, the Blessed, the Most High); organize and regulate the relations between them on the foundations of (Godly) Divine Justice and equality; and respond to the human nature equally to that, which makes sure for them their welfare (happiness) in this world and in the Hereafter (after their deaths).

And how many disasters, calamities and wars, the mankind of the whole world is suffering because of their differences in their faith, and organizations, which have broken them into the worst type of breaking, so there remains no way out for any security or any safety or any peace except with Islâm, i.e., by putting in practice the Laws of their Creator, Allâh, (i.e. the Qur'ân and *As-Sunna*).

Invitation to Islâm is incumbent upon all those who have known it, and have enjoyed its taste and have been guided through its guidance. In fact, it is a great responsibility and a trust (of Allâh) over (the shoulders of) all those who know Islâm, to preach it to mankind and invite them to it in a language which they speak and understand.

This above mentioned responsibility was realized by Dr. Muhammad Muhsin, a physician, specialist in chest diseases, who worked for a period of time in England, and then he moved from there and settled in Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara, after he witnessed an amazing matter of great fear and splendour during a dream at night. He saw the Messenger of Allâh, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم in that dream and the seeing of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم in a dream means the truth. He saw him صلى الله عليه وسلم in a great gathering and Muhammad Muhsin went ahead to kiss his صلى الله عليه وسلم knees, but the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم did not allow him to kiss them. He صلى الله عليه وسلم was sweating profusely and Muhammad Muhsin started drinking his صلى الله عليه وسلم sweat till he felt satisfied (as if a thirsty man drinks water till his thirst is quenched). Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم asked him for a piece of paper and wrote on it that he صلى الله عليه وسلم wants him. Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم stamped it (that piece of written paper) with his stamp (Muhammad, the Messenger of Allâh)... till the end of the dream.

So when Muhammad Muhsin got up (from his dream), he was shaken by the amazement, fear and splendour of that dream!!! He asked the religious learned scholars about the interpretation of that dream. Some of them informed him that he will narrate the *Ahadith* (statements, etc.) of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم . So he looked for the project that can serve Islâm, i.e. by inviting and preaching those amongst human beings who can speak and understand English, he found that there is the book *Sahîh (Al-Imâm) Al-Bukhârî* and that is the most authentic and true among the books of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم , which needs to be translated into the English language. So he went ahead for it, to translate its meanings. He started this colossal work with the Help of Allâh, putting his each and every effort. The project took nearly twelve years and the book (nine volumes, Arabic-English) was completed and printed with the Help of Allâh. All the praises and thanks be to Allâh (the only God and Lord of all), with Whose blessings are completed the righteous deeds. Peace, Blessings and Graces of Allâh be upon our Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم , his family and his Companions.

Lastly I thank all the brothers who participated in the accomplishment of this colossal work particularly brother Saeeduddin and brother Mohammad Munawar who checked and rechecked again and again the manuscript with great perseverance. May Allah the All-Mighty bestow on them a great reward in this world and in the Hereafter.

**ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID**  
**General Manager**  
**DARUSSALAM**  
**Riyadh, Saudi Arabia.**

Makrba  
Darussalam



مكتبة  
دارالسلام

الرقم :  
General Authorization for Printing  
and Publishing of the Detailed and  
Summarized Versions of Sahih  
Al-Bukhari, The Noble Qur'ân and  
the Book Al-Lu-Lu Wal-Marjan.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
تفويض عام للطبع والنشر الكاملة للترجمة  
الفصلة والمختصرة لصحيح البخاري  
والقرآن الكريم وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان .

I, the undersigned Dr. Muhamunad Muhsin Khan, the Translator of *Sahih Al-Bukhari, The Noble Qur'ân* and the *Book Al-Lu-Lu Wal-Marjan* in English language, hereby, authorize Brother Abdul Malik Mujahid s/o Muhamunad Younus (Pakistani National) to print, publish and reproduce the above mentioned Books in editions of various sizes and volumes all over the world in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system.

أنا الموقع أدناه / محمد محسن خان المترجم صحيح البخاري والقرآن الكريم وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان باللغة الإنجليزية ، بهذا أنفوض الأخ / عبدالمالك مجاهد بن محمد بونس (باكستاني الجنسية) بطبع و نشر وإخراج الكتب المذكورة أعلاه في طبعات ذات أحجام ومجلدات مختلفة في كل انحاء العالم بأي شكل من الاشكال أو عن طريق أى وسيلة من الرسائل الالكترونية أو الميكانيكية ، بما في ذلك النسخ الفوتوغرافي والتسجيل . أو أى نظام لتخزين واستفادة المعلومات .

This authorization will remain valid in all conditions irrespective of any time limit.

هذا التفويض يظل ساريا في كل الاحوال والظروف بدون أى قيد زمنى .

Allah is the Surety over what I say.

والله على ما أقول شهيد ....

محمد بن محمد الريح  
أولاد محمد  
الرحمة - استغفره  
Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan

June 15th 1994

محمد بن محمد الريح  
أولاد محمد  
الرحمة - استغفره  
دكتور محمد محسن خان

1. Copy for information to Islamic University, Madina Al-Munawara..
2. Copy for the sons & family of Dr. Muhsin Khan in Madina Al-Munawara.

- ١ - صورة الاطلاع للجامعة الاسلامية بالمدينة المنورة.
- ٢ - صورة لأبناء وعائلة دكتور محمد محسن خان، في المدينة المنورة.



## THE MIRACLES OF PROPHET MUHAMMAD ﷺ

At this point I would like to bring to the notice of the reader that the Prophet ﷺ was granted many miracles by Allâh (the Lord of the heavens and the earth) and some of them are as follows:

1. The Noble Qur'ân is the living miracle bestowed by Allâh upon Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and this, Allâh's Book, was revealed to him through the *Ruh-ul-Qudus* (Gabriel). Today 1400 years have passed and nobody has been able to change a single letter or produce its imitation, as it is said in the Qur'ân (see *Sûrah Hijr*, V.15:9) and the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Before me, every Prophet was given a miracle and they practised it during their lifetime: e.g., 'Îsâ (Jesus) used to cure the sick and make the dead alive, etc., Mûsâ (Moses) was given the stick etc., and I have been given the permanent miracle of the Qur'ân till the Hour is established, so I hope that my followers will be more in number than all the other Messengers' as my miracle will last till the Day of Resurrection, and it is a Glorious Book; when anyone reads it, even if he is a pagan, etc., he is convinced that it is produced by none but by the Creator of the heavens and the earth."
2. The splitting of the moon: Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه that the Makkans requested Allâh's Messenger ﷺ to show them a miracle, so he showed them the splitting of the moon. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 3637).
3. The crying of the stem of the date-palm tree in the Prophet's Mosque: Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنه that the Prophet ﷺ used to deliver his *Khutba* (religious talk) while leaning against a trunk of a date-palm tree. When he had the pulpit made and used it instead, the trunk started crying and the Prophet ﷺ went to it, rubbing his hand over it (to stop its crying). (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 3583).
4. The flowing of the water from among the fingers of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 3579).

Narrated Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه : I was with the Prophet ﷺ and the time for the 'Asr prayer became due. We had no water with us except a little which was put in a vessel and was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. He put his hand into it and spread out his fingers and then said, "Come along! Hurry up! All

those who want to perform ablution. The blessing is from Allâh.” I saw the water gushing out from his fingers. So the people performed the ablution and drank, and I tried to drink more of that water (beyond my thirst and capacity), for I knew that it was a blessing. The subnarrator said: I asked Jâbir, “How many persons were you then?” He replied, “We were one thousand four hundred men.” (Salim said: Jâbir said — 1500). (*Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 5639*).

5. The Prophet’s meals used to glorify Allâh while he ate, and this glorification was heard by the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 3579*).
6. Stones used to greet the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم whenever he passed by through the lanes of Makkah.
7. The throwing out of a dead body of a Christian by the earth: Narrated Anas: There was a Christian who embraced Islâm and read *Sûrat Al-Baqarah* and *Âl-‘Imrân* and he used to write the revelation for the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. Later on he reverted to Christianity and used to say, “Muhammad knows nothing but what I have written for him.” Then Allâh caused him to die and the people buried him but in the morning they found that the earth had thrown out his body. They said, “This is the deed of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his companions. They have opened the grave of our companion and took his body out because he ran away from them,” so they again dug the grave deeper for him, but in the morning they again found that the earth had thrown the body out. They said, “This is a deed of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his companions.” So they dug a third grave for him as deep as they could, but in the morning they found that the earth had thrown the body out. Then they believed what had befallen him, was not done by mankind, and they had to leave the body on the ground. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 3617*).
8. The screening (shading) by the trees, for the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to answer the call of nature.
9. The rising of water in the well at Hudaibîya after it had dried. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 3577*).
10. The increase in the amount of dates in the garden of Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh after the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم went round the heaps of

dates and invoked Allâh for His Blessings. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 3580).

11. Speaking of the wolf: It has been written that a wolf also spoke to one of the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم near Al-Madîna, as narrated in *Musnad* of Ahmad, Vol.3, *Musnad Abi Saeed Al-Khudri*. Narrated Abi Saeed Al-Khudri رضى الله عنه : (While a shepherd was amongst his sheep) suddenly a wolf attacked a sheep and took it away. The shepherd chased the wolf and took back the sheep. The wolf sat on its tail and addressed the shepherd saying: “Be afraid of Allah, you have taken the provision from me which Allah gave me.” The shepherd said: “What an amazing thing! A wolf sitting on its tail speaks to me in the language of a human being.” The wolf said: “Shall I tell you something more amazing than this? There is Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم (the Messenger of Allâh) in Yathrib (Al-Madina) informing the people about the news of the past.” Then the shepherd proceeded (towards Al-Madîna) driving his sheep till he entered Al-Madîna (city), cornered his sheep to one side and came to Allâh’s Messenger (Muhammad) صلى الله عليه وسلم and informed the whole story. Allâh’s Messenger ordered for the proclamation of a congregational prayer ( صلاة جماعه ), then he صلى الله عليه وسلم came out and asked the shepherd to inform the people (about his story) and he informed them. Then Allâh’s Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: “He (the shepherd) has spoken the truth. By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hands my soul is, the Day of Resurrection will not be established till beasts of prey ( سباع ) speak to the human beings, and the stick lash and the shoe-laces of a person speak to him and his thigh informs him about his family as to what happened to them after him. [*Musnad* of Ahmad, Vol.3, *Musnad Abi Saeed Al-Khudri*].
12. The *Mi‘râj*: The Ascent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to the heavens. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 349 and *Hadîth* No.3887).

*In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful*

## INTRODUCTION

### **Imam Bukhari and his Book *Sahih Al-Bukhari***

It has been unanimously agreed that Imâm Bukhârî's work is the most authentic of all the other works in *Hadîth* literature put together. The authenticity of Al-Bukhârî's work is such that the religious learned scholars of Islâm said concerning him: "The most authentic book after the Book of Allâh (i.e. Al-Qur'ân) is *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*."

Imâm Bukhârî was born on 13th Shawwâl in the year 194 A.H. in Bukhârâ in the territory of Khurâsân (West Turkistân). His real name is Muhammad bin Ismâil bin Al-Mughîrah Al-Bukhârî.

His father died when he was still a young child and he was looked after by his mother. At the age of ten he started acquiring the knowledge of *Hadîth*. He travelled to Makkah when he was sixteen years old accompanied by his mother and elder brother. It seemed as though Imâm Bukhârî loved Makkah and its learned religious scholars for he remained in Makkah after bidding farewell to his mother and brother. He spent two years in Makkah and then went to Al-Madîna. After spending a total of six years in Al-Hijâz which comprises Makkah and Al-Madîna, he left for Basrah, Kûfa and Baghdâd and visited many other places including Egypt and Syria. He came to Baghdad on many occasions. He met many religious learned scholars including Imâm Ahmad bin Hanbal.

Owing to his honesty and kindness and the fact that he was trustworthy he used to keep away from the princes and rulers for fear that he may incline to say things to please them.

Many a story has been told about Imâm Bukhârî regarding his struggles in collecting *Hadîth* literature. He travelled to many different places gathering the precious gems that fell from the lips of the noble Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم. It is said that Imâm Bukhârî collected over 300,000 *Ahadîth* and he himself memorized 200,000 of which some were unreliable. He was born at a time

when *Hadîth* was being forged either to please rulers or kings or to corrupt the religion of Islâm.

It is said that Imâm Bukhârî (before compiling *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*) saw in a dream, standing in front of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم having a fan in his hand and driving away the flies from the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. Imâm Bukhârî asked some of those who interpret dreams, and they interpreted his dream that he will drive away the falsehood asserted against the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.

So it was a great task for him to sift the forged *Ahadîth* from the authentic ones. He laboured day and night and although he had memorised such a large number he only chose approximately 7,275 with repetition and about 2,230 without repetition of which there is no doubt about their authenticity.

Before he recorded each *Hadîth*, he would make ablution and offer a two *Rak'at* prayer and supplicate his Lord (Allâh). Many religious scholars of Islâm tried to find fault in the great remarkable collection — *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, but without success. It is for this reason, they unanimously agreed that the most authentic book after the Book of Allâh is *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*.

Imâm Bukhârî died on first Shawwâl in the year 256 A.H., and was buried in Khartank, a village near Samarkand. May Allâh have mercy on his soul.

**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin**

Islâmic University, Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara  
(Saudi Arabia)



## TRANSLITERATION OF CERTAIN FORMULAE AND THEIR MEANINGS

1. *Allâhumma aslamtu wajhî 'ilaika, wa fawwadtu amrî 'ilaika, wa 'aljatu zahrî 'ilaika raghbatan-wa rahbatan 'ilaika. Lâ malja' minka illâ 'ilaika. Allâhumma âmantu bikitâbikal-ladhî anzalta wa binabîyikal-ladhî 'arsalta.*

[O Allâh! I surrender to You and trust You in all my affairs and depend upon You for Your Blessings both with hope and fear of You. There is no place of protection and safety except with You. O Allâh! I believe in the Book (the Qur'ân) You have revealed and in the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) whom You have sent].

2. *Wa ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasûl-ullâh.*

[And I testify that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allâh].

3. *Haiya 'alas-Salâh.*

[Come for the prayer]

4. *Lâ hawla walâ quwata illâ billâh.*

[There is neither might nor any power except with Allâh].

5. *Allâhumma Rabba hâdhihi-dda-watit-tâmmati was-salâtil-qâ'imati, âti Muhammadanil-wasîlata wal-fadîlata, wab 'athhu maqâman Mahmûda nil-ladhî wa'adt-tahu.*

[O Allâh! Lord of this perfect call and of the regular prayer which is going to be established! Kindly give Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم the right of intercession and superiority and send him (on the Day of Judgement) to the best and the highest place in Paradise which You promised him].

6. *Sami'allâhu-liman hamidah.*

[Allâh heard those who sent praises to Him].

7. *Rabbanâ wa lakal-hamd.*

[O our Lord! All the praises are for You].

8. *Allâhumma bâ'id bainî baina khatâyâyâ kamâ bâ-'adt-ta bainal-mashriqi wal-maghribi. Allâhumma naqqinî min khatâyâ kamâ yunaqqa-thhawbul-abyadu minad-danas. Allâhumma-ghsil khatâyâyâ bil-mâ'i wath-thalji wal-barad.*

[O Allâh! Set me apart from the sins (faults) as east and west are set apart from each other and cleanse me from sins as a white garment is

cleaned of dirt (after thorough washing). O Allâh! Wash off my sins with water, snow and hail].

9. *Al-hamdu lillâhi Rabbil-‘âlamîn.*

[All praises and thanks be to Allâh, the Lord of ‘*Alamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)].

10. *At-tahîyyâtu lillâhi was-salawâtu wat-taiyibâtu. As-salâmu ‘alaika aiyuhan-Nabîyu wa rahmatu-llâhi wa barakâtuhu. As-salâmu ‘alainâ wa ‘ala ‘ibâdillâh is-sâlihîn.*

[All the compliments, prayers and good things are due to Allâh; peace be on you, O Prophet, and Allâh’s Mercy and Blessings be on you. Peace be on us and on the true pious devotees of Allâh].

11. *Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika min ‘adhâbil-qabri, wa a‘ûdhu bika min fitnatil-masîh-id-dajjâl, wa a‘udhu bika min fitnatil-mahyâ wal-mamâti. Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika minal-mâ’thami wal-maghrami.*

[O Allâh! I seek Your Protection against the punishment of the grave and against the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of *Masih Ad-Dajjâl* and the *Fitnah* (trial and afflictions) of life and death. O Allâh, I seek Your Protection against sins and debts].

12. *Allâhumma innî zalamtu nafsî zulman kathiranw-walâ yaghfirudh-dhunûba illâ anta, faghfirî maghfiratam-min ‘indika, war-hamnî innaka antal-Ghafûr-ur-Rahîm.*

[O Allâh! I have done great injustice to myself and none except You forgive sins, so please forgive me and be Merciful to me as You are the Oft-Forgiver, the Most Merciful].

13. *Lâ-ilâha illallâhu wahdahu lâ sharîka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu, wa Huwa ‘ala kulli shai’in Qadîr. Allâhumma lâ mâni‘a limâ a’taita, wa lâmu’tiya limâ mana’ta, wa lâ yanfa‘u dhal-jaddi minkal-jadd.*

[None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and He has no partners in worship (nothing is to be worshipped) along with Him, for Him is the kingdom and all the praises are for Him and He is Omnipotent. O Allâh! Nobody can hold back what You give and nobody can give what You hold back, and hard efforts by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything cannot benefit one against Your Will and Decisions].

## TRANSLITERATION

In transliterating Arabic words, the following system of symbols has been used:

### 1. Consonants

Arabic script	English symbol	English words having similar sounds
أ	a'*	—
ب	b	bless
ت	t	true
ث	th	think
ج	j	judge
ح	h**	—
خ	kh	—
د	d	dear
ذ	dh	this
ر	r	road
ز	z	is
س	s	safe
ش	sh	show
ص	s**	—
ض	d**	—
ط	t**	—
ظ	z**	—
ع	a'****	—
غ	gh	—
ف	f	free
ق	q**	—
ك	k	care
ل	l	light
م	m	moon
ن	n	nice

Arabic script	English symbol	English words having similar sounds
هـ	h	health
و	w	wealth
ي	y	youth

\* This symbol represents a glottal stop (transliterated medially and finally and not represented in transliteration when initial).

\*\* These sounds have no equivalent sounds in English.

Native speakers of English usually identify them with familiar English sounds in the following manner:

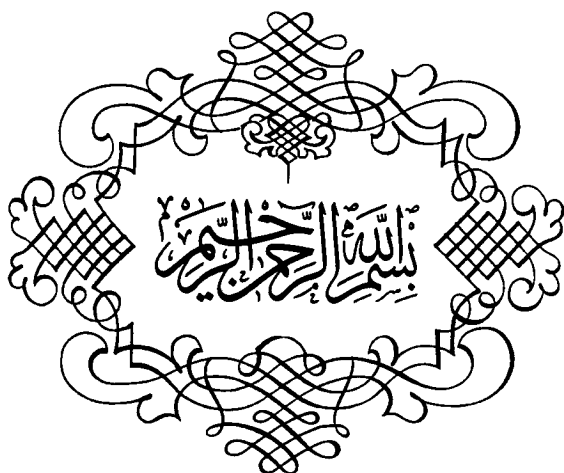
ح	h	h
ص	s	s
ض	d	d
ط	t	t
ظ	z	z
ق	q	k

\*\*\* The Arabic sounds represented by the symbols ( ' / ' ) and the ones mentioned in the previous note are to be learned by imitating the native speakers of Arabic, if one wants to be exact in their pronunciation.

## 2. Vowels

There are only six vowels in Arabic; three of them are short and the other three are long. They are symbolized in the following way:

a	approximately as in 'bad'
i	as in 'bid'
u	as in 'pull'
â	as in 'father'
î	as in 'bread'
û	as in 'pool'



*In the Name of Allâh, the Most  
Gracious, the Most Merciful*

# CONTENTS OF VOLUME ONE

## فهرس الجزء الأول

<b>1 – THE BOOK OF REVELATION</b> .....	45	(11) CHAPTER.....	62
(1) CHAPTER. How the Divine Revelation started to be revealed to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.....	45	(12) CHAPTER. To flee (run away) from Al-Fitn (afflictions and trials), is a part of religion.....	63
(2) CHAPTER.....	46	(13) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "I know Allāh تعالى better, than all of you do.".....	63
(3) CHAPTER.....	46	(14) CHAPTER. Whoever hates to revert to Kufr.....	64
(4) CHAPTER.....	49	(15) CHAPTER. The grades in superiority of the believers will be according to their good deeds.....	64
(5) CHAPTER.....	50	(16) CHAPTER. Al-Ḥayā' (self-respect, modesty bashfulness, honour etc.) is a part of faith.....	65
(6) CHAPTER.....	50	(17) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh جل جلاله, "But if they repent [by rejecting Shirk (polytheism) and accept Islamic Monotheism] and perform As-Salāt (Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt) and give Zakāt then leave their way free.".....	66
<b>2 – THE BOOK OF BELIEF (FAITH)</b> .....	56	(18) CHAPTER. Whoever says that faith is action (good deeds).....	66
(1) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ, 'Islām is based on five principles.....	56	(19) CHAPTER. If one does not embrace Islām truly but does so by compulsion or for fear of being killed (then that man is not a believer).....	67
(2) CHAPTER. Your invocation means your faith.....	57	(20) CHAPTER. To greet is a part of Islām.....	68
(3) CHAPTER. (What is said) regarding the deeds of faith.....	58	(21) CHAPTER. To be ungrateful to one's husband. And disbelief is of (different grades) lesser (or greater) degrees.....	69
(4) CHAPTER. A Muslim is the one who avoids harming Muslims with his tongue and hands.....	59	(22) CHAPTER. Sins are from ignorance and a sinner is not a disbeliever unless he worships	
(5) CHAPTER. Whose Islām is the best (Who is the best Muslim)?.....	60		
(6) CHAPTER. To feed (others) is a part of Islām.....	60		
(7) CHAPTER. To like for one's (Muslim's) brother what one likes for himself is a part of faith.....	60		
(8) CHAPTER. To love the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) is a part of faith.....	61		
(9) CHAPTER. Sweetness (delight) of faith.....	61		
(10) CHAPTER. To love the Anṣār is a sign of faith:.....	62		

others along with Allāh عز وجل ..... 69	regarding) the fear of a believer that his good deeds may be annulled (lost) without his knowledge. 79
CHAPTER. "And if two parties (or groups) from among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both..." Allāh has called them "believers."..... 70	(37) CHAPTER. The asking of (angel) Jibrīl (Gabriel) from the Prophet ﷺ about Belief, Islām, Ihsān (perfection) and the knowledge of the Hour (Doomsday)..... 80
(23) CHAPTER. Zulm (wrong) of one kind can be greater or lesser than that of another..... 71	(38) CHAPTER..... 82
(24) CHAPTER. The signs of a hypocrite..... 71	(39) CHAPTER. The superiority of that person who leaves all doubtful (unclear) things for the sake of his religion..... 83
(25) CHAPTER. To establish the (Nawāfil – voluntary) prayers on the night of Qadr is a part of faith..... 72	(40) CHAPTER. To pay Al-Kḥumus (one-fifth of the war booty to be given in Allāh's Cause) is a part of faith..... 83
(26) CHAPTER. Al-Jihād (holy fighting in Allāh's Cause) is a part of faith..... 72	(41) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the statement: "The reward of deeds depends upon the intention and hoping to get rewards from Allāh."..... 85
(27) CHAPTER. It is a part of faith to establish the (Nawāfil — voluntary) prayers during the nights of Ramaḍān..... 73	(42) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: Religion is An-Nasiḥah (to be sincere and true) to Allāh, to His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ), to the Muslim rulers, and to all the Muslims..... 86
(28) CHAPTER. To observe Saum [(fasts) (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān (sincerely and faithfully) hoping for Allāh's Rewards only, is a part of faith..... 73	<b>3 – THE BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE..... 88</b>
(29) CHAPTER. Religion is very easy..... 74	(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of knowledge..... 88
(30) CHAPTER. The (offering of) Salāt (prayers) is a part of faith..... 74	(2) CHAPTER. Whoever is asked about knowledge while he is busy in some conversation, so he finished his talk, and then answered the questioner..... 88
(31) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the superiority of) a person who embraces Islām sincerely..... 75	(3) CHAPTER. Whoever raises his voice in (conveying) knowledge..... 89
(32) CHAPTER. Ad-Dīn (good, righteous deed – act of worship) loved most by Allāh جل جلاله is that which is done regularly. (And in fact the best religion with Allāh is Islām). 76	(4) CHAPTER. Concerning variety of words used by the narrators conveying different significations regarding the concept of narrating and which has importance for the Ḥadīth scholars only..... 89
(33) CHAPTER. Faith increases and decreases..... 76	(5) CHAPTER. The Imām ques-
(34) CHAPTER. To pay Zakāt is a part of Islām..... 78	
(35) CHAPTER. To accompany the funeral processions (up to the place of burial) is a part of faith..... 79	
(36) CHAPTER. (What is said	

tioning his companions in order to test their knowledge.....	90	Mūsa (Moses) عليه السلام (when he went) in the sea to meet Al-Khidr..	99
(6) CHAPTER. What is said about knowledge.....	90	(17) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Allāh! Bestow on him (Ibn 'Abbās) the knowledge of the Book (the Qur'ān)."	101
(7) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the hand to hand exchange (of books of knowledge), and the writing of knowledge by religious scholars to different countries.....	93	(18) CHAPTER. At what age may a youth be listened to (i.e. quotation of the Ḥadīth from a boy be acceptable).....	101
(8) CHAPTER. Whoever sat at the farther end of a gathering. And whoever found a place amongst a gathering and took his seat there...	94	(19) CHAPTER. To go out in search of knowledge.....	102
(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet ﷺ: It is probable that a person who receives a piece of information indirectly may comprehend it better than he who has heard it directly from its source."	95	(20) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who learns (Islām, becomes a religious scholar) and then teaches it to others.....	103
(10) CHAPTER. It is essential to know a thing first before saying or acting upon it.....	96	(21) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the disappearance of the (religious) knowledge and the appearance of (religious) ignorance...	104
(11) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to take care of the people in preaching by selecting a suitable time so that they might not run away (never made them averse or bored them with religious talk and knowledge all the time).....	97	(22) CHAPTER. The superiority of (religious) knowledge.....	104
(12) CHAPTER. Whoever fixed a special day for giving (a religious talk) to the students.....	97	(23) CHAPTER. To give a religious verdict while riding an animal or standing on anything else.....	105
(13) CHAPTER. If Allāh جل جلاله wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend (the religion). [The understanding of the Qur'ān and Aṣ-Ṣunna (legal ways) of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)]...	98	(24) CHAPTER. Whoever gave a religious verdict by beckoning or by nodding.....	105
(14) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) comprehending knowledge.....	98	(25) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ urged the people (mission) of 'Abdul Qais to memorize the faith and the (religious) knowledge (as he explained to them) and to inform (convey) to their people whom they have left behind (at home).....	107
(15) CHAPTER. Wish to be like the one who has knowledge and Al-Hikmah [wisdom i.e., the knowledge of the Qur'ān and the Sunna (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ].....	99	(26) CHAPTER. To travel seeking an answer to a problematic matter, and to teach it to one's family.....	108
(16) CHAPTER. What has been said about the journey of Prophet		(27) CHAPTER. To fix the duties in rotation for learning (religious) knowledge.....	109
		(28) CHAPTER. To be furious while preaching or teaching if one sees what one hates.....	110
		(29) CHAPTER. Whoever knelt down before the Imām or a (religious) preacher.....	111



(30) CHAPTER. Repeating one's talk thrice in order to make others understand.....	112
(31) CHAPTER. A man teaching (religion to) his woman-slave and his family.....	113
(32) CHAPTER. The preaching (and teaching) of the (religious) knowledge to women by the Imām (Chief):.....	114
(33) CHAPTER. Eagerness to (learn) the Ḥadīth.....	114
(34) CHAPTER. How the (religious) knowledge will be taken away?.....	115
(35) CHAPTER. Should a day be fixed for women in order to teach them religion (apart from men)? ...	115
(36) CHAPTER. Whoever heard something (but did not understand it) and then asked again till he understood it completely.....	116
(37) CHAPTER. It is incumbent on those who are present [in a religious meeting (or conference)] to convey the knowledge to those who are absent.....	117
(38) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who tells a lie against the Prophet ﷺ.....	118
(39) CHAPTER. The writing of knowledge.....	119
(40) CHAPTER. The knowledge and its teaching and preaching at night.....	122
(41) CHAPTER. To speak about (religious) knowledge at night.....	122
(42) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the memorization of the (religious) knowledge.....	123
(43) CHAPTER. To be quiet (and listen) to religious learned men.....	125
(44) CHAPTER. When a religious learned man is asked, "Who is the most learned person," it is better for him to attribute or entrust absolute knowledge to Allāh عز وجل and to say, "Allāh is the Most Learned	

(than anybody else)."	125
(45) CHAPTER. Whosoever, while standing, asked a religious learned man who was sitting (on a pulpit or a similar thing, about something).....	128
(46) CHAPTER. To ask about a religious matter and to give a religious verdict (at Mina during Ḥajj) while doing the Ramy of Jimār (throwing of pebbles at the Jimār in Mina during Ḥajj).....	128
(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And of knowledge you (mankind) have been given only a little.".....	129
(48) CHAPTER. Whosoever left some optional things simply for the fear that some people may not be able to understand them and may fall into something more difficult...	130
(49) CHAPTER. Whoever selected some people to teach them (religious) knowledge preferring them over others for fear that the others may not understand it.....	130
(50) CHAPTER. (What is said as regards): To be shy (Al-Ḥayā) while learning (religious) knowledge.....	131
(51) CHAPTER. Whosoever felt shy (to ask something) and then requested another person to ask on his behalf.....	133
(52) CHAPTER. Teaching religious knowledge and giving religious verdicts in a mosque.....	133
(53) CHAPTER. Whosoever answered to the questioner more than what he asked.....	133

#### 4 – THE BOOK OF WUḌŪ'

##### (ABLUTION)..... 135

(1) CHAPTER. What has been revealed regarding ablution?.....	135
(2) CHAPTER. No Ṣalāt (prayer) is accepted without ablution (i.e. to remove, the small Ḥadath by ablution or the big Ḥadath by taking a	

bath).....	135	parts).....	143
(3) CHAPTER. The superiority of ablution. And Al-Ghurr-ul-Muhajja- lūn (the parts of the body of the Muslims washed in ablution will shine on the Day of Resurrection and the angels will call them by that name) from the traces of ablution..	135	(17) CHAPTER. To carry an 'Anaza (spear-headed stick) along with the water for washing the private parts after answering the call of nature..	143
(4) CHAPTER. One should not repeat ablution if in doubt unless and until he is convinced (that he has lost his ablution by having Hadath).....	136	(18) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to clean the private parts with the right hand.....	144
(5) CHAPTER. To perform a light ablution.....	136	(19) CHAPTER. While passing urine one should not hold his penis with his right hand.....	144
(6) CHAPTER. The completion (or perfection) of ablution (one should wash all the parts perfectly).....	137	(20) CHAPTER. To clean the private parts with stones.....	144
(7) CHAPTER. To wash the face with both hands by a handful of water.....	138	(21) CHAPTER. Do not clean the private parts with dung.....	145
(8) CHAPTER. To recite "In the Name of Allāh," during every action and on having sexual relations with one's wife.....	139	(22) CHAPTER. The washing of the body parts (i.e., the parts which are washed in ablution) once only while performing ablution.....	145
(9) CHAPTER. What to say while going to the lavatory (water closet).	139	(23) CHAPTER. The washing of the body parts twice while performing ablution.....	145
(10) CHAPTER. Providing water at lavatories (for washing the private parts after answering the call of nature).....	140	(24) CHAPTER. The washing of the parts thrice while performing ablu- tion.....	146
(11) CHAPTER. While urinating or defecating, never face the Qiblah except when you are screened by a building or a wall or something like that.....	140	(25) CHAPTER. The cleaning of the nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out during ablution.	147
(12) CHAPTER. Defecating while sitting over two bricks.....	140	(26) CHAPTER. To clean the private parts with odd number of stones.....	147
(13) CHAPTER. The going out of women for answering the call of nature.....	141	(27) CHAPTER. Washing both feet, and it is not sufficient to pass wet hands over the feet.....	148
(14) CHAPTER. To defecate in houses.....	142	(28) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth with water while performing ablution.....	148
(15) CHAPTER. To wash the private parts with water after an- swering the call of nature.....	142	(29) CHAPTER. The washing of heels during ablution.....	149
(16) CHAPTER. Getting water carried by somebody else for pur- ification (washing one's private		(30) CHAPTER. Washing the feet, when one is wearing shoes; and it is not sufficient for one to pass a wet hand over the shoes (but one should take off the shoes and wash one's feet).....	149
		(31) CHAPTER. While performing ablution or taking a bath one should start from the right side of the body.	150
		(32) CHAPTER. To look for water	

(for ablution) when the time for the prayer is due.....	151	by the Prophet ﷺ.....	164
(33) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the water with which human hair has been washed.....	151	(45) CHAPTER. To take a bath or perform ablution from a Mikhḍab (utensil), a tumbler, or a wooden or stone pot.....	164
CHAPTER. If a dog drinks from the utensil of any one of you then it is essential to wash it seven times.....	152	(46) CHAPTER. To perform ablution from an earthen-ware pot.....	166
(34) CHAPTER. Whosoever considers not to repeat ablution except if something is discharged or passed from either exit (front or back private parts).....	153	(47) CHAPTER. To perform ablution with one Mudd of water. (Mudd is practically 2/3 of a Kilogram):.....	167
(35) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) a man who helps his companion to perform ablution (by pouring water for him).....	156	(48) CHAPTER. To pass wet hands over Khuffain [two leather socks covering the ankles].....	167
(36) CHAPTER. The recitation of Qur'ān or doing other invocations etc. after Ḥaḍaṭh.....	157	(49) CHAPTER. If one puts on (Khuff) just after performing ablution (there is no need to wash one's feet again in ablution) (24 hours for non-travellers and three days for travellers).....	168
(37) CHAPTER. Whoever does not repeat ablution except after falling into deep sleep — losing consciousness completely.....	158	(50) CHAPTER. Not repeating ablution after eating mutton and As-Sawīq.....	169
(38) CHAPTER. To pass wet hands over the whole head during ablution.....	159	(51) CHAPTER. Rinsing one's mouth (with water) after eating As-Sawīq without repeating ablution...	169
(39) CHAPTER. The washing of feet up to the ankles.....	160	(52) CHAPTER. Whether to rinse the mouth after drinking milk.....	170
(40) CHAPTER. The using of the remaining water after ablution.....	161	(53) CHAPTER. Ablution after sleep. And whoever considers it unnecessary to repeat ablution after dozing once or twice or after nodding once in slumber.....	170
CHAPTER.....	162	(54) CHAPTER. To perform ablution even on having no Ḥaḍaṭh.....	171
(41) CHAPTER. Rinsing one's mouth and putting water in one's nose and cleaning it by blowing the water out with a single handful of water.....	162	(55) CHAPTER. One of the major sins is not to protect oneself (one's clothes and body) from one's urine (i.e. from being soiled with it). ....	172
(42) CHAPTER. The passing of wet hands over the head once only (while performing ablution).....	163	(56) CHAPTER. What is said regarding washing out urine.....	172
(43) CHAPTER. The performance of ablution by a man along with his wife. The utilization of water remaining after a woman has performed ablution. 'Umar performed ablution with warm water and with water brought from the house of a Christian woman.....	163	CHAPTER.....	173
(44) CHAPTER. The sprinkling of remaining water after performing ablution on an unconscious person		(57) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ and the people left the bedouin undisturbed till he finished urinating in the mosque.....	173
		(58) CHAPTER. The pouring of water over the urine in the mosque. ....	174

CHAPTER. The spilling of water over the place where there is urine.	174
(59) CHAPTER. The urine of children.	175
(60) CHAPTER. To pass urine while standing and sitting.	175
(61) CHAPTER. To urinate beside one's companion while screened by a wall.	176
(62) CHAPTER. To urinate near the dumps of some people.	176
(63) CHAPTER. The washing out of blood.	176
(64) CHAPTER. The washing out of semen with water and rubbing it off (when it is dry) and the washing out of what comes out of women (i.e. discharge).	177
(65) CHAPTER. If the (traces of) Janāba (semen) or other spots are not removed completely on washing.	178
(66) CHAPTER. (What is said) about the urine of camels, sheep and other animals and about their folds.	178
(67) CHAPTER. An-Najāsāt (impure and filthy things) which fall in cooking butter (ghee — which is obtained by evaporating moisture from butter) and water.	179
(68) CHAPTER. Urinating in stagnant water.	181
(69) CHAPTER. If a dead body or a polluted thing is put on the back of a person offering Ṣalāt (prayer), his Ṣalāt will not be annulled (rejected by Allāh).	181
(70) CHAPTER. Spitting or blowing out the nose or doing similar action in one's own garment.	183
(71) CHAPTER. It is unlawful to perform ablution with Nabīḍh (water in which dates or grapes etc. are soaked and is not yet fermented) or with any other intoxicant.	183
(72) CHAPTER. Washing blood by a woman off her father's face.	184
(73) CHAPTER. Siwāk (to clean the	

teeth with Siwāk which is a tooth-brush in the form of a pencil from the roots of the Arāk tree).	184
(74) CHAPTER. To give Siwāk to the oldest person of the group.	185
(75) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who sleeps with ablution.	185

## 5 – THE BOOK OF GHUSL

### (Washing of the whole body) 187

(1) CHAPTER. The performance of ablution before taking a bath.	187
(2) CHAPTER. Taking a bath by a man along with his wife.	188
(3) CHAPTER. Taking a bath with a Ṣā' of water or so. (One Ṣā' = 3 kilograms approx.)	188
(4) CHAPTER. Pouring water thrice on one's head.	190
(5) CHAPTER. To wash the body (parts) once only.	191
(6) CHAPTER. Starting one's bath by scenting oneself with Hīlāb or some other scent.	191
(7) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth and to clean the nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out while taking the bath of Janāba.	191
(8) CHAPTER. The rubbing of hands with earth in order to clean them thoroughly.	192
(9) CHAPTER. Can a Junub (a person who has yet to take a bath after the sexual act or wet dream) put his hands in a pot (containing water) before washing them if they are not polluted with a dirty thing except Janāba?	192
(10) CHAPTER. Interval during ablution or bath.	193
(11) CHAPTER. Pouring water with one's right hand over the left one, during the bath.	194
(12) CHAPTER. Having sexual intercourse and repeating it. And engaging with one's own wives and taking a single bath (after doing so).	195
(13) CHAPTER. The washing away	

of emotional urethral discharge and performing ablution after it.....	196
(14) CHAPTER. Whoever scented himself and then took a bath while the effect of scent remained even after bathing.....	196
(15) CHAPTER. To rub the hair thoroughly (while taking a bath) till one feels that one has made his skin wet (underneath the hair) and then one pours water over it.....	196
(16) CHAPTER. Whoever performed the ablution of Janāba and then washed his body but did not wash once again the parts which were washed in ablution.....	197
(17) CHAPTER. If someone while in the mosque remembers that he is Junub, he should leave (the mosque to take a bath) and should not perform Ṭayammum.....	198
(18) CHAPTER. The removing of water from one's body with one's hands after taking the bath of Janāba.....	198
(19) CHAPTER. Starting from the right side of one's head while taking a bath.....	199
(20) CHAPTER. Whosoever took a bath alone (in seclusion) completely naked.....	199
(21) CHAPTER. To screen oneself from the people while taking a bath.....	200
(22) CHAPTER. If a woman has a wet dream (nocturnal sexual discharge).....	201
(23) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the sweat of a Junub. And a Muslim never becomes impure.....	202
(24) CHAPTER. A Junub (person) can go out and walk in the market or anywhere else.....	202
(25) CHAPTER. A Junub can stay at home without taking a bath but with ablution.....	203
(26) CHAPTER. Sleeping of a Junub person.....	203
(27) CHAPTER. A Junub person	

should perform ablution before sleeping.....	203
(28) CHAPTER. When male and female organs come in close contact (bath becomes compulsory).....	204
(29) CHAPTER. Washing away what comes out from the private parts of a woman (woman's discharge) if one gets soiled with that.....	205

## 6 – THE BOOK OF MENSES.. 206

(1) CHAPTER. How the menses started.....	206
CHAPTER. Menses (a thing) ordained (by Allāh and instructions) for women when they get their menses.....	206
(2) CHAPTER. The washing of the husband's head and the combing of his hair by a menstruating wife.....	207
(3) CHAPTER. To recite the Qur'an while lying in the lap of one's own menstruating wife.....	208
(4) CHAPTER. Using the word Nifās for menses.....	208
(5) CHAPTER. Fondling a menstruating wife.....	209
(6) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman should leave observing Ṣaum (fasting).....	210
(7) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman should perform all the ceremonies of Hajj except the Ṭawāf around the Ka'bah.....	210
(8) CHAPTER. Al-Istiḥāda [bleeding (from the womb) in between a woman's periods].....	212
(9) CHAPTER. Washing out the menstrual blood.....	212
(10) CHAPTER. The I'tikāf of a woman who is bleeding in between her periods.....	213
(11) CHAPTER. Can a woman offer her Ṣalāt (prayers) in the clothes in which she has her menses?.....	214
(12) CHAPTER. Putting perfume by women at the time of taking a bath after finishing from the menses.....	214

(13) CHAPTER. A woman should rub her own body thoroughly during a bath after the menses.....	214
(14) CHAPTER. To take a bath after finishing from the menses.....	215
(15) CHAPTER. The combing of head-hair by a woman on taking a bath after finishing from the menses.	215
(16) CHAPTER. A woman should undo her head-hair while taking the bath after finishing from her menses.	216
(17) CHAPTER. "(A little lump of flesh) some formed and some un-formed.".....	217
(18) CHAPTER. How a menstruating woman should assume Ihrām for Ḥajj or for 'Umra.	217
(19) CHAPTER. The beginning and the ending of menstrual periods.....	218
(20) CHAPTER. There is no Ṣalāt (prayer) to be offered by a menstruating woman in lieu of the missed Ṣalāt during her menses.....	219
(21) CHAPTER. Sleeping with a menstruating woman (one's wife) while she is wearing her clothes (that are worn during menses).....	219
(22) CHAPTER. Whoever kept a special dress for menses besides other dresses for the clean period..	220
(23) CHAPTER. The participation of menstruating women in the two 'Eid festivals and in religious gatherings of Muslims and their isolation from the Muṣallā (praying place)...	220
(24) CHAPTER. If a woman gets menses thrice a month.....	221
(25) CHAPTER. Yellowish discharge not during the menses.....	222
(26) CHAPTER. Al-Istiḥāḍah (bleeding in between the periods is from a blood vessel.).....	222
(27) CHAPTER. If a woman gets her menses after Ṭawāf-al-Ifāḍa.....	223
(28) CHAPTER. When a woman having bleeding in between her periods notices signs of cleanliness from her menses.....	223
(29) CHAPTER. The offering of a	

funeral prayer for a woman who had died during (or after) delivery and its (i.e., funeral prayer's) legal way of performing.....	224
(30) CHAPTER.....	224

## 7 – THE BOOK OF

<b>TAYAMMUM</b> .....	225
-----------------------	-----

(1) CHAPTER.....	225
(2) CHAPTER. What to do if neither water nor earth is available.	226
(3) CHAPTER. The performance of Tayammum by a non-traveller (is permissible) when water is not available and when one is afraid that the time of Ṣalāt (prayer) may elapse.....	227
(4) CHAPTER. Can a person blow off the dust from his hands in performing Tayammum (before passing them over his face).....	228
(5) CHAPTER. Tayammum is for the hands and the face.....	228
(6) CHAPTER. Clean earth is sufficient for a Muslim as a substitute for water for ablution (if he does not find water).....	230
(7) CHAPTER. A Junub can perform Tayammum if he is afraid of disease, death or thirst.....	233
(8) CHAPTER. Tayammum with one light stroke (on the earth).....	234
(9) CHAPTER.....	235

## 8 – THE BOOK OF AṢ-ṢALĀT

<b>(The Prayer)</b> .....	237
---------------------------	-----

(1) CHAPTER. How Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) was prescribed on the night of Al-Isrā' (miraculous night journey) of the Prophet ﷺ to Jerusalem (and then to the heavens).....	237
(2) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to wear clothes while offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers).....	240
(3) CHAPTER. To tie Izār (dress worn below the waist) at one's back while offering Ṣalāt (prayers).....	241

(4) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayers) with a single garment wrapped round the body.....	242	touched his wife [would that make his Şalât (prayer) invalid]?.....	255
(5) CHAPTER. If someone offers Şalât (prayer) wrapped in a single garment, he should cross its corners round his shoulders.....	243	(20) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayers) on the Ḥaşîr (a mat that is made of the leaves of date-palm trees and is as long as or longer than a man's stature).....	255
(6) CHAPTER. If the garment is tight (over the body).....	244	(21) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) on a K̲humra (a small mat, hardly sufficient for the face and hands while prostrating during Şalât).....	256
(7) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) in a Syrian cloak (made by infidels).....	245	(22) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) on the bed.....	256
(8) CHAPTER. It is disliked to be naked during Aş-Şalât (the prayers).....	245	(23) CHAPTER. To prostrate on a garment in scorching heat.....	257
(9) CHAPTER. To offer Şalât (prayer) with a shirt, trousers, a Tubbân or a Qabâ' (an outer garment with full length sleeves)....	246	(24) CHAPTER. To offer Şalât (prayer) with the shoes on.....	258
(10) CHAPTER. What may be used to cover the private parts of the body.....	247	(25) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (prayer) wearing K̲huff (leather socks).....	258
(11) CHAPTER. To pray without a Ridâ'.....	248	(26) CHAPTER. If some one does not prostrate properly.....	258
(12) CHAPTER. What is said about the thigh.....	249	(27) CHAPTER. During prostrations one should show his armpits and separate his forearms from his body.....	259
(13) CHAPTER. In how many (what sort of) clothes a woman should offer Şalât (prayer).....	251	(28) CHAPTER. Superiority of (praying) facing the Qiblah with the toes toward it as well.....	259
(14) CHAPTER. If a person offered Şalât (prayer) in a dress with marks and looked at those marks during the Şalât.....	251	(29) CHAPTER. The Qiblah for the people of Al-Madîna, Şâm and the East.....	260
(15) CHAPTER. If someone offers Şalât (prayer) in a garment bearing marks of a cross or pictures, will the Şalât be annulled? And what is forbidden thereof.....	252	(30) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... And take you (people) the Maqām (place) of Ibrāhîm (Abraham) (or the stone on which Abrāhîm عليه السلام stood while he was building the Ka'bah) as a place of prayer (for some of your Şalât e.g., two Rak'â after the Tawaf of Ka'bah)...".....	261
(16) CHAPTER. Whoever offered Şalât (prayer) in a silk Farrûj (an outer garment opened at the back) and then took it off.....	252	(31) CHAPTER. [During the obligatory Şalât (prayers)] one should face the Qiblah (Ka'bah at Makkah) wherever one may be.....	263
(17) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to offer Şalât (prayer) in a red garment.....	252	(32) CHAPTER. What has been said about (facing) the Qiblah	
(18) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to offer Şalât (prayer) on roofs, a pulpit or wood.....	253		
(19) CHAPTER. If the clothes of a praying person in prostration			

(Ka'bah at Makkah) and whoever considered that there was no need to repeat the Ṣalāt (prayer) if someone offered prayers by mistake facing a direction other than that of the Qiblah.....	264
(33) CHAPTER. To scrape off the sputum from the mosque with the hand (using some tool or other, or using no tool).....	266
(34) CHAPTER. To scrape the nasal secretion off the mosque with gravel.....	267
(35) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to spit on the right side while in Ṣalāt (prayers).....	267
(36) CHAPTER. One should spit on the left side or under one's left foot.	268
(37) CHAPTER. The expiation for spitting in the mosque.....	269
(38) CHAPTER. The burying of the expectoration in the mosque.....	269
(39) CHAPTER. If the spit or sputum comes out suddenly then one should spit in the corner of one's garment.....	269
(40) CHAPTER. Preaching of the Imām to the people regarding the proper offering of Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) and the mention of the Qiblah (Ka'bah at Makkah).....	270
(41) CHAPTER. It is permissible to say, "Masjid (mosque) of Banī so-and-so?".....	271
(42) CHAPTER. The distribution (of goods or wealth) and the hanging of a cluster of dates in the mosque.	271
(43) CHAPTER. Receiving an invitation to dinner in the mosque and accepting it.....	272
(44) CHAPTER. To give the judicial verdicts in the mosque and to perform the Al-Li'ān between men and women (husbands and wives) there.....	272
(45) CHAPTER. If someone enters a house, should he offer prayers where he likes, or as he is told? And he should not look out to seek	

information about the place or do spying.....	273
(46) CHAPTER. About (taking) the mosques in the houses.....	273
(47) CHAPTER. While entering the mosque etc., one should start with the right foot.....	275
(48) CHAPTER. Is it permissible to dig the graves of pagans of the Period of Ignorance, and to use that place as a mosque?.....	275
(49) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in a sheep-fold.....	277
(50) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in the camel-yards (the places where the camels are stationed).....	277
(51) CHAPTER. Whoever offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with furnace or fire or any other worshipable thing in front of him but he intended Ṣalāt solely for Allāh.....	277
(52) CHAPTER. The dislikeness of offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) in grave-yards.....	278
(53) CHAPTER. (What is said about) offering Ṣalāt (prayer) at the places where the earth had sunk down and Allāh's punishment had fallen.....	278
(54) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in a church or in a temple etc.....	279
(55) CHAPTER.....	279
(56) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ, "The earth has been made for me a Masjid (place for praying) and a thing to purify (to perform Ṭayammum).".....	280
(57) CHAPTER. Sleeping of a woman in the mosque (and residing in it).....	281
(58) CHAPTER. Sleeping of men in the mosque.....	282
(59) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) when returning from a journey.....	283
(60) CHAPTER. If one entered a	



mosque, one should offer two Rak'ā (Tahayyat-al-Masjid) before sitting. ....	284	inside the mosque if necessary.....	293
(61) CHAPTER. Al-Ḥadath (passing wind) in the mosque.....	284	(79) CHAPTER.....	294
(62) CHAPTER. The construction of (the Prophet's ﷺ) mosque.....	284	(80) CHAPTER. Al-Khawḍah (a small door) and a path in the mosque.....	294
(63) CHAPTER. To co-operate in building a mosque.....	285	(81) CHAPTER. The doors and locks of the Ka'bah and the mosques.....	295
(64) CHAPTER. Employing the carpenter and the technical hand (artisan) in making the wooden pulpit or building the mosque.....	286	(82) CHAPTER. The entering of a pagan in the mosque.....	296
(65) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) whoever built a mosque.....	287	(83) CHAPTER. Raising the voice in the mosque.....	296
(66) CHAPTER. While passing through a mosque, (one should better) hold the arrowheads (with the hand).....	287	(84) CHAPTER. The religious gatherings in circles and sitting in the mosque.....	297
(67) CHAPTER. Passing through a mosque (is permissible).....	287	(85) CHAPTER. To lie flat (on the back) in the mosque.....	299
(68) CHAPTER. (What is said about) reciting poetry in the mosque?.....	288	(86) CHAPTER. (If) a mosque (is built) on a road, it should not be a cause of harm for the people.....	299
(69) CHAPTER. The presence of spearmen (with their spears) in the mosque (is permissible).....	288	(87) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) in a mosque situated in a market.....	300
(70) CHAPTER. Mentioning about sales and purchases on the pulpit in the mosque.....	289	(88) CHAPTER. To clasp one's hands by interlocking the fingers in the mosque or outside the mosque.	301
(71) CHAPTER. Asking a debtor to repay what he owes, and catching the debtor in the mosque.....	290	(89) CHAPTER. The mosques which are on the way to Al-Madīna and the places where the Prophet ﷺ had offered Ṣalāt (prayers).....	302
(72) CHAPTER. Sweeping (cleaning) of the mosque and removing rags, dirt and sticks from it.....	290	(90) CHAPTER. The Sutra of the Imām is also a Sutra for those who are behind him.....	306
(73) CHAPTER. The order of banning the trade of alcoholic drinks was issued in the mosque....	291	(91) CHAPTER. What should be the distance between the person offering Ṣalāt (prayer) and the Sutra?.....	308
(74) CHAPTER. Servants for the mosque.....	291	(92) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) using a Ḥarba (a short spear) (as a Sutra).....	308
(75) CHAPTER. To fasten a prisoner or a debtor in the mosque.....	292	(93) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) using an 'Anaza (a spear-headed stick) (as a Sutra).....	308
(76) CHAPTER. To take a bath on embracing Islām and fasten a prisoner in the mosque.....	292	(94) CHAPTER. Sutra (for the prayer) in Makkah and elsewhere..	309
(77) CHAPTER. To pitch a tent in the mosque for patients, etc.....	293	(95) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) facing a pillar.....	309
(78) CHAPTER. To take the camel		(96) CHAPTER. To offer non-	

congregational Aş-Şalât (the prayers) between the pillars.....	310
(97) CHAPTER.....	311
(98) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (prayers) facing a Râhila (mount) a camel, a tree or a camel-saddle (etc. as a Sutra).....	311
(99) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) facing a bed.....	312
(100) CHAPTER. The person offering Şalât (prayer) should repulse that person who tries to pass in front of him.....	312
(101) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who passes in front of a person offering Şalât (prayer).....	313
(102) CHAPTER. A man facing a man while offering Şalât (prayer)...	313
(103) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) behind a sleeping person.....	314
(104) CHAPTER. To offer Nawâfil (non-obligatory prayers) behind a sleeping woman.....	314
(105) CHAPTER. Whoever said: "Nothing annuls Aş-Şalât (the prayer) (i.e. nothing of what others do, not the praying person himself).".....	315
(106) CHAPTER. If a small girl is carried on one's neck during Aş-Şalât (the prayer).....	316
(107) CHAPTER. To offer Şalât (prayer) facing a bed occupied by a menstruating woman.....	316
(108) CHAPTER. Is it permissible to touch or push one's wife in prostration, in order to prostrate properly?.....	317
(109) CHAPTER. A woman can remove troublesome or offensive things from a person in Şalât (prayer).....	317

<b>9 - THE BOOK OF THE TIMES OF AŞ-ŞALÂT (THE PRAYERS) AND ITS SUPERIORITY</b> .....	319
(1) CHAPTER. The times of Aş-Şalât (the prayers) and the superiority of offering Şalât (prayers) in time.....	319
(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allâh عز وجل :.....	320
(3) CHAPTER. To give the Bai'âh (pledge) for Iqâmat-aş-Şalât [the offering of Aş-Şalât (the prayers)]..	321
(4) CHAPTER. Aş-Şalât (the prayer) is expiation (of sins).....	321
(5) CHAPTER. Superiority of offering Aş-Şalât (the prayer) at the stated times.....	323
(6) CHAPTER. The five Şalât (prayers) are expiations (of sins)....	323
(7) CHAPTER. Not offering Aş-Şalât (the prayer) at its stated fixed time.....	324
(8) CHAPTER. A person in Şalât (prayer) is speaking in private to his Lord (Allah) عز وجل.....	324
(9) CHAPTER. In severe heat, offer Zuhr prayers when it becomes (a bit) cooler.....	325
(10) CHAPTER. When going on a journey, pray Zuhr prayer when it becomes cooler.....	326
(11) CHAPTER. The time of Zuhr prayer is when the sun declines (just after mid-day).....	327
(12) CHAPTER. To delay the Zuhr (prayer) up to the 'Aşr (prayer) time.....	329
(13) CHAPTER. The time of the 'Aşr prayer.....	329
(14) CHAPTER. The sin of one who misses the 'Aşr prayer (intentionally).....	331
(15) CHAPTER. One who omits (does not offer) the 'Aşr prayer (intentionally).....	332
(16) CHAPTER. Superiority of the 'Aşr prayer.....	332

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) only one Rak'ā of the 'Aṣr prayer before sunset.....	333
(18) CHAPTER. The time of the Maghrib prayer (evening prayer)...	335
(19) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to call the Maghrib prayer as the 'Ishā' prayer.....	336
(20) CHAPTER. The mention of 'Ishā' and 'Atama and whoever took the two names as one and the same.	336
(21) CHAPTER. The time of the 'Ishā' prayer. If the people get together (pray earlier), and if they come late (delay it).....	337
(22) CHAPTER. Superiority of the 'Ishā' prayer.....	338
(23) CHAPTER. What is disliked about sleeping before the 'Ishā' prayer.....	339
(24) CHAPTER. Sleeping before the 'Ishā' prayer if (one is) overwhelmed by it (sleep).....	339
(25) CHAPTER. Time of the 'Ishā' prayer is up to the middle of the night.....	341
(26) CHAPTER. Superiority of the Fajr (early morning) prayer.....	341
(27) CHAPTER. Time of the Fajr (early morning) prayer.....	342
(28) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) one Rak'ā of the Fajr prayer (in time). [One Rak'ā means, one standing, one bowing, and two prostrations].....	344
(29) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) one Rak'ā of a prayer (in time).....	344
(30) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the offering of Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) between the Fajr prayer and sunrise.....	344
(31) CHAPTER. One should not try to offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) just before sunset.....	346
(32) CHAPTER. Whoever did not dislike to offer optional prayers except after the compulsory prayers of 'Aṣr and Fajr only.....	347

(33) CHAPTER. To offer the missed Ṣalāt (prayers) and the like after the 'Aṣr prayer.....	347
(34) CHAPTER. To offer (the 'Aṣr prayers) earlier on a cloudy day....	348
(35) CHAPTER. The Aḍḥān for the Ṣalāt (prayer) after its stated time is over.....	349
(36) CHAPTER. Whoever led the people in Ṣalāt (prayer) after its time was over.....	349
(37) CHAPTER. One who forgets a Ṣalāt (prayer) should offer it when he remembers it, and should not repeat anything except that particular prayer.....	350
(38) CHAPTER. The Qaḍā of prayers (Qaḍā means to perform or offer or do a missed religious obligation after its stated time).....	351
(39) CHAPTER. What is disliked about talking after the 'Ishā' prayer.	351
(40) CHAPTER. Talking about the Islāmic jurisprudence and good things after the 'Ishā' prayer.....	352
(41) CHAPTER. To talk with the family and the guests after the 'Ishā' prayer.....	353

## 10 – THE BOOK OF ADḤĀN.. 355

(1) CHAPTER. How the Aḍḥān for Ṣalāt (prayer) was started.....	355
(2) CHAPTER. Pronouncing the wording of Aḍḥān for Ṣalāt (prayers) twice (in doubles).....	356
(3) CHAPTER. To pronounce the wording of Iqāma once (in singles) except Qad-qāmat-iṣ-Ṣalāt.....	356
(4) CHAPTER. Superiority of the Aḍḥān.....	357
(5) CHAPTER. Raising the voice in pronouncing the Aḍḥān.....	357
(6) CHAPTER. To suspend fighting on hearing the Aḍḥān.....	358
(7) CHAPTER. What to say on hearing the Aḍḥān.....	358
(8) CHAPTER. Invocation at the time of Aḍḥān.....	359

(9) CHAPTER. To draw lots for pronouncing the Adhān.....	360
(10) CHAPTER. Talking during the Adhān.....	360
(11) CHAPTER. The Adhān pronounced by a blind man (is permissible) when there is a person to inform him about the time of the Ṣalāt (prayer).....	361
(12) CHAPTER. The Adhān after Al-Fajr (dawn).....	361
(13) CHAPTER. The Adhān before Al-Fajr (dawn).....	362
(14) CHAPTER. How long should the interval between the Adhān and the Iqāma be? (And something concerning) the person who waits for the Iqāma.....	363
(15) CHAPTER. Whoever waits for the Iqāma of the prayer.....	364
(16) CHAPTER. Between every two calls (Adhān and Iqāma) there is a Ṣalāt (prayer) (that is optional), for the one who wants to offer it.....	364
(17) CHAPTER. Whoever said that there should be one Mu'adh-dhīn in the journey.....	364
(18) CHAPTER. If there are many travellers, Adhān and Iqāma should be pronounced, (the same is to be observed) in 'Arafāt and Al-Muzdalifa too.....	365
(19) CHAPTER. Should the Mu'adh-dhīn turn his mouth (face) and look from side to side during the Adhān?.....	367
(20) CHAPTER. The saying of a person: "We have missed Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer)."	367
(21) CHAPTER. One should not run for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) but present himself with calmness and solemnity.....	368
(22) CHAPTER. When should the people get up for the Ṣalāt (prayer) if they see the Imām (the person leading Ṣalāt) during the Iqāma? ...	368
(23) CHAPTER. One should not stand for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer)	

hurriedly but with calmness and solemnity.....	369
(24) CHAPTER. Can one go out of the mosque (after the Adhān, or the Iqāma) if there is a genuine excuse?	369
(25) CHAPTER. If the Imām says, "Remain at your places till I return", then wait for him.....	370
(26) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to the Prophet ﷺ, "We have not prayed."	370
(27) CHAPTER. If the Imām is confronted with a problem after the Iqāma.....	371
(28) CHAPTER. To talk after the Iqāma.....	371
(29) CHAPTER. Congregational Ṣalāt (prayer) is obligatory.....	371
(30) CHAPTER. Superiority of the congregational Ṣalāt (prayer).....	372
(31) CHAPTER. Superiority of the Fajr (early morning) prayer in congregation.....	373
(32) CHAPTER. The superiority of offering the Zuhr prayer early.....	374
(33) CHAPTER. Every step towards good deeds is rewarded.....	375
(34) CHAPTER. The superiority of the 'Iṣhā' prayer in congregation....	376
(35) CHAPTER. Two or more than two persons are considered as a group (for the congregational prayers).....	376
(36) CHAPTER. (The reward of a person) who waits for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in the mosque and the superiority of mosques.....	377
(37) CHAPTER. The superiority of going to the mosque (every) morning and in the afternoon and evening [for the congregational Ṣalāt (prayers)].....	378
(38) CHAPTER. No Ṣalāt (prayer) (is to be offered) except the compulsory Ṣalāt after the Iqāma has been pronounced for that compulsory Ṣalāt.....	378
(39) CHAPTER. The limit set for a	

patient to attend the congregational Ṣalāt (prayer)?.....	379	(51) CHAPTER. The Imām is appointed to be followed.....	391
(40) CHAPTER. It is permissible to pray at one's dwelling during rain or if there is a genuine excuse.....	381	(52) CHAPTER. When should those who are behind the Imām prostrate?.....	394
(41) CHAPTER. Can the Imām offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) with only those who are present (for the prayer)? And can he deliver a Khutba (religious talk) on Friday if it is raining?.....	381	(53) CHAPTER. The sin of the one who raises his head before the Imām (raises his head).....	395
(42) CHAPTER. (What should one do) if the meal has been served and Iqāma has been pronounced for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	383	(54) CHAPTER. A slave or a manumitted slave can lead the Ṣalāt (prayer).....	395
(43) CHAPTER. When the Imām is called for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) while he has in his hands something to eat.....	384	(55) CHAPTER. If the Imām does not offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) perfectly and the followers offer it perfectly.	396
(44) CHAPTER. If somebody was busy with his domestic work and Iqāma was pronounced and then he came out [for offering the Ṣalāt (prayer)].....	384	(56) CHAPTER. Offering prayers behind a man who is a victim of Al-Fitan (trials and afflictions) or a heretic.....	396
(45) CHAPTER. Offering Ṣalāt (prayer) in front of the people with the sole intention of teaching them the Ṣalāt of the Prophet ﷺ and his Sunna (legal ways etc.).....	385	(57) CHAPTER. To stand on the right side of the Imām on the same line if only two persons (counting the Imām) are offering Ṣalāt (prayer) in congregation.....	397
(46) CHAPTER. The religious learned men are entitled to precedence in leading the Ṣalāt (prayers).	385	(58) CHAPTER. If a man stood on the left side of the Imām and the Imām drew him to his right side, then the Ṣalāt of none of them would be invalid. ....	398
(47) CHAPTER. Whoever stood by the side of the Imām because of a genuine cause [in Ṣalāt (prayer)]...	388	(59) CHAPTER. If the Imām has not had the intention of leading the prayer and then some persons join him and he leads them.....	398
(48) CHAPTER. If somebody is leading the Ṣalāt (prayer) and (in the meanwhile) the first (usual) Imām comes, the Ṣalāt is valid whether the former retreats or does not retreat.....	389	(60) CHAPTER. If the Imām prolongs the Ṣalāt (prayer) and somebody has an urgent work or need and so he leaves the congregation and offers Ṣalāt alone.....	399
(49) CHAPTER. If some people are equally proficient in the recitation of the Qur'ān (and religious knowledge), the oldest of them should lead Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).	390	(61) CHAPTER. The shortening of the Qiyām (standing) by the Imām [in Ṣalāt (prayer)] but performing the bowings and the prostrations perfectly.....	399
(50) CHAPTER. If the Imām visited some people and led them in Ṣalāt (prayer).....	390	(62) CHAPTER. When offering Ṣalāt (prayer) alone, one can prolong the Ṣalāt as much as one wishes.....	400
		(63) CHAPTER. Complaining against one's Imām if he prolongs the prayer.....	400

(64) CHAPTER. The shortening and perfection of the prayer (by the Imām).....	402	right of the Imām.....	410
(65) CHAPTER. Whoever cuts short Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) on hearing the cries of a child.....	402	(80) CHAPTER. If there is a wall or a Sutra between the Imām and followers.....	411
(66) CHAPTER. If one offers Ṣalāt (prayer) and then leads the people in Ṣalāt.....	403	(81) CHAPTER. The night prayer.....	412
(67) CHAPTER. One who repeats the Takbīr (Allāhu Akbar) of the Imām so that the people may hear it.....	403	(82) CHAPTER. The necessity of saying the Takbīr, i.e., Allāhū Akbar (Allāh is the Most Great) and the commencement of Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	413
(68) CHAPTER. If a person follows the Imām and the others follow that person (then it is all right).....	404	(83) CHAPTER. To raise both hands on saying the first Takbīr simultaneously with opening the Ṣalāt (prayer).....	414
(69) CHAPTER. Can the Imām depend on the people's saying if he is in doubt (about a certain matter)?	405	(84) CHAPTER. To raise both hands while saying Takbīr [on opening Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer)], and while bowing and on raising up the head (after bowing).....	414
(70) CHAPTER. If the Imām weeps in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) (will his Ṣalāt be valid)?.....	406	(85) CHAPTER. To what level should one raise one's hands?.....	415
(71) CHAPTER. Straightening the rows at the time of Iqāma and after it (immediately).....	407	(86) CHAPTER. To raise one's hands after finishing the second Rak'ā (on standing for the third Rak'ā).....	416
(72) CHAPTER. Facing of the Imām towards his followers while straightening the rows.....	407	(87) CHAPTER. To place the right hand on the left [in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers)].....	416
(73) CHAPTER. The first row.....	408	(88) CHAPTER. Submissiveness in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	417
(74) CHAPTER. The straightening of the rows is amongst those obligatory and good things which make your Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) a correct and perfect one.....	408	(89) CHAPTER. What to say after the Takbīr.....	417
(75) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who does not complete the rows (who is out of alignment) for the prayer.....	409	(90) CHAPTER.....	418
(76) CHAPTER. To stand shoulder to shoulder and foot to foot in the row.....	409	(91) CHAPTER. To cast a look at the Imām during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	419
(77) CHAPTER. If a person stands by the left side of the Imām, and the Imām draws him to the right from behind, his Ṣalāt (prayer) is correct.....	410	(92) CHAPTER. Looking towards the sky during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	420
(78) CHAPTER. One woman can form a row.....	410	(93) CHAPTER. To look hither and thither in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	421
(79) CHAPTER. The right side of the mosque and the place to the		(94) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for one to look around in Ṣalāt (prayer) if something happens to one? Or can one look at something like expectoration in the direction of the Qiblah?.....	421
		(95) CHAPTER. Recitation of the Qur'ān (Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa) is compulsory for the Imām and the followers,	

at home and on journey, in all Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) whether the recitation is done silently or aloud. ....	422	(114) CHAPTER. If someone bowed behind the rows, [on entering the mosque and before joining the rows of Ṣalāt (prayer)].....	436
(96) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the Zuhr prayer.....	425	(115) CHAPTER. Itmām At-Takbīr (i.e., to end the number of Takbīr or to say the Takbīr perfectly) on bowing. [See Fath Al-Bārī] .....	436
(97) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the 'Aṣr prayer.....	426	(116) CHAPTER. Itmām At-Takbīr (i.e., to end the number of Takbīr, or to say the Takbīr perfectly) on prostrating. [See Fath Al-Bārī].....	437
(98) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the Maghrib prayer..	426	(117) CHAPTER. Saying the Takbīr on raising from the prostration.....	438
(99) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the Maghrib prayer. ....	427	(118) CHAPTER. To put the hands (palms) on both knees while bowing.	439
(100) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the 'Iṣhā' prayer.....	427	(119) CHAPTER. Not performing bowing perfectly.....	439
(101) CHAPTER. To recite in the 'Iṣhā' prayer, with As-Sajda (prostration). ....	428	(120) CHAPTER. To keep the back straight in bowing.....	439
(102) CHAPTER. Recitation in the 'Iṣhā' prayer.....	428	(121) CHAPTER. And what is said regarding the limit of the completion of bowing and of keeping the back straight and the calmness with which it is performed. ....	440
(103) CHAPTER. Prolonging the first two Rak'a and shortening the last two. ....	428	(122) CHAPTER. The order of the Prophet ﷺ to a person who did not perform his bowing perfectly that he should repeat his Ṣalāt (prayer). ....	440
(104) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the Fajr prayer.....	429	(123) CHAPTER. Invocation in bowing.....	441
(105) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the Fajr (early morning) prayer.....	430	(124) CHAPTER. What the Imām and the followers say on raising their heads from bowing.....	441
(106) CHAPTER. To recite two Sūrah in one Rak'a and to recite the last Verses of some Sūrah, or to recite the Sūrah in their reverse order, or to recite the beginning of a Sūrah. ....	431	(125) CHAPTER. The superiority of saying Allāhumma Rabbanā lakaḥ ḥamd (O Allāh, Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You). ....	441
(107) CHAPTER. To recite only Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa in the last two Rak'a during a four Rak'a Ṣalāt (prayer). ....	433	(126) CHAPTER. ....	442
(108) CHAPTER. To recite (the Qur'ān) quietly in the Zuhr and 'Aṣr prayers. ....	433	(127) CHAPTER. To stand straight with calmness on raising the head from bowing.....	443
(109) CHAPTER. (In a quiet prayer) if the Imām recites a Verse or so audibly.....	434	(128) CHAPTER. One should say Takbīr while going in prostration...	444
(110) CHAPTER. To prolong the first Rak'a.....	434	(129) CHAPTER. Superiority of prostrating.....	446
(111) CHAPTER. Saying of Āmīn aloud by the Imām.....	434	(130) CHAPTER. During the prostrations one should keep one's arms	
(112) CHAPTER. Superiority of saying Āmīn.....	435		
(113) CHAPTER. Saying of 'Āmīn aloud by the followers.....	435		

away from one's sides and the abdomen should be kept away from the thighs.....	449
(131) CHAPTER. One should keep the toes in the direction of the Qiblah.....	449
(132) CHAPTER. If one does not perform the prostrations perfectly..	450
(133) CHAPTER. To prostrate on seven bones.....	450
(134) CHAPTER. To prostrate on the nose.....	451
(135) CHAPTER. To prostrate on the nose and in the mud.....	451
(136) CHAPTER. To tie the clothes and wrap them properly [in Ṣalāt (prayer)]; and whoever gathered his clothes for fear that his private parts may become exposed.....	452
(137) CHAPTER. One should not tuck up the hair [during Ṣalāt (prayers)].....	453
(138) CHAPTER. One should not tuck up his garment in As-Salat (the prayer).....	453
(139) CHAPTER. To invoke and glorify Allāh in prostration:.....	453
(140) CHAPTER. To sit for a while between the two prostrations.....	453
(141) CHAPTER. One should not put the forearms on the ground during prostrations.....	455
(142) CHAPTER. Sitting straight in a Witr prayer (i.e., an odd Rak'a) and then getting up.....	455
(143) CHAPTER. How to support oneself on the ground while standing after finishing the Rak'a (after the two prostrations).....	456
(144) CHAPTER. Saying Takbīr on rising from the two prostrations.....	456
(145) CHAPTER. The Prophet's Sunna (legal way) for the sitting in the Taṣḥah-hud [in the Ṣalāt (prayer)].....	457
(146) CHAPTER. Whoever considered that the first Taṣḥah-hud is not compulsory.....	459

(147) CHAPTER. (Saying of the) Taṣḥah-hud in the first sitting.....	459
(148) CHAPTER. (Saying of the) Taṣḥah-hud in the last Rak'a.....	460
(149) CHAPTER. Invocation before the Taslīm.....	460
(150) CHAPTER. What optional invocation may be selected after the Taṣḥah-hud, and it is not obligatory.....	461
(151) CHAPTER. No cleaning (rubbing) one's forehead and nose till one has completed Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	462
(152) CHAPTER. Taslīm [turning the face to the right and then to the left and saying "As-Salāmu 'alaikum wa raḥmat-ullāh" at the end of the Ṣalāt (prayers)].....	462
(153) CHAPTER. To finish the Ṣalāt (prayer) with Taslīm along with the Imām.....	463
(154) CHAPTER. Whoever did not say (a Taslīm) in addition to the Taslīm of the Imām but thought that Taslīm of the Ṣalāt (prayer) was sufficient.....	463
(155) CHAPTER. The Dhikr (remembering Allāh by Glorifying, Praising and Magnifying Him) after Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	464
(156) CHAPTER. The Imām should face the followers after finishing the prayer with Taslīm.....	466
(157) CHAPTER. The staying of the Imām at his Muṣalla (praying place) after (finishing the prayer with) Taslīm.....	468
(158) CHAPTER. Whoever led the people in Ṣalāt (prayer) and remembered an urgent matter or necessity and had to pass over the people (to carry out that).....	469
(159) CHAPTER. To leave or depart from the right and from the left after finishing from the Ṣalāt (prayers).....	470
(160) CHAPTER. What has been said about uncooked garlic, onion	



and leek.....	470	the people for the religious learned	
(161) CHAPTER. The ablution for		Imām to get up (after the prayer to	
boys (youngsters). When they should		depart).....	476
perform Gḥusl (take a bath) and		(164) CHAPTER. The Ṣalāt	
Ṭuhūr (purification). Their atten-		(prayer) of women behind men.....	477
dance at congregational prayers,		(165) CHAPTER. Returning of the	
‘Eid prayers and funeral prayers		women immediately after the Fajr	
and their rows in the prayers. ....	472	prayer and their staying in the	
(162) CHAPTER. Going of women		mosque for a short period only. ....	478
to the mosques at night and in		(166) CHAPTER. A woman shall	
darkness.....	475	ask her husband’s permission (on	
(163) CHAPTER. The waiting of		wishing) to go to the mosque. ....	478

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

## 1 - THE BOOK OF REVELATION

## ١ - كتاب بدء الوحي

Said Ash-Shaikh Al-Imām Al-Hāfiẓ Abu-‘Abdullāh Muḥammad bin Ismā‘il bin Ibrāhīm bin Al-Mughīra Al-Bukhārī (May Allāh تعالى be Merciful to him):

قَالَ الشَّيْخُ الْإِمَامُ الْحَافِظُ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ الْبُخَارِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى آمِينَ:

(1) CHAPTER. How the Divine Revelation started to be revealed to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.

(١) بَابٌ: كَيْفَ كَانَ بَدْءُ الْوَحْيِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،

جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: And the Statement of Allāh: “Verily, We have sent the revelation to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as We sent the revelation to Noah and the Prophets after him.” (V.4:163)

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ. ﴿إِنَّا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ كَمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى نُوحٍ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ﴾ [النساء: ١٦٢].

1. Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “The reward of deeds depends upon the intentions and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So whoever emigrates for worldly benefits or for a woman to marry, his emigration will be for what he emigrated for.”<sup>(1)</sup>

١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيُّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَّاصٍ اللَّيْثِي يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّاتِ، وَإِنَّمَا لِ كُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى، فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى دُنْيَا يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ إِلَى امْرَأَةٍ يَنْكِحُهَا فَهِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ».

(1) (H.1) The Prophet ﷺ said this on the occasion of someone’s emigration from Makkah to Al-Madīna not for the sake of the Islāmic Cause but to marry a woman who had stipulated that he should emigrate if he wanted to marry her. Anyhow, this *Ḥadīth* implies a general principle, i.e., one is rewarded for his deeds according to his real intentions and not according to his actual deeds which might be good in themselves but were motivated by an ill intention.

## (2) CHAPTER.

## (٢) بَابُ:

2. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the Mother of the faithful believers:<sup>(1)</sup> Al-Ḥārith bin Hishām رضي الله عنه asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ "O Allāh's Messenger! How is the Divine Revelation revealed to you?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Sometimes it is (revealed) like the ringing of a bell, this form of Revelation is the hardest of all and then this state passes off after I have grasped what is revealed. Sometimes the angel comes in the form of a man and talks to me and I grasp whatever he says." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added: Verily I saw the Prophet ﷺ being inspired (Divinely) and (noticed) the sweat dropping from his forehead on a very cold day as the Revelation was over.

٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ. عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ الْحَارِثَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ يَأْتِيكَ الْوَحْيُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَحْيَانًا يَأْتِينِي مِثْلَ صَلْصَلَةِ الْجَرَسِ وَهُوَ أَشَدُّ عَلَيَّ فَيَقْصُمُ عَنِّي، وَقَدْ وَعَيْتُ عَنْهُ مَا قَالَ، وَأَحْيَانًا يَتَمَثَّلُ لِي الْمَلَكُ رَجُلًا فَيَكَلِّمُنِي فَأَعِيبُ مَا يَقُولُ» - قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ يَنْزِلُ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ فِي الْيَوْمِ الشَّدِيدِ الْبَرْدِ فَيَقْصُمُ عَنْهُ وَإِنَّ جَبِينَهُ لَيَتَفَصَّدُ عَرَقًا.

## (3) CHAPTER.

## (٣) بَابُ:

3. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the Mother of the faithful believers: The commencement of the (Divine) Revelation to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in the form of good righteous (true) dreams which came true like bright daylight, and then the love of seclusion was bestowed upon him. He used to go in seclusion in the cave of Ḥirā' where he used to worship (Allāh Alone) continuously for many nights before returning to (or his desire to see) his family. He used to take with him the journey food for the stay and then come

٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَوَّلُ مَا بُدِئَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ فِي النَّوْمِ، فَكَانَ لَا يَرَى رُؤْيَا إِلَّا جَاءَتْ مِثْلَ فَلَقِ الصُّبْحِ، ثُمَّ حُبَّ إِلَيْهِ الْخَلَاءُ وَكَانَ يَخْلُو بَغَارَ حِرَاءٍ فَيَتَحَنَّنُ فِيهِ - وَهُوَ

(1) (H.2) Allāh تعالى calls the wives of the Prophet ﷺ "the Mothers of the faithful" in that the believers should show respect and reverence and none of the believers were permitted to marry any of them after the Prophet's death. [See the Qur'an (V.33:6)].

back to (his wife) Khadīja to take his food likewise again till suddenly the Truth descended upon him while he was in the cave of Hira'. The angel came to him and asked him to read. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "I do not know how to read."

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then the angel caught me (forcefully) and pressed me so hard that I could not bear it any more. He then released me and again asked me to read and I replied, 'I do not know how to read.' Thereupon he caught me again and pressed me a second time till I could not bear it any more. He then released me and again asked me to read but again I replied, 'I do not know how to read (or what shall I read?)'. Thereupon he caught me for the third time and pressed me, and then released me and said, 'Read in the Name of your Lord, Who has created (all that exists). Has created man from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood). Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous.' " (V.96:1-3) Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned with the Revelation and with his heart beating severely. Then he went to Khadīja bint Khuwailid رضى الله عنها and said, "Cover me! Cover me!" They covered him till his fear was over and after that he told Khadīja رضى الله عنها everything that had happened (and said), "I fear that something may happen to me." Khadīja replied, "Never! By Allāh, Allāh will never disgrace you. You keep good relations with your kith and kin, help the poor and the destitute, serve your guests generously and assist the deserving calamity-afflicted ones."

Khadīja رضى الله عنها then accompanied him to her cousin Waraqa bin Naufal bin Asad bin 'Abdul 'Uzza, who, during the Period of Ignorance became a Christian and used to write the writing with Hebrew letters. He would write from the Gospel in Hebrew as

التَّعَبُدُ - اللَّيَالِي ذَوَاتِ الْعَدَدِ قَبْلُ أَنْ يَنْزِعَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ وَيَتَزَوَّدَ لِدَلِّكَ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى خَدِيجَةَ فَيَتَزَوَّدَ لِمِثْلِهَا، حَتَّى جَاءَهُ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ فِي غَارٍ حِرَاءٍ، فَجَاءَهُ الْمَلَكُ فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، قَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ، قَالَ: فَأَخَذَنِي فَعَطَنِي حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجَهْدَ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، قُلْتُ: «مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ، فَأَخَذَنِي فَعَطَنِي الثَّانِيَةَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجَهْدَ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ، فَأَخَذَنِي فَعَطَنِي الثَّالِثَةَ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: ﴿اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ﴾ [العلق: ١-٣] فَرَجَعَ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَرْجِفُ فُؤَادَهُ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ بِنْتِ حُوَيْلِدٍ فَقَالَ: «رَمَلُونِي، رَمَلُونِي». فَرَمَلُوهُ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ عَنْهُ الرُّوعُ، فَقَالَ لَخَدِيجَةَ وَأَخْبَرَهَا الْخَبَرَ: «لَقَدْ خَشِيتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي»، فَقَالَتْ لَهُ خَدِيجَةُ: كَلَّا، وَاللَّهِ مَا يَحْزُنُكَ اللَّهُ أَبَدًا، إِنَّكَ لَتَصِلَ الرَّحِمَ، وَتَحْمِلُ الْكَلَّ، وَتَكْسِبُ الْمَعْدُومَ، وَتَقْرِي الضَّيْفَ، وَتُعِينُ عَلَى نَوَائِبِ الْحَقِّ، فَاِنْطَلَقَتْ بِهِ خَدِيجَةُ حَتَّى أَتَتْ بِهِ وَرَقَةَ بْنَ ثَوْفَلٍ بْنِ أَسَدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعُزَّى - ابْنِ عَمِّ خَدِيجَةَ - وَكَانَ امْرَأً قَدْ تَنَصَّرَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، وَكَانَ يَكْتُبُ الْكِتَابَ الْعِبْرَانِيَّ، فَيَكْتُبُ مِنْ

much as Allāh wished him to write. He was an old man and had lost his eyesight. Khadīja said to Waraqa, "Listen to (the story of) your nephew, O my cousin!" Waraqa asked, "O my nephew! What have you seen?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ described whatever he had seen. Waraqa said, "This is the same one [who keeps the secrets i.e., angel Jibrīl (Gabriel)] whom Allāh had sent to Mūsa (Moses). I wish I were young and could live up to the time when your people would turn you out." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "Will they drive me out?" Waraqa replied in the affirmative and said, "Anyone (man) who came with something similar to what you have brought was treated with hostility; and if I should remain alive till the day (when you will be turned out) then I would support you strongly." But after a few days Waraqa died and the Divine Revelation was also paused for a while.

4. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī while talking about the period of pause in revelation, reported the speech of the Prophet ﷺ, "While I was walking, all of a sudden I heard a voice from the sky. I looked up and saw the same angel, who had visited me at the cave of Hīrā', sitting on a chair between the sky and the earth. I got scared of him and came back home and said, 'Wrap me (in blankets).' And then Allāh تعالى revealed the following Holy Verses (of the Qur'ān):

'O you (Muḥammad ﷺ) enveloped (in garments)! Arise and warn ... (up to) ... and keep away from *Ar-Rujz* (the idols)!' (V.74:1-5)

After this, the revelation started coming strongly and frequently in succession one after the other."

الإنجيل بالعبرانية ما شاء الله أن يكتب، وكان شيخاً كبيراً قد عمي، فقالت له خديجة: يا ابن عم اسمع من ابن أخيك، فقال له ورقة: يا ابن أخي ماذا ترى؟ فأخبره رسول الله ﷺ خبر ما رأى، فقال له ورقة: هذا التاموس الذي نزل الله على موسى، يا ليتني فيها جذع، ليتني أكون حياً إذ يخرجك قومك، فقال رسول الله ﷺ: «أو مخرجي هم؟» قال: نعم، لم يأت رجل قط بمثل ما جئت به إلا عودي، وإن يدركني يومك أنصرك نصرًا مؤزرًا. ثم لم يَشَب ورقة أن توفي وفتر الوحي.

٤ - قال ابن شهاب: وأخبرني أبو سلمة بن عبد الرحمن أن جابر بن عبد الله الأنصاري قال وهو يحدث عن فترة الوحي فقال في حديثه: «بينما أنا أمشي إذ سمعت صوتاً من السماء فرفعت بصري فإذا الملك الذي جاءني بحراء جالس على كرسي بين السماء والأرض، فرعيت منه فرجعت فقلت: زملوني، زملوني، فأنزل الله عز وجل: ﴿تَأْتِيهَا الْمَدِیْنَةُ قُرْءَانٌ فَالَّذِينَ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ فَاهِمِينَ﴾ [المدر: ١-٥] فحجبي الوحي وتواتر». تابعه عبدالله بن يوسف وأبو صالح، وتابعه هلال بن رداد

عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ، وَقَالَ يُونُسُ وَمَعْمَرُ:  
«بَوَادِرُهُ».

(٤) بَابُ :

#### (4) CHAPTER.

5. Narrated Sa'id bin Jubair: Ibn 'Abbās in the explanation of the Statement of Allāh in the explanation of the Statement of Allāh : 'Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'an, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith' (V.75:16) said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to bear the revelation with great stress and hardness, and used to move his lips (quickly with the Revelation)."

Ibn 'Abbās moved his lips saying, "I am moving my lips (in front of you) as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to move his."

Sa'id moved his lips saying: "I am moving my lips, as I have seen Ibn 'Abbās moving his."

[Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهم added], "So Allāh revealed 'Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'an, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith. It is for Us to collect it and to give you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the ability to recite it (the Qur'an) (V.75:16,17), [which means that Allāh will make him (the Prophet ﷺ) remember the portion of the Qur'an which was revealed at that time by heart and recite it]. The Statement of Allāh: 'And when We have recited it to you [O Muḥammad ﷺ through Jibril (Gabriel)] then follow you its (the Qur'an's) recital' (V.75:18) (means 'listen to it and be silent'). 'Then it is for Us (Allāh) to make it clear to you' (V.75:19) means then it is (for Allāh) to make you recite it (and its meaning will be clear by itself through your tongue). Afterwards, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to listen to Jibril whenever he came and after his departure he used to recite it as Jibril had recited it."

٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ﴾ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُعَالِجُ مِنَ التَّنْزِيلِ شِدَّةً، وَكَانَ مِمَّا يُحَرِّكُ شَفَتَيْهِ - فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَأَنَا أُحَرِّكُهُمَا لَكَ كَمَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحَرِّكُهُمَا. وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: أَنَا أُحَرِّكُهُمَا كَمَا رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يُحَرِّكُهُمَا، فَحَرَّكَ شَفَتَيْهِ - فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ﴾ قَالَ: جَمَعَهُ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ وَتَقْرَأَهُ ﴿فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَهُ فَاقْبَلْهُ قُرْآنَهُ﴾ قَالَ: فَاسْتَمِعْ لَهُ وَأَنْصِتْ ﴿ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُ﴾ [القيامة: ١٧، ١٦] ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ تَقْرَأَهُ، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ إِذَا أَتَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ اسْتَمَعَ، فَإِذَا انْطَلَقَ جِبْرِيلُ قَرَأَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَمَا كَانَ قَرَأَ.

## (5) CHAPTER.

6. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was the most generous of all the people, and he used to reach the peak in generosity in the month of Ramaḍān when Jibril (Gabriel) met him. Jibril used to meet him every night of Ramaḍān to teach him the Qur'ān.

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was the most generous person, even more generous than the fair winds [sent (by Allāh) with glad tidings (rain), in readiness and haste to do charitable deeds].

## (٥) بَابُ :

٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ وَمَعْمَرٌ نَحْوَهُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ، وَكَانَ أَجْوَدُ مَا يَكُونُ فِي رَمَضَانَ حِينَ يَلْقَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ، وَكَانَ يَلْقَاهُ فِي كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَيُدَارِسُهُ الْقُرْآنَ، فَلَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ أَجْوَدُ بِالْخَيْرِ مِنَ الرِّيحِ الْمُرْسَلَةِ. [انظر: ١٩٠٢، ٣٢٢٠، ٣٥٥٤، ٤٩٩٧]

## (6) CHAPTER.

## (٦) بَابُ :

7. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb informed me that Heraclius had sent a messenger to him while he had been accompanying a caravan from Quraish. They were merchants doing business in Shām (Syria, Palestine, Lebanon and Jordan), at the time when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had truce with Abū Sufyān and Quraish infidels. So Abū Sufyān and his companions went to Heraclius at Ilyā (Jerusalem). Heraclius called them in the court and he had all the senior Roman dignitaries around him. He called for his translator who, translating Heraclius' question said to them, "Who amongst you is closely related to that man who claims to be a Prophet?" Abū Sufyān replied, "I am the nearest relative to him (amongst the group)."

Heraclius said, "Bring him (Abū Sufyān) close to me and make his companions stand

٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ، حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ بْنَ حَرْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فِي رَكْبٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ، وَكَانُوا تُجَارًا بِالشَّامِ فِي الْمُدَّةِ الَّتِي كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَادًّا فِيهَا أَبَا سُفْيَانَ وَكُفَّارَ قُرَيْشٍ، فَأَتَوْهُ وَهُوَ بِإِثْلِيَاءَ، فَدَعَاهُمْ فِي مَجْلِسِهِ وَحَوْلَهُ عِظَمَاءُ الرُّومِ، ثُمَّ دَعَاهُمْ وَدَعَا تَرْجُمَانَهُ فَقَالَ: أَيُّكُمْ أَقْرَبُ نَسَبًا بِهَذَا

behind him.” Abū Sufyān added, “Heraclius told his translator to tell my companions that he wanted to put some questions to me regarding that man (the Prophet) and that if I told a lie they (my companions) should contradict me.” Abū Sufyān added, “By Allāh! Had I not been afraid of my companions labelling me a liar, I would not have spoken the truth about the Prophet ﷺ.

The first question he asked me about him was: ‘What is his family status amongst you?’ I replied, ‘He belongs to a noble family amongst us.’ Heraclius further asked, ‘Has anybody else amongst you ever claimed the same (i.e. to be a Prophet) before his (claim)?’ I replied, ‘No.’ He asked, ‘Was anybody amongst his ancestors a king?’ I replied, ‘No.’ Heraclius asked, ‘Do the nobles or the poor follow him?’ I replied, ‘It is the poor who follow him.’ He said, ‘Are his followers increasing or decreasing (day by day)?’ I replied, ‘They are increasing.’ He then asked, ‘Does anybody amongst those who embrace his religion become displeased and renounce the religion afterwards?’ I replied, ‘No.’ Heraclius said, ‘Have you ever accused him of telling lies before his claim (to be a Prophet)?’ I replied, ‘No.’ Heraclius said, ‘Does he ever betray or prove treacherous to his covenants?’ I replied, ‘No.’ We are at truce with him but we do not know what he will do in it.’ I could not find opportunity to say anything against him except that word. Heraclius asked, ‘Have you ever had a fight with him?’ I replied, ‘Yes.’ Then he said, ‘What was the outcome of your battles with him?’ I replied, ‘The fighting between us and him was undecided and victory was shared between us and him by turns.’ Heraclius said, ‘What does he order you to do?’ I said, ‘He tells us to worship Allāh Alone and not to worship anything

الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: قُلْتُ: أَنَا أَقْرَبُهُمْ نَسَبًا.

قَالَ: أَذْنُوهُ مِنِّي، وَقَرَّبُوا أَصْحَابَهُ فَاجْعَلُوهُمْ عِنْدَ ظَهْرِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِرَجُلَانِهِ:

قُلْ لَهُمْ: إِنِّي سَأِلْتُ هَذَا عَنْ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ، فَإِنْ كَذَّبَنِي فَكَذِّبُوهُ قَالَ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْلَا الْحَيَاءُ مِنْ أَنْ يَأْثُرُوا عَلَيَّ كَذِبًا لَكَذَّبْتُ عَلَيْهِ.

ثُمَّ كَانَ أَوَّلَ مَا سَأَلَنِي عَنْهُ أَنْ قَالَ: كَيْفَ نَسَبُهُ فِيكُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: هُوَ فِينَا ذُو نَسَبٍ، قَالَ: فَهَلْ قَالَ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ قَطُّ قَبْلَهُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَهَلْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مِنْ مَلِكٍ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَأَشْرَافُ النَّاسِ يَتَّبِعُونَهُ أَمْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: بَلْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ، قَالَ: أَزِيدُونَ أَمْ يَنْقُصُونَ؟ قُلْتُ: بَلْ يَزِيدُونَ، قَالَ: فَهَلْ يَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ سَخَطَةً لِدِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَهَلْ كُنْتُمْ تَتَّهَمُونَهُ بِالْكَذِبِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا قَالَ؟

قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَهَلْ يَغْدِرُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، وَنَحْنُ مِنْهُ فِي مُدَّةٍ لَا نَدْرِي مَا هُوَ فَاعِلٌ فِيهَا - قَالَ: وَلَمْ تُمَكِّنِي كَلِمَةً أُدْخِلُ فِيهَا شَيْئًا غَيْرَ هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةِ - قَالَ: فَهَلْ قَاتَلْتُمُوهُ، قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ؟ قَالَ: فَكَيْفَ كَانَ قِتَالُكُمْ إِيَّاهُ؟



along with Him, and to renounce all that our ancestors had said. He orders us to pray, to speak the truth, to be chaste and to keep good relations with our kith and kin.'

Heraclius asked the translator to convey to me the following, 'I asked you about his family and your reply was that he belongs to a noble family amongst you. In fact all the Messengers come from noble families amongst their respective peoples. I questioned you whether anybody else amongst you claimed such a thing, your reply was in the negative. If the answer had been in the affirmative, I would have thought that this man was following the previous man's statement. Then I asked you whether anyone of his ancestors was a king. Your reply was in the negative, and if it had been in the affirmative, I would have thought that this man wanted to take back his ancestral kingdom. I further asked whether he was ever accused of telling lies before he said what he said, and your reply was in the negative.

So I wondered how a person who does not tell a lie about others could ever tell a lie about Allāh. I, then asked you whether the rich people followed him or the poor. You replied that it was the poor who followed him. And in fact these (poor always) are the followers of the Messengers. Then I asked you whether his followers were increasing or decreasing. You replied that they were increasing, and in fact this is the way of true faith, till it is complete in all respects. I further asked you whether there was anybody, who, after embracing his religion, became displeased and discarded his religion. Your reply was in the negative, and in fact this is (the sign of) true faith, when its delight enters the hearts and mixes with them completely. I asked you whether

قُلْتُ: الْحَرْبُ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ سِجَالٌ يَنَالُ مِنَّا وَتَنَالُ مِنْهُ، قَالَ: مَاذَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: يَقُولُ: اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَحْدَهُ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَاتْرُكُوا مَا يَقُولُ آبَاؤُكُمْ، وَيَأْمُرُنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدَقِ وَالْعَفَافِ وَالصَّلَةِ. فَقَالَ لِلتَّرْجُمَانِ: قُلْ لَهُ: سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ نَسَبِهِ؟

فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّهُ فِيكُمْ دُو نَسَبٍ، فَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ تُبْعَثُ فِي نَسَبِ قَوْمِهَا، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ قَالَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنْ لَا، فَقُلْتُ: لَوْ كَانَ أَحَدٌ قَالَ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ قَبْلَهُ لَقُلْتُ: رَجُلٌ يَتَأَسَّى بِقَوْلٍ قِيلَ قَبْلَهُ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مِنْ مَلِكٍ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنْ لَا، قُلْتُ: فَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مِنْ مَلِكٍ، قُلْتُ: رَجُلٌ يَظْلُبُ مُلْكَ أَبِيهِ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ كُنْتُمْ تَتَّهَمُونَهُ بِالْكَذِبِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا قَالَ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنْ لَا.

فَقَدْ أَغْرِفُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَذَرَ الْكَذِبَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكْذِبَ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: أَشَرَفَ النَّاسِ اتَّبَعُوهُ أَمْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّ ضَعَفَاءَهُمْ اتَّبَعُوهُ، وَهُمْ أَتْبَاعُ الرُّسُلِ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: أَيَزِيدُونَ أَمْ يَنْقُصُونَ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّهُمْ يَزِيدُونَ وَكَذَلِكَ أَمْرُ الْإِيمَانِ حَتَّى يَتِمَّ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: أَيَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ سَحْطَةً لِدِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنْ

he had ever betrayed. You replied in the negative and likewise the Messengers never betray. Then I asked you what he ordered you to do. You replied that he ordered you to worship Allāh (and Allāh Alone) and not to worship anything along with Him and forbade you to worship idols and ordered you to pray, to speak the truth and to be chaste. If what you have said is true, he will very soon occupy this place [which is underneath my feet (now)] and I knew it (from the Scriptures) that he was going to appear but I did not know that he would be from you, and if I am sure<sup>(1)</sup> to reach him, I would go immediately to meet him and if I were with him, I would certainly wash his feet.'

Heraclius then asked for the letter addressed by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which was delivered by Dihya to the governor of Buṣra, who forwarded it to Heraclius to read. The contents of the letter were as follows:

In the Name of Allāh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

(This letter is) from Muḥammad, the slave of Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ), to Heraclius the ruler of Byzantines. Peace be upon him who follows the right path. Then after: I invite you to Islām, and if you become a Muslim you will be safe, and Allāh will double your reward, and if you reject this invitation of Islām you will be committing a sin by misguiding your *Arisiyin* (peasants). And (I recite to you Allāh's Statement:)

'O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none but Allāh تعالى and that we associate no partners with Him, and that none of us shall

لا، وكذلك الإيمان حين يُخَالِطَ  
بَشَاشَةَ الْقُلُوبِ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ يَغْدِرُ؟  
فَذَكَرْتُ أَنْ لَا، وكذلك الرُّسُلُ لَا  
تَغْدِرُ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: بِمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ؟  
فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّهُ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا  
تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَبَيْنَهُمْ عَنْ عِبَادَةِ  
الْأَوْثَانِ، وَيَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدَقِ  
وَالْعِفَافِ، فَإِنْ كَانَ مَا تَقُولُ حَقًّا  
فَسَمِّيكَ مَوْضِعَ قَدَمَيَّ هَاتَيْنِ، وَقَدْ  
كُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ خَارِجٌ، لَمْ أَكُنْ أَظُنُّ  
أَنَّهُ مِنْكُمْ، فَلَوْ أَنِّي أَعْلَمُ أَنِّي أَخْلَصُ  
إِلَيْهِ لَتَجَشَّمْتُ لِقَاءَهُ، وَلَوْ كُنْتُ عِنْدَهُ  
لَعَسَلْتُ عَنْ قَدَمَيْهِ.

ثُمَّ دَعَا بِكِتَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
الَّذِي بَعَثَ بِهِ رِجْلَهُ إِلَى عَظِيمِ بُصْرَى  
فَدَفَعَهُ إِلَى هِرَقْلَ فَقَرَأَهُ فَلِذَا فِيهِ:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ مِنْ  
مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى هِرَقْلَ  
عَظِيمِ الرُّومِ، سَلَامٌ عَلَى مَنْ اتَّبَعَ  
الْهُدَى، أَمَّا بَعْدُ: فَإِنِّي أَذْعُوكَ بِدَعَايَةِ  
الْإِسْلَامِ، أَسْلِمَ تَسْلَمَ يُؤْتِكَ اللَّهُ  
أَجْرَكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ، فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ فَإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ  
إِثْمَ الْأَرِيسِيِّينَ، وَ: ﴿يَتَاهَلُ الْكِتَابُ  
تَمَازُوا لَكُمْ كَلِمَةً سَوَامَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا  
نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا  
يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ  
تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ﴾

(1) (H.7) Means that he (Heraclius) was afraid of his people to meet him ﷺ.

take others as lords beside Allāh. Then, if they turn away, say: Bear witness that we are Muslims.” (V.3:64).

Abū Sufyān then added, “When Heraclius had finished his speech and had read the letter, there was a great hue and cry in the royal court. So we were turned out of the court. I told my companions that the question of Ibn Abī Kabsha<sup>(1)</sup> (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) has become so prominent that even the king of Banī Al-Aṣfar (Byzantines) is afraid of him. Thenceforth I became sure that he (the Prophet ﷺ) would be the conqueror in the near future till I embraced Islām (i.e. Allāh جل جلاله guided me to it).” (The sub-narrator adds), Ibn An-Nāṭūr was the governor of Ilyā’ (Jerusalem), and Heraclius was the head of the Christians of Shām.

Ibn An-Nāṭūr narrates that once while Heraclius was visiting ‘Ilyā’ (Jerusalem), he got up in the morning with a sad mood. Some of his priests asked him why he was in that mood? Heraclius was a foreteller and an astrologer.

He replied, “At night when I looked at the stars, I saw that the leader of those who practice circumcision had appeared (become the conqueror), (and asked) who are they who practice circumcision?”

The people replied, “Except the Jews nobody practices circumcision, so you should not be afraid of them (Jews). Just issue orders to kill every Jew present in the country.”

While they were discussing it, a messenger sent by the king of Ghassān to convey the news of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to Heraclius was brought in.

Having heard the news, he (Heraclius)

[آل عمران: ٦٤].

قَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: فَلَمَّا قَالَ مَا قَالَ وَفَرَّغَ مِنْ قِرَاءَةِ الْكِتَابِ، كَثُرَ عِنْدَهُ الصَّخَبُ وَارْتَفَعَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ، وَأُخْرِجْنَا فَقُلْتُ لِأَصْحَابِي حِينَ أُخْرِجْنَا: لَقَدْ أَمَرَ ابْنُ أَبِي كَبْشَةَ إِنَّهُ يَخَافُهُ مَلِكُ بَنِي الْأَصْفَرِ، فَمَا زِلْتُ مُوقِنًا أَنَّهُ سَيَظْهَرُ حَتَّى أَدْخَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ الْإِسْلَامَ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ النَّاطُورِ صَاحِبُ إِيلْيَاءَ وَهَرَقْلُ اسْقُفٍ عَلَى نَصَارَى الشَّامِ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ هَرَقْلَ حِينَ قَدِمَ إِيلْيَاءَ أَصْبَحَ خَبِيثَ النَّفْسِ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ بَطَارِقَتِهِ: قَدْ اسْتَكْرَنَّا هَيْئَتَكَ، قَالَ ابْنُ النَّاطُورِ: وَكَانَ هَرَقْلُ حَرَاءً يَنْظُرُ فِي النُّجُومِ،

فَقَالَ لَهُمْ حِينَ سَأَلُوهُ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ حِينَ نَظَرْتُ فِي النُّجُومِ مَلِكَ الْخِتَانِ قَدْ ظَهَرَ، فَمَنْ يَخْتَنُ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ؟ قَالُوا: لَيْسَ يَخْتَنُ إِلَّا الْيَهُودُ فَلَا يُهِمُّكَ شَأْنُهُمْ، وَاکْتَنَبَ إِلَى مَدَائِنَ مُلْكِكَ فَيَقْتُلُوا مَنْ فِيهِمْ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ - فَيَيْنَمَا هُمْ عَلَى أَمْرِهِمْ أُتِيَ هَرَقْلُ بِرَجُلٍ أَرْسَلَ بِهِ مَلِكُ عَسَانَ يُخْبِرُ عَنْ خَيْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَحْبَرَهُ هَرَقْلُ قَالَ: اذْهَبُوا فَانظُرُوا أَمْحَتَيْنِ هُوَ أَمْ لَا؟ فَانظُرُوا إِلَيْهِ فَحَدَّثُوهُ أَنَّهُ مُحْتَتِنٌ وَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ الْعَرَبِ

(1) (H.7) Abī Kabsha was not the father of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ but it was a mockery done by Abū Sufyān out of hostility against the Prophet ﷺ.

ordered the people to go and see whether the messenger of Ghassân was circumcised. The people, after seeing him, told Heraclius that he was circumcised. Heraclius then asked him about the Arabs. The messenger replied, "Arabs also practice circumcision."

(After hearing that) Heraclius remarked that sovereignty of this nation (Arabs) had appeared. Heraclius then wrote a letter to his friend in Rome who was as good as Heraclius in knowledge. Heraclius then left for Homs (a town in Syria) and stayed there till he received the reply of his letter from his friend who agreed with him in his opinion about the emergence of the Prophet ﷺ and the fact that he is indeed a Prophet. On that Heraclius invited all the heads of the Byzantines to assemble in his palace at Homs. When they assembled, he ordered that all the doors of his palace be closed. Then he came out and said,

"O Byzantines! If success is your desire and if you seek right guidance and want your empire to remain, then give the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to this Prophet ﷺ (i.e. embrace Islām)."

(On hearing the views of Heraclius) the people ran towards the gates of the palace like onagers but found the doors closed. Heraclius realised their hatred towards Islām and when he lost the hope of their embracing Islām, (he ordered): "Bring them back to me." (When they returned) he said, "What I already said was just to test the strength of your conviction and I have seen it." The people prostrated before him and became pleased with him, and this was the end of Heraclius' story (in connection with his faith).

فَقَالَ: هُمْ يَخْتَنُونَ، فَقَالَ هِرَقْلُ: هَذَا مُلْكُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ قَدْ ظَهَرَ، ثُمَّ كَتَبَ هِرَقْلُ إِلَى صَاحِبِ لَهُ بِرُومِيَّةٍ وَكَانَ نَظِيرُهُ فِي الْعِلْمِ، وَسَارَ هِرَقْلُ إِلَى حِمَصَ فَلَمْ يَرَمْ حِمَصَ حَتَّى أَتَاهُ كِتَابٌ مِنْ صَاحِبِهِ يُوَفِّقُ رَأْيَ هِرَقْلٍ عَلَى خُرُوجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ، فَأَذِنَ هِرَقْلُ لِعُظَمَاءِ الرُّومِ فِي دَسَكِرَةِ لَهُ بِحِمَصَ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِأَبْوَابِهَا فَعُلِّقَتْ ثُمَّ أَطْلَعَ فَقَالَ:

يَا مَعْشَرَ الرُّومِ هَلْ لَكُمْ فِي الْفَلَاحِ وَالرُّشْدِ وَأَنْ يَثْبُتَ مُلْكُكُمْ فُتَّبَاعُوا لِهَذَا النَّبِيِّ؟ فَحَاصُوا حَيْصَةً حُمُرِ الْوَحْشِ إِلَى الْأَبْوَابِ فَوَجَدُوهَا قَدْ غُلِّقَتْ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى هِرَقْلُ نَفَرَتَهُمْ وَأَيْسَ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ قَالَ: رُدُّوهُمْ عَلَيَّ، وَقَالَ: إِنِّي قُلْتُ مَقَالَتِي أَنِفًا أُخْتَبِرُ بِهَا شِدَّتَكُمْ عَلَى دِينِكُمْ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ، فَسَجَدُوا لَهُ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ، فَكَانَ ذَلِكَ آخِرَ شَأْنِ هِرَقْلٍ.

رَوَاهُ صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ وَيُونُسُ وَمَعْمَرُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٥١،

٢٦٨١، ٢٨٠٤، ٢٩٤١، ٢٩٧٨، ٣١٧٤،

٤٥٥٣، ٥٩٨٠، ٦٢٦٠، ٧١٩٦، ٧٥٤١]

## 2 - THE BOOK OF BELIEF (FAITH)

## ٢ - كتاب الإيمان

[Faith : i.e. To believe in {the six (6) articles of Faith}: (1) Allāh. (2) His (Allāh's) Angels. (3) His (Allāh's) Messengers. (4) His (Allāh's) Books, e.g. the Torah, the Gospel, the Qur'ān etc. (5) The Day of Resurrection. (6) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments). Faith has more than sixty (60) subdivisions or parts, the highest one is *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and the lowest one is to remove harmful things from the ways, roads, passages etc. (Please see *Fath Al-Bāri*, for details).

(1) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ, 'Islām is based on five principles.'<sup>(1)</sup>

And belief is both saying and acting, and it increases and decreases. Allāh تعالى revealed the following Verses concerning the subject: "That they may grow more in faith along with their (present) faith." (V.48:4) "And We increased them in guidance." (V.18:13) "And Allāh increases in guidance those who walk aright [true believers in the Oneness of Allāh — who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)]" (V.19:76). And said, "As for those who accept guidance, He (i.e. Allāh جل جلاله) increases their guidance and bestows on them their piety." (V.47:17) "And the believers may increase in faith." (V.74:31) "Which of you has had his faith increased by it? As for those who believe, it has increased their faith." (V.9:124) And, also the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Fear them. But it

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «بُنِيَ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى خَمْسٍ»

وَهُوَ: قَوْلٌ وَفِعْلٌ وَيَزِيدُ وَيَنْقُصُ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لِيَزَادُوا إِيمَانًا مَعَ إِيمَانِهِمْ﴾ [الفتح: ٤] ﴿وَزِدْنَاهُمْ هُدًى﴾ [الكهف: ١٣] ﴿وَيَزِيدُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ أَحْتَدَوْا هُدًى﴾ [مريم: ٧٦] وَقَالَ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ أَحْتَدَوْا زَادَهُمْ هُدًى وَآثَنَهُمْ تَقْوَاهُمْ﴾ [محمد: ١٧] ﴿وَيَزِدَادُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِيمَانًا﴾ [المدر: ٣١] وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿أَيُّكُمْ زَادَتْهُ هَذِهِ إِيمَانًا فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَرَزَدَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا﴾ [التوبة: ١٢٤] وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿فَأَخْشَوْهُمْ فَرَزَدَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا﴾ [آل عمران: ١٧٣] وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا إِيمَانًا وَسَلِيمًا﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢٢].

(1) (Ch.1) See *Hadith* No.8.

(only) increased them in faith.” (V.3:173)  
 And also the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :  
 “And it only added to their faith and to their  
 submissiveness (to Allāh).” (V.33:22).

And to love and hate for Allāh’s sake is a  
 part of faith.

‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz wrote to ‘Adī bin  
 ‘Adī: “Belief includes *Farā'id* (enjoined  
 duties), legal laws and *Hudūd* (Allāh’s  
 boundary limits between lawful and  
 unlawful things) and *Sunan* [legal ways and  
 deeds (acts) of worship etc.]. And whoever  
 follows (and acts on) all of them completely,  
 has a complete belief, and whoever does not  
 follow them completely (does not act on  
 them), his belief is incomplete. And should I  
 live I will tell you all about them so that you  
 may act on them. And should I die, I am not  
 anxious to have your company.”

And the Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه  
 السلام said, “But to be stronger in faith”  
 (V.2:260). Mu‘ādh said (to Aswad bin Hilāl,  
 one of his companions), “Let us sit for a  
 while so that we may dedicate that period of  
 time to faith.” Ibn Mas‘ūd said, “*Yaqīn* is  
 perfect faith.” And Ibn ‘Umar said, “A  
 person cannot attain true sense of piety  
 unless and until he removes all suspicions  
 from his heart.” (i.e. gives up all kinds of  
 polytheism, evil deeds, and doubtful things,  
 and start doing righteous good deeds  
 regularly) [See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol. I, Page 54].

And Mujāhid said, “He (تعالى) has  
 ordained for you...” (V.42:13) means “O  
 Muḥammad (ﷺ)! We have ordained for you  
 and him (Noah) one religion (i.e. Islāmic  
 Monotheism).”

And Ibn ‘Abbās explained: “A law and a  
 clear way” (V.5:48) as Islāmic way and  
*Sunna* (traditions of the Prophet ﷺ).

(2) CHAPTER. Your invocation means your  
 faith. And Allāh تعالى said: “Say (O

والْحُبُّ فِي اللَّهِ وَالْبُعْضُ فِي اللَّهِ  
 مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ، وَكَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
 الْعَزِيزِ إِلَى عَدِيِّ ابْنِ عَدِيٍّ: إِنَّ  
 لِلْإِيمَانِ فَرَائِضَ وَشَرَائِعَ وَحُدُودًا  
 وَسُنَنًا، فَمَنْ اسْتَكْمَلَهَا اسْتَكْمَلَ  
 الْإِيمَانَ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَكْمِلْهَا لَمْ  
 يَسْتَكْمِلِ الْإِيمَانَ، فَإِنْ أَعِشَ فَسَأَيِّبُهَا  
 لَكُمْ حَتَّى تَعْمَلُوا بِهَا، وَإِنْ أَمُتَ فَمَا  
 أَنَا عَلَى صُحْبَتِكُمْ بِحَرِيصٍ، وَقَالَ  
 إِبْرَاهِيمُ: ﴿وَلَكِنْ لِيُطَمِّينَ قَلْبِي﴾  
 [البقرة: ٢٦] وَقَالَ مُعَاذٌ: اجْلِسْ بِنَا  
 نُؤْمِنُ سَاعَةً - وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ:  
 الْيَقِينُ الْإِيمَانُ كُلُّهُ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ:  
 لَا يَبْلُغُ الْعَبْدُ حَقِيقَةَ التَّقْوَى حَتَّى يَدَعَ  
 مَا حَاكَ فِي الصَّدْرِ، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
 ﴿شَرَعَ لَكُمْ﴾ [الشورى: ١٣] أَوْصَيْنَاكَ يَا  
 مُحَمَّدُ وَإِيَّاهُ دِينًا وَاحِدًا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
 عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يُشْرَعَهُ وَمِنْهَا جَاءَ﴾ [المائدة: ٤٨]  
 سَبِيلًا وَسُنَّةً.

(٢) بَابُ: دُعَاؤُكُمْ إِيْمَانُكُمْ،

**Muhammad ﷺ to the disbelievers): My Lord pays attention to you only because of your invocation to Him.” (V.25:77).**

8. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said: Islām is based on (the following) five (principles):

1. To testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasul Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh).

2. *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* [to perform the (compulsory congregational) Ṣalāt (prayers)].<sup>(1)</sup>

3. To pay *Zakāt*<sup>(2)</sup>.

4. To perform *Hajj*. (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah).

5. To observe *Saum* [fasts (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān.

**(3) CHAPTER. (What is said) regarding the deeds of faith.**

And the Saying of Allāh تعالى :

“It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness and

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿قُلْ مَا يَعْبُودُوا بِكُمْ رَبِّي لَوْلَا دُعَاؤُكُمْ﴾ [الفرقان: ٧٧] وَمَعْنَى الدُّعَاءِ فِي اللُّغَةِ «الِإِيمَانُ»

٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ ابْنِ خَالِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بُنِيَ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى خَمْسٍ: شَهَادَةٍ أَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامَ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءَ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالْحَجَّ، وَصَوْمَ رَمَضَانَ.» [انظر: ٤٠١٥]

**(٣) بَابُ أُمُورِ الْإِيمَانِ،**

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ فَيَكِلَ الْمَشْرِقُ

(1) (H.8) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* إقامة الصلاة : [The offering of Ṣalāt (prayers)]. It means that :

a) Every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his Ṣalāt (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in a mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet ﷺ has said: “Order your children for Ṣalāt at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten.” The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim ruler of a country are held responsible before Allāh in case of non-fulfilment of this obligation by the Muslims under his authority.

b) To perform the *Salat* (prayers) as the Prophet ﷺ used to perform them with all their rules and regulations (i.e. standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting). As he ﷺ has said: “Perform your Ṣalāt (prayers) the way you see me performing them.” See *Hadīth* No. 631. [For the characteristics of the prayer of the Prophet ﷺ see *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukḥārī*, Vol.1., *Hadīth* No. 735, 736, 739, 756, 823, 824, 825].

(2) (H.8) *Zakāt* زكاة : A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukḥārī*, Vol.2, Book of *Zakāt* (24)].

every act of obedience to Allāh) that you turn your faces to east and (or) west (in prayers); but *Al-Birr* is (the quality of) the one who believes in Allāh, the Last Day, the Angels, the Book (Holy Scripture), the Prophets and gives his wealth, in spite of the love for it, to the kinsfolk and to the orphans and to *Al-Masākīn* (the poor) and to the wayfarer and to those who ask, and to set slaves free; and perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat-as-Ṣalāt*) and gives the *Zakāt*, and who fulfil their covenant when they make it, and who are patient (in severe poverty), and ailment (disease) and at the time of fighting (during the battles). Such are the people of truth, and they are *Al-Muttaqūn*.<sup>(1)</sup>” (V.2:177) “Successful indeed are the believers.” (V.23:1)

وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْآلِ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ  
الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَءَاتَى  
الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْيَتَامَى  
وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي  
الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَى الزَّكَاةَ  
وَالْمُؤْتُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا وَالصَّابِرِينَ  
فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ أُولَئِكَ  
الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾  
[البقرة: ١٧٧] ﴿قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ﴾  
[المؤمنون: ١] الآية.

9. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Faith (Belief) consists of more than sixty sub-divisions or branches (i.e. parts). And *Al-Hayā* (this term *Al-Hayā* covers a large number of concepts which are to be taken together; amongst them are self-respect, modesty, bashfulness, and honour etc.) is a part of faith.” [See the Glossary “*Al-Hayā*” and *Fath Al-Bārī*, for details as regard “Faith”]

٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ الْعَقَدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْإِيمَانُ  
بِضْعٍ وَسِتُّونَ شُعْبَةً، وَالْحَيَاءُ شُعْبَةٌ مِنَ  
الْإِيمَانِ».

(4) CHAPTER. A Muslim is the one who avoids harming Muslims with his tongue and hands.

(٤) بَابُ: الْمُسْلِمُ مَنْ سَلِمَ  
الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ

10. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A Muslim is the one who avoids harming Muslims with his tongue and hands. And a *Muhājir* (emigrant) is the one who gives up (abandons) all what Allāh تعالى has forbidden.”

١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
أَبِي السَّفَرِ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «الْمُسْلِمُ مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ

(1) (Ch.3) *Al-Muttaqūn* means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).



مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ، وَالْمُهَاجِرُ مَنْ هَجَرَ مَا نَهَى اللَّهُ عَنْهُ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ عَنْ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: عَنْ دَاوُدَ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٦٤٨٤]

**(5) CHAPTER. Whose Islām is the best (Who is the best Muslim)?**

11. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: Some people asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Whose Islām is the best (i.e., who is a very good Muslim)?" He replied, "One who avoids harming the Muslims with his tongue and hands."

**(٥) بَابُ: أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ؟**

١١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْفَرُسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ».

**(6) CHAPTER. To feed (others) is a part of Islām.**

12. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Whose Islām is good" or "What (sort of) deeds in (or what qualities of) Islām are good?" The Prophet replied, "To feed (others), and to greet those whom you know and those whom you do not know." (See *Hadīth* No.28).

**(٦) بَابُ: إِطْعَامُ الطَّعَامِ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ**

١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ خَيْرٌ؟ فَقَالَ: «تَطْعُمُ الطَّعَامَ، وَتَقْرَأُ السَّلَامَ عَلَى مَنْ عَرَفْتَ وَمَنْ لَمْ تَعْرِفْ». [انظر: ٢٨، ٦٢٣٦]

**(7) CHAPTER. To like for one's (Muslim's) brother what one likes for himself is a part of faith.**

13. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you will have

**(٧) بَابُ: مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ أَنْ يُحِبَّ لِأَخِيهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ**

١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

faith till he likes for his (Muslim) brother what he likes for himself."

(8) CHAPTER. To love the Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) is a part of faith (See *Hadith* No.6632, Vol.8.)

14. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: رضي الله عنه  
"Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, By Him in Whose Hands my life is, none of you will have faith till he loves me more than his father and his children."

15. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: رضي الله عنه  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you will have faith till he loves me more than his father, his children and all mankind."

(9) CHAPTER. Sweetness (delight) of faith.

16. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: رضي الله عنه  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever possesses the following three qualities will have the sweetness (delight) of faith :

1. The one to whom Allāh تعالى and His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) become dearer

يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَعَنْ حُسَيْنِ الْمُعَلِّمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى يُحِبَّ لِأَخِيهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ».

(٨) بَابُ: حُبِّ الرَّسُولِ ﷺ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَالِدِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ».

١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ح وَحَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَالِدِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ».

(٩) بَابُ: حَلَاوَةِ الْإِيمَانِ

١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

than anything else.

2. Who loves a person and he loves him only for Allāh's sake.

3. Who hates to revert to atheism (disbelief) as he hates to be thrown into the fire."

#### (10) CHAPTER. To love the *Anṣār* is a sign of faith :

17. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "To love the *Anṣār* is a sign of faith and to hate the *Anṣār* is a sign of hypocrisy."

#### (11) CHAPTER.

18. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, who took part in the battle of Badr and was a *Naqīb* (a person heading a group of six persons), on the night of *Al-'Aqaba* Pledge: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said while a group of his Companions were around him, "Give me the *Bai'ah* (pledge) for :

1. Not to join anything in worship along with Allāh.
2. Not to steal.
3. Not to commit illegal sexual intercourse.
4. Not to kill your children.
5. Not to utter slander intentionally forging falsehood (i.e., by making illegal children belonging to their husbands) or (not to accuse an innocent person and to spread such an accusation among people).
6. Not to be disobedient (when ordered) to do *Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all other good deeds).

قَالَ: «ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ حَلَاوَةَ الْإِيمَانِ: أَنْ يَكُونَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولَهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا، وَأَنْ يُحِبَّ الْمَرْءَ لَا يُحِبُّهُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ، وَأَنْ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَعُودَ فِي الْكُفْرِ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُقَذَفَ فِي النَّارِ». [انظر: ٢١، ٦٠٤١، ٦٩٤١]

#### (١٠) بَابُ: عِلَامَةُ الْإِيمَانِ حُبُّ الْأَنْصَارِ

١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنُ جَبْرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «آيَةُ الْإِيمَانِ حُبُّ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَآيَةُ النِّفَاقِ بُغْضُ الْأَنْصَارِ». [انظر: ٣٧٨٤]

#### (١١) بَابُ:

١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ عَائِدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عُبَادَةَ بْنَ الصَّامِتِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا وَهُوَ أَحَدُ الثَّقَبَاءِ لَيْلَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ وَحَوْلَهُ عَصَابَةٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ: «بَايَعُونِي عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا، وَلَا تَزْنُوا، وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ، وَلَا تَأْتُوا بَيْنَهُمَا تَفْتَرُونَهُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَيْكُمْ، وَلَا تَعْصُوا فِي مَعْرُوفٍ، فَمَنْ وَفَى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا

(The Prophet ﷺ added): "Whoever amongst you fulfils his pledge will be rewarded by Allāh جل جلاله. And whoever indulges in any one of these (sins) gets the punishment in this world, that punishment will be an expiation for that sin. And if one indulges in any of them, and Allāh conceals (his sin), it is up to Him to forgive or punish him (in the Hereafter)."

'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit added: "So we gave the *Bai'ah* for these." (points to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ).

(12) CHAPTER. To flee (run away) from *Al-Fitn* (afflictions and trials), is a part of religion.

19. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A time will come when the best property of a Muslim will be sheep, which he will take on the top of mountains and the places of rainfall (valleys) so as to flee with his religion from *Al-Fitan* (afflictions and trials)".

(13) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "I know Allāh تعالى better, than all of you do."

And knowledge is the act of the heart as it is referred to by the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله, "But He will call you to account for that which your hearts have earned." (V.2:225)

20. Narrated 'Ā'ishah رضي الله عنها: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered the Muslims to do something, he used to order them deeds which were easy for them to do, (according to their strength and endurance).

فَقُوبَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَهُ وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا ثُمَّ سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ إِلَى اللَّهِ، إِنْ شَاءَ عَفَا عَنْهُ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ عَاقَبَهُ فَبَايَعْنَاهُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. [انظر: ٣٨٩٢، ٣٨٩٣، ٣٩٩٩، ٤٨٩٤، ٦٧٨٤، ٦٨٠١، ٦٨٧٣، ٧٠٥٥، ٧١٩٩، ٧٢١٣]

[٧٤٦٨]

(١٢) بَابُ: مِنَ الدِّينِ الْفِرَارُ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ

١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرَ مَالِ الْمُسْلِمِ غَنَمٌ يَتَّبِعُ بِهَا شَعَفَ الْجِبَالِ، وَمَوَاقِعَ الْقَطْرِ، يَقْرُ بِدِينِهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ». [انظر: ٣٣٠٠، ٣٦٠٠، ٦٤٩٥، ٧٠٨٨]

(١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَنَا أَعْلَمُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ»،

وَأَنَّ الْمَعْرِفَةَ فِعْلُ الْقَلْبِ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَكِنْ يُؤْخَذُكُمْ بِمَا كَسَبْتُمْ قُلُوبُكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٥].

٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ السَّيْكَانِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَمَرَهُمْ أَمْرَهُمْ

They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are not like you. Allāh جل جلاله has forgiven your past and future sins." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became angry and it was apparent on his face. He said, "I fear Allāh عز وجل more, and know Allāh تعالى better, than all of you do."

**(14) CHAPTER. Whoever hates to revert to *Kufr* (atheism or disbelief) as he hates to be thrown in fire, is a part of faith.**

21. Narrated Anas عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever possesses the following three qualities will taste the sweetness of faith:

1. The one to whom Allāh جل جلاله and His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ become dearer than anything else.
2. Who loves a person and he loves him only for Allāh's sake.
3. Who hates to revert to disbelief (atheism) after Allāh جل جلاله has brought him out (saved him) from it, as he hates to be thrown in fire."

**(15) CHAPTER. The grades in superiority of the believers will be according to their good deeds.**

22. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When the people of Paradise will enter Paradise and the people of Hell will go to Hell, Allāh تعالى will order those who have had faith equal to the weight of a grain of mustard seed to be taken out from Hell. So they will be taken out but (by then) they will be blackened (charred). Then they will be put in the river of *Hayā'* or *Hayāt* (life) (the narrator is in doubt as to which is the right word), and they will revive like a grain that grows near the

مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ بِمَا يُطِيقُونَ، قَالُوا: إِنَّا لَسْنَا كَهَيْئَتِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ عَفَرَ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ، فَيَغْضَبُ حَتَّى يُعْرِفَ الْعِصْبُ فِي وَجْهِهِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ أَتْفَاكُم وَأَغْلَمَكُم بِاللَّهِ أَنَا».

**(١٤) بَابُ مَنْ كَرِهَ أَنْ يَعُودَ فِي الْكُفْرِ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ**

٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ حَلَاوَةَ الْإِيمَانِ: مَنْ كَانَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَبْدًا لَا يُحِبُّهُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ، وَمَنْ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَعُودَ فِي الْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنْقَذَهُ اللَّهُ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ». [راجع: ١٦]

**(١٥) بَابُ تَفَاضُلِ أَهْلِ الْإِيمَانِ فِي الْأَعْمَالِ**

٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَدْخُلُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ وَأَهْلُ النَّارِ النَّارَ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: أَخْرِجُوا مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ خَرْدَلٍ مِنْ إِيمَانٍ، فَيُخْرِجُونَ مِنْهَا

bank of a flood channel. Don't you see that it comes out yellow and twisted?" Wuhaib stated: While narrating us 'Amr رضي الله عنه used the word '*Hayāt* (life). Moreover he said, "...goodness equal to the weight of a grain of mustard seed."

قَدْ اسْوَدُّوا فَيُلْقَوْنَ فِي نَهْرِ الْحَيَاءِ -  
أَوْ الْحَيَاةِ، شَكَّ مَالِكٌ - فَيَبْتُتُونَ كَمَا  
تَبَّتْ الْحَبَّةُ فِي جَانِبِ السَّيْلِ، أَلَمْ تَرَ  
أَنَّهَا تَخْرُجُ صَفْرَاءَ مُلْتَوِيَةً؟ قَالَ  
وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو: «الْحَيَاةُ».  
وَقَالَ: «خَرَدَلٍ مِنْ خَيْرٍ». [انظر:  
٤٥٨١، ٤٩١٩، ٦٥٦٠، ٦٥٧٤، ٧٤٣٨،

[٧٤٣٩

23. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه said, "While I was sleeping I saw (in a dream) that some people were displayed before me wearing shirts, of which some were reaching up to the breasts only, while others were even shorter than that. And 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb was displayed before me wearing a (long) shirt which he was dragging." The people asked, "How did you interpret it? (What is its interpretation) O Allāh's Messenger?"

He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied, "It is the religion."

٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ  
صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
أُمَامَةَ ابْنِ سَهْلٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ يُعْرَضُونَ  
عَلَيَّ وَعَلَيْهِمْ قُمْصٌ مِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ  
الثَّدْيَ، وَمِنْهَا مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ، وَعُرِضَ  
عَلَيَّ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ وَعَلَيْهِ قَمِيصٌ  
يَجْرُهُ»، قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوْلَتْ ذَلِكَ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الدِّينَ». [انظر:

[٧٠٠٩، ٧٠٠٨، ٣٦٩١

(16) CHAPTER. *Al-Hayā'* (self-respect, modesty bashfulness, honour etc.) is a part of faith.

(See the Glossary for the meaning of the word *Al-Hayā'*).

24. Narrated 'Abdūllah (bin 'Umar) رضي الله عنهما said, "Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by an *Anṣārī* (man) who was admonishing his brother regarding *Al-Hayā'*."

On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Leave him as *Al-Hayā'* is a part of faith." (See *Ḥadīth* No.9).

(١٦) بَابُ: الْحَيَاءِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَرَّ عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ  
الْأَنْصَارِ وَهُوَ يَعْظُ أَحَاهُ فِي الْحَيَاءِ.

فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «دَعُهُ فَإِنَّ

الْحَيَاءُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ». [انظر: ٦١١٨]

(17) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh جل جلاله), “But if they repent [by rejecting *Shirk* (polytheism) and accept Islamic Monotheism] and perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*<sup>(1)</sup> then leave their way free.” (V.9:5).

25. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said: “I have been ordered (by Allāh) to fight against the people till they testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh, wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl-Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh تعالى and that Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh), and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* [*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayers)] and give *Zakāt* so if they perform all that, then they save their lives and properties from me except for Islāmic laws, and their reckoning (accounts) will be with (done by) Allāh.”

(18) CHAPTER. Whoever says that faith is action (good deeds).

Referring to the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And this is the Paradise which you have been made to inherit because of your deeds which you used to do (in the life of the world)”, (V.43:72) a number of religious learned men explained the Verse (Statement of Allāh تعالى) “So by your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) We shall certainly call all

(١٧) بَابُ ﴿فَإِنْ تَابُوا وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ فَخَلُّوا سَبِيلَهُمْ﴾

[التوبة: ٥]

٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَوْحٍ الْحَرَمِيُّ بْنُ عُمَارَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاقِدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَشْهَدُوا أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَيُتِمُّوا الصَّلَاةَ، وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ، فَإِذَا فَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ عَصَمُوا مِنِّي دِمَاءَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّ الْإِسْلَامِ وَحِسَابُهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ».

(١٨) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: إِنَّ الْإِيمَانَ هُوَ الْعَمَلُ،

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَتِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ﴾ [الزخرف: ٧٢] وَقَالَ عِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ، عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ﴾

(1) (Ch.17) *Zakāt* زَكَاةٌ A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, Book of *Zakāt* (24)].

of them to account for all that they used to do" (V.15:92,93). And the Statement: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh.)

And Allāh said, "For the like of this let the workers work." (V.37:61)

26. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked, "What is the best deed?"

He replied, "To believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)."

The questioner then asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?"

He replied, "To participate in *Jihād* (holy fighting) in Allāh's Cause."

The questioner again asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?"

He replied, "To perform *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) *Mabrūr* [which is accepted by Allāh جل جلاله and is performed with the intention of seeking Allāh's pleasure only and not to show off and without committing any sin and in accordance with the *Sunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ]."

(19) CHAPTER. If one does not embrace Islām truly but does so by compulsion or for fear of being killed (then that man is not a believer).

According to the Statement of Allāh تعالى: The bedouins say, 'We believe.' Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ), 'You believe not but you only say we have surrendered (in Islām).' " (V.49:14)

And if they had embraced Islām truly (sincerely) their Islām would have been as is referred to in the Statement of Allāh جل تعالى: "Truly, the religion with Allāh is Islām." (V.3:19). "And whoever seeks a religion other than Islam, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers". (V.3:85).

[الحجر:٩٢]: عَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَقَالَ: ﴿لِيُنْزِلَ هَذَا فَيَلْعَلِ الْعَمَلُونَ﴾. [الصافات: ٦١].

٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، وَمُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُئِلَ: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «إِيمَانٌ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ» قِيلَ: ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: «الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ» قِيلَ: ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: «حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ». [انظر: ١٥١٩]

(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنِ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى الْحَقِيقَةِ وَكَانَ عَلَى الْإِسْتِسْلَامِ أَوْ الْخَوْفِ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ،

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قَالَتِ الْأَعْرَابُ ءَامَنَّا قُلْ لَمْ تَوُفُّوْا وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا أَسْلَمْنَا﴾ [الحجرات: ١٤] فَإِذَا كَانَ عَلَى الْحَقِيقَةِ فَهُوَ عَلَى قَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿إِنْ أَلَيْكَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩] ﴿وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٥].



27. Narrated Sa'd رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ distributed something amongst (a group of) people while I was sitting there but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ left a man whom I thought the best of the lot. I asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why have you left that person? By Allāh I regard him as a faithful believer."

The Prophet ﷺ commented: "Or merely a Muslim."

I remained quiet for a while, but could not help repeating my question because of what I knew about him. And then I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Why have you left so and so? By Allāh! He is a faithful believer."

The Prophet ﷺ again said, "Or merely a Muslim."

And I could not help repeating my question because of what I knew about him. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Sa'd! I give to a person while another is dearer to me, for fear that he might be thrown on his face in the Fire by Allāh."

٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَامِرُ بْنُ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَعْطَى رَهْطًا وَسَعْدٌ جَالِسٌ فَتَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا هُوَ أَعْجَبُهُمْ إِلَيَّ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا لَكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرَاهُ مُؤْمِنًا؟ فَقَالَ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمًا»، فَسَكَتُ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ غَلْبَنِي مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْهُ فَعُدْتُ لِمَقَالَتِي فَقُلْتُ: مَا لَكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرَاهُ مُؤْمِنًا: فَقَالَ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمًا». فَسَكَتُ قَلِيلًا، ثُمَّ غَلْبَنِي مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْهُ فَعُدْتُ لِمَقَالَتِي، وَعَادَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا سَعْدُ إِنِّي لَأَعْطِي الرَّجُلَ، وَغَيْرُهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْهُ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَكْبَهُ اللَّهُ فِي النَّارِ». وَرَوَاهُ يُونُسُ وَصَالِحٌ وَمَعْمَرٌ وَائِسٌ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ.

[انظر: ١٤٧٨]

## (20) CHAPTER. To greet is a part of Islām.

And 'Ammār said, "Whoever acquires the following three qualities will acquire faith:

1. To treat others as one likes to be treated by others.
2. To greet everybody (known and unknown).
3. To spend (give charitable gifts) in Allāh's Cause, in spite of poverty."

28. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: A person asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ:

(٢٠) بَابُ: السَّلَامِ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَقَالَ عَمَّارٌ: ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ جَمَعَهُنَّ فَقَدْ جَمَعَ الْإِيمَانَ: الْإِنْصَافُ مِنْ نَفْسِكَ، وَبَذْلُ السَّلَامِ لِلْعَالَمِ، وَالْإِنْصَافُ مِنَ الْإِفْقَارِ.

٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

“What (sort of) deeds in (or what qualities of) Islām are good?” He ﷺ replied, “To feed (others) and to greet those whom you know and those whom you do not know.”

اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ خَيْرٌ؟ قَالَ: «تُطْعِمُ الطَّعَامَ، وَتَقْرَأُ السَّلَامَ عَلَى مَنْ عَرَفْتَ وَمَنْ لَمْ تَعْرِفْ». [راجع: ١٢]

**(21) CHAPTER. To be ungrateful to one's husband. And disbelief is of (different grades) lesser (or greater) degrees.**

This is narrated by Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**(٢١) بَابُ كُفْرَانِ الْعَشِيرِ وَكُفْرِ دُونَ كُفْرِ،**  
فِيهِ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**29.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: The Prophet ﷺ said: “I was shown the Hell-fire and that the majority of its dwellers were women who were disbelievers or ungrateful.” It was asked, “Do they disbelieve in Allāh?” (or are they ungrateful to Allāh?) He replied, “They are ungrateful to their husbands and are ungrateful for the favours and the good (charitable deeds) done to them. If you have always been good (benevolent) to one of them for a period of time and then she sees something in you (not of her liking), she will say, ‘I have never seen any good from you.’”

**٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَرَأَيْتُ النَّارَ فَإِذَا أَكْثَرُ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءُ يَكْفُرْنَ»، قِيلَ: أَيْكُفْرْنَ بِاللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «يَكْفُرْنَ الْعَشِيرَ، وَيَكْفُرْنَ الْإِحْسَانَ، لَوْ أَحْسَنْتَ إِلَى إِحْدَاهُنَّ الدَّهْرَ ثُمَّ رَأَتْ مِنْكَ شَيْئًا قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْكَ خَيْرًا قَطُّ».**  
[انظر: ٤٣١، ٧٤٨، ١٠٥٢، ٣٢٠٢،

[٥١٩٧]

**(22) CHAPTER. Sins are from ignorance and a sinner is not a disbeliever unless he worships others along with Allāh عز وجل .**

According to the statement of the Prophet ﷺ “You still have some characteristics of ignorance.” And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Verily, Allāh forgives not that partners should be set up with Him (in worship) but He forgives except that

**(٢٢) بَابُ الْمَعَاصِي مِنْ أَمْرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَلَا يَكْفُرُ صَاحِبُهَا بِإِثْمِهَا إِلَّا بِالشِّرْكِ،**  
لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّكَ أَمْرُو فِيكَ جَاهِلِيَّةٌ» وَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ﴾ [النساء: ٤٨].

(anything else) to whom He wills.”  
(V.4:48).

30. Narrated Al-Ma'rūr رضي الله عنه: At Ar-Rabadhā I met Abū Dhar رضي الله عنه who was wearing a cloak, and his slave, too, was wearing a similar one. I asked about the reason for it. He replied, “I abused a man by calling his mother with bad names.” The Prophet ﷺ said to me, “O Abū Dhar! Did you abuse him by calling his mother with bad names? You still have some characteristics of ignorance. Your slaves are your brothers and Allāh has put them under your command. So whoever has a brother under his command, should feed him of that which he eats and dress him of that which he wears. Do not ask them (slaves) to do things beyond their capacity (power) and if you do so, then help them”.

٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنِ الْمَعْرُورِ قَالَ: لَقِيتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ بِالرَّبَذَةِ وَعَلَيْهِ حُلَّةٌ وَعَلَى غُلَامِهِ حُلَّةٌ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَابَيْتُ رَجُلًا فَعَيَّرْتُهُ بِأُمِّهِ، فَقَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ أَعَيَّرْتَهُ بِأُمِّهِ؟ إِنَّكَ أَمْرٌ فِيكَ جَاهِلِيَّةٌ، إِخْوَانُكُمْ حَوْلُكُمْ جَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَحْتَ أَيْدِيكُمْ، فَمَنْ كَانَ أَخُوهُ تَحْتَ يَدِهِ فَلْيُطْعِمْهُ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ، وَلْيُلْبِسْهُ مِمَّا يَلْبَسُ، وَلَا تُكَلِّفُوهُمْ مَا يَغْلِبُهُمْ، فَإِنْ كَلَّفْتُمُوهُمْ فَأَعِينُوهُمْ». [انظر: ٢٥٤٥، ٦٠٥٠]

**CHAPTER. “And if two parties (or groups) from among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both...” (V.49:9) Allāh has called them “believers.”**

**بَابُ ﴿وَإِنْ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا﴾ [الحجرات: ٩].**  
فَسَمَّاهُمُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.

31. Narrated Al-Aḥnaf bin Qais: While I was going to help this man ('Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رضي الله عنه), Abū Bakrah رضي الله عنه met me and asked, “Where are you going?” I replied, “I am going to help that person.” He said, “Go back for I have heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘When two Muslims fight (meet) each other with their swords, both the murderer as well as the murdered will go to the Hell-fire.’ I said, ‘O Allāh's Messenger! It is alright for the murderer but what about the murdered one?’ Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, ‘He surely had the intention to kill his companion’.”

٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ وَيُونُسُ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنِ الْأَخْنَفِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، قَالَ: ذَهَبْتُ لِأَنْصُرَ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ فَلَقِيَنِي أَبُو بَكْرَةَ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ تُرِيدُ؟ قُلْتُ: أَنْصُرَ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ، قَالَ: ارْجِعْ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا التَقَى الْمُسْلِمَانِ بَسَفَ فِيهِمَا فَالْقَاتِلُ وَالْمَقْتُولُ فِي النَّارِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذَا

الْقَاتِلُ فَمَا بِالِ الْمَقْتُولِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَرِيصًا عَلَى قَتْلِ صَاحِبِهِ».

[انظر: ٦٨٧٥، ٧٠٨٣]

(23) CHAPTER. *Zulm* (wrong) of one kind can be greater or lesser than that of another.

(٢٣) بَابُ: ظُلْمٌ دُونَ ظُلْمٍ

32. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the following Verse was revealed: “It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong i.e. by worshipping others besides Allāh) for them (only) there is security and they are the guided” (V.6:82), the Companions of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, “Who is amongst us who had not done *Zulm* (wrong)?” Then Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ revealed: “Verily, joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.” (V.31:13)

٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ ح قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي بِشْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ: ﴿الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الْأَمْنُ وَهُمْ مُهْتَدُونَ﴾ [الأنعام: ٨٢] قَالَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَيُّنَا لَمْ يَظْلَمْ؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [لقمان: ١٣]. [انظر: ٣٣٦٠، ٣٤٢٨، ٣٤٢٩، ٤٦٢٩]

[٤٧٧٦، ٦٩١٨، ٦٩٣٧]

(24) CHAPTER. The signs of a hypocrite.

(٢٤) بَابُ عَلَامَاتِ الْمُنَافِقِ

33. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The signs of a hypocrite are three:

1. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
2. Whenever he promises, he always breaks it (his promise).
3. Whenever he is entrusted he betrays (proves dishonest). (If you keep something as a trust with him, he will not return it).”

٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ بْنِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ أَبُو شَهِيلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «آيَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ ثَلَاثٌ: إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، وَإِذَا ائْتُمِّنَ خَانَ». [انظر: ٢٦٨٢، ٢٧٤٩، ٦٠٩٥]

[٢٧٤٩، ٦٠٩٥]

34. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever has the following four (characteristics) will be a pure

٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ،

hypocrite, and whoever has one of the following four characteristics will have one characteristic of hypocrisy unless and until he gives it up.

1. Whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves dishonest).
2. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
3. Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous.
4. Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil and insulting manner."

عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَرْبَعٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا خَالِصًا، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَدْعَاهَا: إِذَا اتَّخَمَ خَانَ، وَإِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ، وَإِذَا خَاصَمَ فَجَرَ» تَابَعُهُ شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ.

[انظر: ٢٤٥٩، ٣١٧٨]

(25) CHAPTER. To establish the (*Nawāfil* - voluntary) prayers on the night of *Qadr* is a part of faith.

35. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever establishes the (*Nawāfil* - voluntary) prayers on the night of *Qadr* out of sincere faith and hoping to attain Allāh's rewards (not to show off) then all his past sins will be forgiven."

(٢٥) بَابُ: قِيَامُ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ يَتِمَّ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ إِيْمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [انظر: ٣٧، ٣٨،

١٩٠١، ٢٠٠٨، ٢٠٠٩، ٢٠١٤]

(26) CHAPTER. *Al-Jihād*<sup>(1)</sup> (holy fighting in Allāh's Cause) is a part of faith.

36. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

(٢٦) بَابُ: الْجِهَادُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَرَمِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:

(1) الجهاد في سبيل الله (مع العدد والعدة) فإنه ذروة سنن الإسلام وعموده، الذي لا يقوم إلا به، وبه تعلق (Ch.26). كلمة الله وينشر دينه. ويتركه - والعباد بالله - هدم الإسلام، وانحطاط أهله، وذهب عزهم، وسلب ملكهم وزوال سلطانهم ودولتهم وهو الغرض الأكيد على كل مسلم، فإن لم يغزو لم يحدث نفسه بالغزو، مات على شعبة من النفاق.

*Al-Jihād* (Holy fighting) in Allāh's Cause (with full force of numbers and weaponry) is given the utmost importance in Islām and is one of its pillars (on which it stands). By *Jihād* Islām is established, Allāh's Word is made superior. (His Word - *Lā ilāha illallāh* - none has the right to be worshipped but Allah), and His Religion Islām is propagated. By abandoning *Jihād* (may Allāh protect us from that) Islām is destroyed and the Muslims fall into an inferior position; their honor is lost, their lands are stolen, their rule and authority vanishes. *Jihād* is an obligatory duty in Islām on every Muslim, and he who tries to escape from this duty, or does not in his innermost heart wish to fulfil this duty, dies with one of the qualities of a hypocrite.

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh عز وجل assigns for a person who participates in (holy battles) in Allāh’s Cause and nothing causes him to do so except belief in Allāh and in His Messengers, that he will be recompensed by Allāh either with a reward, or booty (if he survives) or will be admitted to Paradise (if he is killed in the battle as a martyr)”. The Prophet ﷺ added: “Had I not found it difficult for my followers, then I would not remain behind any *Sariya* (an army-unit) going for *Jihād* and I would have loved to be martyred in Allāh’s Cause and then made alive, and then martyred and then made alive, and then again martyred in His Cause.”

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«اُتْدَبَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ خَرَجَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ لَا  
يُخْرِجُهُ إِلَّا إِيْمَانٌ بِي وَتَصْدِيقٌ بِرُسُلِي  
أَنْ أَرْجِعَهُ بِمَا نَالَ مِنْ أَجْرٍ أَوْ غَنِيمَةٍ  
أَوْ أُدْخِلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ، وَلَوْ لَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى  
أُمَّتِي مَا قَعَدْتُ خَلْفَ سَرِيَّةٍ، وَلَوْ دِدْتُ  
أَنِّي أُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ أَحْيَا، ثُمَّ  
أُقْتَلُ ثُمَّ أَحْيَا ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ». [انظر:  
٢٧٨٨٧، ٢٧٩٧٢، ٣١٢٣، ٧٢٢٦،

٧٢٢٧، ٧٤٥٧، ٧٤٦٣]

(27) CHAPTER. It is a part of faith to establish the (*Nawāfil* — voluntary) prayers during the nights of *Ramaḍān*.

37. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said: “Whoever establishes (*Nawāfil* — voluntary) prayers during the nights of *Ramaḍān* faithfully out of sincere faith and hoping to attain Allāh’s Rewards, all his past sins will be forgiven.”

(٢٧) بَابُ: تَطَوُّعُ قِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ مِنَ  
الإيمان

٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ  
قَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيْمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ  
مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ٣٥]

(28) CHAPTER. To observe *Saum* [(fasts) (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of *Ramaḍān* (sincerely and faithfully) hoping for Allāh’s Rewards only, is a part of faith.

38. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever observes *Saum* (fasts) during the month of *Ramaḍān* out of sincere faith, and hoping to attain Allāh’s Rewards, then all his past sins will be forgiven.”

(٢٨) بَابُ صَوْمِ رَمَضَانَ احْتِسَابًا مِنَ  
الإيمان

٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

«مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا  
غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ٣٥]

## (29) CHAPTER. Religion is very easy.

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ, "The most beloved religion to Allāh جل جلاله is the tolerant *Hanifiya* [Islāmic Monotheism i.e., to believe in the Oneness of Allāh and to worship Him (Allāh) Alone and not to worship anything else along with Him]."

39. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Religion is very easy and whoever overburdens himself in his religion will not be able to continue in that way. So you should not be extremists, but try to be near to perfection and receive the good tidings that you will be rewarded; and gain strength by offering the *Salāt* (prayers) in the mornings, afternoons and during the last hours of the nights." (See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.1, page 102).

(٢٩) بَابُ: الدِّينُ يُسْرٌ،  
وَقَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَحَبُّ الدِّينِ  
إِلَى اللَّهِ الْحَنِيفِيَّةُ السَّمْحَةُ».

٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ السَّلَامِ بْنُ  
مُطَهَّرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ  
مَعْنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْغَفَارِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ  
بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «إِنَّ الدِّينَ يُسْرٌ وَلَنْ يُشَادَّ الدِّينَ  
إِلَّا غَلَبَهُ، فَسَدِّدُوا وَقَارِبُوا،  
وَأَبْشُرُوا، وَاسْتَعِينُوا بِالْعَدْوَةِ وَالرَّوْحَةِ  
وَشَيْءٍ مِنَ الدَّلْجَةِ». [انظر: ٥٦٧٣،  
٧٢٣٥، ٦٤٦٣]

## (30) CHAPTER. The (offering of) *Salāt* (prayers) is a part of faith.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And Allāh would never make your faith (prayers) to be lost." (V.2:143) (i.e. your prayers which you offered in the past facing the *Bait-ul-Maqdis* (Jerusalem)).

40. Narrated Al-Barā' (bin 'Āzib) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madina, he stayed first with his grandfathers or maternal uncles from *Anṣār*. He offered his *Salāt* (prayers) facing *Bait-ul-Maqdis* (Jerusalem) for sixteen or seventeen months, but he wished that he could pray facing the Ka'bah (at Makkah).

The first *Salāt* (prayer) which he ﷺ

(٣٠) بَابُ: الصَّلَاةُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ،  
وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ  
لِيُضَيِّعَ إِيمَانَكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٣]. يُعْنِي  
صَلَاتَكُمْ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ.

٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ  
أَوَّلَ مَا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ نَزَلَ عَلَى أَجْدَادِهِ  
- أَوْ قَالَ: أَخْوَالِهِ - مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ،  
وَأَنَّهُ صَلَّى قَبْلَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ سِتَّةَ

offered facing the Ka'bah was the *ʿAṣr* prayer in the company of some people. Then one of those who had offered that *Ṣalāt* with him came out and passed by some people in a mosque who were bowing during their *Ṣalāt* (facing Jerusalem). He said addressing them, "By Allāh, I testify that I have offered *Ṣalāt* with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ facing Makkah (Ka'bah)." (Hearing that), those people changed their direction towards the Ka'bah immediately. Jews and the people of the Scriptures used to be pleased to see (the Prophet ﷺ) facing Jerusalem in *Ṣalāt* but when he ﷺ changed his direction towards the Ka'bah, (during the *Ṣalāt*), they disapproved of it.

Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه added, "Before we changed our direction towards the Ka'bah (at Makkah) in prayers, some Muslims had died or had been killed and we did not know what to say about them (regarding their prayers.) Allāh جل جلاله then revealed: "And Allāh would never make your faith (prayers) to be lost (i.e. your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) offered towards Jerusalem)." (V.2:143)

عَشْرَ شَهْرًا ... أَوْ سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا -  
وَكَانَ يُعْجِبُهُ أَنْ تَكُونَ قِبْلَتُهُ قِبَلَ  
الْبَيْتِ. وَأَنَّهُ صَلَّى أَوَّلَ صَلَاةٍ صَلَّاهَا  
صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ وَصَلَّى مَعَهُ قَوْمٌ، فَخَرَجَ  
رَجُلٌ مِمَّنْ صَلَّى مَعَهُ قَمَرًا عَلَى أَهْلِ  
مَسْجِدٍ وَهُمْ رَاكِعُونَ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ  
بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قِبَلَ مَكَّةَ فَذَارُوا كَمَا هُمْ قِبَلَ الْبَيْتِ،  
وَكَانَتِ الْيَهُودُ قَدْ أَعْجَبَهُمْ إِذْ كَانَ  
يُصَلِّي قِبَلَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ وَأَهْلُ  
الْكِتَابِ، فَلَمَّا وَلَّى وَجْهَهُ قِبَلَ الْبَيْتِ  
أَنْكَرُوا ذَلِكَ.

قَالَ زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ،  
عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ فِي حَدِيثِهِ هَذَا، أَنَّهُ مَاتَ  
عَلَى الْقِبْلَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُحَوَّلَ رِجَالٌ  
وَقُبُلُوا فَلَمْ نَدْرِ مَا نَقُولُ فِيهِمْ، فَأَنْزَلَ  
اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضَيِّعَ  
إِيمَانَكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٣]. [انظر: ٣٩٩،

٤٤٨٦، ٤٤٩٢، ٧٢٥٢]

(31) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the superiority of) a person who embraces Islām sincerely.

41. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a person embraces Islām sincerely, then Allāh shall forgive all his past sins, and after that starts the settlement of accounts, the reward of his good deeds will be ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed and an evil deed will be recorded as it is unless Allāh forgives it."

(٣١) بَابُ حُسْنِ إِسْلَامِ الْمَرْءِ

٤١ - قَالَ مَالِكٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدُ  
بْنُ أَسْلَمَ أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ  
أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ سَوْعَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا أَسْلَمَ  
الْعَبْدُ فَحَسَنَ إِسْلَامُهُ يُكَفِّرُ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كُلَّ  
سَيِّئَةٍ كَانَ رَفَقَهَا، وَكَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ  
الْقِصَاصُ: الْحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا إِلَى



سَبْعِمِائَةٍ ضِعْفٍ وَالسَّيِّئَةُ بِمِثْلِهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَتَجَاوَزَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا».

42. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If any one of you improves (follows strictly) his Islāmic religion then his good deeds will be rewarded ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed and a bad deed will be recorded as it is."

٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَحْسَنَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِسْلَامَهُ فَكُلُّ حَسَنَةٍ يَعْمَلُهَا تُكْتَبُ لَهُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا إِلَى سَبْعِمِائَةٍ ضِعْفٍ، وَكُلُّ سَيِّئَةٍ يَعْمَلُهَا تُكْتَبُ لَهُ بِمِثْلِهَا».

(32) CHAPTER. *Ad-Dīn* (good, righteous deed<sup>(1)</sup> – act of worship) loved most by Allāh جل جلاله is that which is done regularly. (And in fact the best religion with Allāh is Islām).

(٣٢) بَابُ أَحَبِّ الدِّينِ إِلَى اللَّهِ أَذْوَمُهُ

43. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ came while a woman was sitting with me. He said, "Who is she?" I replied, "She is so-and-so," and told him about her (excessive) prayers. He said disapprovingly, "Do (good) deeds which are within your capacity (without being overtaxed) as Allāh جل جلاله does not get tired (of giving rewards) but (surely) you will get tired and *Ad-Dīn* (good, righteous deed — act of worship) loved most by Allāh تعالى is that which is done regularly."

٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ، حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا وَعِنْدَهَا امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَ: مَنْ هَذِهِ؟ قَالَتْ: فُلَانَةٌ، تَذْكُرُ مِنْ صَلَاتِهَا قَالَ: «مَهْ، عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا تُطِيقُونَ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَا يَمَلُّ اللَّهُ حَتَّى تَمَلُّوا» وَكَانَ أَحَبُّ الدِّينِ إِلَيْهِ مَا دَاوَمَ عَلَيْهِ صَاحِبُهُ. [انظر: ١١٥١]

(33) CHAPTER. Faith increases and decreases.

(٣٣) بَابُ زِيَادَةِ الْإِيمَانِ وَنَقْصَانِهِ،

And the Statements of Allāh جل جلاله, "We increased them in guidance." (V.18:13) "And the believers may increase in faith." (V.74:31) — And Allāh تعالى said, "This day

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَزِدْنَهُمْ هُدًى﴾ [الكهف: ١٣]. ﴿وَزِدَادُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِيمَانًا﴾ [المائدة: ٣١] وَقَالَ: ﴿أَلْيَوْمَ

(1) (Ch.32) See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī* (*Ad-Dīn* is explained as deeds).

I have perfected your religion for you.” (V.5:3)

(The last Statement indicates that) if somebody leaves a part of (from) the perfection of the religion then his religion is incomplete.

44. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever said *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and has in his heart good (faith) equal to the weight of a barley grain, will be taken out of Hell. And whoever said: *Lā ilāha illallāh* and has in his heart good (faith) equal to the weight of a wheat grain will be taken out of Hell. And whoever said “*Lā ilāha illallāh*” (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and has in his heart good (faith) equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) will be taken out of Hell.”

أَكَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ ﴿[المائدة: ٣]﴾. فَإِذَا تَرَكَ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْكَمَالِ فَهُوَ نَاقِصٌ.

٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُخْرَجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَفِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ شَعِيرَةٍ مِنْ خَيْرٍ، وَيُخْرَجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَفِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ بُرَّةٍ مِنْ خَيْرٍ، وَيُخْرَجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَفِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ خَيْرٍ» قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ أَبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ» مَكَانَ «خَيْرٍ». [انظر: ٤٤٧٦، ٧٥١٠، ٧٥٠٩، ٧٤٤٠، ٧٤١٠، ٦٥٦٥]

[٧٥١٦]

45. Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once a Jew said to me, “O chief of believers! There is a Verse in your Holy Book which is read by all of you (Muslims), and had it been revealed to us, we would have taken that day (on which it was revealed) as an ‘Eid (Festival) day”. ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked, “Which is that Verse?” The Jew replied, “This day I have perfected your religion for you, completed My Favour upon you, and have chosen for you Islām as your religion.” (V.5:3)

‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ replied, “No doubt, we know when and where this Verse was revealed to the Prophet ﷺ. It was Friday

٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ، سَمِعَ جَعْفَرَ بْنَ عَوْنٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعُمَيْسِ قَالَ، أَخْبَرَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْيَهُودِ قَالَ لَهُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ! آيَةٌ فِي كِتَابِكُمْ تَقْرُؤُهَا نُو عَلَيْنَا مَعَسَرُ الْيَهُودِ نَزَلَتْ لَا تَحْذُنَا ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ عِيدًا، قَالَ: أَيُّ آيَةٍ؟ قَالَ: ﴿أَكَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتَمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي

and the Prophet ﷺ was standing at 'Arafāt (i.e., the Day of *Hajj*)."

وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمْ الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا ﴿[المائدة: ٣].  
قَالَ عُمَرُ: قَدْ عَرَفْنَا ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ  
وَالْمَكَانَ الَّذِي نَزَلَتْ فِيهِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ بِعَرَفَةَ يَوْمَ جُمُعَةٍ.

[انظر: ٤٤٠٧، ٤٦٠٦، ٧٢٦٨]

### (34) CHAPTER. To pay *Zakāt*<sup>(1)</sup> is a part of *Islām*.

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :

"And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allāh, and worship none but Him Alone (abstaining from ascribing partners to Him) and to perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat-as-Salāt*) and to give *Zakāt*, and that is the right religion." (V.98:5)

### (٣٤) بَابُ: الزَّكَاةُ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ،

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ  
مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ حُنَفَاءَ وَيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ  
وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَذَلِكَ دِينُ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾  
[النبية: ٥].

46. Narrated Ṭalḥa bin 'Ubaydullāh رضي الله عنه: A man from Najd with unkempt hair came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and we heard his loud voice but could not understand what he was saying, till he came near (and then we came to know) that he was asking about Islām. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You have to perform five *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*Iqāmat-as-Salāt*) in a day and night (24 hours)." The man asked, "Are there any other (more) *Salāt* (prayers) upon me?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, but if you want to perform the *Nawāfil Salāt* (you can)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said to him: "You have to observe *Saum* [fasts (according to Islāmīc teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān." The man asked, "Are there any other (more) fasting upon me?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, but if you want to observe the *Nawāfil* fasts (you can)." Then

٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ عَمِّ أَبِي  
سُهَيْلٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
طَلْحَةَ بْنَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ  
إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَهْلِ نَجْدٍ ثَائِرِ  
الرَّأْسِ نَسَمِعُ دَوِيَّ صَوْتِهِ وَلَا نَفْقَهُ مَا  
يَقُولُ حَتَّى دَانَ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَسْأَلُ عَنِ  
الْإِسْلَامِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«خَمْسُ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ»،  
فَقَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهَا؟ قَالَ: «لَا،  
إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ»، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«وَصِيَامُ رَمَضَانَ»، قَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ  
غَيْرُهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ قَالَ:

(1) (Ch.34) *Zakāt* زكاة : A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of the each and every kind of the property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, Book of *Zakāt* (24)].

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said to him, "You have to pay the *Zakāt*." The man asked, "Is there any thing other than the *Zakāt* for me to pay?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, unless you want to give alms of your own." And then that man retreated saying, "By Allāh! I will neither do less nor more than this." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If what he said is true, then he will be successful (i.e. he will be granted Paradise)."

**(35) CHAPTER. To accompany the funeral processions (up to the place of burial) is a part of faith.**

47. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A believer who accompanies the funeral procession of a Muslim out of sincere faith and hoping to attain Allāh's Reward and remains with it till the funeral prayer is offered and the burial ceremonies are over, he will return with a reward of two *Qirāt*. Each *Qirāt* is like the size of the (mount) Uḥud. He who offers the funeral prayer only and returns before the burial, will return with the reward of one *Qirāt* only."

**(36) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the fear of a believer that his good deeds may be annulled (lost) without his knowledge.**

And Ibrāhīm At-Taimī said, "When I compare my talks with my deeds (then I find that my deeds are deficient compared with my talks), I am afraid, my deeds deny what I talk." And Ibn Abī Mulaika said, "I met thirty Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and

وَذَكَرَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الزَّكَاةَ، قَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهَا؟ قَالَ: «لا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ»، قَالَ: فَادَّبَرَ الرَّجُلُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَزِيدُ عَلَى هَذَا وَلَا أَنْقُصُ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَفْلَحَ إِنْ صَدَقَ». [انظر: ١٨٩١، ٢٦٧٨، ٦٩٥٦]

**(٣٥) بَابُ: اتِّبَاعُ الْجَنَائِزِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ**

٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْمَنْجُوفِيُّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ وَمُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ اتَّبَعَ جَنَازَةَ مُسْلِمٍ إِيْمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا وَكَانَ مَعَهُ حَتَّى يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا وَيُفْرَغَ مِنْ دَفْنِهَا فَإِنَّهُ يَرْجِعُ مِنَ الْأَجْرِ بِقِيرَاطَيْنِ، كُلُّ قِيرَاطٍ مِثْلُ أُحُدٍ، وَمَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ رَجَعَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُدْفَنَ فَإِنَّهُ يَرْجِعُ بِقِيرَاطٍ»، تَابَعَهُ عُثْمَانُ الْمُؤَدِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ. [انظر: ١٣٢٣، ١٣٢٥]

**(٣٦) بَابُ خَوْفِ الْمُؤْمِنِ مِنْ أَنْ يَحْبُطَ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ لَا يَشْعُرُ،**

وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ النَّيْمِيُّ: مَا عَرَضْتُ قَوْلِي عَلَى عَمَلِي إِلَّا خَشِيتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مُكَذِّبًا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَذْرَكْتُ ثَلَاثِينَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كُلُّهُمْ

each of them was afraid of becoming a hypocrite and none of them said that he was as strong in belief as the angel Jibrīl (Gabriel) or Mikāel (Michael).” And Al-Ḥasan (Al-Baṣrī) said, “It is only a faithful believer who dreads hypocrisy and only a hypocrite who considers himself safe (is not afraid of hypocrisy).”

And one should be afraid, not to persist in hypocrisy and disobedience of Allāh (by committing sins) without repenting to Allāh immediately, as is referred to in the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And (they) do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know.” (V.3:135).

48. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd) رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Abusing a Muslim is *Fusūq* (an evil doing) and killing him is *Kufr* (disbelief).”

49. Narrated ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went out to inform the people about the (date of the) night of decree (*Al-Qadr*) but there happened a quarrel between two men from amongst the Muslims. The Prophet ﷺ said, “I came out to inform you about (the date of) the night of *Al-Qadr*, but as so-and-so quarrelled, its knowledge was taken away (I forgot it) and maybe it was better for you. Now look for it in the 7th, the 9th and the 5th (of the last 10 nights of the month of Ramaḍān).”

يَخَافُ التَّفَاقُقَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ، مَا مِنْهُمْ أَحَدٌ يَقُولُ إِنَّهُ عَلَى إِيْمَانٍ جِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ، وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: مَا خَافَهُ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا أَمِنَهُ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ. وَمَا يُحَذِّرُ مِنَ الْإِصْرَارِ عَلَى التَّقَاتِلِ وَالْعُصْيَانِ مِنْ غَيْرِ تَوْبَةٍ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٣٥].

٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَفَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ زُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا وَائِلَ عَنِ الْمُرْجَةِ، فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ فُسُوقٌ وَقِتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ».

[انظر: ٦٠٤٤، ٧٠٧٦]

٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَادَةُ بْنُ الصَّامِتِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ يُخَبِّرُ بِلَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ فَتَلَاخَى رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي خَرَجْتُ لِأُخَبِّرَكُمْ بِلَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ، وَإِنَّهُ تَلَاخَى فَلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ فَرَفِعَتْ وَعَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرًا لَكُمْ، التَّمَسُّوْهَا فِي السَّعِ وَالشَّعِ وَالْحَمْسِ». [انظر: ٢٠٢٣، ٦٠٤٩]

(37) CHAPTER. The asking of (angel) Jibrīl (Gabriel) from the Prophet ﷺ about Belief,

(٣٧) بَابُ سُؤَالِ جِبْرِيلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

### Islām, *Ihsān* (perfection) and the knowledge of the Hour (Doomsday).

And their explanation given to him by the Prophet ﷺ. Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions), "Jibril (Gabriel) عليه السلام came to teach you your religion." So the Prophet ﷺ regarded all that as religion. And all that which the Prophet ﷺ explained to the delegation of Abdul Qais was a part of faith. (See *Hadīth* No.53 and 87). And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And whoever seeks a religion other than Islām, it will never be accepted of him." (V.3:85).

**50.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: One day while the Prophet ﷺ was sitting out for the people, (a man – the angel) Jibril (Gabriel عليه السلام) came to him and asked, "What is faith?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Faith is to believe in Allāh, His angels, (the) meeting with Him, His Messengers, and to believe in Resurrection."<sup>(1)</sup> Then he further asked, "What is Islām?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "To worship Allāh جل جلاله Alone and none else, to perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), to pay the *Zakāt* and to observe *Saum* [fasts (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān"<sup>(2)</sup> Then he further asked, "What is *Ihsān* (perfection)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "To worship Allāh جل جلاله as if you see Him, and if you cannot achieve this state of devotion then you must consider that

عَنِ: الْإِيمَانِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ، وَعِلْمِ السَّاعَةِ،

وَيَأْتِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: جَاءَ جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يُعَلِّمُكُمْ دِينَكُمْ، فَجَعَلَ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ دِينًا وَمَا بَيْنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَوْفِدِ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٥].

٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَيَّانَ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَارِزًا يَوْمًا لِلنَّاسِ فَاتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: «مَا الْإِيمَانُ؟ قَالَ: الْإِيمَانُ أَنْ تُؤْمِنَ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَبِلِقَائِهِ، وَرُسُلِهِ. وَتُؤْمِنَ بِالْبَعْثِ، قَالَ: مَا الْإِسْلَامُ؟ قَالَ: مَا الْإِسْلَامُ أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكَ بِهِ، وَتَقِيمَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَتُؤَدِّيَ الزَّكَاةَ الْمَفْرُوضَةَ، وَتَصُومَ رَمَضَانَ، قَالَ: مَا الْإِحْسَانُ؟ قَالَ: أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ كَأَنَّكَ تَرَاهُ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرَاهُ فَإِنَّهُ

(1) (H.50) In this *Hadīth*, only 4 items are mentioned, while in another *Hadīth*, 6 items are mentioned. (i) Allāh, (ii) His angels, (iii) His Books (The Torah, The Gospel, The Qur'an and all the other Holy Books revealed by Allāh), (iv) His Messengers, (v) Day of Resurrection and (vi) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Pre-ordainments, i.e., whatever Allāh has ordained, must come to pass).

(2) (H.50) Again the principles of Islām mentioned here are 4, but in other narrations, they are five – 5th is the Pilgrimage (*Hajj*) to Makkah for the one who can afford it, once in a lifetime.

He is looking at you.” Then he further asked, “When will the Hour be established?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “The answerer has no better knowledge than the questioner. But I will inform you about its portents.

1. When a slave (lady) gives birth to her master.

2. When the shepherds of black camels start boasting and competing with others in the construction of higher buildings. And the Hour is one of five things which nobody knows except Allāh.

The Prophet ﷺ then recited:

“Verily, Allāh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour —.” (V.31:34) Then that man (the angel) left and the Prophet ﷺ asked his Companions to call him back, but they could not see anything (him). Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “That was Jibrīl (Gabriel عليه السلام), who came to teach the people their religion.”

Abū ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه said: He (the Prophet ﷺ) considered all that as a part of faith.

### (38) CHAPTER.

51. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رضي الله عنه: I was informed by Abū Sufyān that Heraclius said to him, “I asked you whether they (followers of Muḥammad ﷺ) were increasing or decreasing. You replied that they were increasing. And in fact, this is the way of true Faith till it is complete in all respects. I further asked you whether there was anybody, who, after embracing his (the Prophet ﷺ) religion (Islām) became displeased and discarded it. You replied in the negative, and in fact, this is (a sign of) True Faith. When its delight enters the heart and mixes with them completely, nobody can be displeased with it.”

يَرَاكَ. قَالَ: مَتَى السَّاعَةُ؟ قَالَ: مَا الْمَسْئُولُ بِأَعْلَمَ مِنَ السَّائِلِ، وَسَأُخْبِرُكَ عَنْ أَشْرَاطِهَا: إِذَا وَلَدَتِ الْأُمَّةُ رَبَّتَهَا، وَإِذَا تَطَاوَلَ رُعَاةُ الْإِبِلِ الْبُتْهُمَ فِي الْبُنْيَانِ فِي خَمْسٍ لَا يَعْلَمُهُنَّ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ تَلَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ﴾ [لقمان: ٣٤]. ثُمَّ أَدْبَرَ فَقَالَ: «رُدُّوهُ»، فَلَمْ يَرَوْا شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ: «هَذَا جِبْرِيلُ جَاءَ يُعَلِّمُ النَّاسَ دِينَهُمْ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: جَعَلَ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ. [انظر: ٤٧٧٧]

### (٣٨) بَابُ:

٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حُمَزَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ يَزِيدُونَ أَمْ يَنْقُصُونَ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهُمْ يَزِيدُونَ، وَكَذَلِكَ الْإِيمَانُ حَتَّى يَتِمَّ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ يَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ سَخَطَةً لِدِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا، وَكَذَلِكَ

الإِيمَانُ حِينَ تُخَالِطُ بِشَاشَتَهُ الْقُلُوبَ  
لَا يَسْخَطُهُ أَحَدٌ. [راجع: ٧]

(٣٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ اسْتَبْرَأَ لِدِينِهِ

(39) CHAPTER. The superiority of that person who leaves all doubtful (unclear) things for the sake of his religion.

52. Narrated An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Both legal and illegal things are evident but in between them there are doubtful (unclear) things and most of the people have no knowledge about them. So whoever saves himself from these doubtful (unclear) things, he saves his religion and his honour. And whoever indulges in these doubtful (unclear) things is like a shepherd who grazes (his animals) near the *Hima* (private pasture) of someone else, and at any moment he is liable to get in it. (O people!) Beware! Every king has a *Hima* and the *Hima* of Allāh جل جلاله on the earth is His illegal (forbidden) things. Beware! There is a piece of flesh in the body, if it becomes good (reformed), the whole body becomes good, but if it gets spoilt, the whole body gets spoilt, and that is the heart.

٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُزَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النُّعْمَانَ ابْنَ بَشِيرٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْحَلَالُ بَيْنَ وَالحَرَامِ بَيْنَ، وَبَيْنَهُمَا مُشَبَّهَاتٌ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا كَثِيرٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ، فَمَنْ اتَّقَى الْمُشَبَّهَاتِ اسْتَبْرَأَ لِدِينِهِ وَعِزِّهِ، وَمَنْ وَقَعَ فِي الشُّبُهَاتِ كَرَاعَ يَرعى حَوْلَ الْحِمَى، يُوشِكُ أَنْ يُوَاقِعَهُ، أَلَا وَإِنَّ لِكُلِّ مَلِكٍ حِمًى، أَلَا إِنَّ سَمَى اللَّهِ مَحَارِمُهُ، أَلَا وَإِنَّ فِي الْجَسَدِ مُضْغَةً إِذَا صَلَحَتْ صَلَحَ الْجَسَدُ كُلُّهُ، وَإِذَا فَسَدَتْ فَسَدَ الْجَسَدُ كُلُّهُ، أَلَا وَهِيَ الْقَلْبُ. [انظر: ٢٠٥١]

(40) CHAPTER. To pay *Al-Khumus* (one-fifth of the war booty to be given in Allāh's Cause) is a part of faith.

53. Narrated Abū Jamra: I used to sit with Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and he made me sit on his sitting place. He requested me to stay with him in order that he might give me a share from his property. So I stayed with him for two months. Once he told (me) that when the delegation of the tribe of 'Abdul Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ asked them, "Who are the people (i.e. you)? (Or) who are the delegates?" They replied, "We are from the tribe of Rabi'a." Then the Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Welcome! O

٤٠ - بَابُ: أَدَاءِ الْخُمْسِ مِنَ  
الإِيمَانِ

٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَقْعُدُ مَعَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ يُجْلِسُنِي عَلَى سَرِيرِهِ فَقَالَ: أَقِمْ عِنْدِي حَتَّى أَجْعَلَ لَكَ سَهْمًا مِنْ مَالِي، فَأَقُمْتَ مَعَهُ شَهْرَيْنِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ وَفْدَ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ لَمَّا أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مِنَ الْقَوْمِ أَوْ مِنَ الْوَفْدِ؟»



people (or O delegation of 'Abdul Qais)! Neither will you have disgrace or will you regret." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We cannot come to you except in the sacred month and there is the infidel tribe of Muḍar intervening between you and us. So please order us to do something good (religious deeds) so that we may inform our people whom we have left behind (at home), and that we may enter Paradise (by acting on them)." Then they asked about drinks (what is legal and what is illegal). The Prophet ﷺ ordered them to do four things and forbade them from four things. He ordered them to believe in Allāh Alone and asked them, "Do you know what is meant by believing in Allāh (جل جلاله) Alone?" They replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better."

Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "It means:

1. To testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasul Allāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh).
2. *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* [to perform the (compulsory congregational) *Salāt* (prayers)].
3. To pay the *Zakāt*.
4. To observe *Saum* [fasts (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān.
5. And to pay *Al-Kḥumus* (one-fifth of the booty to be given in Allāh's Cause).

Then he forbade them four things, namely *Al-Ḥantam*, *Ad-Dubbā'*, *An-Naqīr* and *Al-Muzaffat* or *Al-Muqaiyar*; (these were the names of pots in which alcoholic drinks were prepared) (the Prophet ﷺ mentioned the container of wine and he meant the wine itself). The Prophet ﷺ further said (to them): "Memorize them (these instructions) and convey them to the people whom you have left behind."

قَالُوا: رَبِّعَةً، قَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالْقَوْمِ، أَوْ بِالْوَفْدِ، غَيْرَ خَزَايَا وَلَا نَدَامَى»، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّا لَا نَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ نَأْتِيَكَ إِلَّا فِي الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ، وَبَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ هَذَا الْحَيُّ مِنْ كُفَّارٍ مُضَرٍّ، فَمُرْنَا بِأَمْرٍ فَضْلِي نُخْبِرَ بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا وَنَدْخُلَ بِهِ الْجَنَّةَ، وَسَأَلُوهُ عَنِ الْأَشْرِبَةِ، فَأَمَرَهُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَنَهَاَهُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ، أَمَرَهُمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ، قَالَ: «اتَذَرُونَ مَا الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ وَصِيَامُ رَمَضَانَ وَأَنْ تُعْطُوا مِنَ الْمَغْنَمِ الْخُمْسَ»، وَنَهَاَهُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ، عَنِ الْحَنْتَمِ وَالذُّبَابِ وَالنَّقِيرِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ، - وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ: الْمُقَيَّرِ - وَقَالَ: «اخْفُظُوهُمْ وَأَخْبِرُوا بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَكُمْ». [انظر: ٨٧، ٥٢٣، ١٣٩٨، ٣٠٩٥، ٤٣٦٨، ٤٢٦٩، ٦١٧٦]

[٧٥٥٦، ٧٢٦٦]

(41) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the statement: "The reward of deeds depends upon the intention and hoping to get rewards from Allāh."

And every person will get the reward according to what he has intended.

And this includes faith, ablution, *As-Salāt*, *Zakāt*, *Hajj*, *As-Saum* and all the *Ahkām* (orders) of Allāh.

Allāh تعالى said, "Say: Each one does (deeds) according to *Shakilātihi* (i.e., his way or his religion or his intentions etc)..." (V.17:84)

And the spending of a man for his family with the intention of having a reward from Allāh جل جلاله, will be regarded as alms.

And the Prophet ﷺ said, "*Jihād*<sup>(1)</sup> and intentions." (meaning — *Jihād* — to fight for Allāh's جل جلاله Cause, and when there is no call for it then at least one should have the intention to take part in *Jihād*).

54. Narrated 'Umar (bin Al-Khaṭṭāb) رضي الله عنه said, "The reward of deeds depends upon the intentions, and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So, whoever emigrates for Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ) then his emigration will be for Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ). And whoever emigrates for worldly benefits or for a woman to marry, his emigration will be for what he emigrated for."

55. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a man spends on his family with the intention of having a reward

(٤١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ أَنَّ الْأَعْمَالَ بِالنِّيَّةِ وَالْحَسْبَةِ،

وَلِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى، فَدَخَلَ فِيهِ الْإِيمَانُ، وَالْوُضُوءُ، وَالصَّلَاةُ، وَالزَّكَاةُ، وَالْحَجُّ، وَالصَّوْمُ، وَالْأَحْكَامُ، وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ كُلُّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٤]: عَلَى نِيَّتِهِ، وَنَفَقَهُ الرَّجُلِ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ يَحْتَسِبُهَا، صَدَقَةً، وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ وَنِيَّةٌ.

٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ وَقَاصٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ وَلِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى، فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ فَهِيَ جِهْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ لِدُنْيَا يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ امْرَأَةٍ يَتَزَوَّجُهَا فَهِيَ جِهْرَتُهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ». [راجع: ١]

٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَدِيُّ

(1) (Ch.41) *Jihād* against *Kufr* i.e., to fight for Allāh's Cause when there is a call for it, otherwise one should have the intentions to participate in *Jihād* and this intention has the same reward as that of *Jihād* itself.

from Allāh, sincerely for Allāh's sake then it is a (kind of) alms-giving (in reward) for him."

بُنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَنْفَقَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ يَحْتَسِبُهَا فَهُوَ لَهُ صَدَقَةٌ». [انظر: ٤٠٠٦، ٥٣٥١]

56. Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You will be rewarded for whatever you spend for Allāh's sake, even if it were a morsel which you put in your wife's mouth."

٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَامِرُ ابْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ لَنْ تُنْفِقَ نَفَقَةً تَبْتَغِي بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أُجِرْتَ عَلَيْهَا حَتَّى مَا تَجْعَلَ فِي فِي امْرَأَتِكَ». [انظر: ١٢٩٥، ٢٧٤٢، ٣٩٣٦، ٤٤٠٩، ٥٣٥٤، ٥٦٥٩، ٥٦٦٨، ٦٣٧٣، ٦٧٣٣]

(42) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: Religion is *An-Nasīhah* (to be sincere and true) to Allāh, to His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ), to the Muslim rulers, and to all the Muslims.<sup>(1)</sup>

(٤٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْدِّينُ النَّصِيحَةُ لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ وَلِأَيِّمَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَعَامَّتِهِمْ»، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِذَا نَصَحُوا لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ﴾ [التوبة: ٩١].

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "If they are sincere (in duty) to Allāh and His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ)." (V.9:91)

٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

57. Narrated Jarīr bin Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

(1) (Ch.42) (To be sincere and true)

1) To Allāh جلَّ جلاله [i.e., obeying Him, by following His religion of Islamic Monotheism, attributing to Him what He deserves and doing *Jihād* for His sake and to believe in Him, to fear Him much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Him much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)].

2) To Allāh's Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) [i.e., to respect him greatly, and to believe that he ﷺ is Allāh's Messenger, and to fight on his behalf both in his lifetime and after his death and to follow his *Shunna* (legal ways etc.)].

3) To the Muslims rulers (i.e., to help them in their job of leading Muslims to the Right Path and alarm them if they are heedless).

4) To all the Muslims (in common) [i.e., to order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e., Islamic Monotheism, and all that Islām has ordained), and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds and all that Islām has forbidden), to help them and to be merciful and kind to them, etc.].

عَنْهُ: I gave *Al-Bai'ah* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for the following:

1. *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* [to perform the (compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayers)].
2. To pay the *Zakāt*
3. And to be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e., to order them for *Al-Ma'rūf*: (i.e., Islāmīc Monotheism, and all that Islām orders one to do), and to forbid them the *Al-Munkar* (i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islām has forbidden), to help them and to be merciful and kind to them.

**58.** Narrated Ziyād bin 'Aāqa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (praising Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ) on the day when Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba died, he (Jarīr) got up (on the pulpit) and thanked and praised Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ and said, "Be afraid of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ Alone. Who has none along with Him to be worshipped. (You should) be calm and quiet till the (new) chief comes to you and he will come to you soon. Ask Allāh's forgiveness for your (late) chief because he himself loved to forgive others." Jarīr added, "*Ammā ba' du* (then after), I came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! I give my *Bai'ah* (pledge) to you for Islām.' The Prophet ﷺ conditioned (my pledge) for me to be sincere and true to every Muslim i.e. to order them for the *Al-Ma'rūf* [i.e., Islāmīc Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do, and to forbid them from the *Al-Munkar* (i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islām has forbidden), and to help them, and to be merciful and kind to them etc.], so I gave my pledge to him for this. By the Lord of this mosque! I am sincere and true to you (Muslims)."

Then Jarīr asked for Allāh's forgiveness and came down (from the pulpit).

يَحْيَى: عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسُ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالتَّصَحُّحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ. [انظر: ٥٢٤، ١٤٠١، ٢١٥٧، ٢٧١٤، ٢٧١٥، ٧٢٠٤]

**٥٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ عِلَاقَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ يَوْمَ مَاتَ الْمُعِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ قَامَ فَحَمَدُ اللَّهِ وَأَتْنَى عَلَيْهِ وَقَالَ: عَلَيْكُمْ بِاتِّقَاءِ اللَّهِ وَحَدِّهِ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَالْوَقَارِ وَالسَّكِينَةِ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَكُمُ أَمِيرٌ، فَإِنَّمَا يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْآنَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِأَمِيرِكُمْ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنِّي أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَبَايَعَكَ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، فَشَرَطَ عَلَيَّ: «وَالْتَّصَحُّحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ»، فَبَايَعْتُهُ عَلَى هَذَا، وَرَبَّ هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ إِنِّي لَنَاصِحٌ لَكُمْ، ثُمَّ اسْتَغْفَرَ وَنَزَلَ.

## 3 - THE BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

## ٣ - كتاب العلم

## (1) CHAPTER. The superiority of knowledge.

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله: "...Allāh will exalt in degree those of you who believe, and those who have been granted knowledge. And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do." (V.58:11) And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...My Lord, increase me in knowledge." (V.20:114)

## (2) CHAPTER. Whoever is asked about knowledge while he is busy in some conversation, so he finished his talk, and then answered the questioner.

59. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was saying something in a gathering, a bedouin came and asked him, "When would the Hour (Doomsday) take place?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ continued his talk, so some people said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had heard the question, but did not like what that bedouin had asked. Some of them said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not heard it. When the Prophet ﷺ finished his speech, he said, "Where is the questioner, who enquired about the Hour?" The bedouin said, "I am here, O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "When *Al-Amānah* (i.e., the trust or moral responsibility or honesty and all the duties which Allāh has ordained) is lost, then wait for the Hour." The bedouin said, "How will that be lost?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "When the power or authority is given to those who do not deserve it (i.e. they are not pious religious scholars),<sup>(1)</sup> then wait for the Hour."

## (١) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْعِلْمِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَرْفَعُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ دَرَجَاتٍ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ﴾ [المجادلة: ١١].  
وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا﴾ [طه: ١١٤].

## (٢) بَابُ مَنْ سُئِلَ عِلْمًا وَهُوَ مُشْتَغِلٌ فِي حَدِيثِهِ فَأَتَمَّ الْحَدِيثَ ثُمَّ أَجَابَ السَّائِلَ

٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ، وَحَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي هَلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ غَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي مَجْلِسٍ يُحَدِّثُ الْقَوْمَ جَاءَهُ أَغْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ: مَتَى السَّاعَةُ؟ فَمَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحَدِّثُ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ: سَمِعَ مَا قَالَ فَكَّرَهُ مَا قَالَ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: بَلْ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ، حَتَّى إِذَا قَضَى حَدِيثَهُ قَالَ: «أَيْنَ - أَرَاهُ - السَّائِلُ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ؟» قَالَ: هَا أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَإِذَا ضُيِّعَتِ الْأَمَانَةُ فَانْتَظِرِ السَّاعَةَ»، قَالَ: كَيْفَ

(1) (H.59) See *Fath-Al-Bārī*, for details.

إِضَاعُهَا؟ قَالَ: «إِذَا وُسِدَ الْأَمْرُ إِلَى  
غَيْرِ أَهْلِهِ فَانْتَظِرِ السَّاعَةَ». [انظر:

[٦٤٩٦

**(3) CHAPTER. Whoever raises his voice in (conveying) knowledge.**

60. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ remained behind us in a journey. He joined us while we were performing ablution for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) which was overdue. We were just passing wet hands over our feet (and not washing them properly) so the Prophet ﷺ addressed us in a loud voice and said twice or thrice: "Save your heels from the Fire."

**(٣) بَابٌ مِنْ رَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ بِالْعِلْمِ**  
٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ  
يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَاهَكَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عَمْرٍو قَالَ: تَخَلَّفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي  
سَفَرَةٍ سَافَرْنَاهَا، فَأَذَرَكْنَا وَقَدْ أَرْهَقْنَا  
الصَّلَاةَ وَنَحْنُ نَتَوَضَّأُ، فَجَعَلْنَا نَمْسُحُ  
عَلَى أَرْجُلِنَا، فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ:  
«وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ» مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ  
ثَلَاثًا. [انظر: ٩٦، ١٦٣]

**(4) CHAPTER. Concerning variety of words used by the narrators conveying different significations regarding the concept of narrating and which has importance for the *Ḥadīth* scholars only.**

**(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْمُحَدِّثِ: حَدَّثَنَا،  
وَأَخْبَرَنَا، وَأُنْبَأَنَا،**

وَقَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: كَانَ عِنْدَ ابْنِ  
عُيَيْنَةَ «حَدَّثَنَا» وَ«أَخْبَرَنَا» وَ«أُنْبَأَنَا»  
وَ«سَمِعْتُ» وَاحِدًا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
مَسْعُودٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ  
الصَّادِقُ الْمَصْدُوقُ، وَقَالَ شَقِيقٌ عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَلِمَةً،  
وَقَالَ حُذَيْفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
حَدِيثَيْنِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيمَا يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ  
رَبِّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ رَبِّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَقَالَ  
أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ  
رَبِّكُمْ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

61. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Amongst the trees, there is a tree, the leaves of which do not fall and is like a Muslim. Tell me the name of that tree." Everybody started thinking about the trees of the desert areas. And I thought of the date-palm tree but felt shy to answer. The others then asked, "Please inform us, what is that tree, O Allāh's Messenger?" He ﷺ replied, "It is the date-palm tree."

٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةً لَا يَسْقُطُ وَرَقُهَا، وَأَنْهَا مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِ فَحَدَّثُونِي مَا هِيَ؟» فَوَقَعَ النَّاسُ فِي شَجَرِ الْبَوَادِي، قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: وَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ، فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ ثُمَّ قَالُوا: حَدَّثْنَا مَا هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ». [انظر: ٦٢، ٧٢، ١٣١، ٢٢٠٩، ٤٦٩٨، ٥٤٤٤، ٥٤٤٨، ٦١٢٢، ٦١٤٤]

(5) CHAPTER. The *Imām* questioning his companions in order to test their knowledge.

62. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Amongst the trees, there is a tree, the leaves of which do not fall and is like a Muslim. Tell me the name of that tree." Everybody started thinking about the trees of the desert areas. And I thought of the date-palm tree. The others then asked, "Please inform us what is that tree, O Allāh's Messenger?" He ﷺ replied, "It is the date-palm tree."

(٥) بَابُ طَرَحِ الْإِمَامِ الْمَسْأَلَةَ عَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ لِيُخْتَبَرِ مَا عِنْدَهُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ  
٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةً لَا يَسْقُطُ وَرَقُهَا، وَإِنَّهَا مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِ، حَدَّثُونِي مَا هِيَ؟» قَالَ: فَوَقَعَ النَّاسُ فِي شَجَرِ الْبَوَادِي، قَالَ: فَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ، ثُمَّ قَالُوا: حَدَّثْنَا مَا هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ». [راجع: ٦١]

(6) CHAPTER. What is said about knowledge.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And say: My Lord! Increase me in knowledge." (V.20:114)

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَقُلْ رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا﴾ [طه: ١١٤].

To recite or read (something) and present it in front of a scholar.

الْقِرَاءَةُ وَالْعَرْضُ عَلَى الْمُحَدِّثِ،  
وَرَأَى الْحَسَنُ، وَسُفْيَانُ، وَمَالِكُ  
الْقِرَاءَةَ جَائِزَةً، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَاصِمٍ يَذْكُرُ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ  
الثَّوْرِيِّ وَمَالِكِ الْإِمَامِ أَنَّهُمَا كَانَا  
يَرِيَانِ الْقِرَاءَةَ وَالسَّمَاعَ جَائِزَةً، حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبِيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ:  
إِذَا قُرِئَ عَلَى الْمُحَدِّثِ فَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ  
يَقُولَ: حَدَّثَنِي وَسَمِعْتُ. وَاحْتَجَّ  
بَعْضُهُمْ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ عَلَى الْعَالِمِ  
بِحَدِيثِ ضِمَامِ بْنِ ثَعْلَبَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ: اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ الصَّلَوَاتِ؟  
قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ: فَهَذِهِ قِرَاءَةٌ عَلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَخْبَرَ ضِمَامٌ قَوْمَهُ بِذَلِكَ  
فَأَجَازُوهُ - وَاحْتَجَّ مَالِكٌ بِالصَّكِّ يَقْرَأُ  
عَلَى الْقَوْمِ فَيَقُولُونَ: أَشْهَدْنَا فُلَانًا،  
وَيَقْرَأُ ذَلِكَ قِرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِمْ، وَيَقْرَأُ عَلَى  
الْمُقَرَّرِ فَيَقُولُ الْقَارِئُ: أَقْرَأَنِي  
فُلَانًا. حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْوَاسِطِيُّ،  
عَنْ عَوْفٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: لَا  
بَأْسَ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ عَلَى الْعَالِمِ. حَدَّثَنَا  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ وَأَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
الْفَرَبْرِيِّ، وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ  
الْبُخَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ  
مُوسَى بْنِ بَادَامٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: إِذَا  
قُرِئَ عَلَى الْمُحَدِّثِ فَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ  
يَقُولَ: حَدَّثَنِي، قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُ أَبَا



63. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque, a man came riding on a camel. He made his camel kneel down in the mosque, tied its foreleg and then said: "Who amongst you is Muḥammad?" At that time the Prophet ﷺ was sitting amongst us (his Companions) leaning on his arm. We replied, "This white man reclining on his arm." The man then addressed him, "O son of 'Abdul Muṭṭalib." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am here to answer your questions." The man said to the Prophet ﷺ, "I want to ask you something and will be hard in questioning. So do not get angry." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ask whatever you want." The man said, "I ask you by your Lord, and the Lord of those who were before you, has Allāh sent you as a Messenger to all the mankind?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "By Allāh, yes." The man further said, "I ask you by Allāh. Has Allāh ordered you to offer five *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in a day and night (24 hours)?" He replied, "By Allāh, yes." The man further said, "I ask you by Allāh! Has Allāh ordered you to observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) during this month of the year (i.e., Ramaḍān)?" He replied, "By Allāh, yes." The man further said, "I ask you by Allāh. Has Allāh ordered you to take *Zakāt* from our rich people and distribute it amongst our poor people?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "By Allāh, yes." Thereupon that man said, "I have believed in all that with which you have been sent, and I have been sent by my people as a messenger, and I am Ḍimām bin Tha'labā from the brothers of Banī Sa'd bin Bakr."

عاصِم يَقُولُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ وَسُفْيَانَ:  
الْقِرَاءَةُ عَلَى الْعَالِمِ وَقِرَاءَتُهُ سَوَاءٌ.

٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ شَرِيكَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَمِرٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ جُلُوسٌ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى جَمَلٍ فَأَنَاحَهُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ ثُمَّ عَقَلَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُمْ: أَيُّكُمْ مُحَمَّدٌ؟ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُتَّكِئٌ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِيهِمْ، فَقُلْنَا: هَذَا الرَّجُلُ الْأَبْيَضُ الْمُتَّكِئُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ: ابْنَ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَجَبْتُكَ»، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ فَمَشَدَّدٌ عَلَيْكَ فِي الْمَسْأَلَةِ فَلَا تَجِدْ عَلَيَّ فِي نَفْسِكَ، فَقَالَ: «سَلْ عَمَّا بَدَأَ لَكَ»، فَقَالَ: أَسْأَلُكَ بِرَبِّكَ وَرَبِّ مَنْ قَبْلَكَ، اللَّهُ أَرْسَلَكَ إِلَى النَّاسِ كُلِّهِمْ؟ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ»، قَالَ أَسْأَلُكَ بِاللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسَ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ؟ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ، قَالَ: أَسْأَلُكَ بِاللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ أَنْ تَصُومَ هَذَا الشَّهْرَ مِنَ السَّنَةِ؟ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ». قَالَ: أَسْأَلُكَ بِاللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ أَنْ تَأْخُذَ هَذِهِ الصَّدَقَةَ مِنْ أَغْنِيَائِنَا فَتَقْسِمَهَا عَلَى فُقَرَائِنَا؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ»، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: آمَنْتُ بِمَا جِئْتُ

بِهِ، وَأَنَا رَسُولُ مَنْ وَرَائِي مِنْ قَوْمِي  
وَأَنَا ضِمَامُ بَنِي ثَعْلَبَةَ أَخُو بَنِي سَعْدِ  
ابْنِ بَكْرٍ. رَوَاهُ مُوسَى وَعَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْحَمِيدِ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهِذَا.

(7) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the hand to hand exchange (of books of knowledge), and the writing of knowledge by religious scholars to different countries.

Anas said that 'Uthmān got the Qur'ān transcribed and sent its copies to far-off places. 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar, Yaḥyā bin Sa'īd and Mālik consider it permissible, and some people of Hījāz supported this opinion depending on the narration of the Prophet ﷺ, when the Prophet ﷺ got some instructions written to be given to the commander of the army, and told him (the commander) not to read them till he had reached such and such place. When that commander reached that place he read out what had been written to the people and informed them of the orders of the Prophet ﷺ.

64. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنه: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave a letter to a person and ordered him to go and deliver it to the governor of Baḥrain. (He did so) and the governor of Baḥrain sent it to Khosrau, who read that letter and then tore it to pieces.

(The subnarrator (Ibn-Shihāb) thinks that Ibn Al-Musaiyab said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh against them (saying), "May Allāh tear them into pieces, and disperse them all totally."

(٧) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الْمُنَاوَلَةِ  
وَكِتَابِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ بِالْعِلْمِ إِلَى  
الْبُلْدَانِ،

وَقَالَ أَنْسٌ: نَسَخَ عُثْمَانُ  
الْمَصَاحِفَ فَبَعَثَ بِهَا إِلَى الْآفَاقِ،  
وَرَأَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، وَيَحْيَى بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ وَمَالِكٌ ذَلِكَ جَائِزًا، وَاحْتَجَّ  
بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْحِجَازِ فِي الْمُنَاوَلَةِ  
بِحَدِيثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَيْثُ كَتَبَ لِأَمِيرِ  
السَّرِيَّةِ كِتَابًا وَقَالَ: لَا تَقْرَأْهُ حَتَّى  
تَبْلُغَ مَكَانَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ ذَلِكَ  
الْمَكَانَ قَرَأَهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَأَخْبَرَهُمْ  
بِأَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ،  
عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَةَ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ  
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ بِكِتَابِهِ رَجُلًا،  
وَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَدْفَعَهُ إِلَى عَظِيمِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ،  
فَدَفَعَهُ عَظِيمُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ إِلَى كِسْرَى،  
فَلَمَّا قَرَأَهُ مَرَّقَهُ، فَحَمِيتُ أَنَّ ابْنَ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

ﷺ أَنْ يُمَرَّقُوا كُلَّ مُمَرَّقٍ. [انظر: ٢٩٣٩، ٤٤٢٤، ٧٢٦٤]

65. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ wrote a letter or intended to write a letter. The Prophet ﷺ was told that they (rulers) would not read letters unless they were sealed. So the Prophet ﷺ got a silver ring made with "Muḥammad the Messenger of Allāh" engraved on it. As if I were just observing its white glitter in the hand of the Prophet ﷺ.

٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَتَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كِتَابًا أَوْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَقْرُونَ كِتَابًا إِلَّا مَخْتُومًا، فَاتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ نَقَشَهُ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِهِ فِي يَدِهِ، فَقُلْتُ لِقَتَادَةَ: مَنْ قَالَ: نَقَشَهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: أَنَسٌ. [انظر: ٢٩٣٨، ٥٨٧٠، ٥٨٧٢، ٥٨٧٤، ٧١٦٢]

(8) CHAPTER. Whoever sat at the farther end of a gathering. And whoever found a place amongst a gathering and took his seat there.

(٨) بَابُ مَنْ قَعَدَ حَيْثُ يَنْتَهِي بِهِ الْمَجْلِسُ، وَمَنْ رَأَى فُرْجَةً فِي الْحَلْقَةِ فَجَلَسَ فِيهَا

66. Narrated Abū Wāqid Al-Lāith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting in the mosque with some people, three men came. Two of them came in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the third one went away. The two persons kept on standing before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for a while and then one of them found a place in the circle and sat there while the other sat behind them (the gathering), and the third one went away. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished his preaching, he said, "Shall I tell you about these three persons? One of them betook himself to Allāh, so Allāh took him into His Grace and Mercy and accommodated him, the second felt shy from Allāh, so Allāh sheltered Him in His Mercy (and did not punish him), while the third turned his face

٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا مُرَّةَ مَوْلَى عَقِيلِ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِي وَاقِدٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَالنَّاسُ مَعَهُ إِذْ أَقْبَلَ ثَلَاثَةٌ نَفَرٍ، فَأَقْبَلَ اثْنَانِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَذَهَبَ وَاحِدٌ قَالَ: فَوَقَفَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَرَأَى فُرْجَةً فِي الْحَلْقَةِ فَجَلَسَ فِيهَا، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَجَلَسَ خَلْفَهُمْ، وَأَمَّا الثَّالِثُ فَأَذْبَرَ ذَاهِبًا فَلَمَّا

from Allāh and went away, so Allāh turned His Face from him likewise.”

فَرَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ عَنِ النَّفَرِ الثَّلَاثَةِ: أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمْ فَأَوَى إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى فَأَوَاهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَاسْتَحْيَا فَاسْتَحْيَا اللَّهُ مِنْهُ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَأَعْرَضَ فَأَعْرَضَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ». [انظر: ٤٧٤]

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet ﷺ: It is probable that a person who receives a piece of information indirectly may comprehend it better than he who has heard it directly from its source.”

(٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «رُبَّ مُبَلَّغٍ أَوْعَى مِنْ سَامِعٍ»

67. Narrated ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Abī Bakrah’s father رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ was riding his camel and a man was holding its rein. The Prophet ﷺ asked, “What is the day today?” We kept quiet, thinking that he might give that day another name. He said, “Isn’t it the day of *Nahr* (slaughtering of the animals of sacrifice)?” We replied, “Yes.” He further asked, “Which month is this?” We again kept quiet, thinking that he might give it another name. Then he said, “Isn’t it the month of *Dhul-Hijja*?” We replied, “Yes.” He said, “Verily! Your blood, property and honour are sacred to one another (i.e. Muslims) like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this month of yours and in this city of yours. It is incumbent upon those who are present to inform those who are absent because those who are absent might comprehend (what I have said) better than the present audience.”

٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَشْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَعْدَ عَلَى بَعِيرِهِ وَأَمْسَكَ إِنْسَانٌ بِخَطَامِهِ أَوْ بِرِمَامِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» فَسَكَتْنَا حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيُسَمِّيهِ سِوَى اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَأَيُّ شَهْرٍ هَذَا؟» فَسَكَتْنَا حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيُسَمِّيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ بِذِي الْحِجَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا، لِيُبَلِّغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، فَإِنَّ الشَّاهِدَ عَسَى أَنْ يُبَلِّغَ مَنْ هُوَ أَوْعَى لَهُ مِنْهُ». [انظر: ١٠٥، ١٧٤١، ٣١٩٧، ٤٤٠٧، ٤٦٦٢، ٥٥٥٠]

(10) CHAPTER. It is essential to know a thing first before saying or acting upon it,

According to the Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 “So know (O Muḥammad ﷺ) that “*Lā ilāha illallāh*... (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh),” (V.47:19) So Allāh stated that one should acquire knowledge first. And religious scholars are the inheritors of the Prophets, i.e., they inherit knowledge. And whoever gains knowledge is lucky and gains a great thing. And whoever followed a way to seek (religious) knowledge, Allāh جل جلاله will make easy for him the way to Paradise. Allāh تعالى said, “...It is only those who have knowledge among His slaves that fear Allāh...” (V.35:28) And Allāh said, “...But none will understand them except those who have knowledge.” (V.29:43). (And also Allāh’s Statement): “And they will say: Had we but listened or used our intelligence, we would not have been among the dwellers of the blazing Fire.” (V.67:10) And Allāh تعالى also said, “...Are those who know equal to those who know not?...” (V.39:9)

And the Prophet ﷺ said, “If Allāh wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion and verily, knowledge is attained by learning.” Abū Dhar pointing towards his neck said, “If you put the sword on this (my neck to kill me) and then I think that, before this sword could work, I can say even one sentence which I heard from the Prophet ﷺ, I would surely say it. (Indicating that one should convey the knowledge that one has acquired to the others).” And Ibn ‘Abbās said, “You should be *Rabbaniyyūn* (religious scholars) forgiving, wise, and learned men.” And it is said that a *Rabbaniy* (religious scholar) is the

(١٠) بَابُ: الْعِلْمُ قَبْلَ الْقَوْلِ وَالْعَمَلِ،

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ﴾ [محمد: ١٩] فَبَدَأَ بِالْعِلْمِ، وَأَنَّ الْعُلَمَاءَ هُمْ وَرَثَةُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ، وَرَبُّوهُ الْعِلْمَ، مَنْ أَخَذَهُ أَخَذَ بِحِطِّ وَافِرٍ، وَمَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَطْلُبُ بِهِ عِلْمًا سَهَّلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ، وَقَالَ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ﴾ [فاطر: ٢٨] وقال: ﴿وَمَا يَعْقِلُهَا إِلَّا الْعَالِمُونَ﴾ [العنكبوت: ٤٣]، ﴿وَقَالُوا لَوْ كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ أَوْ نَعْقِلُ مَا كُنَّا فِي أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ﴾ [الملك: ١٠] وَقَالَ: ﴿هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [الزمر: ٩] وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفَقِّهْهُ فِي الدِّينِ» وَإِنَّمَا الْعِلْمُ بِالتَّعَلُّمِ وَقَالَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ: لَوْ وَضَعْتُمْ الصَّمْصَمَةَ عَلَى هَذِهِ - وَأَشَارَ إِلَى قَفَاهُ - ثُمَّ ظَنَنْتُ أَنِّي أُنْفَذُ كَلِمَةً سَمِعْتُهَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُحْجِرُوا عَلَيَّ لِأَنْفَذْتُهَا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿كُونُوا رَبَّيِّنَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٩] حُلَمَاءَ، فَقَهَّاءَ، عُلَمَاءَ، وَيُقَالُ: الرَّبَّانِيُّ الَّذِي يُرَبِّي النَّاسَ بِصِغَارِ الْعِلْمِ قَبْلَ كِبَارِهِ.

one who starts teaching people simple subjects of knowledge before touching big (difficult) ones.

**(11) CHAPTER.** The Prophet ﷺ used to take care of the people in preaching by selecting a suitable time so that they might not run away (never made them averse or bored them with religious talk and knowledge all the time).

(١١) بَابُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَحَوَّلُهُمْ بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ وَالْعِلْمِ كَيْ لَا يَنْفَرُوا

68. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to take care of us in preaching by selecting a suitable time, so that we might not get bored. (He abstained from pestering us with religious talk and knowledge all the time).

٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَحَوَّلُنَا بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ فِي الْأَيَّامِ كِرَاهَةً السَّامَةِ عَلَيْنَا. [انظر: ٧٠، ٦٤١١]

69. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Make things easy for the people, and do not make things difficult for them and give them glad tidings and do not repel them".

٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَسِّرُوا وَلَا تُعَسِّرُوا، وَبَشِّرُوا وَلَا تُنْفِرُوا». [انظر: ٦١٢٥]

**(12) CHAPTER.** Whoever fixed a special day for giving (a religious talk) to the students.

(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ جَعَلَ لِأَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَيَّامًا مَعْلُومَةً

70. Narrated Abū Wā'il رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Abdullāh used to give a religious talk to the people on every Thursday. Once a man said, "O Abā 'Abdur-Raḥmān! (By Allāh)! I wish if you could preach us daily." He replied, "The only thing which prevents me from doing so, is that I hate to bore you, and no doubt I take care of you in preaching by selecting a suitable time just as the Prophet ﷺ used to do with us, for fear of making us bored."

٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ النَّاسَ فِي كُلِّ حَمِيسٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، لَوْ دِدْتُ أَنَّكَ ذَكَرْتَنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، قَالَ: أَمَا إِنَّهُ يَمْنَعُنِي مِنْ ذَلِكَ أَنِّي أَكْرَهُ أَنْ أُمَلِّكُمْ، وَإِنِّي أَتَحَوَّلُكُمْ بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ كَمَا كَانَ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَتَحَوَّلُنَا بِهَا مَخَافَةَ السَّامَةِ عَلَيْنَا.

(13) CHAPTER. If Allāh جل جلاله wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend (the religion). [The understanding of the Qur'ān and Aṣ-Ṣunna (legal ways) of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)].

71. Narrated Mu'āwiya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in a *Khutba* (religious talk): I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "If Allāh wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion [the understanding of the Qur'ān and Aṣ-Ṣunna (legal ways) of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)], I am just a distributor, but the grant is from Allāh عزوجل. (And remember) that this nation (true Muslims — real followers of Islāmic Monotheism) will remain obedient to Allāh's Orders [i.e. following strictly Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān) and the Prophet's *Sunna* (legal ways)] and they will not be harmed by anyone who will oppose them (going on a different path), till Allāh's Order (Day of Judgement) is established."

(١٣) بَابُ مَنْ يُرِدُ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفْقَهُهُ

٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: قَالَ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ خَطِيبًا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ يُرِدُ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفْقَهُهُ فِي الدِّينِ، وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا قَاسِمٌ وَاللَّهُ يُعْطِي، وَلَنْ تَزَالَ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةُ قَائِمَةً عَلَى أَمْرِ اللَّهِ لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ مَنْ خَالَفَهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ». [انظر: ٣١١٦، ٣٦٤١، ٧٣١٢، ٧٤٦٠]

(14) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) comprehending knowledge.

(١٤) بَابُ الْفَهْمِ فِي الْعِلْمِ

72. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were with the Prophet ﷺ and a spadix of date-palm tree was brought to him. On that he said, "Amongst the trees, there is a tree which resembles a Muslim." I wanted to say that it was the date-palm tree but as I was the youngest of all (of them) I kept quiet. And then the Prophet ﷺ said, "It is the date-palm tree."

٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَزَنَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُهَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ: عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: صَحِبْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَلَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا حَدِيثًا وَاحِدًا قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَتَانِي بِجُمَارٍ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةً مِثْلُهَا كَمَثَلِ الْمُسْلِمِ»، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ: هِيَ

النَّحْلَةَ، فَإِذَا أَنَا أَصْعَرُ الْقَوْمَ فَسَكْتُ،  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هِيَ النَّحْلَةُ».

[راجع: ٦١]

(15) CHAPTER. Wish to be like the one who has knowledge and *Al-Hikmah* [wisdom i.e., the knowledge of the Qur'ān and the *Sunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ].

(١٥) بَابُ الْإِغْتِبَاطِ فِي الْعِلْمِ  
وَالْحِكْمَةِ،

And 'Umār رضي الله عنه said, "Everyone must acquire sound religious knowledge early before he becomes a chief." (Abū 'Abdullāh said:) The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ had studied in spite of the fact that they were old in age.

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ رضي الله عنه: تَفَقَّهُوا  
قَبْلَ أَنْ تُسَوِّدُوا. وَقَدْ تَعَلَّمَ أَصْحَابُ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي كِبَرِ سِنِّهِمْ.

73. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not wish to be like anyone except in two cases. (The first is) a person, whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it righteously (according to what Allāh has ordered in a just and right way); (the second is) the one whom Allāh has given *Al-Hikmah* [wisdom i.e., the knowledge of the Qur'ān and the *Sunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ] and he acts according to it and teaches it to others." (See *Fath Al-Bārī* Vol. I, page 177)

٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ  
بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ عَلَى غَيْرِ مَا حَدَّثَنَا  
الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَيْسَ بْنَ أَبِي  
حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ  
مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا  
حَسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: رَجُلٍ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ  
مَالًا فَسَلَّطَ عَلَى هَلَكْتِهِ فِي الْحَقِّ،  
وَرَجُلٍ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْحِكْمَةَ فَهُوَ يَقْضِي  
بِهَا وَيُعَلِّمُهَا».

[انظر: ١٤٠٩، ٧١٤١، ٧٣١٦]

(16) CHAPTER. What has been said about the journey of Prophet Mūsā (Moses) عليه السلام (when he went) in the sea to meet Al-Khidr.

(١٦) بَابُ مَا ذُكِرَ فِي ذَهَابِ مُوسَى  
عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فِي الْبَحْرِ إِلَى الْخَضِرِ  
عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ،

And the Statement of Allāh :

"...May I follow you so that you teach me" (V.18:66)

وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿هَلْ أَتَعَبَكَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ  
تُعَلِّمَ﴾ الآية [الكهف: ٦٦].

74. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما that he differed with Hūr bin Qais bin Hishn Al-Fazārī regarding the companion of (the

٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غُرَيْرٍ  
الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ



Prophet) Mūsa (Moses). Ibn ‘Abbās said that he was Khidr. Meanwhile, Ubai bin Ka’b passed by them and Ibn ‘Abbās called him, saying “My friend (Hur) and I have differed regarding Mūsa’s companion whom he asked the way to meet. Have you heard the Prophet ﷺ mentioning something about him?” He said, “Yes. I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘While Mūsa (عليه السلام) was sitting in the company of some Israelites, a man came and asked him: Do you know anyone who is more learned than you? Mūsa (عليه السلام) replied: No. So Allāh sent the Divine Revelation to Mūsa (عليه السلام): Yes, Our slave Khidr (is more learned than you). Mūsa (عليه السلام) asked (Allāh) how to meet him (Khidr). So Allāh made the fish as a sign for him and he was told that when the fish was lost, he should return (to the place where he had lost it) and there he would meet him (Al-Khidr). So Mūsa (عليه السلام) went on looking for the sign of the fish in the sea. The boy-servant of Mūsa (عليه السلام) said to him: Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock, I indeed forgot the fish, none but Satan made me forget to remember it. On that Mūsa (عليه السلام) said: That is what we have been seeking! (V.18:64) So they went back retracing their footsteps, and found Khidr. (And) what happened further to them is narrated by Allāh in His Book — the Qur’ān. (V.18:54 up to V.18:82)

إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ  
صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ  
عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ تَمَارَى هُوَ وَالْحُرُّ بْنُ قَيْسٍ  
بَنِ حِصْنِ الْفَرَازِيِّ فِي صَاحِبِ  
مُوسَى: فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: هُوَ خَضِرٌ،  
فَمَرَّ بِهِمَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ، فَدَعَاهُ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي تَمَارَيْتُ أَنَا  
وَصَاحِبِي هَذَا فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى  
الَّذِي سَأَلَ مُوسَى السَّبِيلَ إِلَى لُقْيَيْهِ:  
هَلْ سَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ شَأْنَهُ؟  
قَالَ: نَعَمْ، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَمَا مُوسَى فِي مَلَأٍ مِنْ بَنِي  
إِسْرَائِيلَ، جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ، فَقَالَ: هَلْ  
تَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَعْلَمَ مِنْكَ؟ قَالَ مُوسَى:  
لَا، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَى مُوسَى: بَلَى  
عَبْدُنَا خَضِرٌ، فَسَأَلَ مُوسَى السَّبِيلَ  
إِلَيْهِ، فَجَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الْحُوتَ آيَةً وَبَيَّنَّ  
لَهُ: إِذَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَارْجِعْ فَإِنَّكَ  
سَتَلْقَاهُ، وَكَانَ يَتَّبِعُ أَثَرَ الْحُوتِ فِي  
الْبَحْرِ، فَقَالَ لِمُوسَى فَتَاهُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ  
أَوْفَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ  
وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُ،  
قَالَ: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِي، فَأَرْتَدَّا عَلَى  
آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا فَوَجَدَا خَضِرًا فَكَانَ  
مِنْ شَأْنِهِمَا الَّذِي قَصَّ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
فِي كِتَابِهِ». [انظر: ٧٨، ١٢٢، ٢٢٦٧،  
٢٧٢٨، ٣٢٧٨، ٣٤٠٠، ٣٤٠١، ٤٧٢٥]

[٤٧٢٦، ٤٧٢٧، ٤٦٧٢، ٧٤٧٨]

(17) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Allāh! Bestow on him (Ibn 'Abbās) the knowledge of the Book (the Qur'ān)."

75. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ embraced me and said, "O Allāh! Bestow on him the knowledge of the Book (the Qur'ān)."

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلِّمَهُ الْكِتَابَ»

٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: ضَمَّنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلِّمَهُ الْكِتَابَ». [انظر: ١٤٣، ٣٧٥٦، ٧٢٧٠]

(18) CHAPTER. At what age may a youth be listened to (i.e. quotation of the *Hadīth* from a boy be acceptable).

76. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I came riding a she-ass and had (just) attained the age of puberty. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at Minā. There was no wall in front of him and I passed in front of some of the rows while they were offering their *Ṣalāt*. There I let the she-ass loose to graze and entered the row, and nobody objected to it.

(١٨) بَابُ مَتَى يَصِحُّ سَمَاعُ الصَّغِيرِ

٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ رَاكِبًا عَلَى حِمَارٍ أَتَانِي وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ قَدْ نَاهَزْتُ الْاِحْتِلَامَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِوَسْطَى إِلَى غَيْرِ جِدَارٍ فَمَرَرْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ بَعْضِ الصَّفِّ، وَأَرْسَلْتُ الْاِتَانِ تَرْتَعُ، وَدَخَلْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ فَلَمْ يُنْكَرْ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ. [انظر: ٤٩٣، ٨٦١، ١٨٥٧، ٤٤١٢]

77. Narrated Maḥmūd bin Rabī' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When I was a boy of five, I remember, the Prophet ﷺ took water from a bucket (used for getting water out of a well) with his mouth and threw it on my face.

٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُسْهِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الرَّبِيعِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: عَقَلْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَجَّةً

مَجَّهَا فِي وَجْهِي وَأَنَا ابْنُ خَمْسٍ  
سِنِينَ مِنْ دَلْوٍ. [انظر: ١٨٩، ٨٣٩،  
١١٨٥، ٦٣٥٤، ٦٤٢٢]

**(19) CHAPTER. To go out in search of knowledge.**

And Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh travelled for one month to get a single *Hadīth* from ‘Abdullāh bin Unais.

78. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that he differed with Hūr bin Qais bin Ḥiṣn Al-Fazārī regarding the companion of Prophet Mūsa (Moses). Meanwhile, Ubai bin Ka‘b passed by them and Ibn ‘Abbās called him saying, “My friend (Hūr) and I have differed regarding Mūsa’s (عليه السلام) companion whom he asked the way to meet. Have you heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ mentioning something about him? Ubai bin Ka‘b said: “Yes, I heard the Prophet ﷺ mentioning something about him (saying), ‘While Mūsa (عليه السلام) was sitting in the company of some Israelites, a man came and asked him: ‘Do you know anyone who is more learned than you? Mūsa (عليه السلام) replied: No. So Allāh sent the Divine Revelation to Mūsa (عليه السلام): Yes, Our slave Khidr is more learned than you. Mūsa (عليه السلام) asked Allāh how to meet him (Al-Khidr). So Allāh made the fish a sign for him and he was told when the fish was lost, he should return (to the place where he had lost it) and there he would meet him (Al-Khidr). So Mūsa (عليه السلام) went on looking for the sign of the fish in the sea. The boy-servant of Mūsa (عليه السلام) said: Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock, I indeed forgot the fish, none but Satan made me forget to remember it. On that Mūsa (عليه السلام) said: That is what we have been seeking. So they went back retracing their foot steps, and found Khidr (and) what

**(١٩) بَابُ الْخُرُوجِ فِي طَلَبِ الْعِلْمِ،**  
وَرَحَّلَ جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مَسِيرَةَ  
شَهْرٍ، إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أُنَيْسٍ فِي  
حَدِيثٍ وَاحِدٍ.

٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ خَالِدُ بْنُ  
خَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ:  
قَالَ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ تَمَارَى  
هُوَ وَالْحُرُّ بْنُ قَيْسٍ ابْنِ حِصْنِ  
الْفَزَارِيِّ فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى، فَمَرَّ  
بِهِمَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ فَدَعَاهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ،  
فَقَالَ: إِنِّي تَمَارَيْتُ أَنَا وَصَاحِبِي هَذَا  
فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى الَّذِي سَأَلَ السَّبِيلَ  
إِلَى لُقْيَيْهِ: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَذْكُرُ شَأْنَهُ؟ فَقَالَ أَبِي: نَعَمْ، سَمِعْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ شَأْنَهُ، يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَمَا  
مُوسَى فِي مَلَأٍ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِذْ  
جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَتَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَعْلَمَ  
مِنْكَ؟ قَالَ مُوسَى: لَا، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى إِلَى مُوسَى: بَلَى، عِنْدَنَا  
خَضِرٌ، فَسَأَلَ السَّبِيلَ إِلَى لُقْيَيْهِ،  
فَجَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الْحُوتَ آيَةً. وَقِيلَ لَهُ:  
إِذَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَارْجِعْ فَإِنَّكَ  
سَتَلْقَاهُ، فَكَانَ مُوسَى يَتَّبِعُ أَثَرَ الْحُوتِ

happened further about them is narrated by Allāh in His Book – the Qur’ān.” (V.18:54 up to V.18:82).

فِي الْبَحْرِ، فَقَالَ فَتَى مُوسَى لِمُوسَى: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوْثِنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحَوْتَ وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُ. قَالَ مُوسَى: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِي، فَارْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا، فَوَجَدَا خَضِرًا، فَكَانَ مِنْ شَأْنِهِمَا مَا قَصَّ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ. [راجع: ٧٤]

(20) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who learns (Islām, becomes a religious scholar) and then teaches it to others.

(٢٠) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ عَلَّمَ وَعَلَّمَ

79. Narrated Abū-Mūsa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The example of guidance and knowledge with which Allāh has sent me is like abundant rain falling on the earth, some of which was fertile soil that absorbed rain-water and brought forth vegetation and grass in abundance. (And) another portion of it was hard and held the rain-water and Allāh benefited the people with it and they utilized it for drinking, making their animals drink from it and to irrigate the land for cultivation. (And) a portion of it was barren which could neither hold the water nor bring forth vegetation (then that land gave no benefits). The first is the example of the person who comprehends Allāh’s religion (Islām) and gets benefit (from the knowledge) which Allāh تعالى has revealed through me (the Prophet ﷺ) and learns and then teaches it to others. The (last example is that of a) person who does not care for it and does not take Allāh’s guidance revealed through me (He is like that barren land.)”

٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ أَسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ مَا بَعَثَنِي اللَّهُ مِنَ الْهُدَى وَالْعِلْمِ كَمَثَلِ الْغَيْثِ الْكَثِيرِ أَصَابَ أَرْضًا، فَكَانَ مِنْهَا نَقِيعٌ قَبِلَتِ الْمَاءَ فَأَنْبَتَتِ الْكَلَّا وَالْمُشْبَّ الْكَثِيرَ. وَكَانَتْ مِنْهَا أَجَادِبُ أَمْسَكَتِ الْمَاءَ فَفَنَعَ اللَّهُ بِهَا النَّاسَ فَشَرَبُوا وَسَقَوْا وَزَرَعُوا، وَأَصَابَ مِنْهَا طَائِفَةٌ أُخْرَى إِنَّمَا هِيَ قِيعَانٌ لَا تُمْسِكُ مَاءً وَلَا تُنْبِتُ كَلًّا، فَذَلِكَ مَثَلُ مَنْ فَقَّهَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ وَنَفَعَهُ مَا بَعَثَنِي اللَّهُ بِهِ فَعَلِمَ وَعَلَّمَ، وَمَثَلُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرْفَعْ بِذَلِكَ رَأْسًا وَلَمْ يَقْبَلْ هُدَى اللَّهِ الَّذِي أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ إِسْحَاقُ: وَكَانَ مِنْهَا طَائِفَةٌ قَبِلَتِ الْمَاءَ، فَأَعَّ

يَغْلُوهُ الْمَاءُ، وَالصَّفْصَفُ الْمُسْتَوِي  
مِنَ الْأَرْضِ.

(21) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding)  
the disappearance of the (religious)  
knowledge and the appearance of  
(religious) ignorance.

And Rabi'a said, "It is not wise for a person who has been gifted with a part of the (religious) knowledge to ruin himself (by abstaining from teaching it to others)."

(٢١) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْعِلْمِ وَظُهُورِ  
الْجَهْلِ.

وَقَالَ رَبِيعَةُ: لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ عِنْدَهُ  
شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ أَنْ يُصَيِّعَ نَفْسَهُ.

80. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "From among the portents of the Hour are (the following):

1. Religious knowledge will be taken away (by the death of religious learned men).
2. Ignorance (of religion) will prevail.
3. Drinking of alcoholic drinks (will be very common).
4. There will be prevalence of open illegal sexual intercourse.

٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
الْتِيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ أَنْ  
يُرْفَعَ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَثْبُتَ الْجَهْلُ، وَيُشْرَبَ  
الْحَمْرُ، وَيَظْهَرَ الزَّنا». [انظر: ٨١،  
٥٢٣١، ٥٥٧٧، ٦٨٠٨]

81. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I will narrate to you a *Hadith* which none will narrate to you after me. I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying: "From among the portents of the Hour are (the following):

1. (Religious) knowledge will decrease (by the death of religious learned men).
2. Ignorance (of religion) will prevail.
3. There will be prevalence of open illegal sexual intercourse.
4. Women will increase in number and men will decrease in number so much so that fifty women will be looked after by one man. (See *Hadith* No.1036. Vol.2).

٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ، قَالَ: لِأَحَدِنَاكُمْ حَدِيثًا لَا  
يُحَدِّثُكُمْ أَحَدٌ بَعْدِي، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ:  
أَنْ يَقِلَّ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَظْهَرَ الْجَهْلُ،  
وَيَظْهَرَ الزَّنا، وَتَكْثُرَ النِّسَاءُ، وَيَقِلَّ  
الرِّجَالُ، حَتَّى يَكُونَ لِخَمْسِينَ امْرَأَةً  
الْقَيِّمُ الْوَاحِدُ». [راجع: ٨٠]

(22) CHAPTER. The superiority of  
(religious) knowledge.

82. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, I saw that a cup full of milk was

(٢٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْعِلْمِ  
٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ

brought to me and I drank my fill till I noticed its (the milk) wetness coming out of my nails. Then I gave the remaining milk to 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb." (The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ asked, "What have you interpreted (about this dream)? O Allāh's Messenger!", He replied, "(It is religious) knowledge."

ابن شهاب، عَنْ حَمْرَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أُتِيتُ بِقَدَحٍ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبْتُ حَتَّى إِنِّي لَأَرَى الرَّيَّ يَخْرُجُ فِي أَظْفَارِي، ثُمَّ أُعْطِيتُ فَضْلِي عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ». قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوْلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْعِلْمُ». [انظر: ٣٦٨١، ٧٠٠٦، ٧٠٠٧، ٧٠٢٧، ٧٠٣٢]

(23) CHAPTER. To give a religious verdict while riding an animal or standing on anything else.

(٢٣) بَابُ الْفُتْيَا وَهُوَ وَقِفْتُ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ وَغَيْرِهَا

83. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-Āṣ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stopped (for a while near the *Jimār*) at Minā during his last *Hajj* for the people and they were asking him questions. A man came and said, "I forgot and got my head shaved before slaughtering the *Hady* (sacrificing animal)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no harm, go and do the slaughtering now." Then another person came and said, "I forgot and slaughtered (the camel) before *Ramy* (throwing of the pebbles at the *Jamra*)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do it now (the *Ramy*) and there is no harm."

٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ ابْنِ عُيَيْدٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِي أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَفَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ بِمِنَى لِلنَّاسِ يَسْأَلُونَهُ، فَجَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: لَمْ أَشْعُرْ فَحَلَفْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُذْبَحَ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَذْبَحْ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، فَجَاءَ آخَرُ فَقَالَ: لَمْ أَشْعُرْ فَتَحَرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَرْمِيَ؟ قَالَ: «ارْمِ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، فَمَا سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ شَيْءٍ قُدِّمَ وَلَا أُخِّرَ إِلَّا قَالَ: افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ. [انظر: ١٢٤، ١٧٣٦، ١٧٣٧، ١٧٣٨، ٦٦٦٥]

The narrator added: So, on that day, when the Prophet ﷺ was asked about anything (as regards the ceremonies of *Hajj* during the days at Mina) performed before or after its due time, his reply was: "Do it (now) and there is no harm."

(24) CHAPTER. Whoever gave a religious verdict by beckoning or by nodding.

(٢٤) بَابُ مَنْ أَجَابَ الْفُتْيَا بِإِشَارَةِ الْيَدِ وَالرَّأْسِ

84. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Somebody said to the Prophet ﷺ (during his last *Hajj*), "I did the slaughtering before

٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ

doing the *Ramy*.”<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ beckoned with his hand and said, “There is no harm in that.” Then another person said, “I got my head shaved before offering the sacrifice.” The Prophet ﷺ beckoned with his hand saying, “There is no harm in that.”

85. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “(Religious) knowledge will be taken away (by the death of religious scholars), ignorance (in religion) and *Al-Fitn* (trials and afflictions) will appear; and *Harj* will increase.” It was asked, “What is *Harj*, O Allāh’s Messenger?” He replied by beckoning with his hand indicating “killing.” (See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.I, page 192)

86. Narrated Asmā’ (bint Abū Bakr) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I came to ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا while she was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and said to her, “What has happened to the people?” She pointed out towards the sky. (I looked towards the mosque), and saw the people offering *Ṣalāt* (the prayer). Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “*Subhān Allāh*.” I said to her, “Is there a sign?” She nodded with her head meaning, “Yes.” I, too, then stood (for the prayer of eclipse) till I became (nearly) unconscious and later on I poured water on my head. After the prayer, the Prophet ﷺ praised and glorified Allāh and then said, “Just now at this place I have seen what I have never seen before, including Paradise and Hell. No

عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَئِلَ فِي حَاجَّتِهِ فَقَالَ: دَبَحْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ؟ فَأَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ، قَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ»، وَقَالَ: حَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُذْبَحَ؟ فَأَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ: «وَلَا حَرَجَ». [انظر: ١٧٢٢، ١٧٢٣، ١٧٣٤، ١٧٦٦]

٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقْبُضُ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَظْهَرُ الْجَهْلُ وَالْفِتْنُ، وَيَكْثُرُ الْهَرْجُ»، قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا الْهَرْجُ؟ فَقَالَ هَكَذَا بِيَدِهِ، فَحَرَفَهَا كَأَنَّهُ يُرِيدُ الْقَتْلَ. [انظر: ١٠٣٦، ١٤١٢، ٣٦٠٨، ٤٦٣٥، ٤٦٣٦، ٦٠٣٧، ٦٥٠٦، ٧١١٥، ٧١٢١]

٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ وَهِيَ تُصَلِّي فَقُلْتُ: مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ، فَإِذَا النَّاسُ قِيَامٌ، فَقَالَتْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ. قُلْتُ: آيَةٌ، فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا أَيْ: نَعَمْ، فَقُمْتُ حَتَّى عَلَانِي الْعَشِيِّ فَجَعَلْتُ أَصْبُ عَلَى رَأْسِي الْمَاءَ، فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ

(1) (H.84) *Ramy*: i.e., throwing small stones at the *Jamarāt* and it is one of the ceremonies of *Hajj* during the days at Mina, the others are *Halaq* (shaving of the head-hair), *Dhabh* (slaughtering of *Hady*), and *Mobit* (to sleep at night there at Mina)..

doubt it has been revealed to me that you will be put to trials in your graves, and these trials will be like the trials of *Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl* or nearly like it (the subnarrator is not sure which expression *Asmā* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا used). You will be asked, 'What do you know about this man (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ)?' Then the faithful believer (or *Asmā* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said a similar word) will reply, 'He is Muḥammad ﷺ, Allāh's Messenger who came to us with clear evidences and guidance and so we accepted his teachings and followed him. And he is Muḥammad ﷺ.' And he will repeat it thrice. Then the angels will say to him, 'Sleep in peace as we have come to know that you were a faithful believer.' On the other hand, a hypocrite or a doubtful person will reply, 'I do not know, but I heard the people saying something and so I said it' (the same).'' [See Vol. 2, *Hadith* No. 1338]

لَمْ أَكُنْ أُرِيْتُهُ إِلَّا رَأَيْتُهُ فِي مَقَامِي حَتَّى الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ. فَأُوجِبُ إِلَيَّ أَنْكُمْ تُفْتَنُونَ فِي قُبُورِكُمْ مِثْلَ أَوْ قَرِيبًا - لَا أَدْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ: يُقَالُ: مَا عَلِمْتُكَ بِهَذَا الرَّجُلِ؟ فَأَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ أَوْ الْمُؤَقِنُ - لَا أَدْرِي بَأَيِّهِمَا قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: هُوَ مُحَمَّدٌ هُوَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، جَاءَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى، فَأَجَبْنَا وَاتَّبَعْنَا، هُوَ مُحَمَّدٌ، ثَلَاثًا، فَيُقَالُ: نَمْ صَالِحًا، قَدْ عَلِمْنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ لَمُوقِنًا بِهِ، وَأَمَّا الْمُنَافِقُ أَوْ الْمُرْتَابُ - لَا أَدْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَدْرِي، سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ شَيْئًا فَقُلْتُهُ. [انظر: ١٨٤، ٩٢٢، ١٠٥٣، ١٠٥٤، ١٠٦١، ١٢٣٥، ١٣٧٣، ٢٥١٩، ٢٥٢٠، ٧٢٨٧]

(25) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ urged the people (mission) of 'Abdul Qais to memorize the faith and the (religious) knowledge (as he explained to them) and to inform (convey) to their people whom they have left behind (at home).

Narrated Mālik bin Al-Huwairith that the Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Go back to your people and teach (religious knowledge) to them.

87. Narrated Abū Jamra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was an interpreter between the people and Ibn 'Abbās. Once Ibn 'Abbās said that a delegation of the tribe of 'Abdul Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ who asked them, "Who are the people (i.e. you)? (Or) who are the

(٢٥) بَابُ تَحْرِيزِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَتَدْوِينِ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى أَنْ يَحْفَظُوا الْإِيمَانَ وَالْعِلْمَ وَيُخْبِرُوا بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَهُمْ،

وَقَالَ مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحَوَيْرِثِ: قَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ارْجِعُوا إِلَى أَهْلِيكُمْ فَعَلَّمُوهُمْ».

٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أُتْرَجُّ مِنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَبَيْنَ النَّاسِ،



delegates?" They replied, "We are from the tribe of Rabī'a." Then the Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Welcome, O people [or said, "O delegation (of 'Abdul Qais)"]. Neither will you have disgrace nor will you regret." They said, "We have come to you from a distant place and there is the tribe of the infidels of Muḍar intervening between you and us and we cannot come to you except in the sacred month. So please order us to do something good (religious deeds), and that we may inform our people whom we have left behind (at home), and that we may enter Paradise (by acting on them.)" The Prophet ﷺ ordered them to do four things, and forbade them from four things. He ﷺ ordered them to believe in Allāh Alone, the Honourable the Majestic and said to them, "Do you know what is meant by believing in Allāh Alone?" They replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "That means to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh), *Iqāmat-as-Ṣalāt* [to perform *As-Salāt* (the compulsory congregational prayers) perfectly], to pay *Zakāt*, to observe *Saum* [fasts (during the month of Ramaḍān)], (and) to pay *Al-Ḳḥumus* (one-fifth of the booty to be given in Allāh's Cause)." Then he forbade them four things, namely *Ad-Dubbā' Al-Ḥantam*, *Al-Muzaffat* (and) *An-Naqīr* or *Al-Muqaiyar* (These were the names of pots in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared). The Prophet ﷺ further said, "Memorize them (these instructions) and tell them to the people whom you have left behind."

(26) CHAPTER. To travel seeking an answer to a problematic matter, and to teach it to one's family.

فَقَالَ: إِنَّ وَفَدَ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ الْوَفْدُ؟ أَوْ مَنْ الْقَوْمُ؟» قَالُوا: رَبِيعَةٌ، فَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالْقَوْمِ أَوْ بِالْوَفْدِ غَيْرِ خَزَايَا وَلَا نَدَامَى»، قَالُوا: إِنَّا نَأْتِيكَ مِنْ شُقَّةٍ بَعِيدَةٍ، وَبَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ هَذَا الْحَيُّ مِنْ كُفَّارٍ مُضَرٍّ، وَلَا نَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ نَأْتِيكَ إِلَّا فِي شَهْرِ حَرَامٍ، فَمَرْنَا بِأَمْرِ نُخْبِرُ بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا، نَدْخُلُ بِهِ الْجَنَّةَ، فَأَمَرَهُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَنَهَاَهُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ، أَمَرَهُمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَحْدَهُ، قَالَ: «هَلْ تَذَرُونَ مَا الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِتْيَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ، وَصَوْمُ رَمَضَانَ، وَتَعْطُوا الْخُمْسَ مِنَ الْمَغْنَمِ»، وَنَهَاَهُمْ عَنْ: الدِّبَاءِ، وَالْحَنْتَمِ، وَالْمُرْقَتِ - قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: رُبَّمَا قَالَ: «النَّقِيرِ»، وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: «الْمُقَيْرِ» - قَالَ: «احْفَظُوهُ وَأَخْبِرُوهُ مَنْ وَرَاءَكُمْ». [راجع: ٥٣]

(٢٦) بَابُ الرِّحْلَةِ فِي الْمَسْأَلَةِ النَّازِلَةِ وَتَعْلِيمِ أَهْلِهِ

88. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Mulaika رضي الله عنه: 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith said that he had married the daughter of Abī Ihāb bin 'Aziz. Later on a woman came to him and said, "I have suckled (nursed) Uqba and the woman whom he married (his wife at my breast)." 'Uqba said to her, "Neither I knew that you have suckled (nursed) me nor did you tell me." Then he rode over to see Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at Al-Madīna and asked him about it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "How can you keep her as a wife when it has been said (that she is your suckling foster-sister)?" Then Uqba divorced her, and she married another man.

٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنُ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، أَنَّهُ تَزَوَّجَ ابْنَةً لِأَبِي إِهَابٍ بْنِ عَزِيزٍ، فَأَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي قَدْ أَرْضَعْتُ عُقْبَةَ، وَالتِّي تَزَوَّجَ بِهَا، فَقَالَ لَهَا عُقْبَةُ: مَا أَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ أَرْضَعْتَنِي وَلَا أَخْبَرْتَنِي، فَرَكِبَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَسَأَلَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَيْفَ وَقَدْ قِيلَ؟» فَفَارَقَهَا عُقْبَةُ وَنَكَحَتْ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ.

[انظر: ٢٠٥٢، ٢٦٤٠، ٢٦٥٩، ٢٦٦٠،

٥١٠٤]

(27) CHAPTER. To fix the duties in rotation for learning (religious) knowledge.

(٢٧) بَابُ التَّنَاوُبِ فِي الْعِلْمِ

89. Narrated 'Umar رضي الله عنه: My *Anṣārī* neighbour from Banī Umaiyya bin Zaid who used to live at 'Awālī Al-Madīna and I, used to visit the Prophet ﷺ by turns. He used to go one day and I another day. When I went, I used to bring the news of that day regarding the Divine Revelation and other things, and when he went, he used to do the same for me. Once my *Anṣārī* friend, in his turn (on returning from the Prophet ﷺ), knocked violently at my door and asked if I was there. I became horrified and came out to him. He said, "Today a great thing has happened." I then went to Ḥaṣṣa and saw her weeping. I asked her, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ divorce you all?" She replied, "I do not know." Then, I entered upon the Prophet ﷺ and said while standing, "Have you divorced

٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَجَارٌ لِي مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي بَيْتِ أُمَيَّةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، وَهِيَ مِنْ عَوَالِي الْمَدِينَةِ، وَكُنَّا تَنَاقُضُ التَّنَوُّلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْزِلُ يَوْمًا وَأَنْزَلَ يَوْمًا، فَإِذَا نَزَلَتْ جِئْتُهُ بِخَبَرِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ وَغَيْرِهِ، وَإِذَا نَزَلَ فَعَلَ مِثْلَ

your wives?" The Prophet ﷺ replied in the negative. On that I said, "Allāhu-Akbar (Allāh is the Most Great)."

(See *Ḥadīth* No.5191, Vol.7 for details)

ذَلِكَ، فَتَزَلَّ صَاحِبِي الْأَنْصَارِيُّ يَوْمَ نَوْبَتِهِ، فَضَرَبَ بَابِي ضَرْبًا شَدِيدًا فَقَالَ: أَنْتُمْ هُوَ؟ فَفَزِعْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: قَدْ حَدَّثَ أَمْرٌ عَظِيمٌ، فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَبْكِي، فَقُلْتُ: أَطْلَقَكِنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: لَا أَذْرِي، ثُمَّ دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ وَأَنَا قَائِمٌ: أَطْلَقْتَ نِسَاءَكَ؟ قَالَ: لَا، فَقُلْتُ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ.

[انظر: ٢٤٦٨، ٤٩١٣، ٤٩١٥، ٥١٩١]

[٥٢١٨، ٥٨٤٣، ٧٢٥٦، ٧٢٦٣]

(28) CHAPTER. To be furious while preaching or teaching if one sees what one hates.

90. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه: Once a man said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ "O Allāh's Messenger! I may not attend the (compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because so and so (the *Imām*) prolongs the *Ṣalāt* when he leads us for it." The narrator added: "I never saw the Prophet ﷺ more furious in giving advice than he was on that day. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O people! Some of you make others dislike good deeds (*Ṣalāt* etc.). So whoever leads the people in prayer should shorten it because among them there are the sick, the weak and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief (having some urgent jobs to do)."

(٢٨) بَابُ الْغَضَبِ فِي الْمَوْعِظَةِ وَالتَّلْمِيمِ إِذَا رَأَى مَا يَكْرَهُ

٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَا أَكَادُ أُدْرِكُ الصَّلَاةَ مِمَّا يَطْوِلُ بِنَا فُلَانٌ، فَمَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي مَوْعِظَةٍ أَشَدَّ غَضَبًا مِنْ يَوْمِئِذٍ، فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّكُمْ مُتَّفَرِّقُونَ، فَمَنْ صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ، فَإِنَّ فِيهِمُ الْمَرِيضَ وَالضَّعِيفَ وَذَا الْحَاجَةِ».

[انظر: ٧٠٢، ٧٠٤، ٦١١٠، ٧١٥٩]

91. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhani رضي الله عنه: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ about the picking up of a *Luqaṭa* (fallen lost thing). The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Recognise and get acquainted with its tying material and its container, and make public announcement

٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ الْمَدِينِيُّ، عَنْ رِبْعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى

(about it) for one year, then utilize it but give it to its owner if he comes." Then the person asked about the lost camel. On that, the Prophet ﷺ got angry and his cheeks or his face became red and he said, "You have no concern with it as it has its water container, and its feet and it will reach water, and eat (the leaves) of trees, so leave it till its owner finds it." The man then asked about the (lost) sheep. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "It is either for you, for your brother (another person) or for the wolf."

المُبْعِثَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ عَنِ الْفُقْطَةِ، فَقَالَ: «اعْرِفْ وَكَاءَهَا - أَوْ قَالَ: وَعَاءَهَا - وَعِفَاصَهَا، ثُمَّ عَرَّفَهَا سَنَةً ثُمَّ اسْتَمْتَعَ بِهَا، فَإِنْ جَاءَ رَبُّهَا فَأَذْهَبْ إِلَيْهِ»، قَالَ: فَضَالَّةُ الْإِبِلِ؟ فَغَضِبَ حَتَّى أَحْمَرَّتْ وَجْهَتَاهُ - أَوْ قَالَ: أَحْمَرَ وَجْهَهُ - فَقَالَ: «وَمَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟ مَعَهَا سِقَاؤُهَا وَحِذَاؤُهَا، تَرُدُّ الْمَاءَ وَتَرْعَى الشَّجَرَ، فَذَرْهَا حَتَّى يَلْقَاهَا رَبُّهَا»، قَالَ: فَضَالَّةُ الْغَنَمِ؟ قَالَ: «لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذِّئْبِ». [انظر: ٢٣٧٢، ٢٤٢٧، ٢٤٢٨، ٢٤٢٩، ٢٤٣٦،

٢٤٣٨، ٥٢٩٢، ٦١١٢]

92. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about things which he did not like, but when the questioners insisted, the Prophet ﷺ got angry. He then said to the people, "Ask me anything you like." A man asked, "Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Your father is *Hudhāfa*." Then another man got up and said, "Who is my father, O Allāh's Messenger?" He replied, "Your father is *Salīm, Maula* (the freed slave) of *Shaiba*." So when 'Umar saw that (the anger) on the face of the Prophet ﷺ he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We repent to Allāh عزوجل (for offending you)."

٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ كَرِهَهَا، فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرَ عَلَيْهِ غَضِبَ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِلنَّاسِ: «سَلُونِي عَمَّا شِئْتُمْ»، قَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَنْ أَبِي؟ قَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حَذَافَةُ»، فَقَامَ آخَرُ فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَبُوكَ سَالِمٌ مَوْلَى شَيْبَةَ»، فَلَمَّا رَأَى عُمَرُ مَا فِي وَجْهِهِ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا نَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. [انظر: ٧٢٩١]

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever knelt down before the *Imām* or a (religious) preacher.

(٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ بَرَكَ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ عِنْدَ الْإِمَامِ أَوْ الْمُحَدِّثِ

93. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: One day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out

٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:

(before the people) and ‘Abdullāh bin Hudhāfa stood up and asked (him) “Who is my father?” The Prophet replied, “Your father is Hudhāfa.” The Prophet ﷺ told them repeatedly (in anger) to ask him anything they liked. ‘Umar knelt down before the Prophet ﷺ and said thrice, “We accept Allāh as (our) Lord and Islām as (our) religion and Muḥammad as (our) Prophet.” After that the Prophet ﷺ became silent.

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ فَقَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ حُدَافَةَ فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبِي؟ فَقَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حُدَافَةُ»، ثُمَّ أَكْثَرَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «سَلُونِي»، فَبَرَكَ عُمَرُ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ فَقَالَ: رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا، وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ نَبِيًّا، فَسَكَتَ. [انظر: ٥٤٠، ٧٤٩، ٤٦٢١، ٦٣٦٢، ٧٠٨٩، ٦٤٨٦، ٧٠٩٠، ٧٠٩١، ٧٢٩٥، ٧٢٩٤]

### (30) CHAPTER. Repeating one's talk thrice in order to make others understand.

The Prophet ﷺ said: “Beware from giving a false statement,” and he kept on repeating it. (See *Hadith* No.2654, Vol.3). Ibn ‘Umar said that the Prophet ﷺ said thrice, “Haven’t I conveyed Allāh’s Message (to you?)”

(٣٠) بَابُ مَنْ أَعَادَ الْحَدِيثَ ثَلَاثًا لِيَفْهَمَ عَنْهُ،

فَقَالَ: «أَلَا وَقَوْلُ الزُّوْرِ» فَمَا زَالَ يُكْرَرُهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلْ بَلَغْتُ؟» ثَلَاثًا.

94. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ asked permission to enter, he knocked the door thrice with greeting and whenever he spoke a sentence (said a thing) he used to repeat it thrice. (See *Hadith* No.6244, Vol.8).

٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثُمَامَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ سَلَّمَ ثَلَاثًا، وَإِذَا تَكَلَّمَ بِكَلِمَةٍ أَعَادَهَا ثَلَاثًا. [انظر: ٩٥، ٦٢٤٤]

95. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ spoke a sentence (said a thing), he used to repeat it thrice so that the people could understand it properly from him and whenever he asked permission to enter, (he knocked the door) thrice with greeting.

٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثُمَامَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا تَكَلَّمَ بِكَلِمَةٍ أَعَادَهَا ثَلَاثًا

96. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ remained behind us in a journey. He joined us while we were performing ablution for the 'Asr prayer which was overdue. We were just passing wet hands over our feet (not washing them properly) so the Prophet ﷺ addressed us in a loud voice and said twice or thrice, "Save your heels from the fire."

(31) CHAPTER. A man teaching (religion to) his woman-slave and his family.

97. Narrated Abū Burdā's father رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Three persons will have a double reward:

1. A person from the people of the Scriptures (a Jew or a Christian) who believed in his Prophet [Iesa (Jesus) or Mūsa (Moses) عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام] and then believed in Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ (i.e., has embraced Islām).
2. A slave who fulfils his duties to Allāh and also to his master.
3. A master of a woman-slave who teaches her good manners and educates her in the best possible way (the religion) and manumits her and then marries her."

حَتَّى تُفْهَمَ، وَإِذَا أَتَى عَلَى قَوْمٍ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ سَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٩٤]

٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَاهَكَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: تَخَلَّفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ سَافِرُنَاهُ، فَأَذْرَكْنَا وَقَدْ أَرْهَقْنَا الصَّلَاةَ، صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ، وَنَحْنُ نَتَوَضَّأُ، فَجَعَلْنَا نَمْسُحُ عَلَى أَرْجُلِنَا، فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: «وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ» مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٦٠]

(٣١) بَابُ تَعْلِيمِ الرَّجُلِ أُمَّتَهُ وَأَهْلَهُ

٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُحَارِبِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا صَالِحُ بْنُ حَيَّانَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَامِرُ السَّعْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَهُمْ أَجْرَانِ: رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ آمَنَ بِنَبِيِّهِ وَآمَنَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، وَالْعَبْدُ الْمَمْلُوكُ إِذَا أَدَّى حَقَّ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَحَقَّ مَوَالِيهِ، وَرَجُلٌ كَانَتْ أُمُّهُ فَأَذَبَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَأْدِيبَهَا وَعَلَّمَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَعْلِيمَهَا ثُمَّ أَعْتَقَهَا فَتَزَوَّجَهَا فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ».

ثُمَّ قَالَ عَامِرٌ: أَعْطَيْنَاكَهَا بِغَيْرِ شَيْءٍ، قَدْ كَانَ يُرَكَّبُ فِيهَا دُونَهَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. [انظر: ٢٥٤٤، ٢٥٤٧، ٢٥٥١،

**(32) CHAPTER. The preaching (and teaching) of the (religious) knowledge to women by the *Imām* (Chief) :**

98. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out while Bilāl was accompanying him. He went towards the women thinking that they had not heard him (i.e. his religious talk). So he preached them and ordered them to give alms. (Hearing that) the women started giving alms; some donated their ear-rings, some gave their rings and Bilāl was collecting them in the corner of his garment.

**(٣٢) بَابُ عِظَةِ الْإِمَامِ النِّسَاءِ وَتَعْلِيمِهِنَّ**

٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أُيُوبَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءً، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ - أَوْ قَالَ عَطَاءٌ أَشْهَدُ عَلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ - خَرَجَ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ فَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النِّسَاءَ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ، فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تُثْلِقِي الْقُرْطَ وَالْخَاتَمَ، وَبِلَالٌ يَأْخُذُ فِي طَرَفِ ثَوْبِهِ. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ: عَنْ أُيُوبَ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ. وَقَالَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٨٦٣، ٩٦٢، ٩٦٤، ٩٦٥، ٩٧٧، ٩٧٩، ٩٨٩، ١٤٣١، ١٤٤٩، ٤٨٩٥، ٥٢٤٩، ٥٨٨٠، ٥٨٨١، ٥٨٨٣، ٧٣٢٥]

**(33) CHAPTER. Eagerness to (learn) the *Hadīth*.**

99. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger!, Who will be the luckiest person, who will gain your intercession on the Day of Resurrection?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O Abū Hurairah! I have thought that none will ask me about it before you as I know your eagerness to (learn) the *Aḥādīth*. The luckiest person who will have my intercession on the Day of Resurrection will be the one who said sincerely from (the bottom of) his heart ‘*Lā ilāha illallāh*’ (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).”

**(٣٣) بَابُ الْجُرْصِ عَلَى الْحَدِيثِ**

٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرٍو عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَسْعَدُ النَّاسِ بِشَفَاعَتِكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَقَدْ ظَنَنْتُ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ لَا يَسْأَلُنِي عَنْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَحَدٌ أَوْلَ مِنْكَ لِمَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ جِرْصِكَ عَلَى

الْحَدِيثِ، أَسْعَدُ النَّاسِ بِشَفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ خَالِصاً مِنْ قَلْبِهِ أَوْ نَفْسِهِ». [انظر: ٦٥٧٠]

### (34) CHAPTER. How the (religious) knowledge will be taken away?

And ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz wrote to Abū Bakr bin Ḥazm, “Look for the knowledge of *Ḥadīth* and get it written, as I am afraid that religious knowledge will vanish and the religious learned men will pass away (die). Do not accept anything save the *Ḥadīth* of the Prophet ﷺ. Spread knowledge and teach the ignorant, for knowledge does not vanish except when it is kept secretly (to oneself).”

**100.** Narrated ‘Abdullah bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣi رضي الله عنهم: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “Allāh does not take away the knowledge by taking it away from (the hearts of) the people, but takes it away by the death of the religious learned men till when none of the religious learned men remains, people will take as their leaders ignorant persons who when consulted will give their verdict without knowledge. So they will go astray and will lead the people astray.”

### (٣٤) بَابُ كَيْفَ يُقْبَضُ الْعِلْمُ؟

وَكَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ حَزْمٍ: انْظُرْ مَا كَانَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاكْتُبْهُ، فَإِنِّي خِفْتُ ذُرُوسَ الْعِلْمِ وَذَهَابَ الْعُلَمَاءِ. وَلَا يُقْبَلُ إِلَّا حَدِيثُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَلْيُقَسِّمُوا الْعِلْمَ، وَلْيَجْلِسُوا حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ مَنْ لَا يَعْلَمُ، فَإِنَّ الْعِلْمَ لَا يَهْلِكُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ سِرّاً.

**١٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَقْبِضُ الْعِلْمَ انْتِزَاعاً يَنْتَزِعُهُ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ، وَلَكِنْ يَقْبِضُ الْعِلْمَ بِقَبْضِ الْعُلَمَاءِ حَتَّى إِذَا لَمْ يَبْقَ عَالِمٌ اتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ رُؤُوساً جُهَالاً، فَسُئِلُوا فَأَفْتَوْا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ فَضَلُّوا وَأَضَلُّوا».

قَالَ الْفَرَبْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّاسٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ هِشَامِ نَحْوَهُ. [انظر: ٧٣٠٧]

### (٣٥) بَابُ هَلْ يَجْعَلُ لِلنِّسَاءِ يَوْماً عَلَى حِدَةِ فِي الْعِلْمِ؟

**١٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

### (35) CHAPTER. Should a day be fixed for women in order to teach them religion (apart from men)?

**101.** Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Some women requested the Prophet



ﷺ to fix a day for them as the men were taking all his time. On that he ﷺ promised them one day for religious lessons and commandments. Once during such a lesson the Prophet ﷺ said, "A woman whose three children die<sup>(1)</sup> will be shielded by them from the Hell-fire." On that a woman asked, "If only two die?" He replied, "Even two (will shield her from the Hell-fire)."

شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ ذَكْوَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّسَاءُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: غَلَبْنَا عَلَيْكَ الرَّجَالَ فَاجْعَلْ لَنَا يَوْمًا مِنْ نَفْسِكَ، فَوَعَدَهُنَّ يَوْمًا لَقِيَهُنَّ فِيهِ فَوَعَظَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ، فَكَانَ فِيهَا قَالَتْ لَهُنَّ «مَا مِنْكُمْ امْرَأَةٌ تُقَدِّمُ ثَلَاثَةً مِنْ وَلَدِهَا إِلَّا كَانَ لَهَا جِجَابًا مِنَ النَّارِ» فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ: وَاثْنَتَيْنِ؟ فَقَالَ: «وَاثْنَتَيْنِ».

[انظر: ١٢٤٩، ٧٣١٠]

102. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ as above (the subnarrators are different). Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ qualified the three children (referred to in the above mentioned *Hadīth*) as not having reached the age of committing sins (i.e., age of puberty).

١٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْدَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا.

وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا

الْحِنْثُ». [انظر: ١٢٥٠]

(36) CHAPTER. Whoever heard something (but did not understand it) and then asked again till he understood it completely.

(٣٦) بَابُ مَنْ سَمِعَ شَيْئًا فَرَاغَعَ حَتَّى يَعْرِفَهُ

103. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: Whenever 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) heard anything which she did not understand, she used to ask again till she understood it completely. ('Āishah said:) "Once the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever will be called to account (about his deeds on the Day

١٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَانَتْ لَا تَسْمَعُ شَيْئًا لَا تَعْرِفُهُ إِلَّا رَاجَعَتْ فِيهِ حَتَّى تَعْرِفَهُ،

(1) (H.101) If she will bear their deaths with patience for getting reward from Allāh.

of Resurrection) will surely be punished.” I said, “Doesn’t Allāh say:

‘He surely will receive an easy reckoning.’” (V.84:8)

The Prophet ﷺ replied, “This means only the presentation of the accounts, but whoever will be argued about his account, will certainly be perished (or ruined)”.

**(37) CHAPTER.** It is incumbent on those who are present [in a religious meeting (or conference)] to convey the knowledge to those who are absent.

This statement has come from the Prophet ﷺ on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما.

**104.** Narrated Sa’id عنه رضي الله عنه: Abū Shuraiḥ said, [When ‘Amr bin Sa’id was sending the troops to Makkah (to fight ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair)] I said to him (‘Amr): O chief! Allow me to tell you what the Prophet ﷺ said on the day following the conquest of Makkah. My ears heard and my heart comprehended, and I saw him with my own eyes, when he said it. He ﷺ glorified and praised Allāh and then said, “Allāh تعالى and not the people has made Makkah a sanctuary. So anybody who has belief in Allāh and the Last Day (i.e. a Muslim) should neither shed blood in it nor cut down its trees. If anybody argues that fighting is allowed in Makkah as Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did fight (in Makkah), tell him that Allāh gave permission to His Messenger ﷺ, but He did not give it to you.” The Prophet ﷺ added: “Allāh allowed me only for a few hours on that day (of the conquest) and today (now) its sanctity is the same (valid) as it was before. So it is incumbent upon those who are present to convey it (this information) to

وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حُوسِبَ عَذَّبَ» قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: أَوْلَيْسَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿سَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا﴾ [الانشقاق: ٨]؟ قَالَتْ: فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ الْعَرَضُ، وَلَكِنْ مَنْ نُوقِشَ الْحِسَابَ يَهْلِكُ». [انظر: ٤٩٣٩،

[٦٥٣٧، ٦٥٣٦]

**(٣٧) بَابُ لِيَبْلَغَ الْعِلْمَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ،**

قَالَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**١٠٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدٌ عَنْ أَبِي شُرَيْحٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعَمْرٍو بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، وَهُوَ يَبْعَثُ الْبُعُوثَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ: ائْذَنْ لِي أَيُّهَا الْأَمِيرُ أُحَدِّثُكَ قَوْلًا قَامَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْغَدَ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْفَتْحِ سَمِعْتُهُ أُذْنًا، وَوَعَاهُ قَلْبِي، وَأُبْصِرْتُهُ عَيْنًا، حِينَ تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ حَمْدُ اللَّهِ وَأَنْتَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مَكَّةَ حَرَّمَهَا اللَّهُ، وَلَمْ يُحَرِّمْهَا النَّاسُ، فَلَا يَحِلُّ لِأَمْرٍ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ يَسْلُكَ بِهَا دَمًا، وَلَا يَعْصِدَ بِهَا شَجَرَةً، فَإِنْ أَحَدٌ تَرَحَّصَ لِقِتَالِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيهَا فَقُولُوا: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَذِنَ لِرَسُولِهِ وَلَمْ يَأْذَنْ لَكُمْ، وَإِنَّمَا أَذِنَ لِي فِيهَا سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ، ثُمَّ

those who are absent.” Abū Shuraiḥ was asked, “What did ‘Amr reply?” He said ‘Amr said, “O Abū Shuraiḥ! I know better than you (in this respect). Makkah does not give protection to one who disobeys (Allāh) or runs after committing murder, or theft (and takes refuge in Makkah).”

عَادَتْ حُرْمَتُهَا الْيَوْمَ كَحُرْمَتِهَا بِالْأَمْسِ، وَلِيُبْلَغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، فَقِيلَ لِأَبِي شُرَيْحٍ: مَا قَالَ عَمْرُو؟ قَالَ: أَنَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ يَا أَبَا شُرَيْحٍ، إِنَّ مَكَّةَ لَا تُعِيدُ عَاصِيًا وَلَا فَارًّا بِدَمٍ وَلَا فَارًّا بِخَرْبَةٍ. [انظر: ١٨٣٢، ٤٢٩٥]

**105.** Narrated Abū Bakrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No doubt your blood, property;... the subnarrator Muḥammad thought that Abū Bakrah had also mentioned ‘and your honour (chastity)’... are sacred to one another as is the sanctity of this day of yours in this month of yours. It is incumbent on those who are present to inform those who are absent.” (Muḥammad the subnarrator used to say, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ told the truth.”) The Prophet ﷺ repeated twice: “No doubt! Haven’t I conveyed Allāh’s Message to you.”

١٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ: ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ - قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ - عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ، كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، أَلَا لِيُبْلَغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ»، وَكَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ يَقُولُ: صَدَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ ذَلِكَ «أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟»

مَرَّتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٦٨]

**(38) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who tells a lie against the Prophet ﷺ.**

**(٣٨) بَابُ إِنْ مَن كَذَبَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ**

**106.** Narrated ‘Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not tell a lie against me for whoever tells a lie against me (intentionally) then he will surely enter the Hell-fire.”

١٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْصُورٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَبِيعَ بْنَ جَرَّاشٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَكْذِبُوا عَلَيَّ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ فَلْيَلِجِ النَّارَ».

**107.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I said to my father, “I do not hear from you any narration (Ḥadīth) of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ as I hear (his narrations) from so-and-so?” Az-Zubair

١٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ جَامِعِ بْنِ شَدَّادٍ. عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ

replied, "I was always with him (the Prophet ﷺ) and I heard him saying, 'Whoever tells a lie against me (intentionally) then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire.'"

108. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The fact which stops me from narrating a great number of *Ahādith* to you is that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever tells a lie against me intentionally, then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire."

109. Narrated Salama رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Whoever (intentionally) ascribes to me what I have not said, then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire."

110. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Name yourselves with my name (use my name) but do not name yourselves with my *Kunya* name (i.e., Abū Qāsim). And whoever sees me in a dream then surely he has seen me for Satan cannot impersonate me. And whoever tells a lie against me intentionally, then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire."

قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِلرُّبَيْرِ: إِنِّي لَا أَسْمَعُكَ تُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَمَا يُحَدِّثُ فُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ، قَالَ: أَمَا إِنِّي لَمْ أَفَارِقْهُ وَلَكِنْ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ».

١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: إِنَّهُ لَيَمْنَعُنِي أَنْ أُحَدِّثَكُمْ حَدِيثًا كَثِيرًا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَعَمَّدَ عَلَيَّ كَذِبًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ».

١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ يَقُلْ عَلَيَّ مَا لَمْ أَقُلْ فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ».

١١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَسَمَّوْا بِأَسْمِي وَلَا تَكْتَنُوا بِكُنْيَتِي، وَمَنْ رَأَنِي فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقَدْ رَأَنِي، فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَتَمَثَّلُ فِي صُورَتِي، وَمَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ». [انظر:

[٦٩٩٣، ٦١٩٧، ٦١٨٨، ٣٥٣٩]

### (39) CHAPTER. The writing of knowledge.

111. Narrated Ash-Sha'bī: Abū Juhaifa said, "I asked 'Alī, 'Have you got any book (which has been revealed to the Prophet ﷺ

### (٣٩) بَابُ كِتَابَةِ الْعِلْمِ

١١١ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ

apart from the Qur'ān)?" 'Alī replied, 'No, except Allāh's Book or the power of understanding which has been bestowed (by Allāh) upon a Muslim, or what is (written) in this sheet of paper (with me).'" Abū Juhaifa said, "I asked, 'What is (written) in this sheet of paper?' 'Alī replied, 'It deals with *Diya* [compensation (blood money) paid by the killer to the relatives of the victim in case of man slaughter only], the ransom for the releasing of the captives from the hands of the enemies, and the law that no Muslim should be killed in *Qisas* (equality in punishment) for the killing of (a disbeliever).'"

112. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the year of the conquest of Makkah, the tribe of Khuza'a killed a man from the tribe of Bani Laith in revenge for a killed person belonging to them. They informed the Prophet ﷺ about it. So he rode his *Rāhila* (she-camel for riding) and addressed the people saying, "Allāh held back the elephant or killing from Makkah. (The sub narrator is in doubt whether the Prophet ﷺ said "elephant" or "killing," as the Arabic words standing for these words have great similarity in shape), but He (Allāh) let His Messenger ﷺ and the believers overpower the infidels of Makkah. Beware! (Makkah is a sanctuary) Verily! Fighting in Makkah was not permitted for anyone before me, nor will it be permitted for anyone after me. It (war) in it was made legal for me for few hours or so on that day. No doubt it is at this moment a sanctuary, it is not allowed to uproot its thorny shrubs or to uproot its trees or to pick up its *Luqata* (fallen things) except by a person who will look for its owner (announce it publicly). And if somebody is killed, then his closest relative has the right to choose one of the two — the blood money (*Diya*) or

مُطَرِّفٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَلِيِّ: هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ كِتَابٌ؟ قَالَ: لَا، إِلَّا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ، أَوْ فَهْمٌ أُعْطِيَهِ رَجُلٌ مُسْلِمٌ، أَوْ مَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: وَمَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ؟ قَالَ: الْعَقْلُ، وَفِكَاكَ الْأَسِيرِ، وَلَا يُقْتَلُ مُسْلِمٌ بِكَافِرٍ. [انظر: ١٨٧٠، ٣٠٤٧، ٣١٧٢، ٣١٧٩،

[٦٧٥٥، ٦٩٠٣، ٦٩١٥، ٧٣٠٠]

١١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ دُكَيْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ خُزَاعَةَ قَتَلُوا رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي لَيْثٍ عَامَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ بِقَتِيلٍ مِنْهُمْ قَتَلُوهُ، فَأُخْبِرَ بِذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ فَخَطَبَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَسَ عَنْ مَكَّةَ الْقَتْلَ - أَوْ الْفِيلَ، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ كَذَا - قَالَ أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: وَسُلْطَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ، أَلَا وَإِنَّهَا لَمْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي، وَلَمْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدِي، أَلَا وَإِنَّهَا أُحِلَّتْ لِي سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ، أَلَا وَإِنَّهَا سَاعَتِي هَذِهِ، حَرَامٌ لَا يُحْتَلَى سَوْكُهَا، وَلَا يُعْضَدُ شَجَرُهَا، وَلَا تُلْتَقَطُ سَاقِطُهَا إِلَّا لِمُسْتَشِدٍّ، فَمَنْ قُتِلَ فَهُوَ بِخَيْرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ: إِمَّا أَنْ يُعَقَّلَ وَإِمَّا أَنْ يُقَادَ أَهْلُ الْقَتِيلِ»، فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ

retaliation, having the killer killed.” In the meantime a man from Yemen came and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Get that written for me.” The Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to write that for him. Then a man from Quraish said, “Except *Al-Idhkhīr* (a type of grass that has good smell) O Allāh’s Messenger, as we use it in our houses and graves.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Except *Al-Idhkhīr* i.e. *Al-Idhkhīr* is allowed to be plucked.”

113. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: There is none among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ who has narrated more *Aḥādīth* than I except ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr (bin Al-‘Ās) who used to write them and I never did the same.

114. Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh bin ‘Abdullāh: Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما said, “When the ailment of the Prophet ﷺ became worse, he said, ‘Bring for me (writing) paper and I will write for you a statement after which you will not go astray.’ But ‘Umar said, ‘The Prophet ﷺ is seriously ill, and we have got Allāh’s Book with us and that is sufficient for us.’ But the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ differed about this and there was a hue and cry. On that the Prophet ﷺ said to them, ‘Go away (and leave me alone). It is not right that you should quarrel in front of me.’”

Ibn ‘Abbās came out saying, “It was most unfortunate (a great disaster) that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was prevented from writing that statement for them because of their

فَقَالَ: أَكْتُبْ لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «اَكْتُبُوا لِأَبِي فَلَانٍ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ: إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّا نَجْعَلُهُ فِي بُيُوتِنَا وَقُبُورِنَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ». [انظر: ٢٤٣٤، ٦٨٨٠]

١١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي وَهْبُ بْنُ مُبَشَّرٍ عَنْ أَخِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: مَا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَحَدٌ أَكْثَرَ حَدِيثًا عَنْهُ مِنِّي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَكْتُبُ وَلَا أَكْتُبُ. تَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

١١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا اشْتَدَّ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَجَعُهُ قَالَ: «اَتُونِي بِكِتَابٍ أَكْتُبُ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَا تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ»، قَالَ عَمْرٌو: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَبَهُ الْوَجَعُ وَعِنْدَنَا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ حَسْبُنَا، فَاحْتَلَفُوا وَكَثُرَ اللَّعْطُ، قَالَ: قُومُوا عَنِّي وَلَا يَنْبَغِي عِنْدِي التَّنَازُعُ، فَحَرَجَ ابْنُ

disagreement and noise.”

(Note : It is apparent from this *Hadīth* that Ibn ‘Abbās had witnessed the event and came out saying this statement . The truth is not so, for Ibn ‘Abbās used to say this statement on narrating the *Hadīth* and he had not witnessed the event personally. See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.I, p.220 footnote.) (See also *Hadīth* No.3168, Vol.4).

(40) CHAPTER. The knowledge and its teaching and preaching at night.

115. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : One night Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got up and said, “*Subhān Allāh!* How many *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) have been descended tonight and how many treasures have been disclosed! Go and wake the sleeping lady occupants of these dwellings (his wives) up (for prayers). A well-dressed (person) in this world may be naked in the Hereafter.”

(41) CHAPTER. To speak about (religious) knowledge at night.

116. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Once the Prophet ﷺ led us in the ‘*Tshā*’ prayer during the last days of his life and after finishing it [the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*] he said: “Do you realize (the importance of) this night?” Nobody present on the surface of the earth tonight will be living after the completion of one hundred years from this night.”

عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ الرِّزِيَّةَ كُلَّ الرِّزِيَّةِ مَا حَالَ بَيْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ كِتَابِهِ. [انظر: ٤٤٣١، ٣١٦٨، ٣٠٥٣، ٤٤٣٢، ٥٦٦٩، ١٣٦٦]

(٤٠) بَابُ الْعِلْمِ وَالْعِظَةِ بِاللَّيْلِ

١١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ. وَعُمَرُو وَيْحَيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، قَالَتْ: اسْتَيْقِظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ! مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ اللَّيْلَةَ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ، وَمَاذَا فُتِحَ مِنَ الْخَزَائِنِ، أَيْقِظُوا صَوَاحِبَ الْحُجَرِ، قُرْبَ كَاسِيَةٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا غَارِيَةٌ فِي الْآخِرَةِ». [انظر: ١١٢٦، ٣٥٩٩، ٥٨٤٤، ٦٢١٨، ٧٠٦٩]

(٤١) بَابُ السَّمْرِ فِي الْعِلْمِ

١١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، وَأَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي حُثَمَةَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُسَرَ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ فِي آخِرِ حَيَاتِهِ، فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَامَ

فَقَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتُكُمْ لَيْلَتُكُمْ هَذِهِ، فَإِنَّ رَأْسَ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ مِنْهَا لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ». [انظر: ٥٦٤، ٦٠١]

117. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I stayed overnight in the house of my aunt Maimūna bint Al-Ḥārith (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) while the Prophet ﷺ was there with her during her night turn. The Prophet ﷺ offered the 'Ishā' prayer (in the mosque), returned home and after having prayed four Rak'ā, he slept. Later on he got up at night and then asked whether the boy (or he used a similar word) had slept? Then he got up for the Ṣalāt (prayer) and I stood up by his left side, but he made me stand to his right and offered five Rak'ā followed by two more Rak'ā. Then he slept and I heard him snoring and then (after a while) he left for the (Fajr) prayer.

١١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ ابْنَ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: بَثُّ فِي بَيْتِ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَهَا فِي لَيْلَتِهَا، فَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ ثُمَّ جَاءَ إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ فَصَلَّى أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ ثُمَّ نَامَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «نَامَ الْعُلَمَاءُ»، أَوْ كَلِمَةً تُشَبِّهُهَا، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَصَلَّى خَمْسَ رَكَعَاتٍ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ نَامَ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ غَطِيطَهُ - أَوْ خَطِيطَهُ - ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. [انظر: ١٣٨، ١٨٣، ٦٩٧، ٦٩٨، ٦٩٩، ٧٢٦، ٧٢٨، ٨٥٩، ١١٩٨، ٤٥٦٩، ٤٥٧٠، ٤٥٧١، ٤٥٧٢، ٥٩١٩، ٦٢١٥، ٦٣١٦، ٧٤٥٢]

(42) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the memorization of the (religious) knowledge.

118. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: People say that I have narrated many *Aḥādīth* (the Prophet's narrations). Had it not been for two Verses in the Qur'ān, I would not have narrated a single *Ḥadīth*, and the Verses are:

“Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs, and evidences and the guidance,

(٤٢) بَابُ حِفْظِ الْعِلْمِ

١١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ: أَكْثَرَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ وَلَوْلَا آيَتَانِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مَا



which We have sent down, after We have made it clear for the people in the Book, they are the ones cursed by Allāh and cursed by the cursers. Except those who repent and do righteous deeds, and openly declare (the truth which they concealed). These, I will accept their repentance. And I am the One Who accept repentance, the Most Merciful." (V.2:159-160).

And no doubt our *Muhājir* (emigrant) brothers used to be busy in the market with their business (bargains) and our *Anṣārī* brothers used to be busy with their property (agriculture). But I (Abū Hurairah) used to stick to Allāh's Messenger, ﷺ, contented with what will fill my stomach and I used to attend that which they used not to attend and I used to memorize that which they used not to memorize.

**119.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ "I hear many narrations (*Aḥādīth*) from you but I forget them." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Spread your *Ridā'* (garment)."<sup>(1)</sup> I did accordingly and then he moved his hands as if filling them with something (and emptied them in my *Ridā'*) and then said, "Take and wrap this sheet over your body." I did it and after that I never forgot anything.

Narrated Ibrāhīm bin Al-Mundhir: Ibn Abī Fudaik narrated the same as above (*Hadīth* No. 119) but added that the Prophet ﷺ had moved his hands as if filling them with something.

**120.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I have memorized two kinds of knowledge

حَدَّثْتُ حَدِيثًا ثُمَّ يَتْلُو ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنزَلْنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْمُذَكِّاتِ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الرَّجِيمُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٩-١٦٠] إِنَّ إِخْوَانَنَا مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ كَانَ يَسْغَلُهُمُ الصَّفَقُ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ، وَإِنَّ إِخْوَانَنَا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ كَانَ يَسْغَلُهُمُ الْعَمَلُ فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ، وَإِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ كَانَ يَلْزَمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِشَبَعِ بَطْنِهِ وَيَحْضُرُ مَا لَا يَحْضُرُونَ، وَيَحْفَظُ مَا لَا يَحْفَظُونَ. [انظر: ٢٠٤٧، ١١٩، ٢٣٥٠، ٣٦٤٨، ٧٣٥٤]

**١١٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَبُو مُصْعَبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنَ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي ذُبِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أَسْمَعُ مِنْكَ حَدِيثًا كَثِيرًا أُنْسَاءُ، قَالَ: «ابْسُطْ رِدَاءَكَ»، فَبَسَطْتُهُ، قَالَ: فَعَرَفَ بِيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «ضُمَّ»، فَضَمَمْتُهُ، فَمَا نَسِيتُ شَيْئًا بَعْدُ. [راجع: ١١٨]

حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي فُدَيْكٍ بِهَذَا، أَوْ قَالَ: عَرَفَ بِيَدِهِ فِيهِ.

**١٢٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

(1) (H.119) *Ridā'*: A piece of cloth (sheet etc.) worn around the upper part of the body.

from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I have propagated one of them to you and if I propagate the second, then my pharynx (throat) will be cut off (i.e. killed).

**(43) CHAPTER. To be quiet (and listen) to religious learned men.**

121. Narrated Jarīr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said to me during *Hajjat-al-Widā'* (last pilgrimage of the Prophet ﷺ): "Let the people keep quiet and listen." Then he ﷺ said (addressing the people), "Do not become infidels (revert to disbelief) after me by cutting the necks of one another (killing each other)."

**(44) CHAPTER. When a religious learned man is asked, "Who is the most learned person," it is better for him to attribute or entrust absolute knowledge to Allāh عز وجل and to say, "Allāh is the Most Learned (than anybody else)."**

122. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I said to Ibn 'Abbās, "Nauf Al-Bakālī claims that Mūsa (Moses) (the companion of Khidr) was not the Mūsa of Banī Isrā'el but he was another Mūsa." Ibn 'Abbās remarked that the enemy of Allāh (Nauf) has told a lie.<sup>(1)</sup>

Narrated Ubai bin Ka'b رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Once the Prophet Mūsa (Moses) عليه السلام stood up and addressed Banī Isrā'el. He was asked, 'Who is the most learned man amongst the people.' He said, 'I

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْيَى، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي ذَثْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، قَالَ: حَفِظْتُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَاءَيْنِ، فَأَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَبَشْتُهُ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَلَوْ بَشْتُهُ قُطِعَ هَذَا الْبَلْعُومُ.

**(٤٣) بَابُ الْإِنْصَاتِ لِلْعُلَمَاءِ**

١٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُدْرِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ: اسْتَنْصِبِ النَّاسَ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». [انظر: ٤٤٠٥، ٦٨٦٩،

[٧٠٨٠]

**(٤٤) بَابُ مَا يُسْتَحَبُّ لِلْعَالِمِ إِذَا سُئِلَ: أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ؟ فَيَكِلُ الْعِلْمَ إِلَى اللَّهِ**

١٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ نَوْفَ الْبِكَالِيِّ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّ مُوسَى لَيْسَ بِمُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ مُوسَى آخَرُ فَقَالَ: كَذَبَ عَدُوُّ اللَّهِ. حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَامَ مُوسَى النَّبِيُّ

(1) (H.122) Ibn Abbās said this in a state of anger without intending to abuse Nauf but to affirm that he did not tell the truth (see *Fath Al-Bārī*. Vol.I, P.229).

am the most learned.' Allāh admonished Mūsa as he did not attribute absolute knowledge to Him (Allāh). So Allāh revealed to him 'At the junction of the two seas there is a slave amongst my slaves who is more learned than you.' Mūsa said, 'O my Lord! How can I meet him?' Allāh said, 'Take a fish in a basket (and proceed) and you will find him at the place where you will lose the fish.' So Mūsa set out along with his (servant) boy, Yūsha' bin Nūn and carried a fish in a basket till they reached a rock, where they laid their heads (i.e., lied down) and slept. The fish came out of the basket and it took its way into the sea (straight) as in a tunnel. So it was an amazing thing for both Mūsa and his (servant) boy. They proceeded for the rest of that night and the following day. When the day broke, Mūsa said to his (servant) boy: 'Bring us our early meal. No doubt, we have suffered much fatigue in this journey.' Mūsa did not get tired till he passed the place about which he was told. There the (servant) boy told Mūsa, 'Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock, I indeed forgot the fish.' Mūsa remarked, 'That is what we have been seeking.' So they went back retracing their foot-steps, till they reached the rock. There they saw a man covered with a garment (or covering himself with his own garment). Mūsa greeted him. Al-Khidr (عليه السلام) replied saying, 'How do people greet each other in your land?' Mūsa said, 'I am Mūsa.' He asked, 'The Moses of Banī Isrā'el?' Mūsa replied in the affirmative and added, 'May I follow you so that you teach me of that knowledge which you have been taught.' Al-Khidr replied, 'Verily! You will not be able to have patience with me, O Mūsa! I have some of the knowledge of Allāh عزوجل which He has taught me and which you do not know, while you have some

عَلَّمَ خَطِيبًا فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ، فَسُئِلَ: أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا أَعْلَمُ، فَعَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، إِذْ لَمْ يَرِدْ الْعِلْمَ إِلَيْهِ، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّ عَبْدًا مِنْ عِبَادِي بِمَجْمَعِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ، قَالَ: رَبِّ، وَكَيْفَ لِي بِهِ؟ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: احْمِلْ حُوتًا فِي مِكَتَلٍ فَإِذَا فَقَدْتَهُ فَهُوَ نَمٌّ، فَاَنْطَلَقْ وَانْطَلَقَ بِفَتَاهُ بُوشَعَ بْنِ نُونٍ وَحَمَلًا حُوتًا فِي مِكَتَلٍ حَتَّى كَانَا عِنْدَ الصَّخْرَةِ وَضَعَا رُؤُسَهُمَا وَنَامَا، فَاَنْسَلَّ الْحُوتُ مِنَ الْمِكَتَلِ فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ سَرَبًا، وَكَانَ لِمُوسَى وَفَتَاهُ عَجَبًا، فَاَنْطَلَقَا بَنِيَّةً لِيَلْتَمِهُمَا وَيَوْمُهُمَا، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ قَالَ مُوسَى لِفَتَاهُ: آتِنَا غَدَاةَنَا لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَصَبًا، وَلَمْ يَجِدْ مُوسَى مَسًّا مِنَ النَّصَبِ حَتَّى جَاوَزَ الْمَكَانَ الَّذِي أُمِرَ بِهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ فَتَاهُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أُوتِينَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ، قَالَ مُوسَى: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِي، فَاِرْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا، فَلَمَّا أَتَيَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ إِذَا رَجُلٌ مَسْجِي بِثَوْبٍ، أَوْ قَالَ: تَسْجَى بِثَوْبِهِ، فَسَلَّمَ مُوسَى فَقَالَ الْخَضِرُّ: وَأَنْتَ يَا رِضْكَ السَّلَامُ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا مُوسَى، فَقَالَ: مُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: هَلْ أَتَيْتُكَ عَلَى أَنْ تُعَلِّمَنِي مِمَّا عُلِّمْتَ رُشْدًا، قَالَ: إِنَّكَ

knowledge which Allāh has taught you which I do not know.' Mūsa said, 'If Allāh will, you will find me patient and I will not disobey you in aught.' So, both of them set out walking along the sea-shore, as they did not have a boat. In the meantime a boat passed by them and they requested the (crew of the boat) to take them on board. The crew recognized Al-Khiḍr and took them on board without fare. Then a sparrow came and stood on the edge of the boat and dipped its beak once or twice in the sea. Al-Khiḍr said: 'O Mūsa! My knowledge and your knowledge have not decreased Allāh's Knowledge except like the amount of water taken by this sparrow from the sea with its beak.' Then Al-Khiḍr went to one of the planks of the boat and plucked it out. Mūsa said, 'These people gave us a free lift but you have broken their boat and scuttled it so as to drown its people.' Al-Khiḍr replied, 'Didn't I tell you that you will not be able to have patience with me.' Mūsa said, 'Call me not to account for what I forgot.' The first (excuse) of Mūsa was that he had forgotten. Then they proceeded further and found a boy playing with other boys. Al-Khiḍr took hold of the boy's head from the top and plucked it out with his hands (i.e. killed him). Mūsa said, 'Have you killed an innocent person who has killed none.' Al-Khiḍr replied, 'Did I not tell you that you cannot have patience with me?' Then they both proceeded till when they came to the people of a town, they asked them for food, but they refused to entertain them. There they found a wall on the point of collapsing. Al-Khiḍr repaired it with his own hands. Mūsa said, 'If you had wished, surely you could have taken wages for it.' Al-Khiḍr replied, 'This is the parting between you and me.' " The Prophet ﷺ added, "May Allāh be Merciful to Mūsa! Would that he could

لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا، يَا مُوسَى إِنِّي عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَنِيهِ، لَا تَعْلَمُهُ أَنْتَ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى عِلْمٍ عَلَّمَكُهُ اللَّهُ لَا أَعْلَمُهُ، قَالَ: سَتَجِدُنِي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ صَابِرًا وَلَا أَعْصِي لَكَ أَمْرًا، فَانْطَلَقَا يَمْشِيَانِ عَلَى سَاحِلِ الْبَحْرِ، لَيْسَ لَهُمَا سَفِينَةٌ فَمَرَّتْ بِهِمَا سَفِينَةٌ، فَكَلَّمُوهُمْ أَنْ يَحْمِلُوهُمَا فَعَرَفَ الْخَضِرُ فَحَمَلُوهُمَا بِغَيْرِ نَوْلٍ، فَجَاءَ عُصْفُورٌ فَوَقَعَ عَلَى حَرْفِ السَّفِينَةِ فَتَقَرَّرَ نَقْرَةً أَوْ نَقْرَتَيْنِ فِي الْبَحْرِ، فَقَالَ الْخَضِرُ: يَا مُوسَى مَا تَقْصُ عِلْمِي وَعِلْمُكَ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا كَنَقْرَةِ هَذَا الْعُصْفُورِ فِي الْبَحْرِ، فَعَمَدَ الْخَضِرُ إِلَى لَوْحٍ مِنَ الْأَوَاحِ السَّفِينَةِ فَتَرَعَهُ، فَقَالَ مُوسَى: قَوْمٌ حَمَلُونَا بِغَيْرِ نَوْلٍ عَمَدَتْ إِلَى سَفِينَتِهِمْ فَحَرَقَتْهَا لِتُغْرَقَ أَهْلُهَا؟ قَالَ: أَلَمْ أَقُلْ: إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا؟ قَالَ: لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ، فَكَانَتْ الْأُولَى مِنْ مُوسَى نِسْيَانًا، فَانْطَلَقَا فَإِذَا غُلَامٌ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الْغُلَمَانِ فَأَخَذَ الْخَضِرُ بِرَأْسِهِ مِنْ أَعْلَاهُ فَاقْتَلَعَ رَأْسَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَقَالَ مُوسَى: أَقْتَلْتَ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ؟ قَالَ: أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ: إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا؟ قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: وَهَذَا أَوْكَدٌ، «فَانْطَلَقَا حَتَّى أَتَيَا أَهْلَ قَرْيَةٍ اسْتَطْعَمَا أَهْلُهَا فَأَبَوْا أَنْ

have been more patient to learn more about their story.”

يُصَبِّقُهُمَا، فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَاراً يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَّ، قَالَ الْخَضِرُ بِيَدِهِ، فَأَقَامَهُ، قَالَ مُوسَى: لَوْ شِئْتَ لَاتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْراً؟ قَالَ: هَذَا فِرَاقُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنِكَ»، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مُوسَى، لَوَدِدْنَا لَوْ صَبَرَ حَتَّى يُقْصَصَ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ أَمْرِهِمَا».

[راجع: ٧٤]

(45) CHAPTER. Whosoever, while standing, asked a religious learned man who was sitting (on a pulpit or a similar thing, about something).

(٤٥) بَابُ مَنْ سَأَلَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ عَالِماً جَالِساً

123. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What kind of fighting is in Allāh’s Cause? (I ask this), for some of us fight because of being enraged and angry and some for the sake of their pride and haughtiness.” The Prophet ﷺ raised his head (as the questioner was standing) and said, “He who fights that Allāh’s Word (i.e. Allāh’s Religion of Islāmīc Monotheism) should be superior, fights in Allāh’s Cause.”

١٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا الْقِتَالُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ فَإِنَّا أَحَدُنَا يُقَاتِلُ غَضَباً، وَيُقَاتِلُ حَمِيَّةً، فَرَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ رَأْسَهُ قَالَ: وَمَا رَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ رَأْسَهُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ كَانَ قَائِماً فَقَالَ: «مَنْ قَاتَلَ لِيَتَكُونَ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا، فَهُوَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ». [انظر:

[٧٤٥٨، ٣١٢٦، ٢٨١٠]

(46) CHAPTER. To ask about a religious matter and to give a religious verdict (at Mina during Hajj) while doing the *Ramy of Jimār* (throwing of pebbles at the *Jimār* in Mina during Hajj).

(٤٦) بَابُ السُّؤَالِ وَالْفَتْوَا عِنْدَ رَمَى الْحِمَارِ

124. Narrated ‘Abdūllah bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw the Prophet ﷺ near the *Jamra* and the people were asking him questions (about

١٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ

religious problems). A man asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have slaughtered the *Hady* (sacrificial animal) before doing the *Ramy*." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Do the *Ramy* (now) and there is no harm." Another person asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! I got my head shaved before slaughtering the animal." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Do the slaughtering (now) and there is no harm." So on that day, when the Prophet ﷺ was asked about anything as regards the ceremonies of *Hajj* performed before or after its due time his reply was, "Do it (now) and there is no harm."

(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
على : "And of knowledge you (mankind) have  
been given only a little." (V.17:85)

125. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Ma'sūd) رضي الله عنه: While I was walking along with the Prophet ﷺ through the ruins of Al-Madīna and he was reclining on a date-palm leaf stalk, some Jews passed by. Some of them said to the others: "Ask him (the Prophet ﷺ) about the *Rūh* (the spirit)." Some of them said that they should not ask him that question as he might give a reply which would displease them. But some of them insisted on asking, and so one of them stood up and asked, "O Abūl-Qāsim! What is the *Rūh*?" The Prophet ﷺ remained quiet. I thought he was being inspired Divinely. So I stayed till that state of the Prophet (while being inspired) was over. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "And they ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning the *Rūh* (the Spirit); Say: *Rūh* (the spirit) is one of the things, the knowledge of which is only with my Lord. And of knowledge, you (mankind) have been given only a little." (V.17:85)

الرُّهْرِيّ، عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عِنْدَ الْجَمْرَةِ وَهُوَ يُسْأَلُ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، نَحَرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ؟ قَالَ: «أَرْمِ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، قَالَ آخَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ حَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَنْحَرُ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْحَرْ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، فَمَا سُئِلَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ قُدِّمَ وَلَا أُخِّرَ إِلَّا قَالَ: «افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ». [راجع: ٨٣]

(٤٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٨٥]

١٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَنَا أَمْشِي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي خَرِبِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ يَتَوَكَّأُ عَلَى عَصِيْبٍ مَعَهُ قَمَرٌ يَنْقُرُ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: سَلُوهُ عَنِ الرُّوحِ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا تَسْأَلُوهُ لَا يَجِيءُ فِيهِ بِشَيْءٍ تَكْرَهُوْنَهُ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُ، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ، فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، مَا الرُّوحُ؟ فَسَكَتَ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّهُ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ، فُقِمْتُ، فَلَمَّا انْجَلَى عَنْهُ، فَقَالَ: ﴿وَسْئَلُونَاكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٥] قَالَ

الْأَعْمَشُ: هِيَ كَذَا فِي قِرَاءَتِنَا.

[انظر: ٤٧٢١، ٧٢٩٧، ٧٤٥٦، ٧٤٦٢]

(48) CHAPTER. Whosoever left some optional things simply for the fear that some people may not be able to understand them and may fall into something more difficult.

126. Narrated Aswad : Ibn Az-Zubair said to me, “‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا used to tell you secretly a number of things. What did she told you about the Ka‘bah?” I replied, “She told me that once the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘O ‘Āishah! Had not your people been still close to the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance (infidelity), I would have dismantled the Ka‘bah and would have made two doors in it; one for entrance and the other for exit.’” Later on Ibn Az-Zubair did the same.

(٤٨) بَابُ مَنْ تَرَكَ بَعْضَ الْاِخْتِيَارِ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ يَقْصُرَ فَهَمُ بَعْضِ النَّاسِ عَنْهُ فَيَقْعُوا فِي أَشَدِّ مِنْهُ

١٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تُسِرُّ إِلَيْكَ كَثِيرًا، فَمَا حَدَّثْتِكَ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ؟ فَقُلْتُ: قَالَتْ لِي: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ لَوْلَا قَوْلُكَ حَدِيثَ عَهْدِهِمْ - قَالَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: بِكُفْرٍ - لَفَقَضْتُ الْكَعْبَةَ فَجَعَلْتُ لَهَا بَابَيْنِ: بَابًا يَدْخُلُ النَّاسُ وَبَابًا يَخْرُجُونَ» فَقَعَلَهُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ. [انظر: ١٥٨٣، ١٥٨٤، ١٥٨٥، ١٥٨٦، ٣٣٦٨، ٤٤٨٤، ٧٢٤٣]

(49) CHAPTER. Whoever selected some people to teach them (religious) knowledge preferring them over others for fear that the others may not understand it.

And ‘Alī said, “You should preach to the people according to their mental calibre so that they may not convey wrong things about Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.”

(٤٩) بَابُ مَنْ خَصَّ بِالْعِلْمِ قَوْمًا دُونَ قَوْمٍ كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ لَا يَفْهَمُوا،

وَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: حَدِّثُوا النَّاسَ بِمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَتَحِبُّونَ أَنْ يُكَذَّبَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ؟

127. Narrated Abū Aṭ-Ṭufail the above-mentioned statement of ‘Alī.

١٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ مَعْرُوفِ بْنِ حَرْبُودٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الطَّفِيلِ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بِذَلِكَ.

128. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: “Once Mu‘ādh was riding behind Allāh’s

١٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

Messenger as a companion rider. Allāh's Messenger said, "O Mu'adh bin Jabal." Mu'adh replied, "*Labbaik and Sa'daik*,<sup>(1)</sup> O Allāh's Messenger!" Again the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Mu'adh!" Mu'adh said thrice, "*Labbaik and Sa'daik*, O Allāh's Messenger!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is none who testifies sincerely from his heart that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasul Allāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh), except that Allāh تعالى will save him from the Hell-fire." Mu'adh said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Should I not inform the people about it, so that they may have glad tidings?" He replied, "When (the people hear about it), they will solely depend on it." Then Mu'adh narrated the above mentioned *Hadīth* just before his death, being afraid of committing a sin (by concealing the knowledge).

129. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I was informed that the Prophet ﷺ had said to Mu'adh, "Whosoever will meet Allāh without associating anything in worship with Him will go to Paradise."

Mu'adh asked the Prophet ﷺ "Should I not inform the people of this good news?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "No, I am afraid, lest they should depend upon it (absolutely)."

(50) CHAPTER. (What is said as regards):  
To be shy (*Al-Hayā*) while learning  
(religious) knowledge.

And Mujāhid said, "Neither a shy nor a proud person can learn the religious knowledge." And 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, "How excellent the women of the *Anṣār* are! They do not feel shy while learning sound knowledge in religion."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمُعَاذُ رَدِيفُهُ عَلَى الرَّحْلِ قَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ»، قَالَ: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، قَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ»، قَالَ: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، ثَلَاثًا، قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، صِدْقًا مِنْ قَلْبِهِ إِلَّا حَرَّمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا أُخْبِرُ بِهِ النَّاسَ فَيَسْتَبْشِرُوا؟ قَالَ: «إِذَا يَتَكَلَّمُوا» وَأُخْبِرَ بِهَا مُعَاذٌ عِنْدَ مَوْتِهِ تَأْتِمًا. [انظر: ١٢٩]

١٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ: ذُكِرَ لِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِمُعَاذٍ: «مَنْ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ»، قَالَ: أَلَا أُبَشِّرُ النَّاسَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، أَخَافُ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمُوا». [راجع: ١٢٨]

(٥٠) بَابُ الْحَيَاءِ فِي الْعِلْمِ،

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: لَا يَتَعَلَّمُ الْعِلْمَ مُسْتَحْيٍ وَلَا مُسْتَكْبِرٌ، وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: نِعَمَ النِّسَاءِ نِسَاءَ الْأَنْصَارِ لَمْ يَمْتَنِعْنَ الْحَيَاءُ أَنْ يَتَفَقَّهْنَ فِي الدِّينِ.

(1) (H.128) See Glossary.



**130.** Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا : Umm Sulaim رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "Verily, Allāh is not shy to tell the truth. Is it necessary for a woman to take a bath after she has a wet dream (sexual discharge)?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes, if she notices a discharge." Umm Salama, then covered her face and asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Does a woman get a discharge?" He replied, "Yes, let your right hand be in dust (an Arabic expression you say to a person when you contradict his statement meaning "You will not achieve goodness"), and that is why the son resembles his mother."

١٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ، فَهَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ مِنْ غُسْلِ إِذَا اخْتَلَمَتْ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا رَأَتْ الْمَاءَ» فَعَطَّتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ - نَعْنِي وَجْهَهَا - وَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَتَحْتَلِمُ الْمَرْأَةُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، تَرَبَّتْ يَمِينُكَ، فَبِمَ يُشَبِّهُهَا وَلَدُهَا؟». [انظر:

٢٨٢، ٣٢٢٨، ٦٠٩١، ٦١٢١]

**131.** Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Amongst the trees there is a tree, the leaves of which do not fall and is like a Muslim, tell me the name of that tree." Everybody started thinking about the trees of the desert areas and I thought of the date-palm tree but felt shy (to answer). The others asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Inform us of it." He ﷺ replied, "It is the date-palm tree." I told my father what had come to my mind and on that he said, "Had you said it I would have preferred it to such and such a thing that I might possess."

١٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجْرَةً لَا يَسْقُطُ وَرَقُهَا وَهِيَ مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِ، حَدَّثُونِي مَا هِيَ؟» فَوَقَعَ النَّاسُ فِي شَجَرِ الْبَادِيَةِ، وَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ، قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْبِرْنَا بِهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ» قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَحَدَّثْتُ أَبِي بِمَا وَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي فَقَالَ: لِأَنْ تَكُونَ قُلْتَهَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ لِي كَذَا وَكَذَا. [راجع: ٣١]

(51) CHAPTER. Whosoever felt shy (to ask something) and then requested another person to ask on his behalf.

132. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I used to get the emotional urethral discharge frequently so I requested Al-Miqdād to ask the Prophet ﷺ about it. Al-Miqdād asked him and he replied, "One has to perform ablution (after it)." (See *Hadīth* No.269).

(52) CHAPTER. Teaching religious knowledge and giving religious verdicts in a mosque.

133. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said: "A man got up in the mosque and said: 'O Allāh's Messenger! At which place you order us that we should assume the *Ihrām*?'"

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, 'The residents of Al-Madīna should assume the *Ihrām* from Dhul-Hulaifa, the people of Syria from Al-Juhfa and the people of Najd from Qarn.' Ibn 'Umar further said, "The people claim that Allāh's Messenger also said, 'The residents of Yemen should assume *Ihrām* from Yalamlam'." Ibn 'Umar used to say, "I do not remember whether Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had said the last statement or not."

(53) CHAPTER. Whosoever answered to the questioner more than what he asked.

134. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ: "What (kinds of

(٥١) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتَحْيَا فَأَمَرَ غَيْرَهُ  
بالسؤال

١٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
مُنْذِرِ الثَّوْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
الْحَنَفِيَّةِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ قَالَ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا  
مَذَّاءً، فَأَمَرْتُ الْمِقْدَادَ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ: «فِيهِ الْوُضُوءُ».

[انظر: ١٧٨، ٢٦٩]

(٥٢) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْعِلْمِ وَالْفَتْيَا فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ

١٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الَلَيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ  
مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَامَ فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مِنْ  
أَيْنَ تَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ نَهْلَ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «يَهْلُ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ مِنْ ذِي  
الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَيَهْلُ أَهْلُ الشَّامِ مِنْ  
الْجُحْفَةِ، وَيَهْلُ أَهْلُ نَجْدٍ مِنْ قَرْنٍ»  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: وَيَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَيَهْلُ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ مِنْ  
يَلَمْلَمٍ»، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: لَمْ  
أَفْقَهُ هَذِهِ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر:

١٥٢٢، ١٥٢٥، ١٥٢٧، ١٥٢٨]

(٥٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَجَابَ السَّائِلَ بِأَكْثَرِ  
مِمَّا سَأَلَهُ

١٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

clothes) should a *Muḥrim* (a Muslim intending to perform 'Umra or Hajj) wear?" He replied, "He should not wear a shirt, a turban, trousers, a headcloak or a garment scented with saffron or *Wars* (kinds of perfumes). And if he has no slippers, then he can use *Khuff* (leather socks) but the socks should be cut short so as to make the ankles bare." (See *Ḥadīth* No.1542, Vol.2).

ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،  
وَابْنِ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ  
سَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ  
رَجُلًا سَأَلَهُ: مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ؟  
فَقَالَ: «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْقَمِيصَ وَلَا  
الْعِمَامَةَ وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ وَلَا الْبُرُوسَ  
وَلَا ثَوْبًا مَسَّهُ الْوَرُسُ أَوْ الرَّعْفَرَانُ،  
فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ النَّعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ  
وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا حَتَّى يَكُونَا تَحْتَ  
الْكَعْبَيْنِ». [انظر: ٣٦٦، ١٥٤٢،

١٨٣٨، ١٨٤٢، ٥٧٩٤، ٥٨٠٣، ٥٨٠٥،

٥٨٠٦، ٥٨٤٧، ٥٨٥٢]

## 4 - THE BOOK OF WUDŪ' (ABLUTION)

### (1) CHAPTER. What has been revealed regarding ablution?

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله: "O you who believe! When you intend to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer), wash your faces and your hands (forearms) up to the elbows, rub (by passing wet hands over) your heads, and (wash) your feet up to the ankles..." (V.5:6) Abū 'Abdullāh said: The Prophet ﷺ had made clear that it is obligatory (while performing) ablution to wash the (above mentioned) body-parts once. And the Prophet ﷺ also did perform the ablution by washing (these) parts twice and thrice, but he never washed them more than three times.

And the religious learned men disliked exceeding the limits set by the Prophet ﷺ while performing ablution, and to surpass the action of the Prophet ﷺ.

### (2) CHAPTER. No *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is accepted without ablution (i.e. to remove, the small *Ḥadath*<sup>(1)</sup> by ablution or the big *Ḥadath* by taking a bath).

135. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of a person who does *Ḥadath* (passes urine, stool or wind) is not accepted till he performs (repeats) the ablution."

A person from Ḥaḍaramout asked Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, "What is *Ḥadath*?" Abū Hurairah replied, "*Ḥadath* means the passing of wind from the anus."

### (3) CHAPTER. The superiority of ablution. And *Al-Ghurr-ul-Muḥajjalūn* (the parts of the

## ٤ - كتاب الوضوء

### (١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْوُضُوءِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَاغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ وَامْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ﴾ [المائدة: ٦]، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَبَيَّنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ فَرَضَ الْوُضُوءِ مَرَّةً مَرَّةً، وَتَوَضَّأَ أَيْضاً مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَثَلَاثاً، وَلَمْ يَزِدْ عَلَى ثَلَاثٍ وَكَرِهَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ الْإِسْرَافَ فِيهِ، وَأَنْ يُجَاوِزُوا فِعْلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

### (٢) بَابُ: لَا تُقْبَلُ صَلَاةٌ بِغَيْرِ طَهْوَرٍ

١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْحَنْظَلِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُقْبَلُ صَلَاةٌ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّى يَتَوَضَّأَ»، قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ حَضْرَمَوْتٍ: مَا الْحَدَّثُ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: فُسَاءٌ أَوْ ضَرَاطٌ. [انظر: ٦٩٥٤]

### (٣) بَابُ: فَضْلُ الْوُضُوءِ وَالْغُرِّ

(1) (Ch.2) See Glossary.

body of the Muslims washed in ablution will shine on the Day of Resurrection and the angels will call them by that name) from the traces of ablution.

136. Narrated Nu'aim Al-Mujmir : Once I went up the roof of the mosque, along with Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. He performed ablution and said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'On the Day of Resurrection, my followers will be called *Al-Ghurr-ul-Muḥajjalūn* from the traces of ablution and whoever can increase the area of his radiance<sup>(1)</sup> should do so (i.e. by performing ablution in the most perfect manner).'"

(4) CHAPTER. One should not repeat ablution if in doubt unless and until he is convinced (that he has lost his ablution by having *Hadaṭh*).

137. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : My uncle asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a person who imagined to have passed wind during *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied: "He should not leave his *Ṣalāt* unless he hears sound or smells something."

(5) CHAPTER. To perform a light ablution.

138. Narrated Kuraib: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ slept till he

المُحَجَّلُونَ مِنْ آثَارِ الْوُضُوءِ

١٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هَلَالٍ، عَنْ نُعَيْمِ الْمُجَمِّرِ قَالَ: رَقِيتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ أُمَّتِي يُدْعَوْنَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ غُرًّا مُحَجَّلِينَ مِنْ آثَارِ الْوُضُوءِ، فَمَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يُطِيلَ غُرَّتَهُ فَلْيَفْعَلْ».

(٤) بَابٌ لَا يَتَوَضَّأُ مِنَ الشَّكِّ حَتَّى يَسْتَيْقِنَ

١٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ، أَنَّهُ شَكََا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي يُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ يَجِدُ الشَّيْءَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا يَتَّقَتِلْ - أَوْ: لَا يُنْصَرِفْ - حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ صَوْتًا أَوْ يَجِدَ رِيحًا». [انظر:

[٢٠٥٦، ١٧٧]

(٥) بَابُ التَّخْفِيفِ فِي الْوُضُوءِ

١٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ:

(1) (H.136) The Prophet ﷺ did not increase the area more than what is washed of the body-parts while doing ablution as Allāh ordered to be washed in the Qur'an.

snored and then offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (or probably lay till his breath sounds were heard and then got up and prayed)." Ibn 'Abbās added: "I stayed overnight in the house of my aunt, Maimūna, the Prophet ﷺ slept for a part of the night; and late in the night, he got up and performed ablution from a hanging water-skin, a light (perfect) ablution and stood up for *Ṣalāt*. I, too, performed a similar ablution, then I went and stood on his left. He drew me to his right and prayed as much as Allāh wished, and again lay and slept till his breath sounds were heard. Later on the *Mua'dh-dhīn* (call-maker for the *Ṣalāt*) came to him and informed him that it was time for *Ṣalāt*. The Prophet ﷺ went with him for the *Ṣalāt* without performing a new ablution." (Sufyān said to 'Amr that some people said, "The eyes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sleep but his heart does not sleep." 'Amr replied, "I heard 'Ubaid bin 'Umar saying that the dreams of Prophets were Divine Revelations, and then he recited the Verse: ...(O my son! I have seen in a dream that I am slaughtering you (offer you in sacrifice to Allāh)... (V.37:102). (See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.I, page 249).

(See *Ḥadīth* No.183)

أَخْبَرَنِي كُرَيْبٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى، وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ: اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَلَّى، ثُمَّ حَدَّثَنَا بِهِ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً بَعْدَ مَرَّةٍ عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: بَثَّ عِنْدَ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ لَيْلَةً فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي بَعْضِ اللَّيْلِ قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْ سَنٍّ مُعَلَّقٍ وَضُوءًا خَفِيفًا، يُخَفِّفُهُ عَمْرٍو وَيُقَلِّلُهُ، وَقَامَ يُصَلِّي فَتَوَضَّأْتُ نَحْوًا مِمَّا تَوَضَّأَ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ - وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: عَنْ شِمَالِهِ - فَحَوَّلَنِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ فَنَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ ثُمَّ أَنَاهُ الْمُنَادِي فَأَذَنَهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ، فَقَامَ مَعَهُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ، فَلَمَّا لَعِمْرُو: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَنَامُ عَيْنُهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ قَالَ عَمْرٍو: سَمِعْتُ عُبَيْدَ بْنَ عُمَيْرٍ يَقُولُ: رُؤْيَا الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَحْيٌ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: ﴿إِنِّي أَرَى فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَذْبَحُكَ﴾ [الصفوات:

[١٠٢]. (راجع: ١١٧)

**(6) CHAPTER. The completion (or perfection) of ablution (one should wash all the parts perfectly).**

And Ibn 'Umar said, "The completion of ablution means to clean the parts perfectly."

**(٦) بَابُ إِسْبَاغِ الْوُضُوءِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: إِسْبَاغُ الْوُضُوءِ الْإِنْقَاءُ.

139. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ proceeded from

١٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

'Arafāt till when he reached a mountain path, he dismounted, urinated and then performed ablution but not a perfect one. I said to him, ("Is it the time for) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "The (place of) *Ṣalāt* is ahead of you." He rode till when he reached Al-Muzdalifa, he dismounted and performed ablution - a perfect one. The (call for *Adhān* and) *Iqāma* was pronounced and he ﷺ led the *Maghrib* prayer. Then everybody made their camels kneel down at its place. Then the *Iqāma* was pronounced for the '*Ishā*' prayer which the Prophet ﷺ led and no (optional *Nawāfil* or *Sunna* etc.) prayer was offered in between the two *Ṣalāt* ('*Ishā*' and *Maghrib*).

مَسَلَمَةً، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: دَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِالشَّعْبِ نَزَلَ فَبَالَ. ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَلَمْ يُسَبِّحِ الْوُضُوءَ فَقُلْتُ: الصَّلَاةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ أَمَامَكَ»، فَرَكِبَ فَلَمَّا جَاءَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةَ نَزَلَ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَأَسْبَحَ الْوُضُوءَ. ثُمَّ أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ ثُمَّ أَنَاخَ كُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ بَعِيرَهُ فِي مَنَزِلِهِ، ثُمَّ أُقِيمَتِ الْعِشَاءُ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ بَيْنَهُمَا. [انظر: ١٨١،

١٦٦٧، ١٦٦٩، ١٦٧٢]

#### (7) CHAPTER. To wash the face with both hands by a handful of water.

140. Narrated 'Atā' bin Yasār: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنه performed ablution and washed his face (in the following way): He ladled out a handful of water, rinsed his mouth and washed his nose with it by putting in water and then blowing it out. He, then, took another handful (of water) and did like this (gesturing) joining both hands, and washed his face, took another handful of water and washed his right forearm. He again took another handful of water and washed his left forearm, and passed (wet) hands over his head and took another handful of water and poured it over his right foot (up to his ankles) and washed it thoroughly and similarly took another handful of water and washed thoroughly his left foot (up to the ankles) and said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performing ablution in this way."

#### (٧) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْوَجْهِ بِالْيَدَيْنِ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ وَاحِدَةً

١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ الْخَزَاعِيُّ مَنُصُورُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ بِلَالٍ يَغْنِي سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّهُ تَوَضَّأَ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ، أَخَذَ عَرَفَةَ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَمَضْمَضَ بِهَا وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ عَرَفَةَ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَجَعَلَ بِهَا هَكَذَا أَضَافَهَا إِلَى يَدِهِ الْأُخْرَى، فَغَسَلَ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ ثُمَّ أَخَذَ عَرَفَةَ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَغَسَلَ بِهَا يَدَهُ الْيُسْرَى، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ أَخَذَ

غَرْفَةً مِنْ مَاءٍ فَرَشَّ عَلَى رِجْلِهِ الْيُمْنَى حَتَّى غَسَلَهَا، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ غَرْفَةً أُخْرَى فَعَسَلَ بِهَا رِجْلَهُ يَغْنِي الْيُسْرَى، ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ.

(8) CHAPTER. To recite "In the Name of Allāh," during every action and on having sexual relations with one's wife.

141. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you on having sexual relations with his wife said (and he must say it before starting) 'In the Name of Allāh. O Allāh! Protect us from Satan and also protect what You bestow upon us (i.e. the coming offspring) from Satan, and if it is destined that they should have a child then, Satan will never be able to harm that offspring.'"

(٨) بَابُ التَّسْمِيَةِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ وَعِنْدَ الْوِقَاعِ،

١٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَوْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: يَتْلُوعُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا أَتَى أَهْلَهُ قَالَ: بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ، وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا، فَقَضَى بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَدٌ لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ». [انظر: ٣٢٧١،

٣٢٨٣، ٥١٦٥، ٦٣٨٨، ٧٣٩٦]

(9) CHAPTER. What to say while going to the lavatory (water closet).

142. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, he used to say, "Allāh-umma innī a'ūdhu bika minal *khubuthi* wal *khāba'ithi* [i.e., O Allāh, I seek refuge with You from devils – males and females (or all offensive and wicked things, evil deeds etc.).]"

(٩) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ عِنْدَ الْخَلَاءِ

١٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ ضَهْبِيبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّسَاءَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ» تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ عَرَبَةَ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، وَقَالَ عُثْمَرُ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: «إِذَا أَتَى الْخَلَاءَ». وَقَالَ مُوسَى عَنْ حَمَّادٍ: «إِذَا دَخَلَ»، وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ: «إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ». [انظر: ٦٣٢٢]



(10) CHAPTER. Providing water at lavatories (for washing the private parts after answering the call of nature).

143. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ entered a lavatory and I placed water for his ablution. He asked, "Who placed it?" He was informed accordingly and so he said, "O Allāh! Make him (Ibn 'Abbās) a learned scholar in religion (Islām)."

(11) CHAPTER. While urinating or defecating, never face the *Qiblah* except when you are screened by a building or a wall or something like that.

144. Narrated Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you goes to an open space for answering the call of nature he should neither face nor turn his back towards the *Qiblah*; he should either face the east or the west."

(12) CHAPTER. Defecating while sitting over two bricks.

145. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: People say, "Whenever you sit for answering the call of nature, you should not face the *Qiblah* or Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem)." I told them, "Once I went up the roof of our house and I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ answering the call of nature while sitting on two bricks facing Bait-ul-Maqdis [but there was a screen covering him. (Fath Al-Bārī, Vol.I, page 258).]."

(١٠) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْمَاءِ عِنْدَ الْخَلَاءِ

١٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي يَزِيدَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ فَوَضَعَتْ لَهُ وَضُوءًا، قَالَ: مَنْ وَضَعَ هَذَا؟ فَأُخْبِرَ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ فَقِّهْهُ فِي الدِّينِ». [راجع: ٧٥]

(١١) بَابُ لَا تُسْتَقْبَلُ الْقِبْلَةُ بِبَوْلٍ وَلَا غَائِطٍ إِلَّا عِنْدَ الْبِنَاءِ، جِدَارٍ أَوْ نَحْوِهِ

١٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدُكُمْ الْغَائِطَ فَلَا يَسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةَ وَلَا يُوَلِّهَا ظَهْرَهُ، شَرَّفُوا أَوْ غَرَّبُوا». [انظر: ٣٩٤]

(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ تَبَرَّرَ عَلَى لَبَتَيْنِ

١٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ وَاسِعِ بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَقُولُونَ: إِذَا قَعَدْتَ عَلَى حَاجَتِكَ فَلَا تَسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةَ وَلَا بَيْتَ

الْمُقَدِّسِ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ:  
لَقَدْ ارْتَقَيْتُ يَوْمًا عَلَى ظَهْرِ بَيْتٍ لَنَا  
فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى لِبَسَتَيْنِ  
مُسْتَقْبِلًا بَيْتَ الْمُقَدِّسِ لِحَاجَتِهِ،  
وَقَالَ: لَعَلَّكَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى  
أَوْرَاجِهِمْ، فَقُلْتُ: لَا أَدْرِي وَاللَّهِ،  
قَالَ مَالِكٌ: يَعْني الَّذِي يُصَلِّي وَلَا  
يَرْتَفِعُ عَنِ الْأَرْضِ يَسْجُدُ وَهُوَ لَا صِقٌّ  
بِالْأَرْضِ. [انظر: ١٤٨، ١٤٩، ٣١٠٢]

(13) CHAPTER. The going out of women for  
answering the call of nature.

(١٣) بَابُ خُرُوجِ النِّسَاءِ إِلَى الْبَرَازِ

146. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The  
wives of the Prophet ﷺ used to go to Al-  
Manāshī', a vast open place (near Baqī' at Al-  
Madina) to answer the call of nature at night.  
'Umar used to say to the Prophet ﷺ, "Let  
your wives be veiled," but Allāh's Messenger  
ﷺ did not do so. One night Sauda bint Zam'a  
the wife of the Prophet ﷺ went out at 'Ishā'  
time and she was a tall lady. 'Umar addressed  
her and said, "I have recognized you, O  
Sauda." He said so, as he desired eagerly  
that the Verses of *Al-Hijāb* (the observing of  
veils by the Muslim women) may be revealed.  
So Allāh revealed the verses of *Al-Hijāb* (a  
complete body cover excluding the eyes).

١٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ،  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ،  
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ أَزْوَاجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كُنَّ  
يَخْرُجْنَ بِاللَّيْلِ إِذَا تَبَرَّزْنَ إِلَى  
الْمَنَاصِعِ، وَهُوَ صَعِيدٌ أَفِيحٌ فَكَانَ  
عُمَرُ يَقُولُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: احْجُبْ  
نِسَاءَكَ، فَلَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَفْعَلُ، فَخَرَجَتْ سَوْدَةُ بِنْتُ زَمْعَةَ  
زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةً مِنَ اللَّيَالِي  
عِشَاءً، وَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةً طَوِيلَةً، فَتَنَازَلَهَا  
عُمَرُ: أَلَا قَدْ عَرَفْنَاكِ يَا سَوْدَةُ،  
حِرْصًا عَلَى أَنْ يَنْزِلَ الْحِجَابُ،  
فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْحِجَابَ. [انظر: ١٤٧،

٤٧٩٥، ٥٢٣٧، ٦٢٤٠]

147. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The  
Prophet ﷺ said to his wives, "You are allowed  
to go out to answer the call of nature."

١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ

أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«قَدْ أُذِنَ أَنْ تَخْرُجْنَ فِي حَاجَتِكُنَّ»  
قَالَ هِشَامٌ: تَغْنِي الْبَرَّازَ. [راجع: ١٤٦]

#### (١٤) بَابُ التَّبَرُّزِ فِي الْبُيُوتِ

#### (14) CHAPTER. To defecate in houses.

148. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I went up to the roof of Hafṣa's house for some job and I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ answering the call of nature facing Shām (Syria, Jordan, Palestine and Lebanon regarded as one country) with his back towards the Qiblah. (See *Hadīth* No.145).

١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ وَاسِعِ بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: ارْتَقَيْتُ فَوْقَ ظَهْرِ بَيْتِ حَفْصَةَ لِعِغْصِ حَاجَتِي، فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْضِي حَاجَتَهُ مُسْتَدِيرَ الْقِبْلَةَ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الشَّامِ. [راجع: ١٤٥]

149. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I went up the roof of our house and saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ answering the call of nature while sitting over two bricks facing Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem). (See *Hadīth* No.145).

١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ: أَنَّ عَمَّهُ وَاسِعَ بْنَ حَبَّانَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ، قَالَ: لَقَدْ ظَهَرْتُ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ عَلَى ظَهْرِ بَيْتَيْنَا فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَاعِدًا عَلَى لَبَتَيْنِ، مُسْتَقْبِلَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ. [راجع: ١٤٥]

#### (15) CHAPTER. To wash the private parts with water after answering the call of nature.

150. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, I along with another boy used to accompany him with a tumbler full of water. (Hishām commented, "So that he might wash his private parts with it.")

١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي مُعَاذٍ، وَاسْمُهُ عَطَاءُ بْنُ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ أَجِيءُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ مَعَنَا إِذَاوَةٌ

مِنْ مَاءٍ، يَعْنِي يَسْتَنْجِي بِهِ. [انظر:

١٥١، ١٥٢، ٢١٧، ٥٠٠]

**(16) CHAPTER. Getting water carried by somebody else for purification (washing one's private parts).**

And Abū Ad-Dardā' said (to the people of Irāq), "Is not the man whose nick-names are *Ṣāhib An-Na'lain*, *Ṣāhib Aṭ-Ṭahūr* and *Ṣāhib Al-Wisād* ('Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd) amongst you?" ['Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd used to carry the *Na'lain* (shoes) and *Ṭahūr* (water for purification and ablution) and *Wisād* (carpet) for the Prophet ﷺ, so he was called by those names].

**151.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, I along with another boy from us used to go behind him with a tumbler full of water.

**(17) CHAPTER. To carry an 'Anaza (spear-headed stick) along with the water for washing the private parts after answering the call of nature.**

**152.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, I along with another boy used to carry a tumbler full of water (for cleaning the private parts) and an 'Anaza (spear-headed stick).

**(١٦) بَابُ مَنْ حَمَلَ مَعَهُ الْمَاءَ لِيُطَهِّرَهُ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: أَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ صَاحِبُ التَّغْلِينَ وَالطَّهْوَرِ وَالْوِسَادِ؟

**١٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ**

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ تَبِعْتُهُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ مِنَّا مَعَنَا إِدَاوَةٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ. [راجع: ١٥٠]

**(١٧) بَابُ حَمْلِ الْعَنْزَةِ مَعَ الْمَاءِ فِي الْاسْتِنْجَاءِ**

**١٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ**

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ، سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُ الْحَلَاءَ فَأَحْمِلُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ إِدَاوَةٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ وَعَنْزَةٌ يَسْتَنْجِي بِالْمَاءِ. تَابِعُهُ النَّضْرُ وَشَاذَانُ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، الْعَنْزَةُ: عَصَا عَلَيْهِ رُجٌّ.

[راجع: ١٥٠]

(18) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to clean the private parts with the right hand.

153. Narrated Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone of you drinks water, he should not breathe in the drinking utensil, and whenever anyone of you goes to a lavatory, he should neither touch his penis with his right hand nor clean his private parts with his right hand."

(19) CHAPTER. While passing urine one should not hold his penis with his right hand.

154. Narrated Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone of you urinates, he should neither hold his penis with his right hand nor clean his private parts with his right hand. (And while drinking) one should not breathe in the drinking utensil."

(20) CHAPTER. To clean the private parts with stones.

155. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I followed the Prophet ﷺ while he was going out to answer the call of nature. He used not to look this way or that. So, when I approached near him he said to me, "Fetch me some stones for cleaning the privates parts (or said something similar), and do not bring a bone or a piece of dung<sup>(1)</sup>." So I brought the stones in the corner of my garment and placed

(١٨) بَابُ النَّهْيِ عَنِ الاسْتِنْجَاءِ بِالْيَمِينِ

١٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ هُوَ الدَّسْتَوَائِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا شَرِبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَفَّسْ فِي الْإِنَاءِ، وَإِذَا أَتَى الْخَلَاءَ فَلَا يَمَسْ ذَكَرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ، وَلَا يَتَمَسَّحُ بِيَمِينِهِ». [انظر: ١٥٤، ٥٦٣٠]

(١٩) بَابُ لَا يُمَسِّكُ ذَكَرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ إِذَا بَالَ

١٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا بَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَأْخُذُ ذَكَرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ، وَلَا يَسْتَنْجِحُ بِيَمِينِهِ وَلَا يَتَنَفَّسُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ». [راجع: ١٥٣]

(٢٠) بَابُ الاسْتِنْجَاءِ بِالْحِجَارَةِ

١٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمَكِّيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْمَكِّيِّ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَخَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ فَكَانَ لَا يَلْتَقِثُ، فَدَنَوْتُ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ: «أُبْعِنِي أَحْجَاراً أَسْتَفِضُّ بِهَا - أَوْ نَحْوَهُ -

(1) (H.155) The Arabic word *Rauthi* means the dung of mules, horses, or donkeys only, but the camel's dung is called *Ba'r* in Arabic and the cow's dung in Arabic is called *Khithi*.

them by his side and I then went away from him. When he finished (from answering the call of nature) he used them.

وَلَا تَأْتِنِي بَعْظُمٌ وَلَا رَوْثٌ»، فَأَتَيْتُهُ  
بِأَحْجَارٍ بِطَرَفِ ثِيَابِي فَوَضَعْتُهَا إِلَى  
جَنْبِهِ وَأَعْرَضْتُ عَنْهُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى اتَّبَعَهُ  
بِهِنَّ. [انظر: ٣٨٦٠]

(21) CHAPTER. Do not clean the private parts with dung.

(٢١) بَابُ لَا يُسْتَجْبَى بِرَوْثٍ

156. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went out to answer the call of nature and asked me to bring three stones. I found two stones and searched for the third but could not find it. So, I took a dried piece of dung and brought it to him. He took the two stones and threw away the dung and said, "This is *Riksun* (a degenerative or a filthy thing)."

١٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ:  
لَيْسَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ ذَكَرَهُ، وَلَكِنْ عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
الْغَائِطُ فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ آتِيَهُ بِثَلَاثَةِ أَحْجَارٍ،  
فَوَجَدْتُ حَجَرَيْنِ، وَالتَّمَسْتُ الثَّالِثَ  
فَلَمْ أَجِدْ، فَأَخَذْتُ رَوْثَةً فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِهَا  
فَأَخَذَ الْحَجَرَيْنِ وَأَلْقَى الرَّوْثَةَ، وَقَالَ:  
هَذَا رِكْسٌ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ.

(22) CHAPTER. The washing of the body parts (i.e., the parts which are washed in ablution) once only while performing ablution.

(٢٢) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مَرَّةً مَرَّةً

157. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ performed ablution by washing the body parts only once.

١٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ  
أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: تَوَضَّأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَرَّةً  
مَرَّةً.

(23) CHAPTER. The washing of the body parts twice while performing ablution.

(٢٣) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ

158. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ performed ablution by washing the body parts twice.

(24) CHAPTER. The washing of the parts thrice while performing ablution.

159. Narrated Humrān, the slave of ‘Uthmān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I saw ‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān asking for a tumbler of water (and when it was brought), he poured water over his hands and washed them thrice and then put his right hand in the water container and rinsed his mouth, washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out. Then he washed his face and forearms up to the elbows thrice, passed his (wet) hands over his head and washed his feet up to the ankles thrice. Then he said, “Allāh’s Messenger said, ‘If anyone performs ablution like that of mine and offers a two *Rak’ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) during which he does not think of anything else then his past sins will be forgiven.’”

160. Narrated Humrān: When ‘Uthmān performed the ablution, he said, “I am going to tell you a *Ḥadīth* which I would not have told you except for (had I not been compelled by) a certain Holy Verse. I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘If a man performs ablution

١٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزْمٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَوَضَّأَ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ. (٢٤) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ ثَلَاثًا ثَلَاثًا

١٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَزِيدٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ حُمْرَانَ مَوْلَى عُثْمَانَ. أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ رَأَى عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ دَعَا بِيَانًا، فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى كَفَّيْهِ ثَلَاثَ مِرَارٍ فَعَسَلَهُمَا، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَمِينَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَ ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا وَيَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ ثَلَاثَ مِرَارٍ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ ثَلَاثَ مِرَارٍ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ نَحْوَ وُضُوءِي هَذَا ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ لَا يُحَدِّثُ فِيهِمَا نَفْسَهُ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [انظر: ١٦٠، ١٦٤، ١٩٣٤،

[٦٤٣٣]

١٦٠ - وَعَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قَالَ صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَلَكِنْ غُرُوءٌ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ حُمْرَانَ: فَلَمَّا تَوَضَّأَ عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: أَلَا أُحَدِّثُكُمْ

perfectly and then offers the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer), Allāh will forgive his sins committed between that (prayer) and the (next) prayer till he offers it." The subnarrator 'Urwa said : This Verse is: "Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs and evidences and the guidance which We have sent down..." (V.2:159).

حَدِيثًا لَوْلَا آيَةُ مَا حَدَّثْتُمْوهُ، سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَتَوَضَّأُ رَجُلٌ يُحْسِنُ وُضُوءَهُ، وَيُصَلِّي الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا غَفِرَ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الصَّلَاةِ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَهَا». قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: الْآيَةُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنزَلْنَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٩].

[راجع: ١٥٩]

**(25) CHAPTER. The cleaning of the nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out during ablution .**

**(٢٥) بَابُ الاسْتِنْشَارِ فِي الْوُضُوءِ،**

ذَكَرَهُ عُثْمَانُ، وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ،

وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**161.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever performs ablution should clean his nose with water by putting the water in it and then blowing it out, and whoever cleans his private parts with stones should do it with odd number of stones."

١٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ فَلْيَسْتَنْشِرْ وَمَنْ اسْتَجْمَرَ فَلْيُوتِرْ». [النظر: ١٦٢]

**(26) CHAPTER. To clean the private parts with odd number of stones .**

**(٢٦) بَابُ الاسْتِجْمَارِ وَتَرَا**

**162.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you performs ablution he should put water in his nose and then blow it out, and whoever cleans his private parts with stones should do so with odd numbers. And whoever wakes up from his sleep should wash his hands before putting them in the water for ablution, because nobody knows where his hands were during sleep."

١٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَجْعَلْ فِي أَنْفِهِ مَاءً ثُمَّ لِيَسْتَنْشِرْ، وَمَنْ اسْتَجْمَرَ فَلْيُوتِرْ». وَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ أَحَدُكُمْ مِنْ نَوْمِهِ فَلْيَغْسِلْ يَدَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُدْخِلَهَا فِي وَضُوئِهِ فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ لَا يَدْرِي أَيْنَ بَاتَتْ يَدُهُ».

[راجع: ١٦١]



(27) CHAPTER. Washing both feet, and it is not sufficient to pass wet hands over the feet.

163. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ remained behind us on a journey. He joined us while we were performing ablution for the 'Aṣr prayer which was over-due and we were just passing (wet) hands over our feet (not washing them thoroughly) so he ﷺ addressed us in a loud voice saying twice or thrice, "Save your heels from the fire."

(28) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth with water while performing ablution.

This statement has come from the Prophet ﷺ on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās and 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا.

164. Narrated Humrān, the freed slave of 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I saw 'Uthmān bin 'Affān asking (for a tumbler of water) to perform ablution (and when it was brought), he poured water from it over his hands and washed them thrice and then put his right hand in the water container and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out. Then he washed his face thrice and (then) forearms up to the elbows thrice, then passed his (wet) hands over his head, and then washed each foot thrice. After that 'Uthmān said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ performing ablution like this of mine, and he ﷺ said, 'If anyone performs ablution like that of mine and offers a two Rak'ā prayer during which he does not think of anything else then his past sins will be forgiven'."

(٢٧) بَابُ غَسْلِ الرَّجْلَيْنِ وَلَا يَمْسَحُ عَلَى الْقَدَمَيْنِ

١٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَاهِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: تَخَلَّفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنَّا فِي سَفَرَةٍ فَأَذْرَكْنَا وَقَدْ أَرْهَقْنَا الْعَصْرَ فَجَعَلْنَا نَتَوَضَّأُ وَنَمَسَحُ عَلَى أَرْجُلِنَا فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: «وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ» مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا.

[راجع: ٦٠]

(٢٨) بَابُ الْمَضْمَضَةِ فِي الْوُضُوءِ، قَالَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ، وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ حُمْرَانَ مَوْلَى عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ أَنَّهُ رَأَى عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ دَعَا بِوَضُوءٍ فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ مِنْ إِنَائِهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، ثُمَّ أَذْخَلَ يَمِينَهُ فِي الْوُضُوءِ، ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَّ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، وَيَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ غَسَلَ كُلَّ رِجْلٍ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ نَحْوَ وَضُوءِي هَذَا، وَقَالَ: «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ نَحْوَ وَضُوءِي هَذَا ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ لَا

**(29) CHAPTER. The washing of heels during ablution.**

Whenever Ibn Sirīn performed ablution he used to wash the place that was under the ring.

165. Narrated Muḥammad bin Ziyād: I heard Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying as he passed by us while the people were performing ablution from a utensil containing water, "Perform ablution perfectly and thoroughly for Abūl-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) said, 'Save your heels from the Hell-fire.'"

**(30) CHAPTER. Washing the feet, when one is wearing shoes; and it is not sufficient for one to pass a wet hand over the shoes (but one should take off the shoes and wash one's feet).**

166. Narrated 'Ubaid bin Juraij: I asked 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا "O Abū 'Abdur Raḥmān! I saw you doing four things which I never saw being done by anyone of your companions?" 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said, "What are those, O Ibn Juraij?" I said, "I never saw you touching any corner (of the Ka'bah) except these (two) facing south (Yemen), and I saw you wearing shoes made of tanned leather and dyeing your hair with *Hinnā*; (a kind of dye). I also noticed that whenever you were in Makkah, the people assume *Ihlāl* on seeing the new moon crescent (1st of *Dhul-Hijja*) while you did not assume the *Ihlāl* (*Ihrām* is also called *Ihlāl* which means 'Loud calling' because a *Muḥrim* has to recite *Talbiya* aloud when assuming the state of *Ihrām*) — till the 8th of

يُحَدِّثُ فِيهِمَا نَفْسَهُ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ١٥٩]

**(٢٩) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْأَعْقَابِ،**  
وكان ابن سيرين يغسل موضع  
الخاتم إذا توضأ.

١٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ وَكَانَ يَمُرُّ بِنَا وَالنَّاسُ يَتَوَضَّؤْنَ مِنْ الْمِطْهَرَةِ، قَالَ: أَسْبِغُوا الْوُضُوءَ، فَإِنَّ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ».

**(٣٠) بَابُ غَسْلِ الرَّجْلَيْنِ فِي النَّعْلَيْنِ**  
وَلَا يَمْسَحُ عَلَى النَّعْلَيْنِ

١٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمَرَ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ رَأَيْتُكَ تَصْنَعُ أَرْبَعًا لَمْ أَرِ أَحَدًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ يَصْنَعُهَا، قَالَ: وَمَا هِيَ يَا ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ؟ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُكَ لَا تَمَسُّ مِنَ الْأَرْكَانِ إِلَّا الْيَمَانَيْنِ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ تَلْبَسُ النَّعَالَ السَّبْتِيَّةَ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ تَصْبُغُ بِالصُّفْرَةِ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ إِذَا كُنْتَ بِمَكَّةَ أَهَلَ النَّاسَ إِذَا رَأَوْا الْهِلَالَ وَلَمْ تَهَلَّ أَنْتَ حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ، قَالَ

Dhul-Hijja (Day of *Tarwiya*).

'Abdullāh replied, "Regarding the corners (of Makkah), I never saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ touching except those facing south (Yemen) and regarding the tanned leather shoes, no doubt I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wearing non-hairy shoes, and he used to perform ablution while wearing the shoes (i.e. wash his feet and then put on the shoes). So I love to wear similar shoes. And about the dyeing of hair with *Hinnā*; no doubt I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ dyeing his hair with it and that is why I like to dye (my hair with it). Regarding *Ihlāl*, I did not see Allāh's Messenger ﷺ assuming *Ihlāl* till he set out for *Hajj*."

**(31) CHAPTER. While performing ablution or taking a bath one should start from the right side of the body.**

167. Narrated Umm-ʿAṭiyyā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا that the Prophet ﷺ at the time of washing his deceased daughter had said to them, "Start from the right side beginning with those parts which are washed in ablution."

168. Narrated ʿĀishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to like to start from the right side on wearing shoes, combing his hair and cleaning or washing himself and on doing anything else.

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَمَّا الْأَرْكَانُ فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَرِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمَسُّ إِلَّا الْيَمَانِيَيْنِ، وَأَمَّا النَّعَالُ السَّنِيَّةُ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَلْبَسُ النَّعَالَ الَّتِي لَيْسَ فِيهَا شَعْرٌ وَتَوَضَّأُ فِيهَا، فَإِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَلْبَسَهَا، وَأَمَّا الصُّفْرَةُ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَصْبِغُ بِهَا، فَإِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَصْبِغُ بِهَا، وَأَمَّا الْإِهْلَالُ فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَرِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَهْلُ حَتَّى تَنْبَعَثَ بِهِ رَاجِلَتُهُ. [انظر: ١٥١٤، ١٥٥٢، ١٦٠٩،

٥٨٥١، ٢٨٦٥]

**(٣١) بَابُ التَّيْمَنِ فِي الْوُضُوءِ وَالْغُسْلِ**

١٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَهْنٌ فِي غَسْلِ ابْنَتِهِ: «ابْدَأْ بِيَمَانِئِهَا وَمَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْهَا». [انظر: ١٢٥٣، ١٢٥٤،

١٢٥٥، ١٢٥٦، ١٢٥٧، ١٢٥٨، ١٢٥٩،

١٢٦١، ١٢٦٢، ١٢٦٣]

١٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ لَيْسَ بِحَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَيْمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَهْلِي فِي تَلْبَعْلِهِ، وَرَجَلِهِ، وَنَسَبِهِ وَفِي شَأْنِهِ كُلِّهِ.

[انظر: ٤٢٦، ٥٣٨٠، ٥٨٥٤، ٥٩٢٦]

(32) CHAPTER. To look for water (for ablution) when the time for the prayer is due.

‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said: Once the *Fajr* prayer was due and water was searched for (for ablution) but it was not found. Thereupon the Divine Revelation of *Tayammum* was revealed. (*Tayammum* means to put or strike lightly on clean earth with one's hands and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other, blow off the dust and then pass them on the face).

169. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when the *‘Aṣr* prayer was due and the people searched for water to perform ablution but they could not find it. Later on (a vessel full of) water for ablution was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He put his hand in that vessel and ordered the people to perform ablution from it. I saw the water springing out from underneath his fingers till all of them performed the ablution (it was one of the miracles of the Prophet ﷺ).

(٣٢) بَابُ التَّمَاسِ الْوَضُوءِ إِذَا حَانَتِ الصَّلَاةُ،

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: حَضَرَتِ الصُّبْحُ فَالْتُمِسَ الْمَاءَ فَلَمْ يَوْجَدْ فَتَرَلَّ التَّيَمُّمَ.

١٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، وَحَانَتْ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ فَالْتَمَسَ النَّاسُ الْوَضُوءَ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا، فَأَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِوَضُوءٍ فَوَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي ذَلِكَ الْإِنَاءِ يَدَهُ، وَأَمَرَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّؤُوا مِنْهُ، قَالَ: فَرَأَيْتُ الْمَاءَ يَنْبُعُ مِنْ تَحْتِ أَصَابِعِهِ حَتَّى تَوَضَّؤُوا مِنْ عِلْبِهِ آخِرِهِمْ. [انظر: ١٩٥، ٢٠٠،

٣٥١٢، ٣٥٧٣، ٣٥٧٤، ٣٥٧٥]

(33) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the water with which human hair has been washed.

‘Aṭā’ saw no harm in making threads and ropes out of the human hair. The utilization of the thing which is licked or eaten by a dog, and the passing of dogs through the mosque. Az-Zuhri said, “It is permissible for one to perform ablution with water which has been licked by a dog provided that there is no water except that.” (See *Hadith* No.172). Sufyān said, “This is the true religious

(٣٣) بَابُ الْمَاءِ الَّذِي يُغْسَلُ بِهِ شَعْرُ الْإِنْسَانِ،

وَكَانَ عَطَاءٌ لَا يَرَى بِهِ بَأْسًا: أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ مِنْهَا الْخُيُوطَ وَالْجِبَالَ، وَسُورَ كِلَابٍ وَمَمَرَهَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: إِذَا وَلَعَ الْكَلْبُ فِي إِنَاءٍ لَيْسَ لَهُ وَضُوءٌ غَيْرُهُ يَتَوَضَّأُ بِهِ، وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هَذَا الْفَقْهُ بَعِيْنُهُ، يَقُولُ اللَّهُ

verdict : Allāh جل جلاله said : And you find no water then perform *Ṭayammum*." (V.4:43).

170. Narrated Ibn Sīrīn : I said to 'Abīda, "I have some of the hair of the Prophet ﷺ which I got from Anas or from his family." 'Abīda replied. "No doubt if I had a single hair of that it would have been dearer to me than the whole world and whatever is in it."

171. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه : When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got his head shaved, Abū Ṭalḥa was the first to take some of his hair.

**CHAPTER. If a dog drinks from the utensil of any one of you then it is essential to wash it seven times.**

172. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a dog drinks from the utensil of anyone of you it is essential to wash it seven times."

173. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man saw a dog eating mud from (the severity of) thirst. So, that man took a shoe (and filled it) with water and kept on pouring the water for the dog till

تعالى : ﴿فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا﴾ [النساء: ٤٣] وَهَذَا مَاءٌ وَفِي النَّفْسِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ يَتَوَضَّأُ بِهِ وَيَتَيَمَّمُ.

١٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ : قُلْتُ لِعَبِيدَةَ : عِنْدَنَا مِنْ شَعْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَصْبَاءٌ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنَسٍ ، أَوْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَهْلِ أَنَسٍ ، فَقَالَ : لِأَنْ تَكُونَ عِنْدِي شَعْرَةٌ مِنْهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا . [انظر : ١٧١]

١٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا حَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَخَذَ مِنْ شَعْرِهِ . [راجع : ١٧٠]

**بَابُ إِذَا شَرِبَ الْكَلْبُ فِي إِنَاءٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَغْسِلْهُ سَبْعًا**

١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ : «إِذَا شَرِبَ الْكَلْبُ فِي إِنَاءٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَغْسِلْهُ سَبْعًا» .

١٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ :

it quenched its thirst. So Allāh approved of his deed and made him to enter Paradise.”

سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ «أَنَّ رَجُلًا رَأَى كَلْبًا يَأْكُلُ الثَّرَى مِنَ الْعَطَشِ، فَأَخَذَ الرَّجُلُ حُفَّهُ فَجَعَلَ يَغْرِفُ لَهُ بِهِ حَتَّى أَرَوَاهُ فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَأَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ». [انظر: ٢٣٦٣، ٢٤٦٦، ٦٠٠٩]

174. Narrated Hamza bin ‘Abdullāh : My father said. “During the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, the dogs used to urinate, and pass through the mosque (come and go), nevertheless they never used to sprinkle water on it (i.e. urine of the dog.)”

١٧٤ - وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ : حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَتْ الْكِلَابُ تُقْبِلُ وَتُذْبِرُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فِي زَمَانِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَكُونُوا يَرْشُونِ شَيْئًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ.

175. Narrated ‘Adi bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I asked the Prophet ﷺ (about the hunting dogs) and he replied, “If you let loose (with Allāh’s Name) your tamed dog after a game and it hunts it, you may eat it, but if the dog eats of (that game) then do not eat it because the dog has hunted it for itself.” I further said, “Sometimes I send my dog for hunting and find another dog with it.”

١٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي السَّفَرِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كَلْبُكَ الْمُعْلَمَ فَقَتَلَ فَكُلْ، وَإِذَا أَكَلَ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ فَإِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ»، قُلْتُ: أُرْسِلُ كَلْبِي فَأَجِدُ مَعَهُ كَلْبًا آخَرَ؟ قَالَ: «فَلَا تَأْكُلْ، فَإِنَّمَا سَمَّيْتَ عَلَى كَلْبِكَ وَلَمْ تُسَمِّ عَلَى كَلْبِ آخَرَ». [انظر: ٢٠٥٤، ٥٤٨٤، ٥٤٨٣، ٥٤٧٧، ٥٤٧٦، ٥٤٧٥]

[٥٤٨٥، ٥٤٨٦، ٥٤٨٧، ٧٣٩٧]

(34) CHAPTER. Whosoever considers not to repeat ablution except if something is discharged or passed from either exit (front or back private parts)

(٣٤) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِ الْوُضُوءَ إِلَّا مِنَ الْمَخْرَجَيْنِ مِنَ الْقَبْلِ وَالذَّبْرِ، لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ

As is mentioned in the Statement of

Allāh تعالى "...Or any of you comes from answering the call of nature..." (V.5:6). And 'Aṭā said, "If a worm comes out of one's anus or if a drop of discharge equal to the size of a louse comes out of one's penis (then it is essential to repeat the ablution.)" Jābir bin 'Abdullāh said, "If one laughs in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he must repeat his *Ṣalāt* and not the ablution." Al-Ḥasan said, "If someone takes out (cut) some of his hair, cuts his nails or removes his leather socks, he is not to repeat his ablution." Abū Hurairah said, "It is not necessary to repeat ablution except on *Ḥadath*." And Jābir stated, "The Prophet ﷺ was in the battle of Dhāt-ur-Riqā' and a person was shot with an arrow and he bled profusely, but he bowed and prostrated and continued his *Ṣalāt*." Al-Ḥasan said, "The Muslims used to offer *Ṣalāt* regularly with their wounds," Tawūs, Muḥammad bin 'Alī, 'Aṭā and the people of Hijāz say, "Bleeding does not necessitate the repetition of ablution." Ibn 'Umar squeezed one of his pimples and blood came out but he did not repeat his ablution. Ibn Abī Aūfa spat out blood but he carried on with his *Ṣalāt*. Ibn 'Umar and Al-Ḥasan said, "If any one lets his blood out then it is necessary for him to wash the cut area only."

176. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A person is considered in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as long as he is waiting for the prayer in the mosque and as long as he does not do *Ḥadath*." A non-Arab man asked, "O Abū Hurairah! What is *Ḥadath*?" I replied, "It is the passing of wind (from the anus) (that is one of the types of *Ḥadath*)."

يَنْكُم مِّنَ الْغَائِطِ [المائدة: ٦] وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ فِيمَنْ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ دُبُرِهِ الدُّوْدُ، أَوْ مِنْ ذَكَرِهِ نَحْوُ الْقَمْلَةِ: يُعِيدُ الْوُضُوءَ، وَقَالَ جَابِرُ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: إِذَا ضَحِكَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَعَادَ الصَّلَاةَ لَا الْوُضُوءَ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِنْ أَخَذَ مِنْ شَعْرِهِ أَوْ أَظْفَارِهِ أَوْ خَلَعَ خَفَّيْهِ فَلَا وَضُوءَ عَلَيْهِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: لَا وَضُوءَ إِلَّا مِنْ حَدَثٍ، وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ فِي غَزْوَةِ ذَاتِ الرِّقَاعِ فَرَمِيَ رَجُلٌ بِسَهْمٍ فَنَزَفَهُ الدَّمُ، فَكَرَعَ وَسَجَدَ، وَمَضَى فِي صَلَاتِهِ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: مَا زَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ يُصَلُّونَ فِي جِرَاحَاتِهِمْ، وَقَالَ طَاوُسٌ، وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، وَعَطَاءٌ وَأَهْلُ الْحِجَازِ: لَيْسَ فِي الدَّمِ وَضُوءٌ، وَعَصَرَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ بَثْرَةً فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا الدَّمُ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ، وَبَرَّقَ ابْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى دَمًا فَمَضَى فِي صَلَاتِهِ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَالْحَسَنُ فِيمَنْ يَحْتَجِمُ: لَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا غَسْلُ مَحَاجِمِهِ.

١٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَزَالُ الْعَبْدُ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا كَانَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ» فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ أَعْجَبِي: مَا

الْحَدَّثُ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: الصَّوْتُ،  
يَعْنِي الضَّرْطَةَ. [انظر: ٤٤٥، ٤٧٧،  
٦٤٧، ٦٤٨، ٦٥٩، ٢١١٩، ٣٢٢٩.

[٤٧١٧]

177. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm: My uncle said, the Prophet ﷺ said, "One should not leave (his prayer) unless he hears sound or smells something."

١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ  
عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ عَنْ عَمِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «لَا يَنْصَرِفُ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ صَوْتًا  
أَوْ يَجِدَ رِيحًا». [راجع: ١٣٧]

178. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I used to get emotional urethral discharges frequently and felt shy to ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it. So I requested Al-Miqdād bin Al-Aswad to ask (the Prophet ﷺ) about it. Al-Miqdād asked him and he replied, "One has to perform ablution (after it)."

١٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُنْذِرِ أَبِي  
يَعْلَى الثَّوْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
الْحَنْفِيَّةِ، قَالَ: قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا  
مَذَّاءً فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَأَمَرْتُ الْمِقْدَادَ بْنَ الْأَسْوَدِ فَسَأَلَهُ  
فَقَالَ: «فِيهِ الْوُضُوءُ». وَرَوَاهُ شُعْبَةُ  
عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ. [راجع: ١٣٢]

179. Narrated Zaid bin Khālid: I asked 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رضي الله عنه about a person who engaged in intercourse but did not discharge. 'Uthmān replied, "He should perform ablution like the one for an ordinary *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but he must wash his penis." 'Uthmān added, "I heard it from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." I asked 'Alī, Az-Zubair, Ṭalḥa and Ubai bin Ka'b رضي الله عنهم about it and they, too, gave the same reply. (This order was cancelled later on and taking a bath became compulsory for such cases).

١٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ  
أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ، أَخْبَرَهُ  
أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ  
عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ قُلْتُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذَا  
جَامَعَ فَلَمْ يُمْسَسْ؟ قَالَ عُثْمَانُ: يَتَوَضَّأُ  
كَمَا يَتَوَضَّأُ لِلصَّلَاةِ. وَيَغْسِلُ ذَكَرَهُ  
قَالَ عُثْمَانُ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَسَأَلْتُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ عَلِيًّا، وَالزُّبَيْرَ،  
وَطَلْحَةَ، وَأُبَيَّ بْنَ كَعْبٍ، فَأَمَرُوهُ  
بِذَلِكَ. [انظر: ٢٩٢]



180. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for an *Anṣārī* man who came with water dropping from his head. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perhaps we have forced you to hurry up, haven't we?" The *Anṣārī* replied, "Yes." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said, "If you are forced to hurry up (during intercourse) or you do not discharge then you should perform ablution."

(This order was cancelled later on, i.e. one has to take a bath).

(35) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) a man who helps his companion to perform ablution (by pouring water for him).

181. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ departed from 'Arafāt, he turned towards a mountain path where he answered the call of nature. (After he had finished) I poured water and he performed ablution and then I said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" He replied, "The *Muṣallā* (place of the prayer) is ahead of you (in Al-Muzdalifa)."

182. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on one of the journeys and he went out to answer the call of nature (and after he finished) I poured water and he performed ablution; he washed his face,

١٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ هُوَ ابْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُرْسِلَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَجَاءَ وَرَأْسُهُ يَقْطُرُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّنَا أَعْجَلْنَاكَ». فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَعْجَلْتَ أَوْ قَحِطْتَ فَعَلَيْكَ الْوُضُوءُ» تَابَعَهُ وَهَبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَلَمْ يَقُلْ غُنْدَرٌ وَيَحْيَى عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: «الْوُضُوءُ»

(٣٥) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يُوضِئُ صَاحِبَهُ

١٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا أَفَاضَ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ عَدَلَ إِلَى الشَّعْبِ فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ، قَالَ أُسَامَةُ: فَجَعَلْتُ أَصْبُ عَلَيْهِ وَتَوَضَّأَ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتُصَلِّي؟ فَقَالَ: «الْمُصَلَّى أَمَامَكَ». [راجع: ١٣٩]

١٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى ابْنَ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعْدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَنَّ نَافِعَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ بِنِ

forearms and passed his (wet) hand over his head and over the two *Khuffain* (two leather socks).

مُطْعِمٌ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُرْوَةَ ابْنَ  
الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ، يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ  
بِْنِ شُعْبَةَ، أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فِي سَفَرٍ، وَأَنَّهُ ذَهَبَ لِحَاجَةٍ لَهُ وَأَنَّ  
مُغِيرَةَ جَعَلَ يَصُبُّ الْمَاءَ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ  
يَتَوَضَّأُ، فَعَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ وَمَسَحَ  
بِرَأْسِهِ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ. [انظر:  
٢٠٣، ٢٠٦، ٣٦٣، ٣٨٨، ٢٩١٨،

[٥٧٩٩، ٥٧٩٨، ٤٤٢١]

(36) CHAPTER. The recitation of Qur'ān or doing other invocations etc. after *Hadath*.

(٣٦) بَابُ قِرَاءَةِ الْقُرْآنِ بَعْدَ الْحَدَثِ  
وغيره،

And Manşūr quoted Ibrāhīm, "There is no harm in reciting anything in bathrooms (without closets) and in writing letters without ablution." And Ḥammād quoted from Ibrāhīm, "Greet them if they are wearing their *Izār* (waist covers) otherwise do not greet them."

وَقَالَ مَنْصُورٌ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: لَا  
بَأْسَ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْحَمَّامِ وَبِالْكِتَابِ  
الرِّسَالَةَ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ، وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ  
عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: إِنْ كَانَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِزَارٌ  
فَسَلِّمْ وَإِلَّا فَلَا تُسَلِّمْ.

183. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما that he stayed overnight in the house of Maimūna رضي الله عنهما the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, his aunt. He added: I lay on the cushion transversally in its breadthwise direction while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his wife lay in its lengthwise direction. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ slept till the middle of the night, either a bit before or a bit after it and then woke up, rubbing the traces of sleep off his face with his hands. He ﷺ then recited the last ten Verses of *Sūrat Āl-Imrān*, got up and went to a hanging water-skin. He then performed the ablution from it and it was a perfect ablution, and then stood up to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I, too, got up and did as the Prophet ﷺ had done. Then I went and stood by his side (on his left side). He placed his

١٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مَحْرَمَةَ بْنِ  
سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ  
أَنَّهُ بَاتَ لَيْلَةً عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ وَهِيَ خَالَتُهُ، فَاضْطَجَعْتُ فِي  
عَرْصِ الْوَسَادَةِ، وَاضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ وَأَهْلُهُ فِي طُولِهَا، فَنَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ حَتَّى انْتَصَفَ اللَّيْلُ، أَوْ قَلِيلُهُ  
بَقِيلٍ أَوْ بَعْدَهُ بِقَلِيلٍ، اسْتَيْقَظَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَلَسَ يَمْسَحُ النَّوْمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ  
بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ الْخَوَاتِيمَ

right hand on my head and caught my right ear and twisted it (pulled me, and made me to stand by his right side). He prayed two *Rak'ā*, then two *Rak'ā*, and then two *Rak'ā*, and then two *Rak'ā*, and then two *Rak'ā* and then two *Rak'ā* (separately six times), and finally one *Rak'a* (the *Witr*). Then he lay down again in the bed till the *Mu'adh-dhīn* came to him whereupon the Prophet ﷺ got up, offered a light two *Rak'ā* prayer and went out and led the *Fajr* prayer.

مِنْ سُورَةِ آلِ عِمْرَانَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى شَنْ مُعَلَّقَةٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهَا فَأَحْسَنَ وُضُوءَهُ ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَقُمْتُ فَصَنَعْتُ مِثْلَ مَا صَنَعَ، ثُمَّ دَهَبْتُ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى رَأْسِي وَأَخَذَ بِأُذُنِي الْيُمْنَى يَفْتِلُهَا فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَوْتَرَتْ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى أَتَاهُ الْمُؤَدُّنُ، فَقَامَ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى الصُّبْحَ.

[راجع: ١١٧]

(37) CHAPTER. Whoever does not repeat ablution except after falling into deep sleep — losing consciousness completely.

184. Narrated Asmā' bint Abi Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the wife of the Prophet ﷺ during the solar eclipse. The people were standing and offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and she was also praying. I asked her, "What is wrong with the people?" She beckoned with her hand towards the sky and said, "*Subhān Allāh*."<sup>(1)</sup> I asked her, "Is there a sign?" She pointed out, "Yes." So, I too, stood for the *Ṣalāt* till I fell unconscious and later on I poured water on my head. After the *Ṣalāt*, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ praised and glorified Allāh تعالى and said, "Just now I have seen something which I never saw before at this place of mine, including Paradise and Hell. And it has been revealed to me that you will be put to trials in your graves and these trials will be like the trials of *Ad-Dajjāl*, or nearly like it (the

(٣٧) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ إِلَّا مِنَ الْعَشِيِّ الْمُثْقَلِ

١٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهَا أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَإِذَا النَّاسُ قِيَامٌ يُصَلُّونَ. وَإِذَا هِيَ قَائِمَةٌ تُصَلِّي فَقُلْتُ: مَا لِلنَّاسِ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ بِيَدِهَا نَحْوَ السَّمَاءِ، وَقَالَتْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، فَقُلْتُ: آيَةٌ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ: أَنْ نَعَمْ، فَقُمْتُ حَتَّى تَجَلَّانِي الْعَشِيُّ وَجَعَلْتُ أَصْبُ فَوْقَ رَأْسِي مَاءً، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ:

(1) (H.184) See glossary.

subnarrator is not sure of what Asmā' said). Angels will come to every one of you and ask, 'What do you know about this man?' A believer will reply, 'He is Muḥammad, Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ), and he came to us with self-evident truth and guidance. So we accepted his teaching, believed and followed him.' Then the angels will say to him to sleep in peace as they have come to know that he was a believer. On the other hand a hypocrite or a doubtful person will reply, 'I do not know but heard the people saying something and so I said the same'.

«مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ كُنْتُ لَمْ أَرَهُ إِلَّا قَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا حَتَّى الْجَنَّةَ وَالنَّارَ، وَلَقَدْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنْكُمْ تُفْتَنُونَ فِي الْقُبُورِ مِثْلَ أَوْ قَرِيبًا مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ» - لَا أَذْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - يُؤْتَى أَحَدُكُمْ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ: مَا عِلْمُكَ بِهَذَا الرَّجُلِ؟ فَأَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ أَوْ الْمُؤَقِنُ - لَا أَذْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: هُوَ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ جَاءَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى فَأَجَبْنَا وَآمَنَّا وَاتَّبَعْنَا، فَيُقَالُ: نَمْ صَالِحًا فَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ لَمُوقِنًا. وَأَمَّا الْمُنَافِقُ أَوْ الْمُرْتَابُ - لَا أَذْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَذْرِي، سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ شَيْئًا فَقُلْتُه.

[راجع: ٨٦]

(38) CHAPTER. To pass wet hands over the whole head during ablution.

(٣٨) بَابُ مَسْحِ الرَّأْسِ كُلِّهِ،

As is referred to by the Statement of Allāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (V.5:6). And Ibn Al-Musaiyab said, "This order is both for men and women." And Mālik was asked, "Is the passing of a wet hand over a part of the head sufficient (and that is not sufficient)?" He took his verdict from the narration of 'Abdullāh bin Zaid which follows.

185. Narrated Yaḥyā Al-Māzinī: A person asked 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, who was the grandfather of 'Amr bin Yaḥyā, "Can you show me how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to perform ablution?" 'Abdullāh bin Zaid replied in the affirmative and asked for

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَمْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ﴾ [المائدة: ٦] وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: الْمَرْأَةُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الرَّجُلِ، تَمْسَحُ عَلَى رَأْسِهَا، وَسُئِلَ مَالِكٌ: أَيُجْزِئُ أَنْ يَمْسَحَ بَعْضُ الرَّأْسِ؟ فَاتَّخَذَ بِحَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ.

١٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ، وَهُوَ جَدُّ

water. He poured it on his hands and washed them twice, then he rinsed his mouth thrice and washed his nose with water thrice by putting water in it and blowing it out. He washed his face thrice and after that he washed his forearms up to the elbow twice and then passed his wet hands over his head from its front to its back and vice versa (beginning from the front and taking them to the back of his head up to the nape of the neck and then brought them to the front again from where he had started) and then washed his feet (up to the ankles).

عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى: اُسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُرَيِّنِي كَيْفَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: نَعَمْ، فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَ مَرَّتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَّ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ بِيَدَيْهِ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِمَا وَأَذْبَرَ، بَدَأَ بِمَقْدَمِ رَأْسِهِ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ بِهِمَا إِلَى قَفَاهُ، ثُمَّ رَدَّهُمَا إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي بَدَأَ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ. [انظر: ١٨٦، ١٩١،

١٩٢، ١٩٧، ١٩٩]

#### (39) CHAPTER. The washing of feet up to the ankles.

#### (٣٩) بَابُ غَسْلِ الرَّجْلَيْنِ إِلَى

الكَعْبَيْنِ

186. Narrated 'Amr: My father saw 'Amr bin Abi Ḥasan asking 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about the ablution of the Prophet ﷺ. 'Abdullāh bin Zaid asked for earthen ware pot containing water and performed ablution like that of the Prophet ﷺ in front of them. He poured water from the pot over his hand and washed his hands thrice and then he put his hands in the pot and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out with three handfuls of water. Again he put his hand in the water and washed his face thrice and washed his forearms up to the elbows twice; and then put his hands in the water and then passed them over his head by bringing them to the front and then to the rear of the head once, and then he washed his feet up to the ankles.

١٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: شَهِدْتُ عَمْرُو بْنَ أَبِي حَسَنٍ سَأَلَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ زَيْدٍ عَنْ وُضْءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَدَعَا بِتَوْرٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَتَوَضَّأَ لَهُمْ وَضْءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَكْفَأَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ مِنَ التَّوْرِ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي التَّوْرِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَّ ثَلَاثَ عَرَفَاتٍ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَمَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِمَا وَأَذْبَرَ مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ

إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ. [راجع: ١٨٥]

## (40) CHAPTER. The using of the remaining water after ablution.

And Jarīr bin ‘Abdullāh ordered the members of his family to perform ablution with the water in which he had put his *Siwak* (a piece of a root of a tree called *Al-Arāk* used as a tooth-brush).

187. Narrated Abū Juḥaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us at noon and water for ablution was brought to him. After he had performed ablution, the remaining water was taken by the people and they started smearing their bodies with it (as a blessed thing). The Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* of the *Zuhr* prayer and then two *Rak'ā* of the '*Aṣr* prayer while an '*Anaza* (spear-headed stick) was there (as a *Sutra*) in front of him.

188. Abū Mūsā said: The Prophet ﷺ asked for a tumbler containing water and washed both his hands and face in it and then threw a mouthful of water in the tumbler and said to both of us (Abū Mūsā and Bilāl), "Drink from the tumbler and pour some of its water on your faces and chests."

189. Narrated Ibn Shihāb: Maḥmūd bin Ar-Rabī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ who was the person on whose face the Prophet ﷺ had ejected a mouthful of water from his family's well while he was a boy, and 'Urwa (on the authority of Al-Miswar and others) who testified each other, said, "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ performed ablution, his Companions were nearly fighting for the remains of that water."

## (٤٠) بَابُ اسْتِعْمَالِ فَضْلِ وَضُوءِ النَّاسِ

وَأَمَرَ جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَهْلَهُ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّؤُوا بِفَضْلِ سِوَاكِهِ .

١٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا جُحَيْفَةَ يَقُولُ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ فَأَتَى بِوَضُوءٍ، فَتَوَضَّأَ فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَأْخُذُونَ مِنْ فَضْلِ وَضُوءِهِ فَيَتَمَسَّحُونَ بِهِ، فَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَالْعَصْرَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عَنَزَةٌ. [انظر: ٣٧٦، ٤٩٥، ٤٩٩، ٥٠١، ٦٣٣،

[٦٣٤، ٣٥٥٣، ٣٥٦٦، ٥٧٨٦، ٥٨٥٩]

١٨٨ - وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِقَدَحٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ وَوَجْهَهُ فِيهِ وَمَجَّ فِيهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُمَا: «اشْرَبَا مِنْهُ وَأَفْرِغَا عَلَى وُجُوهِكُمَا وَنَحْوِرِكُمَا». [انظر: ١٩٦، ٤٣٢٨]

١٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: وَهُوَ الَّذِي مَجَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي وَجْهِهِ وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ مِنْ بَنِيهِمْ، وَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ عَنْ

الْمِسُورِ وَغَيْرِهِ يَصَدَّقُ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا صَاحِبُهُ: وَإِذَا تَوَضَّأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَانُوا يَفْتَتِلُونَ عَلَى وَضُوئِهِ.

[راجع: ٧٧]

### بَابُ:

#### CHAPTER.

190. Narrated Aṣ-Ṣā'ib bin Yazīd: رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ My aunt took me to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This son of my sister has got a disease in his legs." So he ﷺ passed his hands on my head and prayed for Allāh's Blessings for me; then he performed ablution and I drank from the remaining water. I stood behind him and saw the seal of Prophethood between his shoulders, and it was like the *Zirril-Hajala*" (means the button of a small tent, but some said 'egg of a partridge.' etc.)

١٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ عَنِ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ يَقُولُ: ذَهَبَتْ بِي خَالَتِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ ابْنَ أَخِي وَقَعَ، فَمَسَحَ رَأْسِي وَدَعَا لِي بِالْبَرَكَةِ، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْ وَضُوئِهِ، ثُمَّ قُمْتُ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ فَظَرْتُ إِلَى خَاتَمِ النَّبُوَّةِ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ مِثْلَ زُرِّ الْحَجَلَةِ. [انظر: ٣٥٤٠، ٣٥٤١،

[٦٣٥٢، ٥٦٧٠]

(41) CHAPTER. Rinsing one's mouth and putting water in one's nose and cleaning it by blowing the water out with a single handful of water.

(٤١) بَابُ مِنْ مَضْمَضٍ وَاسْتَنْشَقٍ مِنْ عَرْفَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

191. Narrated 'Amr bin Yaḥya on the authority of his father: 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ poured water on his hands from a utensil containing water and washed them and, then, with one handful of water he rinsed his mouth and cleaned his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out. He repeated it thrice. He, then, washed his hands and forearms up to the elbows twice and passed (wet) hands over his head, both forwards and backwards, and washed his feet up to the ankles and said, "Thus was the ablution of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

١٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّهُ أَفْرَغَ مِنَ الْإِنَاءِ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ أَوْ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ مِنْ كَمَّةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ، فَفَعَلَ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثًا فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ مَا أَقْبَلَ وَمَا أَدْبَرَ، وَغَسَلَ

رَجُلَيْهِ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَكَذَا  
وُضُوءُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٨٥]  
(٤٢) بَابُ مَسْحِ الرَّأْسِ مَرَّةً

(42) CHAPTER. The passing of wet hands over the head once only (while performing ablution).

192. Narrated 'Amr bin Yahya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My father said, "I saw 'Amr bin Abi Ḥasan asking 'Abdullāh bin Zaid about the ablution of the Prophet ﷺ. 'Abdullāh bin Zaid asked for an earthenware pot containing water and performed ablution in front of them. He poured water over his hands and washed them thrice. Then he put his (right) hand in the pot and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and, then, blowing it out thrice with three handfuls of water. Again he put his hand in the water and washed his face thrice. After that he put his hand in the pot and washed his forearms up to the elbows twice, and then again put his hand in the water and passed (wet) hands over his head by bringing them from the front to the back (and returned them) and once more he put his hand in the pot and washed his feet (up to the ankles.)"

Narrated Wuhaib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he (the Prophet ﷺ as in narration 191 above) had passed his wet hands on the head once only.

١٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ عَمْرُو بْنَ أَبِي حَسَنِ سَأَلَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ زَيْدٍ عَنْ وُضُوءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَدَا بِتَوْرٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ لَهُمْ، فَكَفَّ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ، فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَّ ثَلَاثًا بِثَلَاثِ غَرَافَاتٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ، فَأَقْبَلَ بِيَدِهِ وَأَذْبَرَ بِهَا، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ فَغَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ. حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: مَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ مَرَّةً.

[راجع: ١٨٥]

(43) CHAPTER. The performance of ablution by a man along with his wife. The utilization of water remaining after a woman has performed ablution. 'Umar performed ablution with warm water and with water brought from the house of a Christian woman.

193. And narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar, "During the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ men and women used to perform ablution together."

(٤٣) بَابُ وُضُوءِ الرَّجُلِ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ، وَفَضْلِ وُضُوءِ الْمَرَأَةِ، وَتَوَضُّأَ عَمْرِو بِالْحَمِيمِ مِنْ بَيْتِ نَصْرَانِيَّةٍ.

١٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَانَ



الرَّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ يَتَوَضَّؤْنَ فِي زَمَانِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَمِيعًا.

**(44) CHAPTER. The sprinkling of remaining water after performing ablution on an unconscious person by the Prophet ﷺ.**

194. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to visit me while I was sick and unconscious. He performed ablution and sprinkled the remaining water on me and I became conscious and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! To whom will my inheritance go as I have neither ascendants nor descendants?" Then the Divine Verses regarding *Farā'id* (inheritance) were revealed.

**(٤٤) بَابُ صَبِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَضُوءَهُ عَلَى الْمُغْمَى عَلَيْهِ**

١٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنِّكِ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا يَقُولُ: جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي وَأَنَا مَرِيضٌ لَا أَغْقِلُ، فَتَوَضَّأَ وَصَبَّ عَلَيَّ مِنْ وَضُوءِهِ فَعَقَلْتُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِمَنِ الْمِيرَاثُ؟ إِنَّمَا يَرِثُنِي كَلَالَةٌ، فَتَرَلْتُ آيَةَ الْفَرَائِضِ. [انظر: ٤٥٧٧، ٥٦٥١، ٥٦٦٤، ٥٦٧٦، ٦٧٢٣، ٦٧٤٣،

[٧٣٠٩]

**(45) CHAPTER. To take a bath or perform ablution from a *Mikḥḍab* (utensil), a tumbler, or a wooden or stone pot.**

195. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: It was the time for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and those whose houses were near got up and went to their people (to perform ablution), and there remained some people (sitting). Then a painted stone pot (*Mikḥḍab*) containing water was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The pot was small, not broad enough for one to spread one's hand in; yet all the people performed ablution. (The subnarrator said, "We asked Anas, 'How many persons were you?' Anas replied, 'We were eighty or more'"). (It was one of the miracles of Allāh's Messenger).

**(٤٥) بَابُ الْغُسْلِ وَالْوُضُوءِ فِي الْمِخْضَبِ، وَالْقَدَحِ، وَالْخَشَبِ، وَالْحِجَارَةِ**

١٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ،

سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بَكْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَقَامَ مَنْ كَانَ قَرِيبَ الدَّارِ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ، وَبَقِيَ قَوْمٌ فَأَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمِخْضَبٍ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ، فَصَغَّرَ لِمِخْضَبٍ أَنْ يَسْطِيَ فِيهِ كَفَّهُ، فَتَوَضَّأَ الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ قُلْنَا: كَمْ كُنْتُمْ؟ قَالَ: ثَمَانِينَ وَزِيَادَةً. [راجع: ١٦٩]

196. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ asked for a tumbler

١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ

containing water. He washed his hands and face in it and also threw a mouthful of water in it.

197. Narrated رضي الله عنه 'Abdullāh bin Zaid: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us and we brought out water for him in a brass pot. He performed ablution thus: He washed his face thrice, and his forearms to the elbows twice, then passed his (wet) hands lightly over the head from front to rear and brought them to front again and washed his feet (up to the ankles).

198. Narrated رضي الله عنها 'Āishah: When the ailment of the Prophet ﷺ aggravated and his disease became worse, he asked his wives to permit him to be nursed (treated) in my house. So they gave him the permission. Then the Prophet ﷺ came (to my house) with the support of two men, and his legs were dragging on the ground, between 'Abbās, and another man." Ubaid-Ullāh (the subnarrator) said, "I informed 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās of what 'Āishah said, Ibn 'Abbās said: 'Do you know who was the other man?' I replied in the negative. Ibn 'Abbās said, 'He was 'Alī (bin Abī Ṭālib)'."

'Āishah رضي الله عنها further said, "When the Prophet ﷺ came to my house and his sickness became worse he ordered us to pour seven skins full of water on him, so that he might give some advice to the people. So he was seated in a *Mikḥḍab* (brass tub) belonging to Ḥafṣa, the wife of the Prophet

قال: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَعَا بِقَدَحٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ وَوَجْهَهُ فِيهِ، وَمَسَحَ فِيهِ.

[راجع: ١٨٨]

١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْرَجَنَا لَهُ مَاءً فِي تَوْرٍ مِنْ صُفْرِ، فَتَوَضَّأَ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، وَيَدَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ، فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِ وَأَذْبَرَ، وَغَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ. [راجع: ١٨٥]

١٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَةَ، أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا ثَقُلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَاشْتَدَّ بِهِ وَجَعُهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ أَرْوَاجَهُ فِي أَنْ يُمَرَضَ فِي بَيْتِي فَأِذِنَ لَهُ، فَحَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ تَحْتَ رِجْلَاهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ، بَيْنَ عَبَّاسٍ وَرَجُلٍ آخَرَ، قَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ: فَأَخْبَرْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: أَتَدْرِي مَنْ الرَّجُلُ الْآخَرُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: هُوَ عَلِيٌّ، وَكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ بَعْدَ مَا دَخَلَ بَيْتَهُ وَاشْتَدَّ وَجَعُهُ: «هَرِيقُوا عَلَيَّ مِنْ سَنَعِ قَرَبٍ

ﷺ. Then, all of us started pouring water on him from the water-skins till he beckoned to us to stop and that we have done (what he wanted us to do). After that he went out to the people."

لَمْ تُحَلَّلْ أَوْ كَيْتُهُنَّ، لَعَلِّي أَعْهَدُ إِلَى النَّاسِ، وَأَجْلِسَ فِي مُحْضَبٍ لِحَفْصَةِ رَوْحِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ طَفِقْنَا نَضُبُّ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ تِلْكَ الْقِرْبِ حَتَّى طَفِقَ يُشِيرُ إِلَيْنَا أَنْ قَدْ فَعَلْتُمْ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى النَّاسِ. [انظر: ٦٦٤، ٦٦٥، ٦٧٩، ٦٨٣، ٦٨٧، ٧١٢، ٧١٣، ٧١٦، ٧٥٨٨، ٣٠٩٩، ٣٣٨٤، ٤٤٤٢، ٤٤٤٥، ٥٧١٤، ٧٣٠٣]

#### (46) CHAPTER. To perform ablution from an earthen-ware pot.

#### (٤٦) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مِنَ التَّوْرِ

199. Narrated 'Amr bin Yahya on the authority of his father: My uncle used to perform ablution extravagantly and once he asked 'Abdullāh bin Zaid to tell him how he had seen the Prophet ﷺ performing ablution. He asked for an earthen-ware pot containing water, and poured water from it on his hands and washed them thrice, and then put his hand in the earthen-ware pot and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out thrice with one handful of water; he again put his hand in the water and took a handful of water and washed his face thrice, then washed his hands up to the elbows twice, and took water with his hand, and passed it over his head from front to back and then from back to front, and then washed his feet (up to the ankles) and said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ performing ablution in that way."

١٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، قَالَ: كَانَ عَمِّي يُكْثِرُ مِنَ الْوُضُوءِ، قَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَخْبِرْنِي كَيْفَ رَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ؟ فَدَعَا بِتَوْرِ مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَكَفَأَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَعَسَلَهُمَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي التَّوْرِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ مِنْ غَرَفَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَاعْتَرَفَ بِهَا فَعَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِهِ مَاءً فَمَسَحَ بِهِ رَأْسَهُ فَأَذْبَرَ بِهِ وَأَقْبَلَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ. [راجع: ١٨٥]

200. Narrated Thābit: Anas رضي الله عنه said: "The Prophet ﷺ asked for water and a tumbler with a broad base and not so deep,

٢٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ

containing a small quantity of water, was brought to him whereby he put his fingers in it." Anas further said, "I noticed the water springing out from amongst his fingers." Anas added, "I estimated that the people who performed ablution with it numbered between seventy to eighty."

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَعَا بِإِنَاءٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَأَتِيَ بِقَدَحٍ رَخْرَاحٍ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَوَضَعَ أَصَابِعَهُ فِيهِ، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْمَاءِ يَنْبُعُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِهِ، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَحَزَرْتُ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ مِنْهُ مَا بَيْنَ السَّبْعَيْنِ إِلَى الثَّمَانِينَ. [راجع: ١٦٩]

(47) CHAPTER. To perform ablution with one *Mudd* of water. (*Mudd* is practically 2/3 of a Kilogram) :

201. Narrated Anas (رضي الله عنه): The Prophet ﷺ used to take a bath with one *Sā'* or up to five *Mudd* (1 *Ṣā'* = 4 *Mudd*) of water and used to perform ablution with one *Mudd* of water.

(٤٧) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ بِالْمُدِّ

٢٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَبْرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَغْتَسِلُ أَوْ كَانَ يَغْتَسِلُ بِالْصَّاعِ إِلَى خَمْسَةِ أَمْدَادٍ وَيَتَوَضَّأُ بِالْمُدِّ.

(48) CHAPTER. To pass wet hands over *Khuffain* [two leather socks covering the ankles].

202. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar (رضي الله عنهما): Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ said, "The Prophet ﷺ passed wet hands over his *Khuffain*."

'Abdullāh bin 'Umar (رضي الله عنهما) asked 'Umar about it. 'Umar replied in the affirmative and added: "Whenever Sa'd narrates a *Ḥadīth* from the Prophet ﷺ, there is no need to ask anyone else about it."

(٤٨) بَابُ الْمَسْحِ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ

٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ بْنُ الْفَرَجِ، عَنْ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو النَّضْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ مَسَحَ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ، وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ سَأَلَ عُمَرَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ. إِذَا حَدَّثَكَ شَيْئًا سَعْدٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَا تَسْأَلْ عَنْهُ غَيْرَهُ، وَقَالَ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو النَّضْرِ أَنَّ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ سَعْدًا حَدَّثَهُ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ نَحْوَهُ.

203. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out to answer the call of nature and I followed him with a tumbler containing water, and when he finished, I poured water and he performed ablution and passed wet hands over his *Khuffain* (two leather socks).

204. Narrated Ja'far bin 'Amr bin Umaiya Aḍ-Ḍamrī: My father said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ passing wet hands over his *Khuffain* (two leather socks)."

205. Narrated Ja'far bin 'Amr: My father said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ passing wet hands over his *'Imāma* (turban) and *Khuffain* (two leather socks)."

(49) CHAPTER. If one puts on (*Khuff*) just after performing ablution (there is no need to wash one's feet again in ablution) (24 hours for non-travellers and three days for travellers).

206. Narrated 'Urwa bin Al-Mughīra: My

٢٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ الْحَرَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ نَافِعِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ، فَاتَّبَعَهُ الْمُغِيرَةُ بِإِدَاوَةٍ فِيهَا مَاءٌ، فَصَبَّ عَلَيْهِ حِينَ فَرَغَ مِنْ حَاجَتِهِ، فَتَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ. [راجع: ١٨٢]

٢٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ الضَّمَرِيِّ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَمْسَحُ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ. وَتَابَعَهُ حَزْبٌ وَأَبَانٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى. [انظر: ٢٠٥]

٢٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَمْسَحُ عَلَى عِمَامَتِهِ وَخُفَّيْهِ. وَتَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ. عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٠٤]

(٤٩) بَابُ إِذَا ادَّخَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ وَهُمَا طَاهِرَتَانِ

٢٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:

father said, "Once I was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a journey and I dashed to take off his *Khuff*. He ordered me to leave them as he had put them on after performing ablution. So he passed wet hands over them."

**(50) CHAPTER. Not repeating ablution after eating mutton and *As-Sawiq*.**

Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Uthmān ate such food but did not repeat ablution.

**207.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ate a piece of cooked mutton from the shoulder region and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without repeating ablution.

**208.** Narrated Ja'far bin 'Amr bin Umaiyya: My father said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ taking a piece of (cooked) mutton from shoulder region and then he was called for *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He put his knife down and offered *Ṣalāt* without repeating ablution."

**(51) CHAPTER. Rinsing one's mouth (with water) after eating *As-Sawiq*<sup>(1)</sup> without repeating ablution.**

**209.** Narrated Suwaid bin Al-Nu'mān رضي الله عنه

حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الْمَغِيرَةِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ، فَأُهْوِثُ لِأَنْزَعِ حُفَّيْهِ فَقَالَ: «دَعُهُمَا، فَإِنِّي أَدْخَلْتُهُمَا طَاهِرَتَيْنِ» فَمَسَحَ عَلَيْهِمَا. [راجع:

[١٨٢]

**(٥٠) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ مِنْ لَحْمِ الشَّاةِ وَالسَّوِيقِ،**

وَأَكَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ، فَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأُوا.

**٢٠٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَكَلَ كَيْفَ شَاءَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ.

[انظر: ٥٤٠٤، ٥٤٠٥]

**٢٠٨ -** حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ، أَنَّ أَبَاهُ عَمْرًا أَخْبَرَهُ، أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَحْتَزُّ مِنْ كَيْفِ شَاةٍ، فُدْعِيَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَلَقِيَ الْمَسْكِينَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [انظر:

٦٧٥، ٢٩٢٣، ٥٤٠٨، ٥٤٢٢، ٥٤٦٢]

**(٥١) بَابُ مَنْ مَضْمَضَ مِنَ السَّوِيقِ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ**

**٢٠٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

(1) (Ch.51) See glossary.

In the year of the conquest of Khaibar I went with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till we reached Ṣahbā', a place near Khaibar, where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the *ʿAṣr* prayer and asked for food. Nothing but *As-Sawīq* was brought. He ordered it to be moistened with water. He and all of us ate it and the Prophet ﷺ got up for *Maghrib* (prayer), rinsed his mouth with water and we did the same, and he then offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without repeating the ablution.

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ مَوْلَى بَنِي حَارِثَةَ أَنَّ سُوَيْدَ بْنَ الثُّعْمَانَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ خَيْبَرَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِالصُّهْبَاءِ - وَهِيَ أَدْنَى خَيْبَرَ - فَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِالْأَزْوَادِ فَلَمْ يَأْتِ إِلَّا بِالسَّوِيقِ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَتَرَيَّ فَأَكَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَكَلْنَا، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَمَضْمَضْنَا، ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [انظر: ٢١٥، ٢٩٨١، ٤١٧٥، ٤١٩٥،

[٥٤٥٥، ٥٤٥٤، ٥٣٩٠، ٥٣٨٤]

**210.** Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ ate (a piece of) mutton from shoulder region and then offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without repeating the ablution.

٢١٠ - وَحَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ. قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَكَلَ عِنْدَهَا كِفْأً ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ.

**(52) CHAPTER.** Whether to rinse the mouth after drinking milk.

(٥٢) بَابُ هَلْ يَمْضِضُ مِنَ اللَّبَنِ

**211.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ drank milk, rinsed his mouth and said, "It has fat."

٢١١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ وَقُتَيْبَةُ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَرِبَ لَبَنًا فَمَضْمَضَ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ لَهُ دَسْمًا». تَابَعَهُ يُونُسُ وَصَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٥٦٠٩]

**(53) CHAPTER.** Ablution after sleep. And whoever considers it unnecessary to repeat

(٥٣) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مِنَ النَّوْمِ، وَمَنْ

ablution after dozing once or twice or after nodding once in slumber.

212. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you feels drowsy while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he should go to bed (sleep) till his slumber is over, because in praying while drowsy, one does not know whether one is asking for forgiveness or for a bad thing for oneself."

213. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you feels drowsy while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he should sleep till he understands what he is saying (reciting)."

(54) CHAPTER. To perform ablution even on having no *Ḥadaṭh*.

214. Narrated 'Amr bin 'Āmir: Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to perform ablution for every *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." I asked Anas, "What you used to do?" Anas replied, "We used to pray with the same ablution until we break it with *Ḥadaṭh*."

215. Narrated Suwaid bin Nu'mān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: In the year of the conquest of *Khaibar* I went with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till we reached *Ṣahbā* where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led the *Aṣr* prayer and asked for food.

لَمْ يَرَ مِنَ التَّغَسِّةِ وَالتَّغَسِّينِ أَوْ الْحَقْفَةِ وَضُوءًا

٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نَعَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَلْيَرْقُدْ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ عَنْهُ النَّوْمُ، فَإِنْ أَحَدُكُمْ إِذَا صَلَّى وَهُوَ نَاعِسٌ لَا يَدْرِي لَعَلَّهُ يَسْتَغْفِرُ فَيُسَبِّحُ نَفْسَهُ».

٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نَعَسَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَلَيْسَ حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ مَا يَقْرَأُ».

(٥٤) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَدَثٍ

٢١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا ح قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ عِنْدَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ، قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ كُنْتُمْ تَصْنَعُونَ؟ قَالَ: يُجْزَى أَحَدُنَا الْوُضُوءَ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ.

٢١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي بُشَيْرُ بْنُ



Nothing but *Sawīq* was brought and we ate it and drank (water). The Prophet ﷺ got up for *Maghrib* (prayer), rinsed his mouth with water and then led the prayer without repeating the ablution.

يَسَارٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُؤَيْدُ بْنُ النُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ خَيْبَرٍ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالصُّهْبَاءِ صَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَصْرَ فَلَمَّا صَلَّى دَعَا بِالْأُطْعِمَةِ فَلَمْ يُؤْتَ إِلَّا بِالسَّوِيقِ فَأَكَلْنَا وَشَرَبْنَا ثُمَّ قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ فَمَضْمَضَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى لَنَا الْمَغْرِبَ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٩]

(55) CHAPTER. One of the major sins is not to protect oneself (one's clothes and body) from one's urine (i.e. from being soiled with it).

(٥٥) بَابٌ مِنَ الْكَبَائِرِ أَنْ لَا يَسْتَتِرَ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ

216. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ, while passing through one of the *Heytān* (gardens or graveyards) of Al-Madīna or Makkah heard the voices of two persons who were being tortured in their graves. The Prophet ﷺ said, "These two persons are being tortured not for a major sin (to avoid)." The Prophet ﷺ then added, "Yes! (they are being tortured for a major sin). Indeed, one of them never saved himself from being soiled with his urine while the other used to go about with calumnies (to make enmity between friends)." The Prophet ﷺ then asked for a green branch (of a date-palm tree), broke it into two pieces and put one on each grave. On being asked why he had done so, he replied, "I hope that their torture might be lessened, till these get dried."<sup>(1)</sup>

٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِحَائِطٍ مِنْ حِيطَانِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَوْ مَكَّةَ، فَسَمِعَ صَوْتَ إِنْسَانَيْنِ يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي قُبُورِهِمَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يُعَذَّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «بَلَى، كَانَ أَحَدُهُمَا لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ، وَكَانَ الْآخَرُ يَمْشِي بِالتَّوْبِمَةِ»، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِجَرِيدَةٍ فَكَسَرَهَا كِسْرَتَيْنِ، فَوَضَعَ عَلَى كُلِّ قَبْرِ مِنْهُمَا كِسْرَةً، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِمَ فَعَلْتَ هَذَا؟ قَالَ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يُخَفَّفَ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ تَبْسُا». [انظر: ٢١٨،

١٣٦١، ١٣٧٨، ٦٠٥٢، ٦٠٥٥]

(56) CHAPTER. What is said regarding washing out urine.

(٥٦) بَابٌ مَا جَاءَ فِي غَسْلِ الْبَوْلِ،

(1) (H.216) This action was a kind of invocation on the part of the Prophet ﷺ for the deceased persons (*Fath Al-Bān*).

And the Prophet ﷺ remarked about the person in the grave that he never saved himself from being soiled with his urine. And the Prophet ﷺ mentioned only the urine of human beings.

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِصَاحِبِ الْقَبْرِ: «كَانَ لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ»، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ سِوَى بَوْلِ النَّاسِ.

217. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, I used to bring water with which he used to wash his private parts.

٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي رَوْحُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا تَبَرَّزَ لِحَاجَتِهِ أَتَيْتُهُ بِمَاءٍ فَيَغْتَسِلُ بِهِ.

[راجع: ١٥٠]

## CHAPTER

## بَابُ:

218. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ once passed by two graves and said, "These two persons are being tortured not for a major sin (to avoid). One of them never saved himself from being soiled with his urine, while the other used to go about with calumnies (to make enmity between friends)." The Prophet ﷺ then took a green branch (of a date-palm tree), split it into two pieces and fixed one on each grave. They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why have you done so?" He replied, "I hope that their punishment might be lessened till these (branches) become dry." (See the footnote of *Hadīth* 216)

٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَازِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِقَبْرَيْنِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُمَا لَيُعَذَّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ، أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَكَانَ لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنَ الْبَوْلِ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَكَانَ يَمْشِي بِالنَّمِيمَةِ»، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ جَرِيدَةَ رَطْبَةٍ فَشَقَّهَا نِصْفَيْنِ فَعَرَّزَ فِي كُلِّ قَبْرٍ وَاحِدَةً، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِمَ فَعَلْتَ؟ قَالَ: «لَعَلَّهُ يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَنْسَا»، قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: وَحَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ٢١٦]

(57) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ and the people left the bedouin undisturbed till he

(٥٧) بَابُ تَرْكِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالنَّاسِ

finished urinating in the mosque.

219. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw a bedouin urinating in the mosque and told the people not to disturb him. When he finished, the Prophet ﷺ asked for some water and poured it over (the urine).

(58) CHAPTER. The pouring of water over the urine in the mosque.

220. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin stood up and started urinating in the mosque. The people caught him but the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to leave him and to pour a bucket or a tumbler of water over the place where he had passed the urine. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "You have been sent to make things easy (for the people) and not sent to make things difficult for them."

221. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said as above (Hadith No. 220).

CHAPTER. The spilling of water over the place where there is urine.

Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin came and passed urine in one corner of the mosque. The people shouted at him but the Prophet ﷺ stopped them till he finished urinating. The Prophet ﷺ ordered

الْأَعْرَابِيَّ حَتَّى فَرَّغَ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى أَعْرَابِيًّا يَبُولُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: «دَعُوهُ»، حَتَّى إِذَا فَرَّغَ، دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَصَبَّهُ عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٢٢١، ٦٠٢٥]

(٥٨) بَابُ صَبِّ الْمَاءِ عَلَى الْبَوْلِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَامَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ، فَبَالَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَتَنَاوَلَهُ النَّاسُ، فَقَالَ لَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «دَعُوهُ وَهَرِّقُوا عَلَى بَوْلِهِ سَجَلًا مِنْ مَاءٍ، أَوْ دَنُوبًا مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَإِنَّمَا بُعِثْتُ مُبَسِّرِينَ وَلَمْ تُبْعَثُوا مُعَسِّرِينَ». [انظر: ٦١٢٨]

٢٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

بَابُ يَهْرِيقِ الْمَاءِ عَلَى الْبَوْلِ

وَحَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ

them to spill a bucket of water over that place and they did so.

#### (59) CHAPTER. The urine of children.

222. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of faithful believers: A child was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and it urinated on the garment of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ asked for water and poured it over the soiled place.

223. Narrated Umm Qais bint Miḥṣan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I brought my young son, who had not started eating (ordinary food) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who took him and made him sit on his lap. The child urinated on the garment of the Prophet ﷺ, so he asked for water and sprinkled it over the soiled (area) and did not wash it.

#### (60) CHAPTER. To pass urine while standing and sitting.

224. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ went to the dumps of some people and passed urine while standing. He then asked for water and so I brought it to him and he performed ablution.

أَعْرَابِيٍّ قَبَالَ فِي طَائِفَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَرَجَرَهُ النَّاسُ، فَنَهَاهُمْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا قَضَى بَوْلَهُ، أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِذُنُوبٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَهَرِيقَ عَلَيْهِ.

#### (٥٩) بَابُ بَوْلِ الصَّبْيَانِ

٢٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَصِيٌّ قَبَالَ عَلَى ثَوْبِهِ، فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَأَتْبَعَهُ إِيَّاهُ. [انظر: ٥٤٦٨، ٦٠٠٢،

[٦٣٥٥]

٢٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ قَيْسِ بِنْتِ مِحْصَنٍ: أَنَّهَا أَتَتْ بَابِنِ لَهَا صَغِيرٍ لَمْ يَأْكُلِ الطَّعَامَ، إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَجْلَسَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حِجْرِهِ، قَبَالَ عَلَى ثَوْبِهِ، فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَتَضَعَهُ، وَلَمْ يَغْسِلْهُ. [انظر:

[٥٦٩٣]

#### (٦٠) بَابُ الْبَوْلِ قَائِمًا وَقَاعِدًا

٢٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حَدِيثِهِ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سُبَاطَةَ قَوْمٍ قَبَالَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَجِئْتُهُ بِمَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ. [انظر: ٢٢٥، ٢٢٦، ٢٤٧١]

(61) CHAPTER. To urinate beside one's companion while screened by a wall.

225. Narrated Ḥudhaifa' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ and I walked till we reached the dumps of some people. He stood, as any one of you stands, behind a wall and urinated. I went away, but he beckoned me (to come). So I approached him and stood near his back till he finished.

(62) CHAPTER. To urinate near the dumps of some people.

226. Narrated Abū Wā'il: Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to lay great stress on the question of urination and he used to say, "If anyone from Banī Isrā'el happened to soil his clothes with urine, he used to cut that portion away." Hearing that, Ḥudhaifa said to Abū Wā'il, "I wish he (Abū Mūsā) didn't (lay great stress on that matter)." Ḥudhaifa added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to the dumps of some people and urinated while standing."

(63) CHAPTER. The washing out of blood.

227. Narrated Asmā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "If anyone of us gets menses in her clothes then what should she do?" He replied, "She should (take hold of the soiled place), rub it and put it in the water and rub it in order to remove the traces of blood and then pour water over it. Then she can offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in it."

228. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima bint Abi Ḥubaiṣ came to the Prophet ﷺ and

(٦١) بَابُ الْبَوْلِ عِنْدَ صَاحِبِهِ وَالتَّسْتُرِ بِالْحَائِطِ

٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُدَيْفَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُنِي أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَتَمَاشَى، فَأَتَى سُبَاطَةَ قَوْمٍ خَلَفَ حَائِطٌ فَقَامَ كَمَا يَقُومُ أَحَدُكُمْ فَبَالَ، فَانْتَبَذْتُ مِنْهُ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيَّ فَجِئْتُهُ فَقُمْتُ عِنْدَ عَقِبِهِ حَتَّى فَرَغَ. [راجع: ٢٢٤]

(٦٢) بَابُ الْبَوْلِ عِنْدَ سُبَاطَةِ قَوْمٍ

٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَعَرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: كَانَ أَبُو مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيُّ يُشَدِّدُ فِي الْبَوْلِ وَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ كَانَ إِذَا أَصَابَ ثَوْبٌ أَحَدَهُمْ قَرَضَهُ، فَقَالَ حُدَيْفَةُ: لَيْتَهُ أَمْسَكَ، أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُبَاطَةَ قَوْمٍ فَبَالَ قَائِمًا. [راجع: ٢٢٤]

(٦٣) بَابُ غَسْلِ الدَّمِّ

٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي فَاطِمَةُ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتِ امْرَأَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِحْدَانَا تَحِيضُ فِي الثَّوْبِ كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ؟ قَالَ: «تَحْتُهُ ثُمَّ تَقْرُضُهُ بِالْمَاءِ وَتَنْصَحُهُ وَتُصَلِّي فِيهِ». [انظر: ٣٠٧]

٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I get persistent bleeding (from the uterus) and do not become clean. Shall I give up my *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, because it is from a blood vessel and not the menses. So when your real menses begin give up your *Ṣalāt* and when it has finished, wash off the blood (take a bath) and offer your *Ṣalāt*."

Hishām (the subnarrator) said that his father added: (the Prophet ﷺ told her): "Perform ablution for every *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till the time of the next period comes."

(64) CHAPTER. The washing out of semen with water and rubbing it off (when it is dry) and the washing out of what comes out of women (i.e. discharge).

229. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used to wash the traces of *Janāba* (semen) from the clothes of the Prophet ﷺ and he used to go for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) while traces of water were still on it (water spots were still visible).

230. Narrated Sulaimān bin Yasār: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا about the clothes soiled with semen. She replied, "I used to wash it off the clothes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he would go for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while water spots were still visible."

أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ ابْنَةُ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي امْرَأَةٌ أُسْتَحَاضُ فَلَا أَظْهَرُ، أَفَادَعُ الصَّلَاةَ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا، إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَيْسَ بِحَيْضٍ، فَإِذَا أَقْبَلْتَ حَيْضَتُكَ فَدَعِي الصَّلَاةَ، وَإِذَا أَذْبَرْتَ فَاغْسِلِي عَنْكَ الدَّمَ ثُمَّ صَلِّي»، قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَبِي: «ثُمَّ تَوَضَّئِي لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ حَتَّى يَجِيءَ ذَلِكَ الْوَقْتُ».

(٦٤) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْمَنِيِّ وَفَرْجِهِ، وَغَسْلِ مَا يُصِيبُ مِنَ الْمَرْأَةِ

٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ الْجَزْرِيُّ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغْسِلُ الْجَنَابَةَ مِنْ ثَوْبِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيُخْرِجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَإِنَّا بُقِعَ الْمَاءُ فِي ثَوْبِهِ.

[انظر: ٢٣٠، ٢٣١، ٢٣٢]

٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ الْمَنِيِّ يُصِيبُ الثَّوْبَ؟ فَقَالَتْ: كُنْتُ

أَغْسِلُهُ مِنْ ثَوْبٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَيَخْرُجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَأَثَرُ الْغَسْلِ فِي  
ثَوْبِهِ يُقَعُّ الْمَاءُ. [راجع: ٢٢٩]

(٦٥) **بَابُ:** إِذَا غَسَلَ الْجَنَابَةُ أَوْ  
غَيْرَهَا فَلَمْ يَذْهَبْ أَثَرُهُ

٢٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ الْمِنْقَرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ فِي  
الثَّوْبِ تُصَيِّبُهُ الْجَنَابَةُ قَالَ: قَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ: كُنْتُ أَغْسِلُهُ مِنْ ثَوْبِ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَأَثَرُ  
الْغَسْلِ فِيهِ يُقَعُّ الْمَاءُ. [راجع: ٢٢٩]

٢٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو  
بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ  
يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَغْسِلُ  
الْمَنِيِّ مِنْ ثَوْبِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ أَرَاهُ  
فِيهِ بُقْعَةً أَوْ بُقْعًا. [راجع: ٢٢٩]

(٦٦) **بَابُ** أَبْوَالِ الْإِبِلِ وَالذَّوَابِّ  
وَالْغَنَمِ وَمَرَابِضِهَا،

وَصَلَّى أَبُو مُوسَى فِي دَارِ الْبَرِيدِ  
وَالسَّرَقِينَ وَالْبَرِيَّةَ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ، فَقَالَ:  
هَاهُنَا وَثُمَّ سَوَاءٌ.

٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أُيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ

(65) CHAPTER. If the (traces of) *Janāba* (semen) or other spots are not removed completely on washing.

231. Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn: I heard Sulaimān bin Yasār talking about the clothes soiled with semen. He said: 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "I used to wash it off the clothes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he would go for the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) while water spots were still visible on them."

232. Narrated 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used to wash the semen off the clothes of the Prophet ﷺ and even then I used to notice one or more spots on them.

(66) CHAPTER. (What is said) about the urine of camels, sheep and other animals and about their folds.

Abū Mūsa offered prayer at *Dār-il-Barīd* (post office) and there was animal dung in it though a vast strip of land was near it. Abū Mūsa said: Both these places are similar (for offering of the prayers).

233. Narrated Abū Qilāba: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Some people of 'Ukl or 'Uraina tribe came to Al-Madīna and its climate did not suit them. So the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to go to the herd of (milch) camels and

to drink their milk and urine (as a medicine). So they went as directed and after they became healthy, they killed the shepherd of the Prophet ﷺ and drove away all the camels. The news reached the Prophet ﷺ early in the morning and he sent (men) in their pursuit and they were captured and brought at noon. He ﷺ then ordered to cut their hands and feet (and it was done), and their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron. They were put in Al-Ḥarra and when they asked for water, no water was given to them."

Abū Qilāba added, "Those people committed theft, murder, became disbelievers after embracing Islām (Murtadīn مرتدين) and fought against Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ."

قَالَ: قَدِمَ أَنَسٌ مِنْ عُكْلٍ أَوْ عُرَيْتَةٍ فَاجْتَوَا الْمَدِينَةَ فَأَمَرَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِإِلْقَائِهَا وَأَنْ يَشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَبْوَالِهَا وَأَلْبَانِهَا فَانْظَلَقُوا فَلَمَّا صَحُّوا قَتَلُوا رَاعِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَاسْتَأْفَوْا النَّعَمَ فَجَاءَ الْحَبْرُ فِي أَوَّلِ النَّهَارِ فَبَعَثَ فِي آثَارِهِمْ فَلَمَّا ارْتَفَعَ النَّهَارُ جِيءَ بِهِمْ، فَأَمَرَ بِقَطْعِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلِهِمْ، وَسُمِّرَتْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ وَأُلْقُوا فِي الْحَرَّةِ يَسْتَسْقُونَ فَلَا يُسْقَوْنَ، قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: فَهَؤُلَاءِ سَرَقُوا وَقَتَلُوا وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِيْمَانِهِمْ، وَحَارَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ. [انظر: ١٥٠١،

٣٠١٨، ٤١٩٢، ٤١٩٣، ٤٦١٠، ٥٦٨٥،

٥٦٨٦، ٥٧٢٧، ٦٨٠٢، ٦٨٠٣، ٦٨٠٤،

[٦٨٩٩، ٦٨٠٥]

234. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Prior to the construction of the mosque, the Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayers) at sheep-folds.

(67) CHAPTER. *An-Najāsat*<sup>(1)</sup> (impure and filthy things) which fall in cooking butter (ghee — which is obtained by evaporating moisture from butter) and water.

Az-Zuhrī said, "There is no harm in using water if its taste, odour or colour is not changed." Ḥammād said, "There is no harm

٢٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي قَبْلَ أَنْ يُبْنَى الْمَسْجِدُ فِي مَرَابِضِ الْعَنَمِ. (٦٧) بَابُ مَا يَقَعُ مِنَ النِّجَاسَاتِ فِي السَّمَنِ وَالْمَاءِ،

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: لَا بَأْسَ بِالْمَاءِ مَا لَمْ يُغَيِّرْهُ طَعْمٌ، أَوْ رِيحٌ، أَوْ لَوْنٌ،

(1) (Ch.67) *An-Najāsat* (impurity or impure things) is either: (a) physical or (b) spiritual.

a) Physical as regards urine, stool and sexual discharges etc.

b) Spiritual as regards not having belief in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ e.g., *Al-Mushrikūn*. [See (V.9:28) the Qur'an].

\* *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ).



if the feathers of dead birds fell in it." About the bones of dead animals like an elephant, Az-Zuhri said, "I met some of the old learned religious men who were using them (bones) as combs and as containers for oiling, etc., and they found no harm in that." Ibn Sirin and Ibrāhīm said, "There is no harm in the trade of ivory."

235. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked regarding ghee (cooking butter) in which a mouse had fallen. He said, "Take out the mouse and throw away the ghee around it and use the rest."

236. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ was asked regarding ghee in which a mouse had fallen. He said, "Take out the mouse and throw away the ghee around it (and use the rest)."

237. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A wound which a Muslim receives in Allāh's Cause will appear on the Day of Resurrection as it was at the time of infliction; blood will be flowing from

وَقَالَ حَمَادٌ: لَا بَأْسَ بِرِيشِ الْمَيْتَةِ، وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ، فِي عِظَامِ الْمَوْتَى نَحْوِ الْفِيلِ وَغَيْرِهِ: أَذْرَكْتُ نَاسًا مِنْ سَلَفِ الْعُلَمَاءِ يَمْتَشِطُونَ بِهَا، وَيَدْهِنُونَ فِيهَا، لَا يَرَوْنَ بِهِ بَأْسًا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ وَابْرَاهِيمُ: لَا بَأْسَ بِتِجَارَةِ الْعَاجِ.

٢٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنْ فَارَةٍ سَقَطَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ، فَقَالَ: «الْقُوْهَا وَمَا حَوْلَهَا فَاطْرَحُوْهُ وَكُلُوا سَمْنَكُمْ». [انظر: ٢٣٦، ٥٥٣٨، ٥٥٣٩]

٢٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنْ فَارَةٍ سَقَطَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ؟ فَقَالَ: «خَذُوهَا وَمَا حَوْلَهَا فَاطْرَحُوْهُ»، قَالَ مَعْنٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ مَا لَا أَحْصِيهِ يَقُولُ: عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ. [راجع: ٢٣٥]

٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُتَبِّ، عَنْ أَبِي

the wound and its colour will be that of the blood but will smell like musk (perfume)."

هُرَيْرَةُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ كَلَمٍ يُكَلِّمُهُ الْمُسْلِمُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يَكُونُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَهَيْئَتِهَا إِذْ طُعِنَتْ تَفْجَرُ دَمًا، اللَّوْنُ لَوْنُ الدَّمِ، وَالْعَرْفُ عَرْفُ الْمُسْلِمِ». [انظر: ٢٨٠٣، ٥٥٣٣]

**(68) CHAPTER. Urinating in stagnant water.**

238. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We (Muslims) are the last (people to come in the world) but (will be) the foremost (on the Day of Resurrection)."

**(٦٨) بَابُ الْبَوْلِ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ**

٢٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ هُرَيْرَةَ الْأَعْرَجِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ». [انظر: ٨٧٦، ٨٩٦، ٢٩٥٦، ٣٤٨٦، ٦٦٢٤، ٦٨٨٧، ٧٠٣٦، ٧٤٩٥]

239. The same narrator told that the Prophet ﷺ had said, "You should not pass urine in stagnant water which is not flowing then (you may need to) wash in it."

٢٣٩ - وَبِإِسْنَادِهِ قَالَ: «لَا يُبَوَّلُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ، الَّذِي لَا يَجْرِي، ثُمَّ يَغْتَسِلُ فِيهِ».

**(69) CHAPTER. If a dead body or a polluted thing is put on the back of a person offering Ṣalāt (prayer), his Ṣalāt will not be annulled (rejected by Allāh).**

**(٦٩) بَابُ: إِذَا أُلْقِيَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْمُصَلِّي قَدْرٌ أَوْ حِيفَةٌ لَمْ تَفْسُدْ عَلَيْهِ صَلَاتُهُ،**

In prayer Ibn 'Umar used to take off his clothes whenever he saw blood on them and used to continue his prayer. Ibn Al-Musaiyyab and Ash-Sha'bī said, "Whenever a person offers his Ṣalāt (prayers) while wearing clothes stained with blood or Janāba or offers Ṣalāt facing in a direction other than the Qiblah (un-intentionally) or with Tayammum and finds water before the time of that Ṣalāt is over, he has not to repeat his Ṣalāt in any of the above-mentioned cases."

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا رَأَى فِي ثَوْبِهِ دَمًا وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي وَصَعَهُ وَمَضَى فِي صَلَاتِهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَالشَّعْبِيُّ: إِذَا صَلَّى وَفِي ثَوْبِهِ دَمٌ أَوْ جَنَابَةٌ، أَوْ نَجَسٌ الْقِبْلَةِ، أَوْ تَيَمَّمَ وَصَلَّى ثُمَّ أَذْرَكَ الْمَاءَ فِي وَقْتِهِ: لَا يُعِيدُ.

240. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers) near the Ka'bah. Abū Jahl was sitting with some of his companions. Some of them said to the others, "Who amongst you will bring the abdominal contents (intestines, etc.) of a camel of Banī so-and-so and put it on the back of Muḥammad, when he prostrates?" The most wretched of them (Uqba bin Abī Mu'aiṭ) got up and brought it. He waited till the Prophet ﷺ prostrated and then placed it on his back between his shoulders. I was watching but could not do anything. I wished I had some people with me to hold out against them. They started laughing and falling on one another. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in prostration and he did not lift his head up till Fāṭima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (Prophet's daughter) came and threw that (camel's abdominal contents) away from his back. He ﷺ raised his head and said thrice, "O Allāh! Destroy the (infidels of) Quraish." So, it was hard for Abū Jahl and his companions when the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh against them as they had a conviction that the prayers and invocations were accepted in this city (Makkah). The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Destroy Abū Jahl, 'Utba bin Rabī'a, Ṣhaiba bin Rabī'a, Al-Walid bin 'Utba, Umaiyya bin Khālaf, and 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'aiṭ (and he mentioned the seventh whose name I cannot recall). By Allāh in Whose Hands my life is, I saw the dead bodies of those persons who were counted by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the *Qalib* (one of the wells) of Badr.

٢٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَاجِدٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَثْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي عِنْدَ النَّبْتِ، وَأَبُو جَهْلٍ وَأَصْحَابُ لَهُ جُلُوسٌ، إِذْ قَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: أَيُّكُمْ يَجِيءُ بِسَلَى جَزُورِ بَنِي فُلَانٍ فَيَضَعُهُ عَلَى ظَهْرِ مُحَمَّدٍ إِذَا سَجَدَ؟ فَاتَّبَعَتْ أَشَقَى الْقَوْمِ، فَجَاءَ بِهِ فَنَظَرَ حَتَّى إِذَا سَجَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَضَعَهُ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ، لَا أَغْنَى شَيْئًا، لَوْ كَانَتْ لِي مَنَعَةٌ. قَالَ: فَجَعَلُوا يَضْحَكُونَ وَيُحِيلُ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَاجِدٌ لَا يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ، حَتَّى جَاءَتْهُ فَاطِمَةُ فَفَطَرَحَتْهُ عَنْ ظَهْرِهِ، فَרَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِقُرَيْشٍ» ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. فَسَقَّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِذْ دَعَا عَلَيْهِمْ، قَالَ: وَكَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّ الدَّعْوَةَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَلَدِ مُسْتَجَابَةٌ، ثُمَّ سَمَى: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِأَبِي جَهْلٍ، وَعَلَيْكَ بِعُبَيْثَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَسَيِّبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ،

وَالْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، وَأُمِّيَّةَ بْنِ خَلْفٍ،  
وَعُقْبَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ»، وَعَدَّ السَّابِعَ  
فَلَمْ يَحْفَظْهُ، قَالَ: قَوْلَ الَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ  
لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ الَّذِينَ عَدَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
صَرَغَى فِي الْقَلِيبِ قَلِيبٍ بَدْرٍ. [انظر:

[٥٢٠، ٢٩٣٤، ٣١٨٥، ٣٨٥٤، ٣٩٦٠]

(70) CHAPTER. Spitting or blowing out the nose or doing similar action in one's own garment.

Narrated Miswar bin Makhrama and Marwan: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out at the time of *Al-Hudaibiya* (treaty), and mentioned the rest of *Hadīth* and when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ spat, the spittle would fall in the hand of one them (the Prophet's Companions) who would rub it on his face and skin.

241. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ once spat in his clothes.

(٧٠) بَابُ الْبَصَاقِ وَالْمُخَاطِ وَنَحْوِهِ  
فِي الثَّوْبِ،

وَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ عَنِ الْمُسَوِّرِ وَمَرْوَانَ:  
خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ زَمَنَ حُدَيْبِيَّةَ فَذَكَرَ  
الْحَدِيثَ: وَمَا تَنَحَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نُحَامَةً  
إِلَّا وَقَعَتْ فِي كَفِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ فَذَكَرَ  
بِهَا وَجْهَهُ وَجِلْدَهُ.

٢٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ قَالَ: بَرَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي ثَوْبِهِ.  
قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: طَوَّلَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي  
مَرْيَمَ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٤٠٥، ٤١٢،

[٤١٣، ٤١٧، ٥٣١، ٥٣٢، ٨٢٢، ١٢١٤]

(71) CHAPTER. It is unlawful to perform ablution with *Nabīdh* (water in which dates or grapes etc. are soaked and is not yet fermented) or with any other intoxicant.

Hasan and Abul-Āliya disliked it. 'Aṭā' said: I prefer to do *Tayammum* instead of doing ablution with milk or *Nabīdh*.

(٧١) بَابُ: لَا يَجُوزُ الْوُضُوءُ بِالنَّبِيدِ  
وَالْمُسْكِرِ،

وَكَرِهَهُ الْحَسَنُ وَأَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ،  
وَقَالَ عَطَاءُ: التَّبَيُّمُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنَ  
الْوُضُوءِ بِالنَّبِيدِ وَاللَّبَنِ،

242. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "All drinks that produce intoxication are *Harām* (prohibited) to drink.

٢٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَسْكَرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ». [انظر: ٥٥٨٥،

[٥٥٨٦

(72) CHAPTER. Washing blood by a woman off her father's face.

Abul-'Āliya said: Rub my leg as it is aching.

(٧٢) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْمَرْأَةِ أَبَاهَا الدَّمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: امْسَحُوا عَلَى رِجْلِي فَإِنَهَا مَرِيضَةٌ.

243. Narrated Abū Hāzim : Sahl bin Sa'd Aṣ-Ṣā'idī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was asked by the people, "With what was the wound of the Prophet ﷺ treated?" Sahl replied, "None remains among the people living who knows that better than I. 'Alī used to bring water in his shield and Fāṭima used to wash the blood off his face. Then straw mat was burnt and the wound was filled with it (i.e. its ashes)."

٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، سَمِعَ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ وَسَأَلَهُ النَّاسُ وَمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ أَحَدٌ: بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ دَوِيَ جُرْحُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: مَا بَقِيَ أَحَدٌ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي، كَانَ عَلِيٌّ يَجِيءُ بِتُرْسِهِ فِيهِ مَاءٌ، وَفَاطِمَةُ تَغْسِلُ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ الدَّمَ، فَأَخَذَ حَصِيرٌ فَأُخْرِقَ فَحُشِيَ بِهِ جُرْحُهُ. [انظر: ٢٩٠٣، ٢٩١١، ٣٠٣٧،

[٥٧٢٢، ٥٢٤٨، ٤٠٧٥

(73) CHAPTER. *Siwāk* (to clean the teeth with *Siwāk* which is a tooth-brush in the form of a pencil from the roots of the *Arāk* tree).

Ibn 'Abbās said, "Once I passed the night with the Prophet ﷺ and saw him cleaning his teeth (with *Siwāk*)."

(٧٣) بَابُ السَّوَاكِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: بَثَّ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَاسْتَنَّ.

244. Narrated Abū Burda: My father (Abu Mūsā) said: "I came to the Prophet ﷺ and saw him carrying a *Siwāk* in his hand and cleaning his teeth, saying, "U' U'," as if he was retching while the *Siwāk* was in his mouth."

٢٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَسْتَنَّ بِسِوَاكِ

بِيَدِهِ، يَقُولُ: «أَع، أَع»، وَالسَّوَاكُ فِي فِيهِ كَأَنَّهُ يَتَهَوَّعُ.

245. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ got up at night, he used to clean his mouth with *Siwāk*.

٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَشُوصُ فَاهُ بِالسَّوَاكِ.

[انظر: ٨٨٩، ١١٣٦]

(74) CHAPTER. To give *Siwāk* to the oldest person of the group.

(٧٤) بَابُ دَفْعِ السَّوَاكِ إِلَى الْأَكْبَرِ

246. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I dreamt that I was cleaning my teeth with a *Siwāk* and two persons came to me. One of them was older than the other and I gave the *Siwāk* to the younger. I was told that I should give it to the older and so I did."

٢٤٦ - وَقَالَ عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا صَحْرُ بْنُ جُوَيْرِيَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَرَانِي أَتَسَوَّكُ بِسَّوَاكٍ فَجَاءَنِي رَجُلَانِ: أَحَدُهُمَا أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْآخَرِ، فَنَاولْتُ السَّوَاكَ الْأَصْغَرَ مِنْهُمَا، فَقِيلَ لِي: كَبِّرْ، فَدَفَعْتُهُ إِلَى الْأَكْبَرِ مِنْهُمَا»، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: اخْتَصَرَهُ نُعَيْمٌ عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ.

(75) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who sleeps with ablution.

(٧٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ بَاتَ عَلَى الْوُضُوءِ

247. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Whenever you go to bed perform ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), lie on your right side and say, *Allāhumma inni aslamtu wajhī ilaika, wa fauwaḍtu, amrī ilaika, wa aljā'tu zahīrī ilaika ragħbatan wa rahbatan ilaika. Lā maljā' wa lā manjā minka illā ilaika. Allāhumma āmantu bikitābikal-ladhī anzalta wa bina-bīyikal-ladhī arsalta*, [O Allāh! I surrender to You and entrust all my affairs to You and depend

٢٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَتَيْتَ مَضْجِعَكَ فَتَوَضَّأْ وَضُوءَكَ لِلصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجِعْ عَلَى شِقِّكَ الْأَيْمَنِ، ثُمَّ

upon You for Your Blessings, both with hope and fear of You. There is no fleeing from You, and there is no place of protection and safety except with You. O Allāh! I believe in Your Book (the Qur'ān) which You have revealed and in Your Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) whom You have sent]. Then if you die on that very night, you will die with faith (i.e., on the religion of Islām). Let the aforesaid words be your last utterance (before sleep)."

I repeated it before the Prophet ﷺ and when I reached "*Allāhumma āmantu bikitābikal-ladhī anzalta* (O Allāh I believe in Your Book which You have revealed)." I said, "*Wa Rasūlika* (and Your Messenger)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, (but say): '*Wa Nabiyikal-ladhī arsalta* (Your Prophet whom You have sent), instead."

قُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ،  
وَفَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ، وَأَلْجَأْتُ  
ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً إِلَيْكَ، لَا  
مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مُنْجَا مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ، اللَّهُمَّ  
أَمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ وَنَبِيِّكَ  
الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ، فَإِنْ مِتُّ مِنْ لَيْلَتِكَ،  
فَأَنْتَ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ، وَاجْعَلْهُنَّ آخِرَ مَا  
تَتَكَلَّمُ بِهِ، قَالَ: فَرَدَدْنَاهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ، فَلَمَّا بَلَغْتُ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَمَنْتُ  
بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ»، قُلْتُ:  
وَرَسُولِكَ، قَالَ: «لَا، وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي  
أَرْسَلْتَ». [انظر: ٦٣١١، ٦٣١٣،

[٧٤٨٨، ٦٣١٥]

## 5 - THE BOOK OF GHUSL (Washing of the whole body)

## ٥ - كتاب الغسل

The Statement of Allāh جل جلاله "...If you are in a state of *Janāba* (i.e., after a sexual discharge), purify yourselves (bathe your whole body). But if you are ill or on a journey or any of you comes from answering the call of nature, or you have had been in contact with women (i.e. sexual intercourse) and you find no water then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands. Allāh does not want to place you in difficulty, but He wants to purify you and to complete His Favour to you, that you may be thankful." (V.5:6) And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى "O you who believe! Approach not *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) when you are in a drunken state until you know (the meaning) of what you utter, nor when you are in a state of *Janāba* (i.e., in a state of sexual impurity and not have yet taken a bath) except when travelling on the road (without enough water, or just passing through a mosque), till you wash your whole body. And if you are ill or on a journey or one of you comes after answering the call of nature, or you have been in contact with women (by sexual relations) and you find no water then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands (*Tayammum*). Truly Allāh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving." (V.4 43).

(1) CHAPTER. The performance of ablution before taking a bath.

248. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ took a bath after *Janāba*, he started by washing his hands and then performed ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer). After that he would put his fingers

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ جُنُبًا فَاطَّهَّرُوا وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَمَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ إِنَّهُ مَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ حَرَجٍ وَلَكِنْ يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ وَلِيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٦] وَقَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْرَبُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنْتُمْ سُكَرَىٰ حَتَّى تَعْلَمُوا مَا تَقُولُونَ وَلَا جُنُبًا إِلَّا عَابِرِي سَبِيلٍ حَتَّى تَغْتَسِلُوا وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَمَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُورًا غَفُورًا﴾ [النساء: ٤٣].

### (١) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ قَبْلَ الْغُسْلِ

٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ



in water and move the roots of his hair with them, and then pour three handfuls of water over his head and then pour water all over his body.

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ بَدَأَ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ كَمَا يَتَوَضَّأُ لِلصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ يُدْخِلُ أَصَابِعَهُ فِي الْمَاءِ فَيُخَلِّلُ بِهَا أَضْوَالَ الشَّعْرِ ثُمَّ يَصُبُّ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ ثَلَاثَ غُرْفٍ بِيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ يُفِيضُ الْمَاءَ عَلَى جِلْدِهِ كُلِّهِ. [انظر:

٢٦٦، ٢٧٢]

249. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but did not wash his feet.

He washed off the discharge from his private parts and then poured water over (his body). He withdrew his feet from that place (the place where he took the bath) and then washed them. And that was his way of taking the bath of *Janāba*.

٢٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: تَوَضَّأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ غَيْرَ رِجْلَيْهِ وَغَسَلَ قَرْجَهُ وَمَا أَصَابَهُ مِنَ الْأَذَى، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ عَلَيْهِ الْمَاءَ ثُمَّ نَحَّى رِجْلَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا، هَذِهِ غُسْلُهُ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ. [انظر: ٢٥٧، ٢٥٩، ٢٦٠، ٢٦٦، ٢٧٤]

[٢٧٦، ٢٨١]

(2) CHAPTER. Taking a bath by a man along with his wife.

250. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from a single pot called *Faraq*.

(٢) بَابُ غُسْلِ الرَّجُلِ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ ٢٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ، مِنْ قَدَحٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْفَرَقُ. [انظر: ٢٦١، ٢٦٣، ٢٧٣]

[٢٩٩، ٥٩٥٦، ٧٣٣٩]

(3) CHAPTER. Taking a bath with a *Ṣā'* of water or so. (One *Ṣā'* = 3 kilograms approx.)

(٣) بَابُ الْغُسْلِ بِالصَّاعِ وَنَحْوِهِ

251. Narrated Abū Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: 'Āishah's brother and I went to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and he asked her about the bath of the Prophet ﷺ. She brought a pot containing about a Ṣā' of water and took a bath and poured it over her head and at that time there was a screen between her and us.

٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ يَقُولُ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَأَخُو عَائِشَةَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَسَأَلَهَا أَخُوهَا عَنْ غُسْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ فَدَعَتْ بِنَاءً نَحْوِ مِنْ صَاعٍ فَاعْتَسَلَتْ وَأَفَاضَتْ عَلَى رَأْسِهَا وَبَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهَا حِجَابٌ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ، وَبَهْرُ، وَالْجُدِّيُّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: فَذَرِ صَاعٌ.

252. Narrated Abū Ja'far: While I and my father were with Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, some people were with him and they asked him about taking a bath. He replied, "A Ṣā' of water is sufficient for you." A man said, "A Ṣā' is not sufficient for me." Jābir said, "A Ṣā' was sufficient for one who had more hair than you and was better than you (meaning the Prophet ﷺ)." And then Jābir (put on) his garment and led Aṣ-Ṣalāt (prayer).

٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ عِنْدَ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ هُوَ وَأَبُوهُ، وَعِنْدَهُ قَوْمٌ، فَسَأَلُوهُ عَنِ الْغُسْلِ؟ فَقَالَ: يَكْفِيكَ صَاعٌ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَا يَكْفِينِي، فَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: كَانَ يَكْفِي مَنْ هُوَ أَوْفَى مِنْكَ شَعْرًا، وَخَيْرٌ مِنْكَ، ثُمَّ أَمَّنَا فِي تَوْبٍ. [انظر: ٢٥٥، ٢٥٦]

253. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ and Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا used to take a bath from a single pot.

٢٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَمَيْمُونَةَ كَانَا يَغْتَسِلَانِ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ يَقُولُ أَحْيَرًا: عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ

عن ميمونة. وَالصَّحِيجُ مَا رَوَاهُ أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ.

(4) CHAPTER. Pouring water thrice on one's head.

254. Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "As for me, I pour water three times on my head." And he pointed with both his hands.

255. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to pour water three times on his head.

256. Narrated Abū Ja'far: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said to me, "Your cousin (Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin Al-Ḥanafiya) came to me and asked about the bath of Janāba. I replied, 'The Prophet ﷺ used to take three handfuls of water, pour them on his head and then pour more water over his body.' Al-Ḥasan said to me, 'I am a hairy man.' I replied, 'The Prophet ﷺ had more hair than you'."

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ أَفَاضَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ ثَلَاثًا

٢٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ صُرَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جُبَيْرُ بْنُ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا أَنَا فَأُفِيضُ عَلَى رَأْسِي ثَلَاثًا» وَأَشَارَ بِيَدَيْهِ كِلَتَيْهِمَا.

٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مِخْوَلِ بْنِ رَاشِدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُفْرِغُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٢٥٢]

٢٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي جَابِرٌ: أَتَانِي ابْنُ عَمِّكَ، يُعَرِّضُ بِالْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَنَفِيَّةِ، قَالَ: كَيْفَ الْغُسْلُ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ؟ فَقُلْتُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَأْخُذُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَكْفَافٍ وَيُفِيضُهَا عَلَى رَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ يُفِيضُ عَلَى سَائِرِ جَسَدِهِ، فَقَالَ لِي الْحَسَنُ: إِنِّي رَجُلٌ كَثِيرُ الشَّعْرِ، فَقُلْتُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَكْثَرَ مِنْكَ شَعْرًا. [راجع: ٢٥٢]

(5) CHAPTER. To wash the body (parts) once only.

257. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of the Prophet ﷺ. He washed his hands twice or thrice and then poured water on his left hand and washed his private parts. He rubbed his hands over the earth (and cleaned them), rinsed his mouth, washed his nose by putting water in it and blowing it out, washed his face and both forearms and then poured water over his body. Then he withdrew from that place and washed his feet.

(6) CHAPTER. Starting one's bath by scenting oneself with *Hilāb* or some other scent.

258. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ took the bath of *Janāba* (sexual relation or wet dream) he asked for the *Hilāb* or some (other scent). He used to take it in his hand, rub it first over the right side of his head and then over the left and then rub the middle of his head (with both hands).

(7) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth and to clean the nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out while taking the bath of *Janāba*.

259. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of the Prophet ﷺ and he poured water with his right hand on his left and washed them. Then he washed his private parts and rubbed his hands on the

(٥) بَابُ الْغُسْلِ مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً

٢٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ مَيْمُونَةُ: وَضَعْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَاءً لِلْغُسْلِ، فَغَسَلَ يَدَهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَغَسَلَ مَذَاكِرَهُ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ يَدَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ عَلَى جَسَدِهِ، ثُمَّ تَحَوَّلَ مِنْ مَكَانِهِ فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

(٦) بَابُ مَنْ بَدَأَ بِالْحِلَابِ أَوْ الطَّيْبِ عِنْدَ الْغُسْلِ

٢٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ، دَعَا بِشَيْءٍ نَحْوِ الْحِلَابِ فَأَخَذَ بِكَفِّهِ، فَبَدَأَ بِشِقِّ رَأْسِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ ثُمَّ الْأَيْسَرِ، فَقَالَ بِهِمَا عَلَى رَأْسِهِ.

(٧) بَابُ الْمَضْمَضَةِ وَالِاسْتِنْشَاقِ فِي الْجَنَابَةِ

٢٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمٌ، عَنْ

ground (and cleaned them), washed them with water, rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and blowing it out, washed his face and poured water on his head. He withdrew from that place and washed his feet. A piece of cloth (towel) was given to him but he did not use it.

كُرَيْبٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَيْمُونَةُ قَالَتْ: صَبَبْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ غُسْلًا فَأَفْرَغَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى يَسَارِهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ بِيَدَيْهِ الْأَرْضَ فَمَسَحَهَا بِالتُّرَابِ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَهَا ثُمَّ تَمَضَّضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ، وَأَفَاضَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَتَى بِوَسْدِيلٍ فَلَمْ يَنْفُضْ بِهَا. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

**(8) CHAPTER. The rubbing of hands with earth in order to clean them thoroughly.**

**(٨) بَابُ مَسْحِ الْيَدِ بِالتُّرَابِ لِتَكُونَ أَنْتَقَى**

260. Narrated Maimūna رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ took the bath of *Janāba*. (sexual relation or wet dream). He first cleaned his private parts with his hand, and then rubbed it (that hand) on the wall (earth) and washed it. Then he performed ablution like that for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and after the bath he washed his feet.

٢٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ فَغَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ ذَلِكَ بِهَا الْحَائِطَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَهَا، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ، فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَ مِنْ غُسْلِهِ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

**(9) CHAPTER. Can a *Junub* (a person who has yet to take a bath after the sexual act or wet dream) put his hands in a pot (containing water) before washing them if they are not polluted with a dirty thing except *Janāba*?**

**(٩) بَابُ هَلْ يُدْخِلُ الْجُنُبُ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَغْسِلَهَا إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَى يَدِهِ قَذَرٌ غَيْرُ الْجَنَابَةِ؟**

Ibn 'Umar and Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib had put their hands in the water without washing them and then they performed ablution. Ibn 'Umar and Ibn 'Abbās did not think there was any harm if the water dribbled from the body (while taking a bath) back in the same

وَأَدْخَلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَالْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ يَدَهُ فِي الطَّهْوَرِ وَلَمْ يَغْسِلَهَا، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ، وَلَمْ يَرِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ بَأْسًا بِمَا يَنْتَضِعُ مِنْ غُسْلِ الْجَنَابَةِ.

container from which the bath of *Janāba* was taken.

261. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from a single pot of water and our hands used to go in the pot after each other in turn.

٢٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَفْلَحُ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ نَحْتَلِفُ أَيْدِينَا فِيهِ.

[راجع: ٢٥٠]

262. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took a bath of *Janāba*, he washed his hands first.

٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ غَسَلَ يَدَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٤٨]

263. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from a single pot of water after *Janāba*.

٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ حَفْصٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ مِنْ جَنَابَةٍ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٥٠]

264. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ and one of his wives used to take a bath from a single pot of water. (Shu'ba added to Anas's statement "After the *Janāba*.").

٢٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَبْرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ يَغْتَسِلَانِ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ، رَأَى مُسْلِمٌ وَوَهَّبٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ.

(١٠) بَابُ تَفْرِيقِ الْغُسْلِ وَالْوُضُوءِ.

(10) CHAPTER. Interval during ablution or bath.

It is quoted from Ibn 'Uma: that he washed his feet after the other parts (which

وَيَذْكُرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ غَسَلَ

are washed in ablution) had become dry.

**265.** Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and he poured water over his hands and washed them twice or thrice; then he poured water with his right hand over his left and washed his private parts (with his left hand). He rubbed his hand over the earth and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and blowing it out. After that he washed his face, both forearms and head thrice and then poured water over his body. He withdrew from that place and washed his feet.

**(11) CHAPTER. Pouring water with one's right hand over the left one, during the bath.**

**266.** Narrated Maimūna bint Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and put a screen. He poured water over his hands, and washed them once or twice. (The subnarrator added that he did not remember if she had said thrice or not). Then he poured water with his right hand over his left one and washed his private parts. Then he rubbed his hand over the earth or the wall and washed it. Then he rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and blowing it out. He washed his face, forearms and head. He poured water over his body and then withdrew from that place and washed his feet. I presented him a piece of cloth (towel) and he pointed with his hand (that he does not want it) and did not take it.

قَدَمَيْهِ بَعْدَ مَا جَفَّ وَضُوؤُهُ.

**٢٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَخْبُوبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ مَيْمُونَةُ: وَضَعْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَاءً يَغْتَسِلُ بِهِ فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا مَرَّتَيْنِ، أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَغَسَلَ مَذَاكِيرَهُ، ثُمَّ ذَلِكَ يَدَهُ ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ. وَغَسَلَ رَأْسَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ عَلَى جَسَدِهِ ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى مِنْ مَقَامِهِ فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ.

**(١١) بَابُ مَنْ أَفْرَغَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فِي الْغُسْلِ**

**٢٦٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَتْ: وَضَعْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ غُسْلًا وَسَرَّتُهُ، فَصَبَّ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهَا مَرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ، قَالَ سَلِيمَانُ: لَا أَذْرِي أَذَكَرَ الثَّلَاثَةَ أَمْ لَا، ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَغَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ، ثُمَّ ذَلِكَ يَدَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ أَوْ بِالْحَائِطِ، ثُمَّ تَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ

وَيَدْيِهِ، وَغَسَلَ رَأْسَهُ، ثُمَّ صَبَّ عَلَى  
جَسَدِهِ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ،  
فَنَاولَتْهُ خِزْفَةً فَقَالَ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا وَلَمْ  
يُرِدْهَا. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

(12) CHAPTER. Having sexual intercourse and repeating it. And engaging with one's own wives and taking a single bath (after doing so).

(١٢) بَابُ: إِذَا جَامَعَ ثَمَّ عَادَ، وَمَنْ  
دَارَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي غُسْلٍ وَاحِدٍ

267. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Muntashir on the authority of his father that he had asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (about the *Ḥadīth* of Ibn 'Umar). She said, "May Allāh be Merciful to Abū 'Abdur Raḥmān. I used to put scent on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he used to go round his wives, and in the morning he assumed the *Ihrām*, and the fragrance of scent was still coming out from his body."

٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ:  
ذَكَرْتُهُ لِعَائِشَةَ فَقَالَتْ: يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ أَبَا  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ كُنْتُ أَطِيبُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَيَطُوفُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ ثُمَّ يُصْبِحُ  
مُحْرَمًا يُنْضِخُ طِيبًا. [انظر: ٢٧٠]

268. Narrated Qatāda: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to visit all his wives in a round, during the day and night and they were eleven in number." I asked Anas, "Had the Prophet ﷺ the strength for it?" Anas replied, "We used to say that the Prophet ﷺ was given the strength of thirty (men)." And Sa'id said on the authority of Qatāda that Anas had told him about nine wives only (not eleven).

٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يُدَوِّرُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي السَّاعَةِ الْوَاحِدَةِ  
مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَهُنَّ إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ،  
قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَأَنَسٍ: أَوْ كَانَ يُطِيفُهُ؟  
قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَحَدَّثُ أَنَّهُ أُعْطِيَ قُوَّةَ  
ثَلَاثِينَ.

وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: إِنَّ أَنَسًا  
حَدَّثَهُمْ: تِسْعُ نِسْوَةٍ. [انظر: ٢٨٤،



(13) CHAPTER. The washing away of emotional urethral discharge and performing ablution after it.

269. Narrated 'Ali رضي الله عنه: I used to get emotional urethral discharge frequently. Being the son-in-law of the Prophet ﷺ I requested a man to ask him about it. So the man asked the Prophet ﷺ about it. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Perform ablution after washing your organ (penis)."

(14) CHAPTER. Whoever scented himself and then took a bath while the effect of scent remained even after bathing.

270. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Muntashir on the authority of his father that he had asked 'Āishah رضي الله عنها about the saying of Ibn 'Umar (i.e. he did not like to be a Muḥrim while the smell of scent was still coming from his body). 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "I scented Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he went round (had sexual intercourse with) all his wives, and in the morning he was a Muḥrim (after taking a bath)."

271. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: It is as if I am just now looking at the glitter of scent in the parting of the Prophet's head hair while he was a Muḥrim.

(15) CHAPTER. To rub the hair thoroughly (while taking a bath) till one feels that one has made his skin wet (underneath the hair) and then one pours water over it.

(١٣) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْمَذْيِ وَالْوُضُوءِ مِنْهُ

٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا مَذَّاءً فَأَمَرْتُ رَجُلًا أَنْ يَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لِمَكَانِ ابْتِنِي، فَسَأَلَ فَقَالَ: «تَوَضَّأْ وَاغْسِلْ ذَكَرَكَ».

[راجع: ١٣٢]

(١٤) بَابُ مَنْ تَطَيَّبَ ثُمَّ اغْتَسَلَ وَبَقِيَ أَثَرُ الطِّيبِ

٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ، فَذَكَرْتُ لَهَا قَوْلَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: مَا أَحِبُّ أَنْ أَصْبَحَ مُحْرِمًا أَنْضَحُ طَبِيبًا. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: أَنَا طَبِيبُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ طَافَ فِي نِسَائِهِ ثُمَّ أَصْبَحَ مُحْرِمًا. [راجع: ٢٦٧]

٢٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبِصِ الطَّبِيبِ فِي مَفْرَقِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ.

[انظر: ١٥٣٨، ٥٩١٨، ٥٩٢٣]

(١٥) بَابُ تَخْلِيلِ الشَّعْرِ، حَتَّى إِذَا ظَنَّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ أَرَوَى بَشَرَتَهُ أَفَاضَ عَلَيْهِ

272. Narrated Hishām bin ‘Urwa on the authority of his father: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ took the bath of *Janāba*, he cleaned his hands and performed ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then took a bath and rubbed his hair, till he felt that the whole skin of the head had become wet, then he would pour water thrice and wash the rest of the body.”

٢٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنْ الْجَنَابَةِ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ، وَتَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ اغْتَسَلَ، ثُمَّ يُخَلِّلُ بِيَدِهِ شَعْرَهُ حَتَّى إِذَا ظَنَّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ أَرَوَى بَشَرَتَهُ أَفَاضَ عَلَيْهِ الْمَاءَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ سَائِرَ جَسَدِهِ.

[راجع: ٢٤٨]

273. ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا further said, “I and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to take a bath from a single water container, from which we took water simultaneously.”

٢٧٣ - وَقَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ نَعْرِفُ مِنْهُ جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ٢٥٠]

(16) CHAPTER. Whoever performed the ablution of *Janāba* and then washed his body but did not wash once again the parts which were washed in ablution.

(١٦) بَابُ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ فِي الْجَنَابَةِ ثُمَّ غَسَلَ سَائِرَ جَسَدِهِ وَلَمْ يُعِدْ غَسْلَ مَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْهُ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى

274. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Water was placed for the ablution of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ after *Janāba*. He poured water with his right hand over his left twice or thrice and then washed his private parts and rubbed his hands on the earth or on a wall twice or thrice and then rinsed his mouth, washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out, and then washed his face and forearms and poured water over his head and washed his body. Then he shifted from that place and washed his feet. I brought a piece of cloth, but he did not take it and removed the traces of water from his body with his hand.”

٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ: وَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَضُوءَ الْجَنَابَةِ فَكَفَأَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى يَسَارِهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ، ثُمَّ ضَرَبَ يَدَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ أَوْ الْحَائِطِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَذِرَاعَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ الْمَاءَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ جَسَدَهُ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى

فَعَسَلَ رَجُلِيهِ، قَالَتْ: فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِخِرْقَةٍ  
فَلَمْ يُرْذَمَا فَجَعَلَ يَنْقُضُ الْمَاءَ بِيَدِهِ.

[راجع: ٢٤٩]

(17) CHAPTER. If someone while in the mosque remembers that he is *Junub*, he should leave (the mosque to take a bath) and should not perform *Tayammum*.

(١٧) بَابُ إِذَا ذَكَرَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ أَنَّهُ  
جُنُبٌ يَخْرُجُ كَمَا هُوَ وَلَا يَتَيَمَّمُ

275. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
Once the call (*Iqāma*) for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was announced and the rows were straightened. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out; and when he stood up at his *Muṣalla*, he remembered that he was *Junub*. Then he ordered us to stay at our places and went to take a bath and then returned with water dropping from his head. He said, "*Allāhu-Akbar*", and we all offered the *Ṣalāt* with him.

٢٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أُقِيمَتِ  
الصَّلَاةُ وَعُدِلَتِ الصُّفُوفُ قِيَامًا فَخَرَجَ  
إِلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا قَامَ فِي  
مُصَلَّاهُ ذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ جُنُبٌ، فَقَالَ لَنَا:  
«مَكَانُكُمْ»، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَاغْتَسَلَ، ثُمَّ  
خَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا وَرَأْسُهُ يَقْطُرُ، فَكَبَّرَ فَصَلَّيْنَا  
مَعَهُ - تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَرَوَاهُ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٦٣٩، ٦٤٠]

(18) CHAPTER. The removing of water from one's body with one's hands after taking the bath of *Janāba*.

(١٨) بَابُ نَقْضِ الْيَدَيْنِ مِنَ الْغُسْلِ  
عَنِ الْجَنَابَةِ

276. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of the Prophet ﷺ and screened him with a garment. He poured water over his hands and washed them. After that he poured water with his right hand over his left and washed his private parts, rubbed his hands with earth and washed them, rinsed his mouth, washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out and then washed his face and forearms. He poured water over his head and body. He then shifted from that place and washed his feet. I gave him a piece

٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَمْزَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
الْأَعْمَشَ عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، قَالَ: قَالَتْ مَيْمُونَةُ:  
وَضَعْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ غُسْلًا فَسَتَرْتُهُ  
بِثَوْبٍ، وَصَبَّ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَعَسَلَهُمَا،  
ثُمَّ صَبَّ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَعَسَلَ  
فَرْجَهُ، فَضْرَبَ بِيَدِهِ الْأَرْضَ

of cloth but he did not take it and came out removing the water (from his body) with both his hands.

فَمَسَحَهَا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَهَا فَمَضْمَضَ  
وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَذِرَاعَيْهِ، ثُمَّ  
صَبَّ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ وَأَفَاضَ عَلَى  
جَسَدِهِ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى فَعَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ،  
فَنَاقَلَتْهُ ثَوْبًا فَلَمْ يَأْخُذْهُ فَاَنْطَلَقَ وَهُوَ  
يَنْتَضِضُ يَدَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

(19) CHAPTER. Starting from the right side of one's head while taking a bath.

(١٩) بَابُ مَنْ بَدَأَ بِشِقِّ رَأْسِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ  
فِي الْغُسْلِ

277. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever any one of us was *Junub*, she poured water over her head thrice with both her hands and then rubbed the right side of her head with one hand and rubbed the left side of the head with the other hand.

٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ  
الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ صَفِيَّةِ بِنْتِ  
شَيْبَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا إِذَا  
أَصَابَ إِحْدَانَا جَنَابَةٌ أَخَذَتْ يَدَيْهَا  
ثَلَاثًا فَوْقَ رَأْسِهَا، ثُمَّ تَأْخُذُ بِيَدِهَا  
عَلَى شِقِّهَا الْأَيْمَنِ، وَبِيَدِهَا الْأُخْرَى  
عَلَى شِقِّهَا الْأَيْسَرِ.

(20) CHAPTER. Whosoever took a bath alone (in seclusion) completely naked.

(٢٠) بَابُ مَنْ اغْتَسَلَ غُرْبَانًا وَخَدَهُ  
فِي الْحُلُوءِ.

And whosoever screened himself and screening oneself is better. The Prophet ﷺ said, "One must feel shy from Allāh more than from the people as He has the right for it."

وَمَنْ تَسَتَّرَ فَالتَّسَتُّرُ أَفْضَلُ، وَقَالَ  
بَهْزٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ: «اللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُسْتَحْيَا مِنْهُ مِنَ  
النَّاسِ».

278. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The (people of) Banī Isrā'el used to take bath naked (all together) looking at each other. Prophet Mūsa (Moses) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام used to take bath alone. They said, 'By Allāh! Nothing prevents Mūsa from taking a bath with us except that he has a scrotal hernia.' So once Mūsa went out to take a bath and put his clothes over a stone

٢٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ،  
عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَتْ بَنُو  
إِسْرَائِيلَ يَغْتَسِلُونَ غُرَاءَ يَنْظُرُ بَعْضُهُمْ  
إِلَى بَعْضٍ. وَكَانَ مُوسَى يَغْتَسِلُ

and then that stone ran away with his clothes. Mūsa followed that stone saying, 'My clothes, O stone! My clothes, O stone!', till the people of Banī Isrā'el saw him and said, 'By Allāh, Mūsa has got no defect in his body. Mūsa took his clothes and began to beat the stone.'

Abū Hurairah added, "By Allāh! There are still six or seven marks present on the stone from that excessive beating."

وَحَدَهُ، فَقَالُوا: وَاللَّهِ مَا يَمْنَعُ مُوسَى أَنْ يَغْتَسِلَ مَعَنَا إِلَّا أَنَّهُ آدَرٌ، فَذَهَبَ مَرَّةً يَغْتَسِلُ فَوَضَعَ ثَوْبَهُ عَلَى حَجَرٍ، فَمَرَّ الْحَجَرُ بِثَوْبِهِ، فَجَمَعَ مُوسَى فِي أَثَرِهِ يَقُولُ: ثَوْبِي يَا حَجَرُ، ثَوْبِي يَا حَجَرُ، حَتَّى نَظَرْتُ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالُوا: وَاللَّهِ مَا بِمُوسَى مِنْ بَأْسٍ، وَأَخَذَ ثَوْبَهُ فَطَفِقَ بِالْحَجَرِ ضَرْبًا فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: وَاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَنَدَبَ بِالْحَجَرِ سِتَّةَ أَوْ سَبْعَةَ ضَرْبًا بِالْحَجَرِ. [انظر: ٣٤٠٤، ٤٧٩٩]

279. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When the Prophet Ayyūb (Job) was taking a bath naked, golden locusts fell on him. Ayyūb started collecting them in his clothes. His Lord addressed him, 'O Ayyūb! Haven't I given you enough so that you are not in need of them.' Ayyūb replied, 'Yes! By Your Honour (Power)! But I cannot dispense with Your Blessings'." (See *Hadīth* No. 3391, Vol.4)

٢٧٩ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَيُّوبُ يَغْتَسِلُ غُرْيَانًا فَحَرَ عَلَيْهِ جَرَادٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَجَعَلَ أَيُّوبُ يَحْتَمِي فِي ثَوْبِهِ، فَنَادَاهُ رَبُّهُ: يَا أَيُّوبُ أَلَمْ أَكُنْ أَغْنَيْتُكَ عَمَّا تَرَى؟ قَالَ: بَلَى وَعِزَّتِكَ، وَلَكِنْ لَا غِنَى بِي عَنْ بَرَكَتِكَ»، وَرَوَاهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَيُّوبُ يَغْتَسِلُ غُرْيَانًا». [انظر: ٣٣٩١، ٧٤٩٣]

(21) CHAPTER. To screen oneself from the people while taking a bath.

(٢١) بَابُ التَّسْتُرِ فِي الْغُسْلِ عِنْدَ النَّاسِ

280. Narrated Umm Hānī bint Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the year of the Conquest of Makkah and found him taking a bath while Fāṭima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا was screening him. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Who is it?" I replied, "I am Umm Hānī."

٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّضَرِّ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَنَّ أَبَا مَرَّةَ مَوْلَى أُمِّ أَحْبَرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أُمَّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتِ

أَبِي طَالِبٍ تَقُولُ: ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَغْتَسِلُ  
وَفَاطِمَةُ تَسْتُرُهُ، فَقَالَ: مَنْ هَذِهِ؟  
فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا أُمُّ هَانِي. [انظر: ٣٥٧،

[٦١٥٨، ٣١٧١]

281. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I screened the Prophet ﷺ while he was taking a bath of *Janāba*. He washed his hands, poured water from his right hand over his left and washed his private parts. Then he rubbed his hand over a wall or the earth, and performed ablution similar to that for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but did not wash his feet. Then he poured water over his body, shifted from that place, and washed his feet.

٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ: سَتَرْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَغْتَسِلُ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ، فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ صَبَّ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَغَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ وَمَا أَصَابَهُ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى الْحَائِطِ أَوْ الْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ غَيْرَ رِجْلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ الْمَاءَ عَلَى جَسَدِهِ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ. تَابَعَهُ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ وَابْنُ فَضِيلٍ فِي السَّيْرِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

(22) CHAPTER. If a woman has a wet dream (nocturnal sexual discharge).

(٢٢) بَابُ إِذَا احْتَلَمَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ

282. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the believers: Umm Sulaim, the wife of Abū Ṭalḥa, came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Verily, Allāh is not shy to tell the truth. Is it necessary for a woman to take a bath after she has a wet dream (nocturnal sexual discharge)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Yes, if she notices a discharge."

٢٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْبِ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ امْرَأَةُ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ، هَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ مِنْ غُسْلِ إِذَا

هِيَ احْتَلَمْتُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

«نَعَمْ إِذَا رَأَتْ الْمَاءَ». [راجع: ١٣٠]

(23) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the sweat of a *Junub*. And a Muslim never becomes impure.

283. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came across me in one of the streets of Al-Madīna and at that time I was *Junub*. So I slipped away from him and went to take a bath. On my return the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Hurairah! Where have you been?" I replied, "I was *Junub*, so I disliked to sit in your company while I was in a state of impurity." The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Subhān Allāh!* A Believer (who believes in Islamic Monotheism) never becomes *Najas*<sup>(1)</sup> (impure). (See V.9:28 – the Qur'an)

(٢٣) بَابُ عَرَقِ الْجُنُبِ وَأَنَّ الْمُسْلِمَ لَا يَنْجُسُ

٢٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَقِيَهُ فِي بَعْضِ طَرِيقِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ، فَانْحَسَسْتُ مِنْهُ، فَذَهَبَ فَاعْتَسَلَ ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ كُنْتَ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جُنُبًا فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُجَالِسَكَ وَأَنَا عَلَى غَيْرِ طَهَارَةٍ، فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ لَا يَنْجُسُ». [انظر: ٢٨٥]

(24) CHAPTER. A *Junub* (person) can go out and walk in the market or anywhere else.

‘Aṭā’ said: A *Junub* person is allowed to let his blood out (medically), to clip his nails and also to get his head shaved even without ablution.

(٢٤) بَابُ: الْجُنُبِ يَخْرُجُ وَيَمْشِي فِي السُّوقِ وَغَيْرِهِ،

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: يَحْتَجِمُ الْجُنُبُ، وَيَقْلِمُ أَظْفَارَهُ، وَيَحْلِقُ رَأْسَهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ.

284. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to visit all his wives in one night and he had nine wives at that time.

٢٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَطُوفُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي اللَّيْلِ الْوَاحِدَةِ وَلَهُ يَوْمٌ تِسْعُ نِسْوَةٍ. [راجع: ٢٦٨]

(1) (H.283) *Najas* i.e., impure; it is either: (a) Physical, as regards urine, stools and blood etc., (b) Spiritual, as regards not having belief in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ e.g., *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ). And the word *Najas* is used only for those persons who have spiritual impurity e.g. *Al-Mushrikūn* المشركون etc.

285. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came across me and I was *Junub*. He took my hand and I went along with him till he sat down. I slipped away, went home and took a bath. When I came back, he was still sitting there. He then said to me, "O Abū Hurairah! Where have you been?" I told him about it. The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Subhān Allāh! O Abū Hurairah! A Believer (who believes in Islamic Monotheism) never becomes Najas (impure).*"

(25) CHAPTER. A *Junub* can stay at home without taking a bath but with ablution.

286. Narrated Abū Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, "Did the Prophet ﷺ use to sleep while he was *Junub*?" She replied, "Yes, but he used to perform ablution (before going to bed)."

(26) CHAPTER. Sleeping of a *Junub* person.

287. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Can anyone of us sleep while he is *Junub*?" He replied, "Yes, if he performs ablution, he can sleep while he is *Junub*."

(27) CHAPTER. A *Junub* person should perform ablution before sleeping.

288. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ intended to sleep while he was *Junub*, he used to wash his

٢٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: لَقِينِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا جُنُبٌ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي، فَمَسَيْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى قَعَدَ. فَنَسَلْتُ فَأَتَيْتُ الرَّحْلَ فَاغْتَسَلْتُ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ كُنْتَ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ لَا يَنْجُسُ» [راجع: ٢٨٣]

(٢٥) بَابُ كَيْفِيَّةِ الْجُنُبِ فِي الْبَيْتِ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ

٢٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ وَشَيْبَانٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ: أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَرْقُدُ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، وَيَتَوَضَّأُ. [انظر: ٢٨٨]

(٢٦) بَابُ نَوْمِ الْجُنُبِ

٢٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ عُمَرَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيْرْقُدُ أَحَدُنَا وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَرْقُدْ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ». [انظر: ٢٨٩، ٢٩٠]

(٢٧) بَابُ الْجُنُبِ يَتَوَضَّأُ ثُمَّ يَنَامُ

٢٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ



private parts and perform ablution like that for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

289. Narrated 'Abdullāh, "Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked the Prophet ﷺ "Can anyone of us sleep while he is *Junub*?" He ﷺ replied, "Yes, if he performs ablution."

290. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "I became *Junub* at night." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Perform ablution (after) washing your penis (private parts) and then sleep."

(28) CHAPTER. When male and female organs come in close contact (bath becomes compulsory).

291. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When a man sits in between the four parts of a woman and did the sexual intercourse with her<sup>(1)</sup>, bath becomes compulsory."

أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ غُرُورَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَنَامَ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ غَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ وَتَوَضَّأَ لِلصَّلَاةِ. [راجع: ٢٨٦]

٢٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: اسْتَفْتَى عُمَرُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيْنَامُ أَحَدُنَا وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ».

٢٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّهُ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِأَنَّهُ تُصِيبُهُ الْجَنَابَةُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَوَضَّأْ وَاغْسِلْ ذَكَرَكَ ثُمَّ نَمْ». [راجع: ٢٨٧]

(٢٨) بَابُ: إِذَا التَّقَى الْخِتَانَانِ، حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ ح.

٢٩١ - وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا جَلَسَ بَيْنَ شُعْبَيْهَا الْأَرْبَعِ ثُمَّ جَهَدَهَا فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْغُسْلُ» تَابَعَهُ عُمَرُو، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ مِثْلَهُ، وَقَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ مِثْلَهُ.

(1) (H.291) The head of his private organ entered in her private female part.

(29) CHAPTER. Washing away what comes out from the private parts of a woman (woman's discharge) if one gets soiled with that.

292. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhanī: I asked 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ about a man who engaged in the sexual intercourse with his wife but did not discharge. 'Uthmān replied, "He should perform ablution like that for the prayer after washing his private parts." 'Uthmān added, "I heard that from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." I asked 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib, Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām, Ṭalhā bin 'Ubaidullāh and Ubāi bin Ka'b and all gave the same reply.

(Abū Ayyūb said that he had heard that from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) (This order was cancelled later on so one has to take a bath. See *Ḥadīth* No.291).

293. Narrated Ubāi bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a man who engages in sexual intercourse with his wife but does not discharge. He replied, "He should wash the parts which comes in contact with the private parts of the woman, perform ablution and then offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." (Abū 'Abdullāh said, "To be on the safe side one should take a bath and that is the last order.") (See *Ḥadīth* No.291).

(٢٩) بَابُ غَسْلِ مَا يُصِيبُ مِنْ رُطُوبَةِ فَرْجِ الْمَرْأَةِ

٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ الْمُجَنَّبِيَّ، أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانٍ فَقَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذَا جَامَعَ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ فَلَمْ يُمِنْ؟ قَالَ عُثْمَانُ: يَتَوَضَّأُ كَمَا يَتَوَضَّأُ لِلصَّلَاةِ، وَيَغْسِلُ ذَكَرَهُ، قَالَ عُثْمَانُ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلْتُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، وَالزُّبَيْرَ بْنَ الْعَوَّامِ، وَطَلْحَةَ ابْنَ عُثَيْدٍ اللَّهِ، وَأُبَيَّ ابْنَ كَعْبٍ، فَأَمَرُوهُ بِذَلِكَ، قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا أَيُّوبَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٧٩]

٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِذَا جَامَعَ الرَّجُلُ الْمَرْأَةَ فَلَمْ يُمِنْ؟ قَالَ: «يَغْسِلُ مَا مَسَّ الْمَرْأَةَ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ يَتَوَضَّأُ وَيُصَلِّي» قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْغُسْلُ أَحْوْطُ، وَذَلِكَ الْآخِرُ، إِنَّمَا بَيَّنَّا لاختلافهم.

## 6 - THE BOOK OF MENSES

## ٦ - كتاب الحيض

And the Statement of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ :  
 “They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ)  
 concerning menstruation. Say, that is an  
*Adḥa* (a harmful thing for a husband to have  
 sexual intercourse with his wife while she is  
 having her menses), therefore, keep away  
 from women during menses and go not unto  
 them until they have been purified (from  
 menses and have taken a bath). And when  
 they have purified themselves, then go in  
 unto them as Allāh has ordained for you (go  
 in unto them in any manner as long as it is in  
 their vagina). Truly, Allāh loves those who  
 turn unto Him in repentance and loves those  
 who purify themselves.” (V.2:222).

## (1) CHAPTER. How the menses started.

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ,  
 “This is a thing which Allāh has ordained for  
 the daughters of Ādam.” Some people said  
 that the menses first came for Banī Isrāel.  
 But what the Prophet ﷺ said, is more  
 comprehensive (the truth).

**CHAPTER. Menses (a thing) ordained (by  
 Allāh and instructions) for women when they  
 get their menses.**

294. Narrated Al-Qāsim: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “We set out with the sole intention of  
 performing *Hajj* and when we reached Sarif, (a  
 place 11 k.m. from Makkah) I got my menses.  
 Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to me while I was  
 weeping. He said ‘What is the matter with  
 you? Have you got your menses?’ I replied,  
 ‘Yes.’ He said, ‘This is a thing which Allāh has  
 ordained for the daughters of Ādam. So do  
 what all the pilgrims do with the exception of  
 the *Tawāf* (circumambulation) round the  
 Ka’bah.’” ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added,

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ  
 الْمَحِيضِ قُلْ هُوَ أَذَى فَأَعْرِضُوا إِلَيْهَا فِي  
 الْمَحِيضِ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهَا حَتَّى يَطْهَرْنَ فَإِذَا  
 تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ  
 اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ وَيُحِبُّ الْمُطَهِّرِينَ﴾.  
 [البقرة: ٢٢٢].

## (١) بَابُ كَيْفَ كَانَ بَدْءُ الْحَيْضِ

وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «هَذَا شَيْءٌ كَتَبَهُ  
 اللَّهُ عَلَى بَنَاتِ آدَمَ» وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ:  
 كَانَ أَوَّلُ مَا أُرْسِلَ الْحَيْضُ عَلَى بَنِي  
 إِسْرَائِيلَ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَحَدِيثُ  
 النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَكْثَرُ.

## بَابُ الْأَمْرِ بِالنِّسَاءِ إِذَا نَفَسْنَ

٢٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ  
 الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
 الْقَاسِمَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ تَقُولُ:  
 خَرَجْنَا لَا نَرَى إِلَّا الْحَجَّ، فَلَمَّا كُنَّا  
 بِسَرِفٍ حِضْتُ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ  
 اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا أَبْكِي، فَقَالَ: «مَا لِكَ؟  
 أَنْفَسْتِ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا

“Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sacrificed cows on behalf of his wives.”

أَمَرَ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى بَنَاتِ آدَمَ فَاقْضِي مَا يَقْضِي الْحَاجُّ غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَطُوفِي بِالْبَيْتِ، قَالَتْ: وَضَحَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ نِسَائِهِ بِالْبَقَرِ. [انظر: ٣٠٥، ٣١٦، ٣١٧، ٣١٩، ٣٢٨، ١٥١٦، ١٥١٨، ١٥٥٦، ١٥٦٠، ١٥٦١، ١٥٦٢، ١٦٣٨، ١٦٥٠، ١٧٠٩، ١٧٢٠، ١٧٣٣، ١٧٥٧، ١٧٦٢، ١٧٧١، ١٧٧٢، ١٧٨٣، ١٧٨٧، ١٧٨٨، ٢٩٥٢، ٢٩٨٤، ٤٣٩٥، ٤٤٠١، ٤٤٠٨، ٥٣٢٩، ٥٥٤٨]

[٧٢٢٩، ٦١٥٧، ٥٥٥٩]

## (2) CHAPTER. The washing of the husband's head and the combing of his hair by a menstruating wife.

295. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: While in menses, I used to comb the hair of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

## (٢) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْحَائِضِ رَأْسَ زَوْجِهَا وَتَرْجِيلِهِ

٢٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَرْجُلُ رَأْسَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [انظر: ٢٩٦، ٣٠١، ٢٠٢٨، ٢٠٣١، ٢٠٣٢، ٢٠٤٦، ٥٩٢٥]

296. Narrated 'Urwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A person asked me, “Can a woman in menses serve me? And can a *Junub* woman come close to me?” I replied, “All this is easy for me. All of them can serve me, and there is no harm for any other person to do the same. ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا told me that she used to comb the hair of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while she was in her menses, and he was in *I'tikāf*<sup>(1)</sup> (in the mosque). He would bring his head near her

٢٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ: أَتَحْدُمُنِي الْحَائِضُ أَوْ تَذْنُو مِنِّي الْمَرْأَةُ وَهِيَ جُنُبٌ؟ فَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ: كُلُّ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ هَيِّنٌ، وَكُلُّ ذَلِكَ تَحْدُمُنِي، وَلَيْسَ

(1) (H.296) *I'tikāf*: Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allāh only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife, and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a very short period, and that is only for very urgent necessity e.g., answering the call of nature or joining a funeral procession etc.)

in her room and she would comb his hair, while she used to be in her menses."

عَلَى أَحَدٍ فِي ذَلِكَ بَاسٍ، أَخْبَرْتَنِي عَائِشَةُ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تُرَجِّلُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَئِذٍ مُجَاوِرٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، يُدْنِي لَهَا رَأْسَهُ وَهِيَ فِي حُجْرَتِهَا، فَتَرْجُلُهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٥]

(3) CHAPTER. To recite the Qur'ān while lying in the lap of one's own menstruating wife.

Abū Wā'il used to send his menstruating maid servant to bring the Qur'ān from Abī Razīn by carrying it from the hanger (of its case).

(٣) بَابُ قِرَاءَةِ الرَّجُلِ فِي حَجْرِ امْرَأَتِهِ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ،

وَكَانَ أَبُو وَائِلٍ يُرْسِلُ خَادِمَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ إِلَى أَبِي رَزِينٍ لِتَأْتِيَهُ بِالْمُضْحَفِ فَتُمْسِكُهُ بِعِلَاقَتِهِ.

297. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to lean on my lap during my menses and then would recite the Qur'ān.

٢٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ دُكَيْنٍ: سَمِعَ زُهَيْرًا عَنْ مَكْصُورِ بْنِ صَفِيَّةَ أَنَّ أُمَّهُ حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ حَدَّثَتْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَكَبَّرُ فِي حَجْرِي وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ ثُمَّ يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ.

[انظر: ٧٥٤٩]

(4) CHAPTER. Using the word *Nifās* for menses.

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ سَمَى النَّفَاسَ حَيْضًا

298. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: While I was laying with the Prophet ﷺ under a single woolen sheet, I got the menses. I slipped away and put on the clothes for menses. He said, "Have you got *Nifās* (menses)?" I replied, "Yes." He then called me and made me lie with him under the same sheet.

٢٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَتْهَا قَالَتْ: بَيْنَا أَنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُضْطَجِعَةً فِي خِمِيصَةٍ إِذْ حِضْتُ، فَاسْتَلْتُ، فَأَخَذْتُ ثِيَابَ حَيْضَتِي، فَقَالَ: «أَنْفَسَتْ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَدَعَانِي فَاضْطَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ فِي الْخِمِيلَةِ.

[انظر: ٣٢٢، ٣٢٣، ١٩٢٩]

## (5) CHAPTER. Fondling a menstruating wife.

## (٥) بَابُ مُبَاشَرَةِ الْحَائِضِ

299. Narrated 'Āishah: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from a single pot while we were *Junub*.

٢٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَعْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ، كِلَانَا جُنُبٌ. [راجع: ٢٥٠]

300. ('Āishah added): And he ﷺ used to order me to put on an *Izār* (dress worn below the waist) and used to fondle me. While I used to be in my periods (menses).

٣٠٠ - وَكَانَ يَأْمُرُنِي فَأَتَزِرُ قَبِإِشْرُنِي وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [انظر: ٣٠٢، ٢٠٣٠]

301. ('Āishah added): While in *I'tikāf*, he ﷺ used to bring his head near me and I would wash it while I used to be in my periods (menses).

٣٠١ - وَكَانَ يُخْرِجُ رَأْسَهُ إِلَيَّ وَهُوَ مُعْتَكِفٌ فَأَغْسِلُهُ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٥]

302. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Al-Aswad on the authority of his father: 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said: "Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to fondle anyone of us during her periods (menses), he used to order her to put on an *Izār* and start fondling her." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added, "None of you could control his sexual desire as the Prophet ﷺ could."

٣٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ خَلِيلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ هُوَ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ إِحْدَانَا إِذَا كَانَتْ حَائِضًا فَأَرَادَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُبَاشِرَهَا أَمَرَهَا أَنْ تَتَزَرَ فِي قَوْرِ حَيْضَتِهَا ثُمَّ يُبَاشِرُهَا، قَالَتْ: وَأَيُّكُمْ يَمْلِكُ إِرْبَهُ كَمَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَمْلِكُ إِرْبَهُ. تَابَعَهُ خَالِدٌ وَجَرِيرٌ عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ.

303. Narrated Maimūna رضي الله عنها: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to fondle any of his wives during their periods (menses), he used to ask her to wear an *Izār*.

٣٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

شَدَّادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَيْمُونَةَ تَقُولُ:  
كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُبَاشِرَ  
أَمْرَأَةً مِنْ نِسَائِهِ أَمَرَهَا فَاتَّزَرَّتْ وَهِيَ  
حَائِضٌ. رَوَاهُ سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ.

#### (٦) بَابُ تَرْكِ الْحَائِضِ الصَّوْمِ

(6) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman should leave observing *Ṣaūm* (fasting).

304. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out to the *Muṣalla* [(to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer))] of 'Eid-al-Adḥa or 'Eid-al-Fiṭr, and he passed by the women and said, "O you the assembly of women! Give alms, as I have seen that the majority of the dwellers of Hell-fire were you (women)." They asked, "Why is it so, O Allāh's Messenger?" He replied, "You curse frequently and are ungrateful to your husbands. I have not seen anyone more deficient in intelligence and religion than you. A cautious sensible man could be led astray by some of you." The women asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is deficient in our intelligence and religion?" He said, "Is not the witness (evidence) of two women equal to the witness of one man?" They replied in the affirmative. He said, "This is the deficiency in her intelligence. Isn't it true that a woman can neither offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) nor observe *Ṣaūm* (fasting) during her menses?" The women replied in the affirmative. He said, "This is the deficiency in her religion."

٣٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدٌ هُوَ ابْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عِيَاضِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي أَضْحَى أَوْ فِطْرٍ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى فَمَرَّ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ تَصَدَّقْنَ فَإِنِّي أُرَيْتُكُنَّ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ». فَقُلْنَ: وَبِمَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «تُكْثِرْنَ اللَّعْنَ، وَتُكْفِرْنَ الْعَشِيرَ، مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ نَاقِصَاتٍ عَقْلٍ وَدِينٍ أَذْهَبَ لِلْبِّ الرَّجُلِ الْحَازِمِ مِنْ إِحْدَاكُنَّ». قُلْنَ: وَمَا نَقْصَانُ دِينِنَا وَعَقْلِنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ شَهَادَةُ الْمَرْأَةِ مِثْلَ نِصْفِ شَهَادَةِ الرَّجُلِ؟» قُلْنَ: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نَقْصَانِ عَقْلِهَا، أَلَيْسَ إِذَا حَاصَتْ لَمْ تُصَلِّ وَلَمْ تَصُمْ؟» قُلْنَ: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نَقْصَانِ دِينِهَا».

[انظر: ١٤٦٢، ١٩٥١، ٢٦٥٨]

(7) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman should perform all the ceremonies of *Hajj* except the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah.

(٧) بَابُ: تَقْضِي الْحَائِضِ الْمَنَاسِكَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا الطَّوْفَ بِالْبَيْتِ

Ibrāhīm said, "There is no harm in reciting a Verse of the Qur'ān by a menstruating woman." Ibn 'Abbās considers that there was no harm in the recitation of the Qur'ān by a *Junub*. The Prophet ﷺ used to remember (glorify) Allāh at all times. Umm 'Aṭiyya said that they were ordered to let the menstruating women come out (on festivals) to say *Takbīrāt* (*Allāhu-Akbar*), and to invoke Allāh. Ibn 'Abbās narrated on the authority of Abū Sufyān: Heraclius asked for the letter of the Prophet ﷺ and read it. It began: "In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians): Come to a word that is just between us and you that we worship none but Allāh ... (V.3:64). And 'Aṭā quoted from Jābir, "‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا got her menses and she performed all the ceremonies of *Hajj* except the *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and she did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers)." Al-Ḥakam said, "I slaughter the animal even if I were *Junub*." And Allāh جل جلاله said: "Eat not (O believers) of that (meat) on which Allāh's Name has not been pronounced (at the time of slaughtering of the animal)." (V.6:121).

305. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: We set out with the Prophet ﷺ for *Hajj* and when we reached Sarif I got my menses. When the Prophet ﷺ came to me, I was weeping. He asked, "Why are you weeping?" I said, "I wish if I had not performed *Hajj* this year." He asked, "May be that you got your menses?" I replied, "Yes." He then said, "This is the thing which Allāh has ordained for all the daughters of Ādam. So do what all the pilgrims do except that you do not perform the *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah till you are clean."

وقال إبراهيم: لا بأس أن تقرأ الآية، ولم ير ابن عباس بالقراءة للجنب بأساً، وكان النبي ﷺ يذكر الله على كل أحيانه، وقالت أم عطية: كنا نؤمر أن يخرج الحيض فيكبرن بتكبيرهم ويدعون، وقال ابن عباس: أخبرني أبو سفيان أن هرقل دعا بكتاب النبي ﷺ فقرأه فإذا فيه: «بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الْكَاتِبَ تَقَالُوا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ﴾ الآية [آل عمران: ٦٤]» وقال عطاء، عن جابر: حاضت عائشة فنسكت المناسك كلها غير الطواف بالبيت ولا تصلّي، وقال الحكم: إني لأدبج وأنا جنب، وقال الله عز وجل: ﴿وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا لَمْ يَذْكُرْ أَسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٢١].

٣٠٥ - حدثنا أبو نعيم قال: حدثنا عبد العزيز بن أبي سلمة، عن عبد الرحمن بن القاسم، عن القاسم بن محمد، عن عائشة قالت: خرجنا مع رسول الله ﷺ لا نذكر إلا الحج، فلما جئنا سرف طمشت فدخل علي النبي ﷺ وأنا أبكي فقال: «ما يبكيك؟» قلت: لو دئت والله أني لم أحج العام. قال: «لعلك نفست؟» قلت: نعم، قال:



«فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ شَيْءٌ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى بَنَاتِ  
آدَمَ، فَأَفْعَلِي مَا يَفْعَلُ الْحَاجُّ غَيْرَ أَنْ  
لَا تَطُوفِي بِالْبَيْتِ حَتَّى تَطْهُرِي».

[راجع: ٢٩٤]

(8) CHAPTER. *Al-Istiḥāḍa* [bleeding (from the womb) in between a woman's periods].

(٨) بَابُ الاسْتِحْضَاةِ

306. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima bint Abī Ḥubaish said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! I do not become clean (from bleeding). Shall I give up my *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied: "No, because it is from a blood vessel and not the menses. So when the real menses begins give up your *Ṣalāt* and when it (the period) has finished wash the blood off your body (take a bath) and offer your prayers."

٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَتْ فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا أَطْهُرُ، أَفَادْعُ الصَّلَاةَ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَيْسَ بِالْحَيْضَةِ، فَإِذَا أَقْبَلَتِ الْحَيْضَةَ فَاتْرُكِي الصَّلَاةَ. فَإِذَا ذَهَبَ قَدْرُهَا فَاغْسِلِي عَنْكَ الدَّمَ وَصَلِّي».

(9) CHAPTER. Washing out the menstrual blood.

(٩) بَابُ غَسْلِ دَمِ الْمَحِيضِ

307. Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A woman asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! What should we do if the blood of menses falls on our clothes?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "If the blood of menses falls on the garment of anyone of you, she must take hold of the blood spot, rub it, and wash it with water and then offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in (with) it."

٣٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُنْذِرِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: سَأَلَتِ امْرَأَةٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ إِحْدَانَا إِذَا أَصَابَ ثَوْبُهَا الدَّمَ مِنَ الْحَيْضَةِ كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَصَابَ ثَوْبٌ إِحْدَاكُنَّ الدَّمَ مِنَ الْحَيْضَةِ فَلْتَقْرِضْهُ، ثُمَّ لَتَنْضَحْهُ بِمَاءٍ، ثُمَّ لَتُصَلِّي فِيهِ». [راجع: ٢٢٧]

308. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever anyone of us got her menses, she, on becoming clean, used to take hold of the blood spot and rub the blood off her garment, and pour water over it and wash that portion thoroughly and sprinkle water over the rest of the garment. After that she would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in (with) it.

٣٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ إِحْدَانَا تَحِيضُ ثُمَّ تَقْتَرِصُ الدَّمَ مِنْ ثَوْبِهَا عِنْدَ ظَهْرِهَا فَتَغْسِلُهُ وَتَنْضَحُ عَلَى سَائِرِهِ ثُمَّ تُصَلِّي فِيهِ.

(10) CHAPTER. The *I'tikāf* of a woman who is bleeding in between her periods.

(١٠) بَابُ اعْتِكَافِ الْمُسْتَحَاضَةِ

309. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Once one of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ did *I'tikāf* along with him and she was bleeding in between her periods. She used to see the blood (from her private parts) and she would perhaps put a dish under her for the blood. (The subnarrator 'Ikrima added, 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا once saw the liquid of safflower and said, "It looks like what so-and-so used to have.")

٣٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اغْتَكَفَ مَعَهُ بَعْضُ نِسَائِهِ وَهِيَ مُسْتَحَاضَةٌ تَرَى الدَّمَ قَرُبًا وَضَعَتْ الطَّسْتُ تَحْتَهَا مِنَ الدَّمَ. وَرَعِمَ عِكْرَمَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَأَتْ مَاءَ الْعُصْفُرِ فَقَالَتْ: كَانَ هَذَا شَيْءٌ كَانَتْ فُلَانَةٌ تَجِدُهُ. [انظر: ٣١٠، ٣١١، ٢٠٣٧]

310. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: "One of the wives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ joined him in *I'tikāf* and she noticed blood and yellowish discharge (from her private parts) and put a dish under her when she offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers)."

٣١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: اغْتَكَفْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِهِ فَكَانَتْ تَرَى الدَّمَ وَالْصُّفْرَةَ وَالطَّسْتُ تَحْتَهَا وَهِيَ تُصَلِّي. [راجع: ٣٠٩]

311. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: One of the Mothers of the faithful believers (i.e. the wives of the Prophet ﷺ) did *I'tikāf* while she was having bleeding in between her periods.

٣١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ بَعْضَ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

اَعْتَكَفَتْ وَهِيَ مُسْتَحَاضَةٌ.

[راجع: ٣٠٩]

(11) CHAPTER. Can a woman offer her *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the clothes in which she has her menses?

312. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: None of us had more than a single garment and we used to have our menses while wearing it. Whenever it got soiled with blood of menses we used to apply saliva to the blood spot and rub off the blood with our nails.

(12) CHAPTER. Putting perfume by women at the time of taking a bath after finishing from the menses.

313. Narrated Umm 'Atīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We were forbidden to mourn for a dead person for more than three days except in the case of a husband, for whom mourning was allowed for four months and ten days. (During that time) we were not allowed to put *Kohl* (antimony eye powder) in our eyes or to use perfumes or to put on coloured clothes except a dress made of *'Ash* (a kind of Yemen cloth, very coarse and rough). We were allowed to use *Kust Azfār* (very light perfumes) at the time of taking a bath after menses and also we were forbidden to go with the funeral procession.

(١١) بَابُ هَلْ تُصَلِّي الْمَرْأَةُ فِي ثَوْبٍ حَاضَتْ فِيهِ؟

٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: مَا كَانَ لِإِحْدَانَا إِلَّا ثَوْبٌ وَاحِدٌ تَحِيضُ فِيهِ، فَإِذَا أَصَابَتْهُ شَيْءٌ مِنْ دَمٍ قَالَتْ يَرِيْقُهَا فَفَضَعَتْهُ بِظُفْرِهَا.

(١٢) بَابُ الطِّيبِ لِلْمَرْأَةِ عِنْدَ غُسْلِهَا مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ

٣١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نُنْهَى أَنْ نُحِدَّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجِ أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا، وَلَا نَكْتَجِلُ، وَلَا نَتَطَيَّبُ وَلَا نَلْبَسَ ثَوْبًا مَضْبُوعًا إِلَّا ثَوْبَ عَصَبٍ. وَقَدْ رُحِّصَ لَنَا عِنْدَ الظُّهْرِ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَتْ إِحْدَانَا مِنْ مَحِيضِهَا فِي ثُبْدَةٍ مِنْ كُسْتٍ أَظْفَارٍ، وَكُنَّا نُنْهَى عَنْ اتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ، قَالَ: وَرَوَى هِشَامُ بْنُ حَسَّانَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ١٢٧٨، ١٢٧٩،

٥٣٤٠، ٥٣٤١، ٥٣٤٢، ٥٣٤٣]

(13) CHAPTER. A woman should rub her own body thoroughly during a bath after the menses.

(١٣) بَابُ ذَلِكَ الْمَرْأَةِ نَفْسَهَا إِذَا تَطَهَّرَتْ مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ،

How to take a bath after menses and rub the place soiled with blood with a perfumed piece of cloth.

314. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا A woman asked the Prophet ﷺ about the bath which is taken after finishing from the menses. The Prophet ﷺ told her what to do and said, "Purify yourself with a piece of cloth scented with musk." The woman asked, "How shall I purify myself with it?" He said, "Subhān Allāh! Purify yourself (with it)." I pulled her to myself and said, "Rub the place soiled with blood with it."

وَكَيْفَ تَغْتَسِلُ وَتَأْخُذُ فِرْصَةً مُمَسَّكَةً فَتَسْبِغُ بِهَا أَثَرَ الدَّمِّ.

٣١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ صَفِيَّةَ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَأَلَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ غُسْلِهَا مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ؟ فَأَمَرَهَا كَيْفَ تَغْتَسِلُ، قَالَ: «خُذِي فِرْصَةً مِنْ مِسْكِ فَتَطْهَرِي بِهَا»، قَالَتْ: كَيْفَ أَتَطْهَرُ بِهَا؟ قَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، تَطْهَرِي». فَاجْتَبَدْتُهَا إِلَيَّ فَقُلْتُ: تَتَّبِعِي بِهَا أَثَرَ الدَّمِّ. [انظر: ٣١٥،

[٧٣٥٧]

#### (14) CHAPTER. To take a bath after finishing from the menses.

#### (١٤) بَابُ غُسْلِ الْمَحِيضِ

315. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: An Anṣārī woman asked the Prophet ﷺ how to take a bath after finishing from the menses. He replied, "Take a piece of cloth perfumed with musk and clean the private parts with it, thrice." The Prophet ﷺ felt shy and turned his face. So I pulled her to me and told her what the Prophet ﷺ meant.

٣١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَالَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: كَيْفَ أَغْتَسِلُ مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ؟ قَالَ: «خُذِي فِرْصَةً مُمَسَّكَةً وَتَوَضَّئِي ثَلَاثًا»، ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَحْيَا فَأَعْرَضَ بِوَجْهِهِ أَوْ قَالَ: «تَوَضَّئِي بِهَا». فَأَخَذْتُهَا فَجَدَبْتُهَا، فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا بِمَا يُرِيدُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٣١٤]

#### (15) CHAPTER. The combing of head-hair by a woman on taking a bath after finishing from the menses.

#### (١٥) بَابُ امْتِشَاطِ الْمَرْأَةِ عِنْدَ غُسْلِهَا مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ

316. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: In the last Hajj of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I assumed the Ihram for Hajj along with Allāh's

٣١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ قَالَ:

Messenger ﷺ. I was one of those who intended *Tamattu'* (to perform *Hajj* and *'Umra* together, with a break in between) and did not take the *Hady* (animal for sacrifice) with me. I got my menses and was not clean till the night of *'Arafa*. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! It is the night of the Day of *'Arafa* and I intended to perform the *Hajj Tamattu'* with *'Umra*." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told me to undo my head-hair and comb it and to postpone the *'Umra*. I did the same and completed the *Hajj*. On the night of Al-Ḥaṣba (i.e. a place outside Makkah where the pilgrims go after finishing all the ceremonies of *Hajj* at Minā) he (the Prophet ﷺ) ordered 'Abdur Raḥmān ('Āishah's brother) to take me to At-Tanīm to assume the *Ihrām* for *'Umra* in lieu of that of *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* which I had intended to perform.

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَهْلَكْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فَكُنْتُ مِمَّنْ تَمَتَّعَ وَلَمْ يَسْقِ الْهَدْيَ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهَا حَاضَتْ وَلَمْ تَظْهَرْ حَتَّى دَخَلْتُ لَيْلَةَ عَرَفَةَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذِهِ لَيْلَةُ عَرَفَةَ وَإِنَّمَا كُنْتُ تَمَتَّعْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ؟ فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «انْقُضِي رَأْسَكَ وَامْتَشِطِي، وَأَمْسِكِي عَنْ عُمْرَتِكَ». فَفَعَلْتُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتُ الْحَجَّ أَمَرَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ لَيْلَةَ الْحَضْبَةِ فَأَعْمَرَنِي مِنَ التَّنْعِيمِ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِي الَّتِي نَسَكْتُ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

**(16) CHAPTER. A woman should undo her head-hair while taking the bath after finishing from her menses.**

317. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: On the 1st of Dhul-Hijja we set out with the intention of performing *Hajj*. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Anyone who likes to assume the *Ihrām* for *'Umra*, he can do so. Had I not brought the *Hady* with me, I would have assumed the *Ihrām* for *'Umra*". Some of us assumed the *Ihrām* for *'Umra* while the others assumed the *Ihrām* for *Hajj*. I was one of those who assumed the *Ihrām* for *'Umra*. I got menses and kept on menstruating until the Day of *'Arafa* and complained of that to the Prophet ﷺ. He told me to postpone my *'Umra*, undo and comb my head-hair, and to assume the *Ihrām* of *Hajj* and I did so. On the night of Ḥaṣba, he sent my brother 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr with me to At-Tanīm, where I assumed the *Ihrām* for *'Umra* in lieu

**(١٦) بَابُ نَقْضِ الْمَرَأَةِ شَعْرَهَا عِنْدَ غُسْلِ الْمَحِيضِ**

٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْنُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مُوَافِينَ لِهَلَالِ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُهْلَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَلْيُهْلَلْ، فَإِنِّي لَوْلَا أَنِّي أَهْدَيْتُ لَأَخْلَلْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ»، فَأَهَلَّ بَعْضُهُمْ بِعُمْرَةٍ، وَأَهَلَّ بَعْضُهُمْ بِحَجٍّ، وَكُنْتُ أَنَا مِمَّنْ أَهَلَّ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَأَذْرَكَنِي يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ فَسَكَوْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «دَعِي عُمْرَتِكَ، وَانْقُضِي رَأْسَكَ، وَامْتَشِطِي وَأَهْلِي بِحَجٍّ»،

of the previous one.

Hishām said, “For that (*‘Umra*) no *Hady*, fasting or alms were required.”

(17) CHAPTER. “(A little lump of flesh) some formed and some unformed.” (V.22:5)

318. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “At every womb Allāh ﷻ appoints an angel who says, ‘O Lord! A drop of semen, O Lord! A clot. O Lord! A little lump of flesh.’”

Then if Allāh wishes (to complete) its creation, the angel asks, (O Lord!): (A) Will it be a male or female, (B) a wretched<sup>(1)</sup> or a blessed<sup>(2)</sup>, (C) and how much will his provision be? (D) And what will his age be? So all that [A, B, C, D] is written while the child is still in the mother’s womb.”

(18) CHAPTER. How a menstruating woman should assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj* or for *‘Umra*.

319. Narrated ‘Urwa : ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, “We set out with the Prophet ﷺ in his last *Hajj*. Some of us intended to perform *‘Umra* while others *Hajj*. When we reached Makkah, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Anyone who had assumed the *Ihrām* for *‘Umra* and had not brought the *Hady* should finish his *Ihrām*, and whoever had assumed

فَفَعَلْتُ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ لَيْلَةُ الْحَضْبَةِ أَرْسَلَ مَعِيَ أَخِي عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَى التَّعِيمِ، فَأَهْلَلْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِي. قَالَ هِشَامٌ: وَلَمْ يَكُنْ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ هَدْيٌ وَلَا صَوْمٌ وَلَا صَدَقَةٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(١٧) بَابُ: ﴿مُخْلَقَةً وَغَيْرَ مُخْلَقَةٍ﴾

[الحج: ٥]

٣١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ عُبيدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَكَّلَ بِالرَّحِمِ مَلَكًا يَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ نُطْفَةٌ، يَا رَبِّ عَلَقَةٌ، يَا رَبِّ مُضْغَةٌ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَقْضِيَ خَلْقَهُ قَالَ: أَذْكَرٌ أَمْ أُنْثَى؟ شَقِيٌّ أَمْ سَعِيدٌ؟ فَمَا الرِّزْقُ وَالْأَجَلُ؟ فَيَكْتُبُ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ». [انظر: ٣٣٣، ٦٥٩٥]

(١٨) بَابُ كَيْفَ تَهْلُ الْحَائِضُ بِالْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ

٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوُدَاعِ فَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ، وَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجٍّ، فَقَدِمْنَا مَكَّةَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ

(1) (H. 318) The wretched (in the Hereafter) is he who will choose the way which will lead him to Hell-fire.

(2) (H.318) The blessed (in the Hereafter) is he who will choose the way which will lead him to Paradise.

the *Ihrām* for 'Umra and brought the *Hady* should not finish the *Ihrām* till he has slaughtered his *Hady*, and whoever had assumed the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* should complete his *Hajj*."

'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا further said, "I got my menses and kept on menstruating till the Day of 'Arafa, and I had assumed the *Ihrām* for 'Umra only (*Tamattu'*). The Prophet ﷺ ordered me to undo and comb my head-hair and assume the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* only and leave the 'Umra. I did the same till I completed the *Hajj*. Then the Prophet ﷺ sent 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr with me and ordered me to perform 'Umra from At-Tan'im in lieu of the missed 'Umra."

#### (19) CHAPTER. The beginning and the ending of menstrual periods.

Some women used to send the pads of cotton with traces of yellowish discharge to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا (for her verdict to know whether they had become clean from menses or not). And 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا would say, "Do not hurry till you see the cotton pad is white (meaning the perfect disappearance of menses)." The daughter of Zaid bin Thābit was told that some women used to ask for candles at midnight to see whether the menses had stopped or not. On that the daughter of Zaid said that the ladies (the wives of the Prophet's Companions) had never done so, and she blamed them (the former women).

320. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima bint Abī Ḥubaish used to have bleeding in between the periods, so she asked the Prophet ﷺ about it. He replied, "The bleeding is from a blood vessel and not the menses. So give up *Aṣ-Ṣalat* (the prayers)

اللَّهُ ﷻ: «مَنْ أَحْرَمَ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَلَمْ يُهْدِ فَلْيَحْلِلْ، وَمَنْ أَحْرَمَ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَأَهْدَى فَلَا يَحِلَّ حَتَّى يَحِلَّ بِنَحْرِ هَدْيِهِ، وَمَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجٍّ فَلْيَتِمَّ حَجَّهُ»، قَالَتْ: فَحِضْتُ فَلَمْ أَزَلْ حَائِضًا حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ وَلَمْ أَهْلِلْ إِلَّا بِعُمْرَةٍ، فَأَمَرَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ أَنْقِصَ رَأْسِي وَأَمْسِطَ وَأَهْلَ بِحَجٍّ، وَأَتْرِكَ الْعُمْرَةَ، فَفَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى قَضَيْتُ حَجَّتِي. فَبَعَثَ مَعِيَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُعْتَمِرَ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِي مِنَ التَّنِيمِ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

#### (١٩) بَابُ إِقْبَالِ الْمَحِيضِ وَإِذْبَارِهِ،

وَكُنَّ نِسَاءٌ يَبْعَثْنَ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ بِالذَّرَجَةِ فِيهَا الْكُرْسُفُ، فِيهِ الصُّفْرَةُ، فَتَقُولُ: لَا تَعْجَلْنَ حَتَّى تَرَيْنَ الْقَصَّةَ الْبَيْضَاءَ، تُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ الطَّهْرَ مِنَ الْحَيْضَةِ، وَبَلَغَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ ابْنَ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّ نِسَاءً يَدْعُونَ بِالْمَصَابِيحِ مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ، يَنْظُرْنَ إِلَى الطَّهْرِ فَقَالَتْ: مَا كَانَ النَّسَاءُ يَصْنَعْنَ هَذَا وَعَابَتْ عَلَيْهِنَّ.

٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتُ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ كَانَتْ تُسْتَحَاضُ، فَسَأَلَتْ

when the (real) menses begin and when it has finished, take a bath and start offering prayers.”

**(20) CHAPTER. There is no *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to be offered by a menstruating woman in lieu of the missed *Ṣalāt* during her menses.**

And the Prophet ﷺ said, “The lady (in her menses) must leave her *Ṣalāt* (prayers).”

**321.** Narrated Mu‘ādhah: A woman asked ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها, “Should I offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) that which I did not offer because of menses.” ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “Are you from the Haraurā’ (a town in Irāq)<sup>(1)</sup>. We were with the Prophet ﷺ and used to get our periods but he never ordered us to offer them (the *Ṣalāt* missed during menses),” or ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “We did not offer them.”

**(21) CHAPTER. Sleeping with a menstruating woman (one’s wife) while she is wearing her clothes (that are worn during menses).**

**322.** Narrated Zainab bint ‘Abī Salama: Umm Salama رضي الله عنها said, “I got my menses while I was lying with the Prophet ﷺ under a woolen sheet. So I slipped away, took the clothes for menses and put them on. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Have you got your menses?’ I replied, ‘Yes.’ Then he called me and took me with him under the woolen sheet.”

Umm Salama رضي الله عنها further said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to kiss me while he was observing *Ṣaum* (fasting). The Prophet ﷺ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَيْسَتْ بِالْحَيْضَةِ، فَإِذَا أَقْبَلَتِ الْحَيْضَةُ فَدَعِيَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَإِذَا أَذْبَرَتْ فَاعْتَسَلِي وَصَلِّي.»

**(٢٠) بَابُ لَا تَقْضِي الْحَائِضُ الصَّلَاةَ،**

وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «تَدَعُ الصَّلَاةَ».

**٣٢١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُعَاذَةُ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ لِعَائِشَةَ: أَتَجْزِي إِحْدَانَا صَلَاتَهَا إِذَا طَهَرَتْ؟ فَقَالَتْ: أَحْرُورِيَّةٌ أَنْتِ؟ كُنَّا نَحِيضُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَا يَأْمُرُنَا بِهِ، أَوْ قَالَتْ: فَلَا نَفْعَلُهُ.

**(٢١) بَابُ النَّوْمِ مَعَ الْحَائِضِ وَهِيَ فِي ثِيَابِهَا**

**٣٢٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ. حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: حِضْتُ وَأَنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْحِمْلَةِ فَأَنْسَلْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ مِنْهَا. فَأَخَذْتُ ثِيَابَ حَيْضَتِي فَلَبِسْتُهَا، فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنْفَسْتَ؟» قُلْتُ:

(1) (H.321) Haraurā’ was a village near Kūfa in ‘Irāq where the *Kharijites* assembled for the first time and a sect of those *Kharijites* regarded it compulsory for a menstruating woman to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) missed during menses.



and I used to take the bath of *Janāba* from a single pot.”

نَعَمْ، فَدَعَانِي فَأَدْخَلَنِي مَعَهُ فِي الْحَمِيلَةِ، قَالَتْ: وَحَدَّثَنِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقْبُلُهَا وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ، وَكُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ. [راجع: ٢٩٨]

(22) CHAPTER. Whoever kept a special dress for menses besides other dresses for the clean period.

(٢٢) بَابٌ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ ثِيَابَ الْحَيْضِ سِوَى ثِيَابِ الطَّهْرِ

323. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: While I was lying with the Prophet ﷺ under a woolen sheet, I got my menses. I slipped away and put on the clothes for menses. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Have you got your menses?” I replied, “Yes.” He called me and I slept with him under the woolen sheet.

٣٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، قَالَتْ: بَيْنَا أَنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُضْطَجِعَةٌ فِي حَمِيلَةٍ حِضْتُ، فَانْسَلَلْتُ فَأَخَذْتُ ثِيَابَ حَيْضَتِي فَقَالَ: «أَنْفُسَتْ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَدَعَانِي فَاضْطَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ فِي الْحَمِيلَةِ. [راجع: ٢٩٨]

(23) CHAPTER. The participation of menstruating women in the two 'Eid festivals and in religious gatherings of Muslims and their isolation from the *Muṣallā* (praying place).

(٢٣) بَابُ شُهُودِ الْحَائِضِ الْعِيدَيْنِ وَدَعْوَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَيَعْتَزِلْنَ الْمُصَلَّى

324. Narrated Ayyūb: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Ḥaḥṣa said, “We used to forbid our young women to go out for the two 'Eid prayers. A woman came and stayed at the palace of Banī Khalaf and she narrated about her sister whose husband took part in twelve *Ghazwāt* (holy wars) along with the Prophet ﷺ, and her sister was with her husband in six (out of these twelve). She (the woman's sister) said, “We used to treat the wounded, look after the patients and once I asked the Prophet ﷺ, ‘Is there any harm for any of us to stay at

٣٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نَمْنَعُ عَوَاتِقَنَا أَنْ يَخْرُجْنَ فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ، فَقَدِمَتْ امْرَأَةٌ فَتَزَلَّتْ قَصْرَ بَنِي خَلَفٍ فَحَدَّثَتْ عَنْ أُخْتِهَا، وَكَانَ زَوْجُ أُخْتِهَا غَزَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِنْتِي عَشْرَةَ، وَكَانَتْ أُخْتِي مَعَهُ فِي سِتٍّ، قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نُدَاوِي

home if she doesn't have a veil?' He ﷺ said, 'She should cover herself with the veil of her companion and should participate in the good deeds and in the religious gathering of the Muslims.' When Umm 'Aṭiyya came I asked her whether she had heard it from the Prophet ﷺ. She replied, 'Yes. May my father be sacrificed for him (the Prophet ﷺ)! (Whenever she mentioned the Prophet ﷺ she used to say, 'May my father be sacrificed for him'). I have heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'The unmarried virgins and the mature girls and the menstruating women should come out and participate in the good deeds as well as the invocations of faithful believers, but the menstruating women should keep away from the *Muṣallā* — praying place [i.e., *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]'."

Ḥaṣṣa asked Umm 'Aṭiyya (surprisingly), "Do you say the menstruating women?" She replied, "Doesn't a menstruating woman attend 'Arafāt (*Hajj*) and such and such (other deeds)?"

#### (24) CHAPTER. If a woman gets menses thrice a month.

Can we believe a woman if she says she is menstruating or pregnant, and whatever is related to menses as is referred to by the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله: "...And it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allāh has created in their wombs..." (V.2:228). 'Alī and Shuraiḥ said, "If a woman presents witness from her relatives who are good Muslims that she is getting menses thrice a month then she is to be believed." 'Aṭā said, "Her previous menstrual cycles are to be taken into consideration." The same was said by Ibrāhīm. 'Aṭā said, "Menses can last from one to fifteen days." Ibn Sīrīn was asked about a woman who noticed blood five days

الكلّمى وَنَقُومُ عَلَى الْمَرْضَى، فَسَأَلْتُ أُخْتِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَعَلَى إِحْدَانَا بَأْسٌ إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا جِلْبَابٌ أَنْ لَا تَخْرُجَ؟ قَالَ: «لَيْلِسُهَا صَاحِبَتُهَا مِنْ جِلْبَابِهَا، وَلَتَشْهَدُ الْخَيْرَ، وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ»، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْتُ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةٍ سَأَلَتْهَا: أَسَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: بِأَبِي نَعَمْ - وَكَانَتْ لَا تَذْكُرُهُ إِلَّا قَالَتْ: بِأَبِي - سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «تَخْرُجُ الْعَوَاتِقُ وَذَوَاتُ الْخُدُورِ، أَوِ الْعَوَاتِقُ ذَوَاتُ الْخُدُورِ، وَالْحَيْضُ، وَلَيَشْهَدَنَّ الْخَيْرَ وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، وَيَعْتَزِلُ الْحَيْضُ الْمُصَلَّى»، قَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: أَلْحَيْضُ؟ فَقَالَتْ: أَلَيْسَ تَشْهَدُ عَرَفَةَ وَكَذَا وَكَذَا؟ [انظر: ٣٥١، ٩٧١، ٩٧٤،

[٩٨٠، ٩٨١، ١٦٥٢]

#### (٢٤) بَابُ إِذَا حَاضَتْ فِي شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَ حَيَضٍ،

وَمَا يُصَدَّقُ النِّسَاءُ فِي الْحَيْضِ وَالْحَمْلِ، وَفِيمَا يُمَكِّنُ مِنَ الْحَيْضِ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا يَحِلُّ لهنَّ أَنْ يَكْتُمْنَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي أَرْحَامِهِنَّ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٨] وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَشُرَيْحٍ: إِنْ جَاءَتْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِنْ بَطَانَةِ أَهْلِهَا مِمَّنْ يُرْضَى دِينُهُ أَنَّهَا حَاضَتْ فِي شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثًا صَدَّقَتْ، وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: أَقْرَأُهَا مَا كَانَتْ، وَبِهِ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: الْحَيْضُ يَوْمٌ إِلَى خَمْسٍ عَشْرَةَ، وَقَالَ

after her menstrual cycle. He replied: The women knew better about that.

325. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima bint Abī Ḥubaish رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا asked the Prophet ﷺ, "I got persistent bleeding (in between the periods) and do not become clean. Shall I give up *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?" He replied, "No, it is from a blood vessel. Give up the *Ṣalāt* only for the days on which you usually get the menses and then take a bath and offer your prayers."

(25) CHAPTER. Yellowish discharge not during the menses.

326. Narrated Umm 'Atiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We never considered yellowish discharge as a thing of importance (during a non-menstruating period).

[See *Faḥ Al-Bārī* Vol.I, page 442].

(26) CHAPTER. *Al-Istiḥāḍah* (bleeding in between the periods is from a blood vessel.)

327. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Umm Ḥabiba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا got bleeding in between the periods for seven years. She asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it. He ordered her to take a bath (after the termination of actual periods) and added that it was from a blood vessel. But she used to take a bath for every *Ṣalāt* (prayer). (Without being ordered by the Prophet ﷺ, See *Faḥ Al-Bārī*).

مُعْتَمِرٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ سِيرِينَ عَنِ الْمَرْأَةِ تَرَى الدَّمَ بَعْدَ قُرْبِهَا بِخَمْسَةِ أَيَّامٍ، قَالَ: النِّسَاءُ أَعْلَمُ بِذَلِكَ.

٣٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامَ بْنَ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ سَأَلَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: إِنِّي أُسْتَحَاضُ فَلَا أَظْهَرُ، أَفَادُعُ الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا، إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَكِنْ دَعِيَ الصَّلَاةَ قَدَّرَ الْأَيَّامَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ تَحِيضِينَ فِيهَا، ثُمَّ اغْتَسَلِي وَصَلِّي».

(٢٥) بَابُ الصُّفْرَةِ وَالْكُدْرَةِ فِي غَيْرِ أَيَّامِ الْحَيْضِ

٣٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ، قَالَتْ: كُنَّا لَا نَعُدُّ الْكُدْرَةَ وَالصُّفْرَةَ شَيْئًا.

(٢٦) بَابُ عِرْقِ الْإِسْتِحَاضَةِ

٣٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي ذُنُبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، وَعَنْ عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ اسْتَحِيضَتْ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ فَسَأَلَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، عَنْ ذَلِكَ؟ فَأَمَرَهَا أَنْ تَغْتَسِلَ، فَقَالَ: «هَذَا عِرْقٌ»، فَكَانَتْ تَغْتَسِلُ لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ.

(27) CHAPTER. If a woman gets her menses after *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* <sup>(1)</sup>

328. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ that Šafiyya bint Ḥuyāi had got her menses. He said, "She will probably delay us. Did she perform *Tawāf (al-Ifāda)* with you?" We replied, "Yes." On that the Prophet ﷺ told her to depart.

329. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A woman is allowed to leave (go back home) if she gets menses (after *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*).

330. Ibn 'Umar formerly used to say that she should not leave but later on I heard him saying, "She may leave, since Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave them the permission to leave (after *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*.)"

(28) CHAPTER. When a woman having bleeding in between her periods notices signs of cleanliness from her menses.

Ibn 'Abbās said: She should take a bath and offer *Šalāt* (prayers) even if (she were clean) for an hour and she can have (sexual relation with her husband) after the prayer and *Aṣ-Šalāt* (the prayer) is more superior and important (than anything else).

(٢٧) بَابُ الْمَرْأَةِ تَحِيضُ بَعْدَ الْإِفَادَةِ

٣٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنْ صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حُيَيٍّ قَدْ حَاضَتْ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّهَا تَحْسِنُ»، أَلَمْ تَكُنْ طَاقَتْ مَعَكُنْ؟» فَقَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَاخْرُجِي». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

٣٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: رُخِّصَ لِلْحَائِضِ أَنْ تَنْفِرَ إِذَا حَاضَتْ. [انظر: ١٧٥٥، ١٧٦٠]

٣٣٠ - وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ فِي أَوَّلِ أَمْرِهِ: إِنَّهَا لَا تَنْفِرُ، ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: تَنْفِرُ، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَخَّصَ لَهُنَّ. [انظر: ١٧٦١]

(٢٨) بَابُ إِذَا رَأَتْ الْمُسْتَحَاضَةَ الظَّهْرَ

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: تَغْتَسِلُ وَتُصَلِّي وَلَوْ سَاعَةً، وَيَأْتِيهَا زَوْجُهَا إِذَا صَلَّتْ، الصَّلَاةُ أَعْظَمُ.

(1) (Ch. 27) See glossary.

331. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Give up *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) when your menses begin and when it has finished, wash the blood off your body (take a bath) and start offering *Ṣalāt*."

(29) CHAPTER. The offering of a funeral prayer for a woman who had died during (or after) delivery and its (i.e., funeral prayer's) legal way of performing. [See *Ṣaḥih Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.1333,1334 and its chapter No. 64].

332. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered the funeral prayer for the dead body of a woman who died of (during) delivery (i.e., childbirth) and he stood by the middle of her body.

(30) CHAPTER.

333. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: During my menses, I never offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but used to sit on the mat beside the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He used to offer the *Ṣalāt* on his sheet and in prostration some of his clothes used to touch me."

٣٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ زُهَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ غُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَقْبَلَتِ الْحَيْضَةُ فَدَعِي الصَّلَاةَ، وَإِذَا أَذْبَرَتْ فَاغْسِلِي عَنْكِ الدَّمَ وَصَلِّي».

(٢٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النُّفْسَاءِ وَسُتْنِهَا

٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي سُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شَبَابَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُسَيْنِ الْمُعَلِّمِ، عَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مَاتَتْ فِي بَطْنٍ، فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَامَ وَسَطَهَا.

[انظر: ١٣٣١، ١٣٣٢]

(٣٠) بَابُ:

٣٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُدْرِكٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَكُونُ حَائِضًا لَا تُصَلِّي وَهِيَ مُفْتَرِشَةٌ بِجِذَاءِ مَسْجِدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى حُمْرَتِهِ إِذَا سَجَدَ أَصَابَنِي بَعْضُ ثَوْبِهِ. [انظر: ٣٧٩، ٣٨١، ٥١٧، ٥١٨]

7 - THE BOOK OF TAYAMMUM<sup>(1)</sup>

## ٧ - كِتَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ

The Statement of Allāh تعالى "...And you find no water, then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands..." (V.5:6).

## (1) CHAPTER.

334. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on one of his journeys till we reached Al-Baidā' or Dhātul-Jaish, a necklace of mine was broken (and lost). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stayed there to search for it, and so did the people along with him. There was no water at that place, so the people went to Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq رضي الله عنه and said, "Don't you see what 'Āishah has done? She has made Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people stay where there is no water and they have no water with them." Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه came while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sleeping with his head on my thigh, He said, to me: "You have detained Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people where there is no water and they have no water with them."

So he admonished me and said what Allāh wished him to say and hit me on my flank with his hand. Nothing prevented me from moving (because of pain) but the position of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on my thigh. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up when dawn broke and there was no water. So Allāh revealed the Divine Verses of *Tayammum*. Usaid bin Ḥudair said, "O the family of Abū Bakr! This is not

قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ مِنْهُ﴾ [المائدة: ٦].

## (١) بَابُ:

٣٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَسْفَارِهِ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالْبَيْدَاءِ - أَوْ بِذَاتِ الْجَيْشِ - انْقَطَعَ عِقْدٌ لِي، فَأَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى التَّمَاسِيهِ وَأَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ، وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ فَأَتَى النَّاسُ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ فَقَالُوا: أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا صَنَعْتَ عَائِشَةُ؟ أَقَامَتْ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسِ، وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ، وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ، فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاضَعَ رَأْسَهُ عَلَى فَخْذِي قَدْ نَامَ، فَقَالَ: حَبَسَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسُ وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ، وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَعَاتَبَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَقَالَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ، وَجَعَلَ يَطْعُنُنِي بِيَدِهِ فِي

(1) (Ch.1) *Tayammum*: To strike lightly the hands over clean earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other, blow off the dust and then pass them on the face. This is performed instead of *Wuḍū'* (ablution) and *Ghusl* (in case of *Janaba* etc.) when water is not available (or under other circumstances etc.) See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.338 and 344.

the first blessing of yours.” Then the camel on which I was riding was caused to move from its place and the necklace was found beneath it.

خَاصِرَتِي فَلَا يَمْنَعُنِي مِنَ التَّحْرُكِ إِلَّا  
مَكَانُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى فَعْدِي،  
فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَصْبَحَ عَلَى  
غَيْرِ مَاءٍ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ التَّيَمُّمِ،  
فَتَيَمَّمُوا، فَقَالَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ الْحَضِرِ: مَا  
هِيَ بِأَوَّلِ بَرَكَتِكُمْ يَا آلَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ.  
قَالَتْ: قَبَعْنَا الْبَعِيرَ الَّذِي كُنْتُ عَلَيْهِ  
فَأَصَبْنَا الْعَقْدَ تَحْتَهُ. [انظر: ٣٣٦،  
٣٦٧٢، ٣٧٧٣، ٤٥٨٣، ٤٦٠٧، ٤٦٠٨،  
٥١٦٤، ٦٨٤٥، ٦٨٤٤، ٥٨٨٢، ٥٢٥٠]

335. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been given five (things) which were not given to anyone else before me.

1. Allāh made me victorious by awe, (by His frightening my enemies) for a distance of one month's journey.
2. The earth has been made for me (and for my followers) a place for offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and a thing to purify (perform *Tayammum*), therefore anyone of my followers can offer *Ṣalāt* wherever he is, at the time of a *Ṣalāt*.
3. The booty has been made *Halāl* (lawful) to me yet it was not lawful to anyone else before me.
4. I have been given the right of intercession (on the Day of Resurrection).
5. Every Prophet used to be sent to his nation only but I have been sent to all mankind.

(2) CHAPTER. What to do if neither water nor earth is available.

336. Narrated ‘Urwa’s father: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “I borrowed a necklace from Asmā’ and it was lost. So Allāh’s

٣٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ،  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ ح قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي  
سَعِيدُ بْنُ النَّضْرِ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَيَّارٌ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ  
الْفَقِيرُ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُعْطِيتُ خَمْسًا  
لَمْ يُعْطَهُنَّ أَحَدٌ قَبْلِي: نُصِرْتُ  
بِالرُّعْبِ مَسِيرَةَ شَهْرٍ، وَجُعِلَتْ لِي  
الْأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا وَطَهُورًا، فَأَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ  
مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَدْرَكْتُهُ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُصَلِّ،  
وَأُجِلَتْ لِي الْغَنَائِمُ وَلَمْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ  
قَبْلِي، وَأُعْطِيتُ الشَّفَاعَةَ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ  
يُبْعَثُ إِلَى قَوْمِهِ خَاصَّةً وَبُيْعَتْ إِلَى  
النَّاسِ عَامَّةً». [انظر: ٤٣٨، ٣١٢٢]

(٢) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يَحِدْ مَاءٌ وَلَا تُرَابًا

٣٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ:

Messenger ﷺ sent a man to search for it and he found it. Then the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due and there was no water. They offered *Ṣalāt* (without ablution) and informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it, so the Verse of *Tayammum* was revealed." Usaid bin Ḥudair said to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "May Allāh reward you. By Allāh, whenever anything happened which you did not like, Allāh brought good for you and for the Muslims in that."

حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا اسْتَعَارَتْ مِنْ أَسْمَاءَ قِلَادَةً فَهَلَكَتْ، فَبَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا فَوَجَدَهَا، فَأَذَرَكْتَهُمُ الصَّلَاةَ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ، فَصَلُّوا فَشَكَرُوا ذَلِكَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ التَّيَمُّمِ، فَقَالَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ لِعَائِشَةَ: جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا نَزَلَ بِكَ أَمْرٌ تَكْرَهِيْنَهُ إِلَّا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَلِلْمُسْلِمِينَ فِيهِ خَيْرًا. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

(3) CHAPTER. The performance of *Tayammum* by a non-traveller (is permissible) when water is not available and when one is afraid that the time of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) may elapse.

(٣) بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ فِي الْحَضَرِ إِذَا لَمْ يَجِدِ الْمَاءَ وَخَافَ فَوَتْ الصَّلَاةَ،

'Aṭā' supported that opinion. Al-Ḥasan says, "If a patient has water but there is no one to hand it over to him, then he can perform *Tayammum*." Ibn 'Umar came from his land at Al-Juruf and the time for the *ʿAṣr* prayer became due while he was at *Marbadan-Na'am* (sheep-fold), so he (performed *Tayammum*) and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) there, and then entered Al-Madīna when the sun was still high but he did not repeat that *Ṣalāt*.

وَبِهِ قَالَ عَطَاءٌ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ الْمَرِيضُ عِنْدَهُ الْمَاءُ وَلَا يَجِدُ مَنْ يُنَاوِلُهُ: يَتَيَمَّمُ، وَأَقْبَلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ مِنْ أَرْضِهِ بِالْجُرْفِ فَحَضَرَتِ الْعَصْرُ بِمَرْبَدِ الْعَنَمِ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ فَلَمْ يَعِدْ.

337. Narrated Abū Juhaīm Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came from the direction of Bi'r Jamal. A man met him and greeted him. But he did not return back the greeting till he went to a (mud) wall and rubbed his hands and his face with its dust (performed *Tayammum*) and then returned back the greeting.

٣٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَيْرًا مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ أَنَا وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَسَارٍ مَوْلَى مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا عَلَى أَبِي جُهَيْمِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الصَّمَةِ



الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، فَقَالَ أَبُو جُهَيْمٍ: أَقْبَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ نَحْوِ بَئْرِ جَمَلٍ فَلَقِيَهُ رَجُلٌ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى أَقْبَلَ عَلَى الْجِدَارِ فَمَسَحَ بِوَجْهِهِ وَيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ رَدَّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ.

(٤) بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ هَلْ يَنْفَعُ فِيهِمَا؟

(4) CHAPTER. Can a person blow off the dust from his hands in performing *Tayammum* (before passing them over his face).

338. Narrated ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Abza : رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb and said, “I became *Junub* but no water was available.” ‘Ammār bin Yāsir said to ‘Umar, “Do you remember that you and I (became *Junub* while both of us) were together on a journey and you didn’t offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but I rolled myself on the ground and offered *Ṣalāt*? I informed the Prophet ﷺ about it and he said, ‘It would have been sufficient for you to do like this.’ The Prophet ﷺ then stroked lightly the earth with his hands and then blew off the dust and passed his hands over his face and hands.”

٣٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ عَنْ ذَرٍّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبْرَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَجَنَبْتُ فَلَمْ أُصِبِ الْمَاءَ، فَقَالَ عَمَّارُ بْنُ يَاسِرٍ لِعُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ: أَمَا تَذْكُرُ أَنَا كُنَّا فِي سَفَرٍ أَنَا وَأَنْتَ؟ فَأَمَّا أَنْتَ فَلَمْ تُصَلِّ، وَأَمَّا أَنَا فَتَمَعَكُتُ فَصَلَّيْتُ، فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَكْفِيكَ هَكَذَا» وَضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِكَفِّهِ الْأَرْضَ، وَنَفَخَ فِيهِمَا، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ وَكَفَّيَهُ. [انظر: ٣٣٩، ٣٤٠، ٣٤١،

٣٤٢، ٣٤٣، ٣٤٥، ٣٤٦، ٣٤٧]

(5) CHAPTER. *Tayammum* is for the hands and the face.

339. Narrated Sa‘id bin ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Abza on the authority of his father who said: ‘Ammār said so (the above statement). And Shu‘ba stroked lightly the earth with his hands and brought them close to his mouth

(٥) بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ لِلْوَجْهِ وَالْكَفَّيْنِ

٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ: عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ذَرٍّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبْرَى، عَنْ

(blew off the dust) and passed them over his face and then the backs of his hands. 'Ammār said, "Ablution (meaning *Tayammum* here) is sufficient for a Muslim if water is not available."

أَبِيهِ: قَالَ عَمَّارٌ بِهَذَا، وَضَرَبَ شُعْبَةَ بِيَدَيْهِ الْأَرْضَ؛ ثُمَّ أَذْنَاهُمَا مِنْ فِيهِ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ وَكَفْيَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨]

وَقَالَ النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ذَرًّا يَقُولُ: عَنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِيزَى. قَالَ الْحَكَمُ: وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمَّارٌ: وَضُوءُ الْمُسْلِمِ يَكْفِيهِ مِنَ الْمَاءِ.

340. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abza that while he was in the company of 'Umar that while he was in the company of 'Umar, 'Ammār said to 'Umar, "We were in a detachment and became *Junub* and I blew the dust off my hands [performed the rolling over the earth and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]."

٣٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ سَمِعْتُ ذَرًّا، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِيزَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ شَهِدَ عُمَرَ، وَقَالَ لَهُ عَمَّارٌ: كُنَّا فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَأَجَنَّبَنَا. وَقَالَ: تَفَلَّ فِيهِمَا. [راجع: ٣٣٨]

341. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abza: 'Ammār said to 'Umar, "I rolled myself in the dust and came to the Prophet ﷺ who said, 'Passing dusted hands over the face and the backs of the hands was sufficient for you'."

٣٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ الْحَكَمِ عَنْ ذَرٍّ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِيزَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمَّارٌ لِعُمَرَ: تَمَعَّكْتُ فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَكْفِيكَ الْوَجْهَ وَالْكَفَّانِ». [راجع: ٣٣٨]

342. Narrated 'Ammār said as above.

٣٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ذَرٍّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِيزَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ عُمَرَ قَالَ لَهُ عَمَّارٌ، وَسَاقَ الْحَدِيثَ. [راجع: ٣٣٨]

343. Narrated 'Ammār said: The Prophet ﷺ stroked the earth with his hands

٣٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ

and then passed them over his face and the back of his hands (while demonstrating *Tayammum*).

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ذَرٍّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ أَبِيزَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمَّارٌ: فَضْرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ الْأَرْضَ فَمَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ وَكَفَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨]

(6) CHAPTER. Clean earth is sufficient for a Muslim as a substitute for water for ablution (if he does not find water).

Al-Hasan said, "*Tayammum* is sufficient unless one does *Hadaṭh*." Ibn 'Abbās led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Tayammum*. Yaḥyā bin Sa'īd said, "There is no harm in offering *Ṣalāt* on a moorland (a barren salty land) and performing *Tayammum* with it."

(٦) بَابُ: الصَّعِيدِ الطَّيِّبِ وَضُوءُ الْمُسْلِمِ، يَكْفِيهِ عَنِ الْمَاءِ،

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ يُجْزِئُهُ التَّيَمُّمُ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ، وَأُمُّ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَهِيَ مُتَيَمِّمٌ، وَقَالَ يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ: لَا بَأْسَ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَى السَّيِّئَةِ وَالتَّيَمُّمِ بِهَا.

٣٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي سَفَرٍ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَإِنَّا أَسْرَيْنَا حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا فِي آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ وَقَعْنَا وَقْعَةً، وَلَا وَقْعَةً أَحْلَى عِنْدَ الْمُسَافِرِ مِنْهَا، فَمَا أَقْبَضْنَا إِلَّا حَرُّ الشَّمْسِ، فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ اسْتَيْقَظَ فُلَانٌ، ثُمَّ فُلَانٌ ثُمَّ فُلَانٌ يُسَمِّيهِمْ أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، فَنَسِيَ عَوْفٌ ثُمَّ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ الرَّابِعُ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا نَامَ لَمْ يَوْقُظْ حَتَّى يَكُونَ هُوَ يَسْتَيْقِظُ، لَأَنَّا لَا نَذَرِي مَا يَحْدُثُ لَهُ فِي نَوْمِهِ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْقَظَ عُمَرُ وَرَأَى مَا أَصَابَ النَّاسَ وَكَانَ رَجُلًا جَلِيدًا. فَكَبَّرَ وَرَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ، فَمَا زَالَ يُكَبِّرُ وَيَرْفَعُ

344. Narrated 'Imran رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once we were travelling with the Prophet ﷺ and we carried on travelling till the last part of the night and then we (halted at a place) and slept (deeply). There is nothing sweeter than sleep for a traveller in the last part of the night. So it was only the heat of the sun that made us to wake up; and the first to wake up was so-and-so, then so-and-so and then so-and-so (the narrator 'Aūf said that Abu Raja' had told him their names but he had forgotten them) and the fourth person to wake up was 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb. And whenever the Prophet ﷺ used to sleep, nobody would wake him up till he himself used to get up as we did not know what was happening (being revealed) to him in his sleep. So, 'Umar got up and saw the condition of the people, and he was a strict man, so he said, "*Allāhu-Akbar*" and raised his voice with *Takbīr*, and kept on saying loudly till the Prophet ﷺ got up because of it. When he got up, the people informed him about what had happened to them. He said,

“There is no harm (or it will not be harmful). Depart!” So they departed from that place, and after covering some distance the Prophet ﷺ stopped and asked for some water to perform the ablution. So, he performed the ablution and the call for the *Ṣalāt* was pronounced and he led the people in *Ṣalāt*. After he finished from the *Ṣalāt*, he saw a man sitting aloof who had not offered *Ṣalāt* with the people. He ﷺ asked, “O so-and-so! What has prevented you from offering *Ṣalāt* with us?” He replied, “I am *Junub* and there is no water.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Perform *Tayammum* with (clean) earth and that is sufficient for you.”

Then the Prophet ﷺ proceeded on, and the people complained to him of thirst. Thereupon he got down and called a person (the narrator ‘Aūf added that Abū Rajā’ had named him but he had forgotten) and ‘Alī, and ordered them to go and bring water. So they went in search of water and met a woman who was sitting on her camel between two bags of water. They asked, “Where can we find water?” She replied, “I was there (at the place of water) this hour yesterday and my people are behind me.” They requested her to accompany them. She asked, “Where?” They said, “To Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” She said, “Do you mean the man who is called the *Ṣabī* (with a new religion)?” They replied, “Yes, the same person. So come along.”

They brought her to the Prophet ﷺ and narrated the whole story. He said, “Help her to dismount.” The Prophet ﷺ asked for a pot, then he opened the mouths of the bags and poured some water into the pot. Then he closed the big openings of the bags and opened the small ones and the people were called upon to drink and water their animals. So they all watered their animals and they

صَوْتُهُ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ حَتَّى اسْتَيْقَظَ بِصَوْتِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْقَظَ شَكُّوا إِلَيْهِ الَّذِي أَصَابَهُمْ، قَالَ: لَا ضَيْرَ أَوْ لَا يَضِيرُ، ارْتَحِلُوا، فَارْتَحَلُوا فَسَارَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَدَعَا بِالْوُضُوءِ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَتَوَدَّى بِالصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا انْقَلَبَ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ إِذَا هُوَ بِرَجُلٍ مُعْتَزِلٍ لَمْ يُصَلِّ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ، قَالَ: «مَا مَنَعَكَ يَا فُلَانُ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ؟» قَالَ: أَصَابَتْنِي جَنَابَةٌ وَلَا مَاءَ. قَالَ: «عَلَيْكَ بِالصَّعِيدِ، فَإِنَّهُ يَكْفِيكَ»، ثُمَّ سَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاشْتَكَى إِلَيْهِ النَّاسُ مِنَ الْعَطَشِ، فَنَزَلَ فَدَعَا فُلَانًا، كَانَ يُسَمِّيهِ أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، نَسِيَهُ عَوْفٌ، وَدَعَا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «أَذْهَبَا فَابْتَغِيَا الْمَاءَ»، فَانْطَلَقَا فَتَلَقِيَا امْرَأَةً بَيْنَ مَرَادَتَيْنِ أَوْ سَطِيحَتَيْنِ مِنْ مَاءٍ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ لَهَا: فَقَالَا لَهَا: أَيْنَ الْمَاءُ؟ قَالَتْ: عَهْدِي بِالْمَاءِ أُمْسَ هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ، وَنَفَرْنَا خُلُوفًا، فَلَا لَهَا: أَنْطَلِقِي إِذَا، قَالَتْ: إِلَى أَيْنَ؟ قَالَا: إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَتْ: الَّذِي يُقَالُ لَهُ: الصَّابِي؟ قَالَا: هُوَ الَّذِي تَعْنِينَ، فَانْطَلِقِي، فَجَاءَا بِهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَحَدَّثَاهُ الْحَدِيثَ. قَالَ: فَاسْتَنْزَلُوها عَنْ بَعِيرِهَا، وَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِإِنَاءٍ فَفَرَّغَ فِيهِ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِ الْمَرَادَتَيْنِ أَوْ السَّطِيحَتَيْنِ، وَأَوْكَأَ أَفْوَاهَهُمَا

(too) all quenched their thirst and also gave water to others and last of all the Prophet ﷺ gave a pot full of water to the person who was *Junub* and told him to pour it over his body. The woman was standing and watching all that which they were doing with her water. By Allāh, when her water bags were returned they looked like as if they were more full (of water) than they had been before. Then the Prophet ﷺ ordered us to collect something for her; so dates, flour and *Sawiq* were collected which amounted to a good meal that was put in a piece of cloth. She was helped to ride on her camel and that cloth full of food-stuff was also placed in front of her and then the Prophet ﷺ said to her, "We have not taken your water but Allāh has given water to us." She returned home late. Her relatives asked her: "O so-and-so what has delayed you?" She said, "A strange thing! Two men met me and took me to the man who is called the *Ṣābi'* and he did such and such a thing. By Allāh, he is either the greatest magician between this and this (gesturing with her index and middle fingers raising them towards the sky indicating the heaven and the earth) or he is Allāh's Messenger, in truth."

Afterwards the Muslims used to attack the pagans around her abode but never touched her village. One day she said to her people, "I think that these people leave you purposely. Have you got any inclination to Islām?" They obeyed her and all of them embraced Islām.

Abū 'Abdullāh said: The word *Ṣabā'* means "The one who has deserted his old religion and embraced a new religion." Abūl 'Āliya said, "The *Sābi'ūn* are a sect of people of the Scripture who recite the Book (Psalms of *Sabi'ūn*) they used to live in 'Irāq. They were neither Jews nor Christians."

وَأُطْلِقَ الْعَرَالِي، وَنُودِيَ فِي النَّاسِ: اسْقُوا وَاسْتَقُوا، فَسَقَى مَنْ سَقَى، وَاسْتَقَى مَنْ شَاءَ، وَكَانَ آخِرَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ أُعْطِيَ الَّذِي أَصَابَتْهُ الْجَنَابَةُ إِنَاءً مِنْ مَاءٍ، قَالَ: «أَذْهَبَ فَاغْرِغُهُ عَلَيْكَ»، وَهِيَ قَائِمَةٌ تَنْظُرُ إِلَى مَا يُفْعَلُ بِمَائِهَا، وَإِيمَ اللَّهُ لَقَدْ أَقْلَعَ عَنْهَا، وَإِنَّهُ لِيُحَيِّلُ إِلَيْنَا أَنَّهَا أَشَدُّ مِلَاةً مِنْهَا حِينَ ابْتَدَأَ فِيهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اجْمَعُوا لَهَا»، فَجَمَعُوا لَهَا مِنْ بَيْنِ عَجْوَةٍ، وَدَقِيقَةٍ، وَسَوِيقَةٍ، حَتَّى جَمَعُوا لَهَا طَعَامًا فَجَعَلُوهَا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَحَمَلُوهَا عَلَى بَعِيرِهَا، وَوَضَعُوا الثَّوْبَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا، قَالَ لَهَا: «تَعْلَمِينَ مَا رَزَّئْنَا مِنْ مَائِكَ شَيْئًا، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الَّذِي أَسْقَانَا»، فَأَتَتْ أَهْلَهَا وَقَدْ احْتَبَسَتْ عَنْهُمْ. فَقَالُوا: مَا حَبَسَكَ يَا فُلَانَةُ؟ قَالَتْ: الْعَجَبُ، لَقِيتَنِي رَجُلَانِ فَذَهَبَا بِي إِلَى هَذَا الَّذِي يُقَالُ لَهُ: الصَّابِيُّ، فَفَعَلَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَأَسْحَرُ النَّاسِ مِنْ بَيْنِ هَذِهِ وَهَذِهِ، وَقَالَتْ بِإِصْبِعِهَا الْوُسْطَى وَالسَّبَّابَةَ، فَرَفَعَتْهُمَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ - تَعْنِي السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ - أَوْ إِنَّهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَقًّا، فَكَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ يُغَيِّرُونَ عَلَى مَنْ حَوْلَهَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، وَلَا يُصَيِّبُونَ الصَّرَمَ الَّذِي هِيَ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَتْ يَوْمًا لِقَوْمِهَا: مَا أَرَى هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمَ

يَدْعُونَكُمْ عَمْدًا، فَهَلْ لَكُمْ فِي  
الإسلام؟ فَأَطَاعُوهَا فَدَخَلُوا فِي  
الإسلام. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: صَبَا:  
خَرَجَ مِنْ دِينٍ إِلَى غَيْرِهِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو  
الْعَالِيَةِ: الصَّابِئِينَ فِرْقَةً مِنْ أَهْلِ  
الْكِتَابِ يَقْرَأُونَ الزُّبُورَ. [انظر: ٣٤٨،

[٣٥٧]

(7) CHAPTER. A *Junub* can perform *Tayammum* if he is afraid of disease, death or thirst.

It is said that once ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ became *Junub* in a very cold night. He performed *Tayammum* and recited the following Verse from the Qur’ān: “...And do not kill yourself (nor kill one another). Surely, Allāh is Most Merciful to you.” (V.4:29) When that was reported to the Prophet ﷺ he did not object to it.

(٧) بَابُ: إِذَا خَافَ الْجُنُبُ عَلَى  
نَفْسِهِ الْمَرَضَ أَوْ الْمَوْتَ، أَوْ خَافَ  
الْعَطَشَ تَيَمَّمَ،

وَيُذَكِّرُ أَنَّ عَمْرَوَ بْنَ الْعَاصِ  
أَجْنَبَ فِي لَيْلَةٍ بَارِدَةٍ فَتَيَمَّمَ وَتَلَا ﴿وَلَا  
تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ  
رَحِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ٢٩] فَذَكَرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَلَمْ يُعْتَفَ.

345. Narrated Abū Wā’il: Abū Mūsā said to ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, “If one does not find water (for ablution) can he give up the prayer?” ‘Abdullāh replied, “If you give the permission to perform *Tayammum* they will perform *Tayammum* even if water was available, if one of them found it cold.” Abū Mūsā said, “What about the statement of ‘Ammār to ‘Umar?” ‘Abdullāh replied, “‘Umar was not satisfied by his statement.”

٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ هُوَ غُنْدَرٌ، عَنْ  
شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ  
قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ: إِذَا لَمْ تَجِدِ الْمَاءَ لَا تُصَلِّي؟  
قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَوْ رَخَّصْتُ لَهُمْ فِي  
هَذَا كَانَ إِذَا وَجَدَ أَحَدُهُمُ الْبَرْدَ، قَالَ  
هَكَذَا: يَغْنِي تَيَمَّمَ وَصَلَّى. وَقَالَ:  
قُلْتُ: فَأَيْنَ قَوْلُ عَمَّارٍ لِعُمَرَ؟ قَالَ:  
إِنِّي لَمْ أَرِ عُمَرَ قَبَعَ بِقَوْلِ عَمَّارٍ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨]

346. Narrated *Shāḥiq* bin Salama: I was with ‘Abdullāh and Abū Mūsā; the latter

٣٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ

asked the former, "O Abū Abdur-Rahmān! What is your opinion if somebody becomes *Junub* and no water is available?" 'Abdullāh replied, "Do not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till water is found." Abū Mūsā said, "What do you say about the statement of 'Ammār (who was ordered by the Prophet ﷺ to perform *Tayammum*). The Prophet ﷺ said to him: "Perform *Tayammum* and that would be sufficient." 'Abdullāh replied, "Don't you see that 'Umar was not satisfied by 'Ammār's statement?" Abū Mūsā said, "All right, leave 'Ammār's statement, but what will you say about this Verse (of *Tayammum*)?" 'Abdullāh kept quiet and then said, "If we allowed it, then they would probably perform *Tayammum* even if water was available, if one of them found it (water) cold."

The narrator added, "I said to Shaqīq, "Then did 'Abdullāh dislike to perform *Tayammum* because of this?" He replied, "Yes."

#### (8) CHAPTER. *Tayammum* with one light stroke (on the earth).

347. Narrated Al-A'mash: Shaqīq said, "While I was sitting with 'Abdullāh and Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī, the latter asked the former, 'If a person becomes *Junub* and does not find water for one month, can he perform *Tayammum* and offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?' (He replied in the negative). Abū Mūsā said, 'What do you say about this Verse from *Sūrat Al-Mā'ida*: ...And you find not water then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands... (V.5:6)' 'Abdullāh replied, 'If we allowed it then they would probably perform *Tayammum* with clean earth even if water

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ شَقِيقَ بْنَ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي مُوسَى فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو مُوسَى: أَرَأَيْتَ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِذَا أَجْنَبَ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ مَاءً، كَيْفَ يَصْنَعُ؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَا يُصَلِّي حَتَّى يَجِدَ الْمَاءَ، فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: فَكَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ بِقَوْلِ عَمَّارٍ حِينَ قَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كَانَ يَكْفِيكَ»؟ قَالَ: أَلَمْ تَرَ عُمَرَ لَمْ يَقْنَعْ بِذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: فَلَدَعْنَا مِنْ قَوْلِ عَمَّارٍ، كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ بِهِذِهِ الْآيَةِ؟ فَمَا دَرَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ مَا يَقُولُ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّا لَوْ رَخَّصْنَا لَهُمْ فِي هَذَا لَأَوْشَكَ إِذَا بَرَدَ عَلَى أَحَدِهِمُ الْمَاءُ أَنْ يَدْعَهُ وَيَتَيَمَّمُ، فَقُلْتُ لِشَقِيقِي: فَإِنَّمَا كَرِهَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ لِهَذَا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨]

#### (٨) بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ ضَرْبَةً

٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو مُوسَى: لَوْ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَجْنَبَ فَلَمْ يَجِدِ الْمَاءَ شَهْرًا، مَا كَانَ يَتَيَمَّمُ وَيُصَلِّي؟ فَكَيْفَ تَصْنَعُونَ فِي سُورَةِ الْمَائِدَةِ ﴿فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا﴾

were available but cold.” I said, “You then disliked to perform *Tayammum* because of this?” He said, “Yes.” (Shaqiq added), “Abū Mūsā said, ‘Haven’t you heard the statement of ‘Ammār to ‘Umar? [He (Ammār) said:] I was sent out by Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for some job and I became *Junub* and could not find water so I rolled myself over the dust (clean earth) like an animal does, and when I told the Prophet ﷺ of that he said, ‘Like this would have been sufficient.’ The Prophet ﷺ (saying so) lightly stroked the earth with his hand once and blew it off, then passed his (left) hand over the back of his right hand or his (right) hand over the back of his left hand and then passed them over his face.’ So ‘Abdullāh said (to Abū Mūsā), “Don’t you know that ‘Umar was not satisfied with ‘Ammār’s statement?”

Narrated Shaqiq: While I was with ‘Abdullāh and Abū Mūsā, the latter said to the former, “Haven’t you heard the statement of ‘Ammār to ‘Umar? He said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent you and I out, I became *Junub* and rolled myself in the dust (clean earth) (for *Tayammum*). When we came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ I told him about it and he said, “This would have been sufficient,’ passing his hands over his face and the back of his hands once only.”

[المائدة: ٦]؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَوْ رُحِّصَ لَهُمْ فِي هَذَا لَأَوْشَكُوا إِذَا بَرَدَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَاءُ أَنْ يَتَيَمَّمُوا الصَّعِيدَ؟ قُلْتُ: وَإِنَّمَا كَرِهْتُمْ هَذَا لِذَا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ قَوْلَ عَمَّارٍ لِعُمَرَ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَاجَةٍ فَأَجْنَبْتُ فَلَمْ أَجِدِ الْمَاءَ فَتَمَرَّغْتُ فِي الصَّعِيدِ كَمَا تَمَرَّغُ الدَّابَّةُ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَكْفِيكَ أَنْ تَضَعِ هَكَذَا»، فَضَرَبَ بِكَفِّهِ ضَرْبَةً عَلَى الْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ نَفَضَهَا، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهَا ظَهَرَ كَفِّهِ بِشِمَالِهِ، أَوْ ظَهَرَ شِمَالِهِ بِكَفِّهِ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَلَمْ تَرَ عُمَرَ لَمْ يَقْنَعْ بِقَوْلِ عَمَّارٍ؟ زَادَ يَغْلَى، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي مُوسَى فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ قَوْلَ عَمَّارٍ لِعُمَرَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَنِي أَنَا وَأَنْتَ فَأَجْنَبْتُ فَتَمَعَكْتُ بِالصَّعِيدِ، فَأَتَيْتَنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَنَاهُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَكْفِيكَ هَكَذَا»، وَمَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ وَكَفَّيْهِ وَاحِدَةً. [راجع: ٣٣٨]

## (٩) بَابُ :

### (9) CHAPTER.

348. Narrated ‘Imrān bin Ḥuṣain Al-Khuzā’i رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw a person sitting aloof and not offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the people. He asked him, “O so-and-so! What prevented you from offering the *Ṣalāt* with the people?”

٣٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ الْخُزَاعِيُّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ



He replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! I am *Junub* and there is no water." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and that will be sufficient for you."

رَأَى رَجُلًا مُعْتَزِلًا لَمْ يُصَلِّ فِي الْقَوْمِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا فُلَانُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ فِي الْقَوْمِ؟» فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَصَابَتْني جَنَابَةٌ وَلَا مَاءَ، قَالَ: «عَلَيْكَ بِالصَّعِيدِ فَإِنَّهُ يَكْفِيكَ».

[راجع: ٣٤٤]

## 8 - THE BOOK OF AṢ-ṢALĀT (The Prayer)

(1) CHAPTER. How *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) was prescribed on the night of *Al-Isrā'* (miraculous night journey) of the Prophet ﷺ to Jerusalem (and then to the heavens).

Ibn 'Abbās said: Abū Sufyān, when telling the narration of Heraclius, mentioned: "The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to offer our *Ṣalāt* (prayers) regularly and to be true and chaste."

349. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was at Makkah, the roof of my house was opened and Jibrīl (Gabriel) descended, opened my chest, and washed it with Zamzam water. Then he brought a golden tray full of wisdom and faith and having poured its contents into my chest, he closed it. Then he took my hand and ascended with me to the nearest heaven, when I reached the nearest heaven, Jibrīl said to the gatekeeper of the heaven, 'Open (the gate).' The gatekeeper asked, 'Who is it?' Jibrīl answered: 'Jibrīl.' He asked, 'Is there anyone with you?' Jibrīl replied, 'Yes, Muḥammad ﷺ is with me.' He asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibrīl said, 'Yes.' So the gate was opened and we went over the nearest heaven and there we saw a man sitting with *Aswida* (a large number of people) on his right and *Aswida* (a large number of people) on his left. When he looked towards his right, he laughed and when he looked toward his left he wept. Then he said, 'Welcome! O pious Prophet and pious son.' I asked Jibrīl, 'Who is he?' He replied, 'He is Ādam عليه السلام and the people on his right and left are the souls of his offspring. Those on his right are the people of Paradise and those on his left are the people of Hell, and when he looked towards his right he laughed and

## ٨ - كتاب الصلاة

(١) بَابُ كَيْفَ فُرِضَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فِي الْإِسْرَاءِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فِي حَدِيثِ هِرَقْلَ فَقَالَ: يَا مُرْنَا - يَعْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ - بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدْقِ وَالْعَفَافِ.

٣٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «فُرِجَ عَنِّي سَقْفُ بَيْتِي وَأَنَا بِمَكَّةَ، فَتَنَزَّلَ جِبْرِيلُ فَفَرَجَ صَدْرِي ثُمَّ غَسَلَهُ بِمَاءِ زَمْزَمَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِطَسْتٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ مُمْتَلِئٍ حِكْمَةً وَإِيمَانًا فَأَفْرَعَهُ فِي صَدْرِي، ثُمَّ أَطْبَقَهُ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَعَرَجَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، فَلَمَّا جِئْتُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا قَالَ جِبْرِيلُ لِخَازِنِ السَّمَاءِ: افْتَحْ، قَالَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ. قَالَ: هَلْ مَعَكَ أَحَدٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، مَعِيَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: أُرْسِلْ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ عَلَوْنَا السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ قَاعِدٌ عَلَى يَمِينِهِ أَسْوَدَةٌ وَعَلَى يَسَارِهِ أَسْوَدَةٌ، إِذَا نَظَرَ قَبْلَ يَمِينِهِ ضَحِكَ، وَإِذَا نَظَرَ قَبْلَ يَسَارِهِ بَكَى، فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ، وَالْإِبْنِ

when he looked towards his left he wept.'

Then he ascended with me till he reached the second heaven and he (Jibrīl) said to its gatekeeper, 'Open (the gate).' The gatekeeper said to him the same as the gatekeeper of the first heaven had said, and he opened the gate.

Anas said: "Abū Ḍhar added that the Prophet ﷺ met Adam, Idris, Mūsa (Moses), 'Iesa (Jesus) and Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليهم السلام, he (Abū Ḍhar) did not mention on which heaven they were but he mentioned that he (the Prophet ﷺ) met Ādam on the nearest heaven and Ibrāhīm on the sixth heaven."

Anas said, "When Jibril, along with the Prophet ﷺ passed by Idris, the latter said, 'Welcome! O pious Prophet and pious brother.' The Prophet ﷺ asked, 'Who is he?' Jibril replied, 'He is Idris'."

The Prophet ﷺ added, "I passed by Mūsa and he said, 'Welcome! O pious Prophet and pious brother.' I asked Jibril, 'Who is he?' Jibril replied, 'He is Mūsa.' Then I passed by 'Iesa and he said, 'Welcome! O pious brother and pious Prophet.' I asked, 'Who is he?' Jibril replied, 'He is 'Iesa (Jesus) عليه السلام."

Then I passed by Ibrāhīm and he said, 'Welcome! O pious Prophet and pious son.' I asked Jibril, 'Who is he?' Jibril replied, 'He is Ibrāhīm عليه السلام."

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then Jibril ascended with me to a place where I heard the creaking of the pens."

Ibn Ḥazm and Anas bin Mālik said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then Allāh عزوجل enjoined fifty Ṣalāt (prayers) on my followers, when I returned with this Order of Allāh, I passed by Mūsa who asked me, 'What has Allāh enjoined on your followers?' I replied, 'He has enjoined fifty Ṣalāt on them.' Mūsa said, 'Go back to your Lord (and appeal for

الصالح، قُلْتُ لِجِبْرِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا آدَمُ، وَهَذِهِ الْأَسْوَدَةُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَشِمَالِهِ نَسَمُ بَيْنَهُ، فَأَهْلُ الْيَمِينِ مِنْهُمْ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ، وَالْأَسْوَدَةُ الَّتِي عَنْ شِمَالِهِ أَهْلُ النَّارِ، فَإِذَا نَظَرَ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ صَحَّكَ، وَإِذَا نَظَرَ قَبْلَ شِمَالِهِ بَكَى، حَتَّى عَرَجَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الثَّانِيَةِ، فَقَالَ لِخَازِنِهَا: افْتَحْ، فَقَالَ لَهُ خَازِنُهَا: مِثْلُ مَا قَالَ الْأَوَّلُ فَفَتَحَ، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ آدَمَ، وَإِدْرِيسَ، وَمُوسَى وَعِيسَى، وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ، وَلَمْ يُنَبِّثْ كَيْفَ مَنَازِلُهُمْ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ آدَمَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي السَّمَاءِ السَّادِسَةِ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَلَمَّا مَرَّ جِبْرِيلُ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِإِدْرِيسَ قَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا إِدْرِيسُ، ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِمُوسَى، فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا مُوسَى، ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِعِيسَى فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ وَالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا عِيسَى، ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ ﷺ»، قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ حَزْمٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ

reduction), for your followers will not be able to bear it.' (So, I went back to Allāh and requested for reduction) and He reduced it to half. When I passed by Mūsa again and informed him about it, he said, 'Go back to your Lord as your followers will not be able to bear it.' So I returned to Allāh and requested for further reduction and half of it was reduced. I again passed by Mūsa and he said to me: 'Return to your Lord, for your followers will not be able to bear it.' So I returned to Allāh and He said, 'These are five *Ṣalāt* and they are all (equal to) fifty (in reward) for My Word does not change.' I returned to Mūsa and he told me to go back once again. I replied, 'Now I feel shy of asking my Lord again.' Then Jibril took me till we reached *Sidrat-ul-Muntahā* (lote tree of the utmost boundary) which was shrouded in colours indescribable. Then I was admitted into Paradise where I found small walls (made) of pearls and its earth was of musk (a kind of perfume)."

عَبَّاسٍ، وَأَبَا حَبَّةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، كَانَا يَقُولَانِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ثُمَّ عُرِجَ بِي حَتَّى ظَهَرْتُ لِمُسْتَوَى أَسْمَعُ فِيهِ صَرِيْفَ الْأَقْلَامِ»، قَالَ ابْنُ حَزْمٍ، وَأَسْرُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَقَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَى أُمَّتِي خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً، فَرَجَعْتُ بِذَلِكَ حَتَّى مَرَرْتُ عَلَى مُوسَى، فَقَالَ: مَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَكَ عَلَى أُمَّتِكَ؟ قُلْتُ: فَرَضَ خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً، قَالَ مُوسَى: فَارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ، فَإِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تُطِيقُ ذَلِكَ، فَارْجِعْنِي فَوَضَعَ شَطْرَهَا، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى، قُلْتُ: وَضَعَ شَطْرَهَا، قَالَ: رَاجِعْ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تُطِيقُ، فَارْجَعْتُ، فَوَضَعَ شَطْرَهَا، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: ارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تُطِيقُ ذَلِكَ، فَارْجَعْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: هُنَّ خَمْسٌ وَهُنَّ خَمْسُونَ، لَا يُبَدَّلُ الْقَوْلُ لَدَيَّ، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى، فَقَالَ: رَاجِعْ رَبِّكَ، فَقُلْتُ: اسْتَخَيِّتُ مِنْ رَبِّي، ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ بِي حَتَّى انْتَهَى بِي إِلَى سِدْرَةِ الْمُنتَهَى، وَعَشِيَهَا أَلْوَانٌ لَا أَذْرِي مَا هِيَ، ثُمَّ أَذْخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ، فَإِذَا فِيهَا حَبَابِلُ اللَّؤْلُؤِ، وَإِذَا تُرَابُهَا الْمِسْكُ». [انظر: ١٦٣٦، ٣٣٤٢]

350. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the Mother of believers: Allāh enjoined *Aş-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) when He enjoined it, it was two *Rak'a* only (in every *Ṣalāt*) both when in residence or during a journey. Then the *Ṣalāt*

٣٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ

offered during a journey remained the same, but (the *Rak'ā* of) *Şalāt* for non-travellers were increased.

عَائِشَةُ أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَتْ: فَرَضَ اللَّهُ  
الصَّلَاةَ حِينَ فَرَضَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ  
فِي الْحَضَرِ وَالسَّفَرِ فَأُفْرِثَ صَلَاةُ  
السَّفَرِ وَزِيدَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْحَضَرِ. [انظر:  
١٠٩٠، ٣٩٣٥]

(2) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to wear clothes while offering *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers).

(٢) بَابُ وَجُوبِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي  
الثِّيَابِ،

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Take your adornment (by wearing your clean clothes covering completely the *Aurah* : - [it means, - while offering *Şalāt* (prayer), a male must cover himself with clothes from umbilicus of his abdomen up to his knees, and it is better that both his shoulders should be covered. And a female must cover all her body and feet, except face, and it is better that her both hands are also covered.]"<sup>(1)</sup> while praying and going round (the *Tawāf* of) the Ka'bah (V.7:31).

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿خُذُوا زِينَتَكُمْ  
عِندَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ﴾ [الأعراف: ٣١] وَمَنْ  
صَلَّى مُتَحِفًا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، وَيَذْكُرُ  
عَنْ سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «يَزُرُّهُ وَلَوْ بِشَوْكَةٍ»، فِي إِسْنَادِهِ  
نَظَرٌ، وَمَنْ صَلَّى فِي الثَّوْبِ الَّذِي  
يُجَامِعُ فِيهِ مَا لَمْ يَرِ أَدَى، وَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ أَنْ لَا يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانٌ.

And offering *Şalāt* while wearing a single garment wrapped round the body, Salma bin Al-Akwa' narrated: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He should pin it, even if with a thorn."

Offering *Şalāt* with the same garment in which one has had sexual intercourse (is permissible) if one does not see anything dirty on it.

The Prophet ﷺ ordered that no one should go around the Ka'bah (perform *Tawāf*) in a naked state.

351. Narrated Umm 'Atiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We were ordered to bring out our menstruating women and veiled women in the religious gatherings and invocation of Muslims on the two 'Eid festivals. These menstruating women were to keep away from

٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ  
قَالَتْ: أُمِرْنَا أَنْ نُخْرِجَ الْحَيْضَ يَوْمَ

(1) (Ch.2): See the footnote of Ch.13 before Ḥadīth No.372.

their *Muṣallā*. A woman asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What about one who does not have a veil?" He said, "Let her share the veil of her companion."

الْعِيدَيْنِ وَذَوَاتِ الْخُدُورِ فَيَشْهَدْنَ جَمَاعَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَدَعَوْتَهُمْ، وَيَعْتَزِلُ الْحَيْضُ عَنْ مُصَلَّاهُنَّ، قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِيْحَدَانَا لَيْسَ لَهَا جِلْبَابٌ، قَالَ: «تُتْلِسُهَا صَاحِبَتُهَا مِنْ جِلْبَابِهَا»، وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أُمُّ عَطِيَّةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِهَذَا. [راجع: ٣٢٤]

(3) CHAPTER. To tie *Izār* (dress worn below the waist) at one's back while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

Sahl said, "Some people offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ with their *Izār* tied to their necks."

(٣) بَابُ عَقْدِ الْإِزَارِ عَلَى الْقَفَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حَازِمٍ عَنْ سَهْلِ: صَلَّوْا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَاقِدِي أَرْزِهِمْ عَلَى عَوَاتِقِهِمْ.

352. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Munkadir: Once Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with his *Izār* tied to his back while his clothes were lying beside him on a wooden peg. Somebody asked him, "Do you offer your *Ṣalāt* in a single *Izār*?" He replied, "I did so to show it to the one with no sense like you. Had anyone of us two garments in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ?"

٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي وَاقِدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، قَالَ: صَلَّى جَابِرٌ فِي إِزَارٍ قَدْ عَقَدَهُ مِنْ قِبَلِ قَفَاهُ، وَثِيَابُهُ مَوْضُوعَةٌ عَلَى الْمَشْجَبِ، قَالَ لَهُ قَائِلٌ: تُصَلِّي فِي إِزَارٍ وَاحِدٍ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّمَا صَنَعْتُ ذَلِكَ لِيُرَانِي أَحْمَقُ مِنْكَ، وَأَيْنَا كَانَ لَهُ ثَوْبَانِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ [انظر: ٣٥٣، ٣٦١، ٣٧٠]

353. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Munkadir: I saw Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment and he said that he had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* in a single garment.

٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُطَرِّفُ أَبُو مُضْعَبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَوَالِي، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يُصَلِّي

فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، وَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي ثَوْبٍ. [راجع: ٣٥٢]

(٤) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ مُلْتَحِفًا بِهِ،

(4) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) with a single garment wrapped round the body.

Umm Hānī رضي الله عنها said that the Prophet ﷺ wrapped his body with a single garment and crossed its ends over his shoulders.

قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: الْمُلتَحِفُ الْمُتَوَشِّعُ، وَهُوَ الْمُخَالَفُ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ، وَهُوَ الْاِشْتِمَالُ عَلَيْهِ مِنْكِبَيْهِ، قَالَ: وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ هَانِي: التَّحَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِثَوْبٍ، وَخَالَفَ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ.

354. Narrated 'Umar bin Abī Salama رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) in one garment and crossed its ends.

٣٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ قَدْ خَالَفَ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ. [انظر: ٣٥٥، ٣٥٦]

355. Narrated 'Umar bin Abī Salama رضي الله عنه: I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering Ṣalāt (prayer) in a single garment in the house of Umm Salama رضي الله عنها and he had crossed its ends around his shoulders.

٣٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ فِي بَيْتٍ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ، قَدْ أَلْقَى طَرَفَيْهِ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٥٤]

356. Narrated 'Umar bin Abī Salama رضي الله عنه: In the house of Umm Salama رضي الله عنها, I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offering Ṣalāt (prayer), wrapped in a single garment around his body with its ends crossed round his shoulders.

٣٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ مُشْتَمِلًا بِهِ فِي بَيْتٍ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ وَاضِعًا طَرَفَيْهِ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٥٤]

357. Narrated Abū Murra, the freed-slave of Umm Hānī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Umm Hānī, the daughter of Abī Ṭālib said, "I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the year of the conquest of Makkah and found him taking a bath and his daughter Fāṭima was screening him. I greeted him. He asked, 'Who is she?' I replied, 'I am Umm Hānī bint Abī Ṭālib.' He said, 'Welcome! O Umm Hānī.' When he finished his bath he stood up and prayed eight *Rak'ā* while wearing a single garment (wrapped round his body) and when he finished I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! My brother has told me that he will kill a person whom I gave shelter and that person is so-and-so the son of Hubaira.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'We shelter the person whom you have sheltered'."

Ummi Hānī added, "And that was before noon (*Duḥa*)."

٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ أَبَا مَرَّةَ مَوْلَى أُمِّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أُمَّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ تَقُولُ: ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَغْتَسِلُ وَفَاطِمَةُ ابْنَتُهُ تَسْتَرُهُ، قَالَتْ: فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذِهِ؟» فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِأُمِّ هَانِيٍّ»، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ مِنْ غُسْلِهِ قَامَ فَصَلَّى ثَمَانِي رَكَعَاتٍ مُلْتَجِفًا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ زَعَمَ ابْنُ أُمِّي أَنَّهُ قَاتِلُ رَجُلٍ قَدْ أَجَرْتُهُ، فَلَانَ بَنُ هُبَيْرَةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَجَرْنَا مَنْ أَجَرْتَ يَا أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ»، قَالَتْ أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ: وَذَلِكَ صُحِّي. [راجع: ٢٨٠]

358. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A person asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the offering of *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) in a single garment. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Has everyone of you got two garments?"

٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ سَائِلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَوَلَكُلِّكُمْ ثَوْبَانِ؟».

[انظر: ٣٦٥]

(5) CHAPTER. If someone offers *Şalāt* (prayer) wrapped in a single garment, he should cross its corners round his shoulders.

359. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should

(٥) بَابُ إِذَا صَلَّى فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ فَلْيَجْعَلْ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ

٣٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ



offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment that does not cover one's shoulders."

360. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment, must cross its ends (over the shoulders)."

(6) CHAPTER. If the garment is tight (over the body).

361. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Ḥārith: I asked Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment. He said, "I travelled with the Prophet ﷺ during some of his journeys, and I came to him at night for some purpose and I found him offering *Ṣalāt*. At that time, I was wearing a single garment with which I covered my shoulders and offered *Ṣalāt* by his side. When he finished the *Ṣalāt*, he asked, 'O Jābir! What has brought you here?' I told him what I wanted. When I finished, he asked, 'O Jābir! What is this garment which I have seen and with which you covered your shoulders?' I replied, 'It is a (tight) garment.' He said, 'If the garment is large enough, wrap it round the body (covering the shoulders) and if it is tight (too short) then use it as an *Izār* (tie it around your waist only).'"

362. Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The men used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet

مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يُصَلِّي أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ لَيْسَ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ شَيْءٌ». [انظر: ٣٦٠]

٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ أَوْ كُنْتُ سَأَلْتُهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: أَشْهَدُ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ صَلَّى فِي ثَوْبٍ فَلْيُخَالِفْ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ». [راجع: ٣٥٩]

(٦) بَابُ إِذَا كَانَ الثَّوْبُ ضَيِّقًا

٣٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ؟ فَقَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَسْفَارِهِ فَجِئْتُ لَيْلَةً لِبَعْضِ أَمْرِي، فَوَجَدْتُهُ يُصَلِّي وَعَلَيَّ ثَوْبٌ وَاحِدٌ، فَاشْتَمَلْتُ بِهِ وَصَلَّيْتُ إِلَى جَانِبِهِ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «مَا السَّرَى يَا جَابِرُ؟» فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِحَاجَتِي فَلَمَّا فَرَعْتُ قَالَ: «مَا هَذَا الْاِسْتِمَالُ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُ؟» قُلْتُ: كَانَ ثَوْبٌ قَالَ: «إِنْ كَانَ وَاسِعًا فَالْتَحِفْ بِهِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ ضَيِّقًا فَانْزِرْ بِهِ». [راجع: ٣٦١]

٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

ﷺ with their *Izār* (lower-half body-cover sheet) tied around their necks as boys used to do; therefore the Prophet ﷺ told the women not to raise their heads (from prostration) till the men sat down straight (while praying).

يَحْيَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: كَانَ رِجَالٌ يُصَلُّونَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَاقِدِي أَرْزِهِمْ عَلَى أَغْنَاقِهِمْ كَهَيْئَةِ الصَّبِيَّانِ وَقَالَ لِلنِّسَاءِ: لَا تَرْفَعْنَ رُؤُوسَكُمْ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ الرَّجَالُ جُلُوسًا. [انظر: ٨١٤،

[١٢١٥]

**(7) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in a Syrian cloak (made by infidels).**

Al-Ḥasan said that there was no harm in wearing clothes woven by a Magian. And Ma'mar said that he had seen Az-Zuhri wearing Yemenite garments dyed with urine. And 'Alī offered Ṣalāt (prayer) in a new unwashed garment.

**(٧) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْجُبَّةِ الشَّامِيَّةِ،**  
وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ فِي الثِّيَابِ يَنْسُجُهَا الْمَجُوسِيُّ: لَمْ يَرْ بِهَا بَأْسًا، وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: رَأَيْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يَلْبَسُ مِنْ ثِيَابِ الْيَمَنِ مَا ضُبِعَ بِالْبَوْلِ، وَصَلَّى عَلَيَّ فِي ثَوْبٍ غَيْرِ مَقْضُورٍ.

**363.** Narrated Mughīra bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once I was travelling with the Prophet ﷺ and he said, "O Mughīra! Take this container of water." I took it and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went far away till he disappeared. He answered the call of nature and he was wearing a Syrian cloak. He tried to take out his hands from its sleeve but it was very tight, so he took out his hands from under it. I poured water and he performed ablution like that for Ṣalāt (prayer) and passed his (wet) hands over his *Khuff* (leather socks) and then offered Ṣalāt.

**٣٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَالَ: «يَا مُغِيرَةُ، خُذِ الْإِدَاوَةَ»، فَاخَذْتُهَا، فَاذْطَلَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى تَوَارَى عَنِّي فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ وَعَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ شَامِيَّةٌ، فَذَهَبَ لِيُخْرِجَ يَدَهُ مِنْ كُمِّهَا فَضَاثَتْ، فَاخْرَجَ يَدَهُ مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا فَصَبَّيْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى.

[راجع: ١٨٢]

**(8) CHAPTER. It is disliked to be naked during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers).**

**(٨) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ التَّعَرِّي فِي الصَّلَاةِ**

**364.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was

**٣٦٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مَطَرُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ

carrying stones (along) with the people of Makkah for (the building of) the Ka'bah wearing an *Izār* (waist-sheet, lower-half body-cover), his uncle Al-'Abbās said to him, "O my nephew! (It would be better) if you take off your *Izār* and put it over your shoulders underneath the stones." So he took off his *Izār* and put it over his shoulders, but he fell unconscious and since then he had never been seen naked.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقْلُ مَعَهُمُ الْحِجَارَةَ لِلْكَعْبَةِ وَعَلَيْهِ إِزَارُهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الْعَبَّاسُ عَمُّهُ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، لَوْ حَلَلْتَ إِزَارَكَ فَجَعَلْتَ عَلَى مَنْكَبِكَ دُونَ الْحِجَارَةِ، قَالَ: فَحَلَّهُ فَجَعَلَهُ عَلَى مَنْكَبِيهِ، فَسَقَطَ مَعْشِيًا عَلَيْهِ، فَمَا رُويَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ عُريَانَا ﷺ. [انظر: ١٥٨٢، ٣٨٢٩]

(9) CHAPTER. To offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with a shirt, trousers, a *Tubbān* or a *Qabā'* (an outer garment with full length sleeves).

(٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْقَمِيصِ وَالسَّرَاوِيلِ وَالتُّبَّانِ وَالْقَبَاءِ

365. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man stood up and asked the Prophet ﷺ about offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Has every one of you got two garments?" A man put a similar question to 'Umar; on which he replied, "When Allāh makes you wealthier then you should clothe yourself properly during *Ṣalāt*. Otherwise one can offer *Ṣalāt* with an *Izār* and a *Ridā'* (a sheet covering the upper part of the body), *Izār* and a shirt, *Izār* and a *Qabā'*, trousers and a *Ridā'*, trousers and a shirt or trousers and a *Qabā'*, *Tubbān*<sup>(1)</sup> and a *Qabā'* or *Tubbān* and a shirt." (The narrator added, "I think that he also said a *Tubbān* and a *Ridā'*.")

٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَامَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ، فَقَالَ: «أَوْ كُلُّكُمْ يَجِدُ ثَوْبَيْنِ؟»، ثُمَّ سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: إِذَا وَسَّعَ اللَّهُ فَأَوْسِعُوا، جَمَعَ رَجُلٌ عَلَيْهِ ثِيَابُهُ، صَلَّى رَجُلٌ فِي إِزَارٍ وَرِدَاءٍ، فِي إِزَارٍ وَقَمِيصٍ، فِي إِزَارٍ وَقَبَاءٍ، فِي سَرَاوِيلَ وَرِدَاءٍ، فِي سَرَاوِيلَ وَقَبَاءٍ، فِي ثُبَّانٍ وَقَبَاءٍ، فِي ثُبَّانٍ وَقَمِيصٍ، قَالَ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: فِي ثُبَّانٍ وَرِدَاءٍ. [راجع: ٣٥٨]

(1) (H.365) *Tubbān*: Shorts that covers the knees.

366. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A person asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "What should a *Muḥrim* wear?" He ﷺ replied, "He should not wear shirts, trousers, a *Burnus* (a hooded cloak), or clothes which are stained with saffron or *Wars* (a kind of perfume). Whoever does not find a sandal to wear can wear *Khuff*, but these should be cut short so as not to cover the ankles.

٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَثْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْقَمِيصَ، وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ، وَلَا الْبُرْنُسَ، وَلَا ثَوْبًا مَسَّهُ زَعْفَرَانٌ وَلَا وَرْسٌ، فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ التَّلَعِينَ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ، وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا حَتَّى يَكُونَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ» وَعَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْهُ. [راجع: ١٣٤]

(10) CHAPTER. What may be used to cover the private parts of the body.

(١٠) بَابُ مَا يَسْتُرُ مِنَ الْعَوْرَةِ

367. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade *Iṣṭimāl-aş-Şammā'* (wrapping one's body with a garment so that one cannot raise its end or take one's hand out of it). He also forbade *Al-Ihtibā'* (sitting on buttocks with knees close to abdomen, and feet apart with the hands circling the knees) while wrapping oneself with a single garment, without having a part of it over the private parts.

٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ اِسْتِمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ. [انظر: ١٩٩١، ٢١٤٤، ٢١٤٧، ٥٨٢٠، ٥٨٢٢، ٦٢٨٤]

368. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade two kinds of sales i.e., *Al-Limās* and *An-Nibāḍh* (the former is a kind of sale in which the deal is completed if the buyer touches a thing, without seeing or checking it properly; and the latter is a kind of sale in which the deal is completed when the seller throws a thing towards the buyer giving him no opportunity to see, touch or

٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعَتَيْنِ، عَنِ اللَّمَّاسِ وَالنَّبَادِ، وَأَنْ يَسْتَمِلَ الصَّمَاءَ، وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ فِي ثَوْبٍ

check it) and (the Prophet ﷺ forbade) also *Ishṭimāl-Aş-Şammā'* and *Al-Iḥtibā'* in a single garment.

369. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the Day of *Nahr* (10th of *Dhul-Hijja*, in the year prior to the last *Hajj* of the Prophet ﷺ when Abū Bakr was the leader of the pilgrims in that *Hajj*), Abū Bakr sent me along with other announcers to Minā to make a public announcement (proclaiming): "No *Mušḥrik* (polytheist, pagan, idolater and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ), is allowed to perform *Hajj* after this year; and no naked person is allowed to perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent 'Alī to read out the *Sūrat Barā'a* (*At-Tauba*) to the people; so he made the announcement along with us on the day of *Nahr* in Minā: "No *Mušḥrik* — (polytheist, pagan, idolater and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) is allowed to perform *Hajj* after this year and no naked person is allowed to perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah."

#### (11) CHAPTER. To pray without a *Ridā'*.

370. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Munkadir: I went to Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) wrapped in a garment and his *Ridā'* was lying beside him. When he finished the *Ṣalāt*, I said "O 'Abdullāh! You offer *Ṣalāt* (in a single garment) while your *Ridā'* is lying beside you." He replied, "Yes, I did it intentionally so that the ignorant ones like you might see me. I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) like this."

وَأَحَدٍ. [انظر: ٥٨٨، ٥٨٤، ١٩٩٣، ٢١٤٥، ٢١٤٦، ٥٨١٩، ٥٨٢١]

٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ فِي تِلْكَ الْحَجَّةِ فِي مُؤَدِّينَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ نُوذُنَ يَمْنَى: أَنْ لَا يَحُجَّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ، وَلَا يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانٌ، قَالَ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: ثُمَّ أَرَدَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَيَّا فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُؤَدِّنَ بِ«بِرَاءَةٍ»، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَأَدَّنَ مَعَنَا عَلِيٌّ فِي أَهْلِ مَنَى يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ: لَا يَحُجُّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ وَلَا يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانٌ. [انظر: ١٦٢٢، ٣١٧٧، ٤٣٦٣، ٤٦٥٥، ٤٦٥٦، ٤٦٥٧]

#### (١١) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بِغَيْرِ رِدَاءٍ

٣٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي الْمَوَالِي، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنِّدِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فِي ثَوْبٍ مُلْتَحِفًا بِهِ، وَرِدَاؤُهُ مَوْضُوعٌ، فَلَمَّا انصَرَفَ قُلْنَا: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، تُصَلِّي وَرِدَاؤُكَ مَوْضُوعٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، أَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ يَرَانِي الْجَهَالُ مِثْلَكُمْ، رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي كَذَا. [راجع:

## (12) CHAPTER. What is said about the thigh.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās and Jarhad and Muḥammad bin Jaḥsh: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The thigh is 'Aurah (i.e., it is illegal to keep it bare)." And Anas bin Mālik said, "The Prophet ﷺ uncovered his thigh." The narration of Anas is dependable, but it would be safer to take Jarhad's narration into consideration in order to get rid of the difference between them. Abū Mūsā said, "The Prophet ﷺ covered his knees when 'Uthmān entered." Zaid bin Thābit said, "Divine Revelation came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while his thigh was on my thigh and it became so heavy that I was afraid that it might break my thigh."

371. Narrated 'Abdul 'Azīz: Anas رضي الله عنه said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invaded Khaibar, we offered the *Fajr* prayer there (early in the morning) when it was still dark. Allāh's Prophet ﷺ rode and Abū Ṭalḥa rode, too, and I was riding behind Abū Ṭalḥa. Allāh's Prophet ﷺ passed through the lane of Khaibar quickly and my knee was touching the thigh of Allāh's Prophet ﷺ. Then his thigh was uncovered by the shift of his *Izar* (waist-sheet), and I saw the whiteness of the thigh of Allāh's Prophet ﷺ. When he entered the town, he said, 'Allāhu Akbar! Khaibar is ruined. Whenever we approach near a (hostile) nation (to fight) then evil will be the morning of those who have been warned.' He repeated this thrice. The people came out for their jobs and some of them said, 'Muḥammad (has come) along with his army.' We conquered Khaibar, (took the captives), and the booty was collected. Dihya came and said, 'O Allāh's Prophet! Give me a slave-girl from the captives.' The Prophet

## (١٢) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الْفَخْذِ،

وَيُرَوَّى عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَجَرَهْدٍ وَمُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جَحْشٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْفَخْذُ عَوْرَةٌ»، وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: حَسَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ فَخْذِهِ، وَحَدَّثَ أَنَسٌ أَسْنَدًا، وَحَدَّثَ جَرَهْدٌ أَحْوْطَ حَتَّى يُخْرِجَ مِنْ اخْتِلَافِهِمْ، وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: عَطَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رُكْبَتَيْهِ حِينَ دَخَلَ عُثْمَانُ، وَقَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ وَفَخْذَهُ عَلَى فَخْذِي، فَثَقُلْتُ عَلَيَّ حَتَّى خِفْتُ أَنْ تَرُضَ فَخْذِي.

٣٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَلِيَّةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ ضَهَبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَزَا خَيْبَرَ فَصَلَّيْنَا عِنْدَهَا صَلَاةَ الْغَدَاةِ بَعْلَسَ فَرَكَبَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَكِبَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ وَأَنَا رَدِيفُ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، فَأَجْرَى نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رُقَاقٍ خَيْبَرَ وَإِنَّ رُكْبَتِي لَتَمَسَّ فَخْذَ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ حَسَرَ الْإِزَارَ عَنْ فَخْذِهِ حَتَّى إِنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِ فَخْذِ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ الْقَرْيَةَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ خَرَبَتْ خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْدَرِينَ»، قَالَهَا ثَلَاثًا، قَالَ: وَخَرَجَ الْقَوْمُ إِلَى أَعْمَالِهِمْ فَقَالُوا: مُحَمَّدٌ،

ﷺ said, 'Go and take any slave-girl.' He took Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuyai. A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! You gave Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuyai to Dihya and she is the chief-mistress of (the ladies) of the tribes of Quraiza and An-Naḍir, she befits none but you.' So the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Bring him along with her.' So Dihya came with her and when the Prophet ﷺ saw her, he said to Dihya, 'Take any slave-girl other than her from the captives.'"

Anas added: The Prophet ﷺ then manumitted her and married her.

Ṭhabit asked Anas, "O Abū Ḥamza! What did the Prophet ﷺ pay her (as *Mahr*)?" He said, "She herself was her *Mahr* for he ﷺ manumitted her and then married her." Anas added, "While on the way, Umm Sulaim dressed her for marriage (ceremony) and at night she sent her as a bride to the Prophet ﷺ. So, the Prophet ﷺ was a bridegroom and he said, 'Whoever has anything (food) should bring it.' He spread out a leather sheet (for the food) and some brought dates and others cooking butter. [I think he (Anas) mentioned *Aṣ-Ṣawīq*]. So they prepared a dish of *Hais* (a kind of meal). And that was *Walīma* (the marriage banquet) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

قَالَ: عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِنَا: وَالْحَمِيسُ - يَعْنِي الْجَيْشَ - قَالَ: فَأَصْبَنَاهَا عَنُودَ فَجَمَعَ السَّبْيُ فَجَاءَ دِحْيَةُ فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَعْطِنِي جَارِيَةً مِنَ السَّبْيِ، قَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ فَخُذْ جَارِيَةً»، فَاخَذَ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتُ حُيَيٍّ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ أُعْطَيْتَ دِحْيَةَ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتُ حُيَيٍّ سَيِّدَةً قُرَيْظَةَ وَالنَّضِيرَ، لَا تَصْلُحُ إِلَّا لَكَ، قَالَ: «أَذْعُوهُ بِهَا»، فَجَاءَ بِهَا فَلَمَّا نَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خُذْ جَارِيَةً مِنَ السَّبْيِ غَيْرَهَا»، قَالَ: فَأَعْتَقَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَتَزَوَّجَهَا، فَقَالَ لَهُ ثَابِتٌ: يَا أَبَا حَمْزَةَ، مَا أَصْدَقُهَا؟ قَالَ: نَفْسَهَا، أَعْتَقَهَا وَتَزَوَّجَهَا، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِالطَّرِيقِ جَهَّزْتُهَا لَهُ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ، فَأَهْدَتْهَا لَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَأَصْبَحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَرُوسًا، فَقَالَ: مَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ شَيْءٌ فَلْيَجِئْ بِهِ، وَبَسَطَ نِطْعًا، فَجَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ يَجِئُ بِالتَّمْرِ، وَجَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ يَجِئُ بِالسَّمْنِ، قَالَ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَدْ ذَكَرَ السَّوِيقَ، قَالَ: فَحَاسُوا حَيْسًا، فَكَانَتْ وَلِيمَةً رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٦١٠، ٩٤٧، ٢٢٢٨، ٢٢٣٥،

٢٨٨٩، ٢٨٩٣، ٢٩٤٣، ٢٩٤٤، ٢٩٤٥،

٢٩٩١، ٣٠٨٥، ٣٠٨٦، ٣٣٦٧، ٣٦٤٧،

٤٠٨٣، ٤٠٨٤، ٤١٩٧، ٤١٩٨، ٤١٩٩،

٤٢٠٠، ٤٢٠١، ٤٢١١، ٤٢١٢، ٤٢١٣،

٥٠٨٥ ، ٥١٥٩ ، ٥١٦٩ ، ٥٣٨٧ ، ٥٤٢٥

٥٥٢٨ ، ٥٩٦٨ ، ٦١٨٥ ، ٦٣٦٣

(13) CHAPTER. In how many (what sort of) clothes a woman should offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

'Ikrima said, "If she can cover all her body with one garment, it is sufficient."<sup>(1)</sup>

372. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the *Fajr* prayer and some believing women covered with their veiling sheets used to attend the *Fajr* prayer with him and then they would return to their homes unrecognized.

(١٣) بَابٌ: فِي كَمْ تُصَلِّي الْمَرْأَةُ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ؟  
وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: لَوْ وَارَتْ جَسَدَهَا فِي ثَوْبٍ جَارٍ.

٣٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْفَجْرَ فَيَشْهَدُ مَعَهُ نِسَاءٌ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ مُتَلَفَعَاتٍ فِي مِرْوَطِهِنَّ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعْنَ إِلَى بُيُوتِهِنَّ، مَا يَعْرِفُهُنَّ أَحَدٌ. [انظر:

٥٧٨ ، ٨٦٧ ، ٨٧٢]

(14) CHAPTER. If a person offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a dress with marks and looked at those marks during the *Ṣalāt*.

373. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a *Khamīṣa* (a square garment) having marks. During the *Ṣalāt*, he looked at its marks. So, when he finished the *Ṣalāt* he said, "Take this *Khamīṣa* of mine to Abū Jahm and get me his *Anbijāniyya* (a woolen garment without marks) as it (the *Khamīṣa*) has diverted my attention from the *Ṣalāt*."

Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, 'I was looking at its (*Khamīṣa*'s) marks during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and I was afraid that it may put me in trial (by diverting my attention).

(١٤) بَابٌ: إِذَا صَلَّى فِي ثَوْبٍ لَهُ أَغْلَامٌ وَنَظَرَ إِلَى عَلَمِهَا

٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي خَمِيصَةٍ لَهَا أَغْلَامٌ، فَنَظَرَ إِلَى أَغْلَامِهَا نَظْرَةً، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «اذْهَبُوا بِخَمِيصَتِي هَذِهِ إِلَى أَبِي جَهْمٍ، وَاثْنُونِي بِأَنْبِجَانِيَّةٍ أَبِي جَهْمٍ، فَإِنَّهَا أَلْهَتْنِي إِنْفَاءً عَنْ صَلَاتِي». وَقَالَ هِشَامُ

(1) (Ch.13) It is agreed by the majority of the religious scholars that a woman while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) should cover herself completely except her face, and it is better that she should cover her hands with gloves or cloth etc., but her feet must be covered either with a long dress or she must wear socks to cover her feet. This verdict is based on the Prophet's statement (Abū-Dāwūd).



بُنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُنْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى عِلْمِهَا  
وَأَنَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَأَخَافُ أَنْ تَفْتِنَنِي».

[انظر: ٧٥٢، ٥٨١٧]

(15) CHAPTER. If someone offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a garment bearing marks of a cross or pictures, will the *Ṣalāt* be annulled? And what is forbidden thereof.

374. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا had a *Qirām* (a thin, marked woolen curtain) with which she had screened one side of her home. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Take away this *Qirām* of yours, as its pictures are still displayed in front of me during my *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e., they divert my attention from the *Ṣalāt*)."

(١٥) بَابُ: إِنْ صَلَّى فِي ثَوْبٍ  
مُصَلَّبٍ أَوْ تَصَاوِيرَ هَلْ تُفْسَدُ صَلَاتُهُ؟  
وَمَا يُنْهَى مِنْ ذَلِكَ؟

٣٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
بُنْ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ،  
عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ قِرَامٌ لِعَائِشَةَ  
سَتَرَتْ بِهِ جَانِبَ بَيْتِهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «أَمِيطِي عَنَّا قِرَامَكَ هَذَا، فَإِنَّهُ  
لَا تَزَالُ تَصَاوِيرُ تُعْرِضُ فِي صَلَاتِي».

[انظر: ٥٩٥٩]

(16) CHAPTER. Whoever offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a silk *Farrūj* (an outer garment opened at the back) and then took it off.

375. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was given a silken *Farrūj* as a present. He wore it while offering *Ṣalāt*. When he had finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he took it off violently as if with a strong aversion to it and said, "It is not the dress of *Al-Muttaqūn*: [*Al-Muttaqūn* means those pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh عزوجل much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (do all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)].

(17) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a red garment.

(١٦) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى فِي فَرُوجٍ حَرِيرٍ  
ثُمَّ نَزَعَهُ

٣٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي الْحَبِيرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ:  
أُهِدِيَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرُوجٌ حَرِيرٍ  
فَلَبَسَهُ فَصَلَّى فِيهِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَزَعَهُ  
نَزْعًا شَدِيدًا كَالكَارِهِ لَهُ، وَقَالَ: لَا  
يَنْبَغِي هَذَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ. [انظر: ٥٨٠١]

(١٧) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْأَحْمَرِ

376. Narrated Abū Juhaifa: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in a red leather tent and I saw

٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ

Bilāl رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ taking the remaining water with which the Prophet ﷺ had performed ablution. I saw the people taking the utilized water impatiently and whoever got some of it, rubbed it on his body and those who could not get any, took the moisture from the others' hands. Then I saw Bilāl carrying an 'Anaza (a spear-headed stick) which he planted in the ground. The Prophet ﷺ came out tucking up his red cloak, and led the people in Ṣalāt (prayer) and offered two Rak'ā (facing the Ka'bah) taking 'Anaza as a Sutra for his Ṣalāt. I saw the people and animals passing in front of him beyond the 'Anaza.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي قُبَّةِ حَمْرَاءَ مِنْ أَدَمَ، وَرَأَيْتُ بِلَالًا أَخَذَ وَضُوءَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ يَتَتَدِرُونَ ذَاكَ الْوَضُوءَ، فَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا تَمَسَّحَ بِهِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يُصِبْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا أَخَذَ مِنْ بَلَلِ يَدِ صَاحِبِهِ ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُ بِلَالًا أَخَذَ عَنَزَةً فَرَكَّزَهَا، وَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي حُلَّةٍ حَمْرَاءَ مُشْتَرًّا صَلَّى إِلَى الْعَنَزَةِ بِالنَّاسِ رُكْعَتَيْنِ، وَرَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ وَالذُّوَابَ يَمُرُونَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْعَنَزَةِ.

[راجع: ١٨٧]

#### (18) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) on roofs, a pulpit or wood.

Al-Ḥasan finds no objection for one to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) over snow or bridges, even if urine were flowing underneath, or over, or in front of them as long as there was a Sutra (any object put in front of the praying person to act as symbolic barrier between him and others) in front of the person. Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ offered Ṣalāt on the roof of the mosque with the Imām, and Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ offered Ṣalāt on snow.

#### (١٨) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي السُّطُوحِ، وَالْمِنْبَرِ، وَالْخَشَبِ،

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَلَمْ يَرِ الْحَسَنُ بَأْسًا أَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَى الْحَمْدِ وَالْقَنَاطِرِ وَإِنْ جَرَى تَحْتَهَا بَوْلٌ أَوْ فَوْقَهَا أَوْ أَمَامَهَا إِذَا كَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا سُتْرَةٌ وَصَلَّى أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْمَسْجِدِ بِصَلَاةِ الْإِمَامِ، وَصَلَّى ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَلَى الثَّلْجِ.

377. Narrated Abu Ḥāzim: Sahl bin Sa'd was asked about the (Prophet's ﷺ) pulpit as to what thing it was made of? Sahl replied, "None remains alive amongst the people, who knows about it better than I. It was made of tamarisk (wood) of the forest. So-and-so, the slave of so-and-so prepared it for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When it was constructed and placed (in the mosque), Allāh's Messenger

٣٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَأَلُوا سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ: مِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ الْمِنْبَرُ؟ فَقَالَ: مَا بَقِيَ بِالنَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ مِنِّي، هُوَ مِنْ أَثْلِ الْغَابَةِ عَمِلَهُ فُلَانٌ مَوْلَى فُلَانَةٍ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ

ﷺ stood on it facing the *Qiblah* and said 'Allāhu Akbar', and the people stood behind him [and he led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]. He ﷺ recited and bowed and the people bowed behind him. Then he raised his head and stepped back, got down and prostrated on the ground and then he again ascended the pulpit, recited, bowed, raised his head and stepped back, got down and prostrated on the ground. So, this is what I know about the pulpit."

Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal said, "As the Prophet ﷺ was at a higher level than the people, there is no harm according to the above-mentioned *Ḥadīth* if the *Imām* is at a higher level than his followers during the prayers."

ﷺ، وَقَامَ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ عَمِلَ وَوَضَعَ، فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ، كَبَّرَ وَقَامَ النَّاسُ خَلْفَهُ فَقَرَأَ وَرَكَعَ، وَرَكَعَ النَّاسُ خَلْفَهُ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ الْقَهْقَرَى فَسَجَدَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ عَادَ إِلَى الْمِنْبَرِ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ الْقَهْقَرَى حَتَّى سَجَدَ بِالْأَرْضِ، فَهَذَا شَأْنُهُ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ: سَأَلَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَنْبَلٍ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَنْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ: فَإِنَّمَا أَرَدْتُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ أَعْلَى مِنَ النَّاسِ، فَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَكُونَ الْإِمَامُ أَعْلَى مِنَ النَّاسِ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ، قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ سُفْيَانَ بْنَ عُيَيْنَةَ كَانَ يُسْأَلُ عَنْ هَذَا كَثِيرًا، فَلَمْ تَسْمَعْهُ مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: لَا. [انظر: ٤٤٨،

٩١٧، ٢٠٩٤، ٢٥٦٩]

378. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fell off a horse and his leg or shoulder got injured. He swore that he would not go to his wives for one month and he stayed in a *Mashruba* (attic room) having stairs made of date palm trunks. So his Companions came to visit him, and he led them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting, whereas his Companions were standing. When he finished the *Ṣalāt*, he said, "*Imām* is meant to be followed, so when he says *Allāhu Akbar*, say *Allāhu Akbar* and when he bows, bow and when he prostrates, prostrate

٣٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ الطَّوِيلُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَقَطَ عَنْ فَرَسِهِ فَجَبَحَشَتْ سَاقُهُ أَوْ كَتِفُهُ، وَآلَى مِنْ نِسَائِهِ شَهْرًا فَجَلَسَ فِي مَشْرُبَةٍ لَهُ دَرَجَتُهَا مِنْ جُدُوعٍ، فَأَتَاهُ أَصْحَابُهُ يَعُودُونَهُ، فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ جَالِسًا وَهُمْ قِيَامًا، فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ

(1) (H.378) [This order is abrogated by the last action of the Prophet ﷺ when he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting while his Companions (followers) were praying standing. Please see *Ḥadīth* No. 689.].

and if he offers *Ṣalāt* standing offer *Ṣalāt* standing<sup>(1)</sup>. After the 29th day the Prophet ﷺ came down (from the attic room) and the people asked him, "O Allāh's Messenger! You swore that you will not go to your wives for one month." He said, "The month is of 29 days."

الإمام لِيُؤْتَمَ بِهِ فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبَّرُوا، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا، وَإِنْ صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا»، وَنَزَلَ لَيْتَعَمَّ وَعِشْرِينَ، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ آلَيْتَ شَهْرًا، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّهْرَ تِسْعَ وَعِشْرُونَ». [انظر: ٦٨٩، ٧٣٢، ٧٣٣، ٨٠٥، ١١١٤، ١٩١١،

[٢٤٦٩، ٥٢٠١، ٥٢٨٩، ٦٦٨٤]

(19) CHAPTER. If the clothes of a praying person in prostration touched his wife [would that make his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) invalid]?

379. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while I was sitting beside him during my menses and sometimes his clothes would touch me during his prostration."

Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added, "He prayed on a *Khumra* (a small mat hardly sufficient for the face and the hands, while prostrating during *Ṣalāt*).

(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا أَصَابَ ثَوْبُ

الْمُصَلِّي أَمْرَأَتَهُ إِذَا سَجَدَ

٣٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا جِذَاءُهُ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ، وَرُبَّمَا أَصَابَنِي ثَوْبُهُ إِذَا سَجَدَ، قَالَتْ: وَكَانَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى

الْخُمْرَةِ. [راجع: ٣٣٣]

(20) CHAPTER. To offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) on the *Ḥaṣīr* (a mat that is made of the leaves of date-palm trees and is as long as or longer than a man's stature).

Jābir and Abū Sa'īd offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) standing on board a ship. Al-Hasan said, "If it is not hard for one's companions, one may offer *Ṣalāt* standing and turn himself with its (ship's) turnings; otherwise pray sitting."

380. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My grand mother Mulaika invited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for a meal which she herself had prepared. He ﷺ ate from it and said, "Get up! I will lead you in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

Anas added, "I took my *Ḥaṣīr*, washed it

(٢٠) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْحَصِيرِ،

وَصَلَّى جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ فِي السَّفِينَةِ قَائِمًا، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: قَائِمًا مَا لَمْ تَشُقَّ عَلَى أَصْحَابِكَ تَدْوُرُ مَعَهَا وَإِلَّا فَقَاعِدًا.

٣٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، أَنَّ جَدَّتَهُ مُلَيْكَةَ دَعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِطَعَامٍ

with water as it had become dark because of prolong use and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood on it. The orphan and I aligned behind him and the old lady (Mulaika) stood behind us. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in the Ṣalāt and offered two Rak'ā and then left."

صَنَعْتُهُ لَهُ، فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قُومُوا فَلَا صَلَی لَكُمْ»، قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَقُمْتُ إِلَى حَصِيرٍ لَنَا قَدْ اسْوَدَّ مِنْ طَوْلٍ مَا لَيْسَ، فَتَضَعْتُهُ بِمَاءٍ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَصَفَقْتُ أَنَا وَالْيَتِيمُ وَرَاءَهُ وَالْعَجُوزُ مِنْ وَرَائِنَا فَصَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ.

[انظر: ٧٢٧، ٨٦٠، ٨٧١، ٨٧٤، ١١٦٤]

(21) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Ṣalāt (the prayer) on a *Khumra* (a small mat, hardly sufficient for the face and hands while prostrating during Ṣalāt).

(٢١) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْخُمْرَةِ

381. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer Aş-Ṣalāt (the prayer) on a *Khumra*."

٣٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي عَلَى الْخُمْرَةِ. [راجع: ٣٣٣]

(22) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Ṣalāt (the prayer) on the bed.

(٢٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْفِرَاشِ،

Anas offered Ṣalāt (prayer) on his bed. Anas said: We used to offer Aş-Ṣalāt (the prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and prostrate on our clothes.

وَصَلَّى أَنَسُ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ وَقَالَ أَنَسُ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيَسْجُدُ أَحَدُنَا عَلَى ثَوْبِهِ.

382. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ): I used to sleep in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and my legs were opposite his *Qiblah* and in prostration he pushed my legs and I withdrew them and when he stood, I stretched them. 'Āishah added, "In those days the houses were without lights."

٣٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَنَامُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرِجْلَايَ فِي قِبْلَتِهِ، فَإِذَا سَجَدَ عَمَزَنِي فَقَبَضْتُ رِجْلِي، فَإِذَا قَامَ بَسَطْتُهُمَا، قَالَتْ: وَالْبُيُوتُ

يَوْمَئِذٍ لَيْسَ فِيهَا مَصَابِيحُ. [انظر:

٣٨٣، ٣٨٤، ٥٠٨، ٥١١، ٥١٢، ٥١٣،

٥١٤، ٥١٥، ٥١٩، ٩٩٧، ١٢٠٩،

[٦٢٧٦]

**383.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) while I was lying like a dead body on his family bed between him and his Qiblah.

**٣٨٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي وَهِيَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ، عَلَى فِرَاشٍ أَهْلِهِ، اعْتَرَا ضَ الْجَنَازَةَ.

[راجع: ٣٨٢]

**384.** Narrated 'Urwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) while 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا was lying between him and his Qiblah on the bed on which they used to sleep.

**٣٨٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدٍ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي وَعَائِشَةُ مُعْتَرِضَةٌ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ عَلَى الْفِرَاشِ الَّذِي يَنَامَانِ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

**(23) CHAPTER. To prostrate on a garment in scorching heat.**

Al-Ḥasan said: People used to prostrate on their turbans and head-covers with their hands in their sleeves (because of scorching heat).

**(٢٣) بَابُ السُّجُودِ عَلَى الثَّوبِ فِي شِدَّةِ الْحَرِّ،**

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: كَانَ الْقَوْمُ يَسْجُدُونَ عَلَى الْعِمَامَةِ وَالْقَلَنْسُوَةِ وَيَدَاهُ فِي كُمِهِ.

**385.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and some of us used to place the ends of their clothes at the place of prostration because of scorching heat.

**٣٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ قَالَ: سَمِعْنَا غَالِبَ الْقَطَانِ، عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيَضَعُ أَحَدُنَا طَرَفَ الثَّوبِ مِنَ شِدَّةِ

الْحَرِّ فِي مَكَانِ السُّجُودِ. [انظر: ٥٤٢،

[١٢٠٨]

(24) CHAPTER. To offer Ṣalāt (prayer) with the shoes on.

386. Narrated Abū Maslama Sa'īd bin Yazīd Al-Azdī saying: I asked Anas bin Mālik whether the Prophet ﷺ had ever offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with his shoes on. He replied, "Yes."

٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مَسْلَمَةَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْأَزْدِيُّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي نَعْلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

[انظر: ٥٨٥٠]

(25) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (prayer) wearing Khuff (leather socks).

387. Narrated Ibrāhīm: Hammām bin Al-Hārith said, "I saw Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh passing urine and then he performed ablution and passed his (wet) hands over his Khuffain (two leather-socks), stood up and offered Ṣalāt (prayer). He was asked about it. He replied that he had seen the Prophet ﷺ doing the same." They approved of this narration as Jarīr was one of those who embraced Islām very late.

٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بَالَ، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَلَّى، فَسُئِلَ فَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَنَعَ مِثْلَ هَذَا، قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: فَكَانَ يُعْجِبُهُمْ لِأَنَّ جَرِيرًا كَانَ مِنْ آخِرِ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ.

388. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رضي الله عنه: I helped the Prophet ﷺ in performing ablution and he passed his (wet) hands over his Khuffain (two leather-socks) and prayed.

٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلَمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: وَضَّأْتُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ وَصَلَّى.

[راجع: ١٨٢]

(26) CHAPTER. If some one does not prostrate properly.

(٢٦) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَتِمَّ السُّجُودُ

389. Narrated Ḥudhaifa that he saw a person bowing and prostrating imperfectly. When he finished his Ṣalāt (prayer), Ḥudhaifa told him that he had not offered Ṣalāt. The subnarrator added, "I think that Ḥudhaifa also said: Were you to die you would die on a "Sunna" (legal way) other than that of Muḥammad ﷺ."

(27) CHAPTER. During prostrations one should show his armpits and separate his forearms from his body.

390. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mālik bin Buḥaina, "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) (during prostration), he used to separate his arms from his body so widely that the whiteness of his armpits was visible."

(28) CHAPTER. Superiority of (praying) facing the Qiblah with the toes toward it as well.

Abū Humaid said that referring to what the Prophet ﷺ said or used to do.

391. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Whoever offers Ṣalāt (prayer) like us and faces our Qiblah (Ka'bah at Makkah during Ṣalāt and eats our slaughtered animals, is a Muslim and is under Allāh's and His Messenger's Protection. So do not betray Allāh by betraying those who are in His Protection."

٣٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَهْدِيُّ عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَجُلًا لَا يُتِمُّ رُكُوعَهُ وَلَا سُجُودَهُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ قَالَ لَهُ حُذَيْفَةُ: مَا صَلَّيْتَ؟ قَالَ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: لَوْ مِتُّ مِتُّ عَلَى غَيْرِ سُنَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. [انظر:

[٧٩١، ٨٠٨]

(٢٧) بَابُ: يُبْدِي ضَبْعَيْهِ وَيَجَافِي فِي السُّجُودِ

٣٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرٍّ، عَنْ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ هُرْمَزٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى فَرَجَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يَبْدُو بَيَاضُ إِبْطَيْهِ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَيْعَةَ نَحْوَهُ. [انظر: ٨٠٧،

[٣٥٦٤]

(٢٨) بَابُ فَضْلِ اسْتِقْبَالِ الْقِبْلَةِ،

قَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٣٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمَهْدِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنصُورُ ابْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونِ بْنِ سَيَّاءٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ ابْنِ مَالِكٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ صَلَّى صَلَاتَنَا وَاسْتَقْبَلَ قِبْلَتَنَا وَآكَلَ ذَبِيحَتَنَا



فَذَلِكَ الْمُسْلِمُ الَّذِي لَهُ ذِمَّةُ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةُ رَسُولِهِ، فَلَا تُخْفِرُوا اللَّهَ فِي ذِمَّتِهِ».

[انظر: ٣٩٢، ٣٩٣]

392. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). And if they say so, offer prayers like our *Ṣalāt* (prayers), face our *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah during prayer) and slaughter as we slaughter, then their blood and property will be sacred to us, and we will not interfere with them except legally and their reckoning will be with Allāh."

٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا نَعِيمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَإِذَا قَالُوهَا وَصَلُّوا صَلَاتَنَا، وَاسْتَقْبَلُوا قِبْلَتَنَا، وَذَبَحُوا ذَبِيحَتَنَا فَقَدْ حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْنَا دِمَاؤُهُمْ وَأَمْوَالُهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا وَحِسَابُهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٣٩١]

393. Narrated Maimūn bin Siyāh that he asked Anas bin Mālik, "O Abū Ḥamza! What makes the life and property of a person sacred?" He replied, "Whoever says: "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), faces our *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) during the prayers, offers prayers like us and eats our slaughtered animal, then he is a Muslim, and has got the same rights and obligations as other Muslims have."

٣٩٣ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَأَلَ مَيْمُونُ بْنُ سِيَاهٍ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: يَا أَبَا حَمْرَةَ، مَا يُحَرِّمُ دَمَ الْعَبْدِ وَمَالَهُ؟ فَقَالَ: مَنْ شَهِدَ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاسْتَقْبَلَ قِبْلَتَنَا، وَصَلَّى صَلَاتَنَا، وَأَكَلَ ذَبِيحَتَنَا فَهُوَ الْمُسْلِمُ لَهُ مَا لِلْمُسْلِمِ، وَعَلَيْهِ مَا عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ..

[راجع: ٣٩١]

## (29) CHAPTER. The *Qiblah* for the people of Al-Madīna, Shām and the East.

The *Qiblah* is neither to the East nor to the West (for the people of Al-Madīna) as the Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Do not face

## (٢٩) بَابُ قِبْلَةِ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَأَهْلِ الشَّامِ وَالْمَشْرِقِ،

لَيْسَ فِي الْمَشْرِقِ وَلَا فِي الْمَغْرِبِ قِبْلَةٌ لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تَسْتَقْبِلُوا

*Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) during defecation and urination (in an open space). Face either east or west.”

394. Narrated Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “While defecating, neither face nor turn your back to the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) but face either east or west.” Abū Ayyūb added, “When we arrived in Shām we came across some lavatories facing the *Qiblah*; therefore we turned ourselves while using them and asked for Allāh's forgiveness.”.

الْقِبْلَةَ بِعَاطِطٍ أَوْ بَوْلٍ، وَلَكِنْ شَرَّفُوا أَوْ غَرَّبُوا».

٣٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَتَيْتُمُ الْغَائِطَ فَلَا تَسْتَقْبِلُوا الْقِبْلَةَ وَلَا تَسْتَذِيرُوهَا، وَلَكِنْ شَرَّفُوا أَوْ غَرَّبُوا».

قَالَ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ: فَقَدِمْنَا الشَّامَ فَوَجَدْنَا مَرَاجِضَ بَيْنَتْ قِبَلَ الْقِبْلَةِ فَتَنَحَّرَفْنَا وَنَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى. وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا أَيُّوبَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ١٤٤]

(30) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “... And take you (people) the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (or the stone on which Abrāhīm عليه السلام stood while he was building the Ka'bah) as a place of prayer (for some of your *Ṣalāt* e.g., two *Rak'ā* after the *Tawaf* of Ka'bah)...” (V.2:125).

(٣٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: «وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى» [البقرة: ١٢٥]

395. Narrated 'Amr bin Dīnār: I asked Ibn 'Umar, “Can a person who has performed the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah for 'Umra but has not performed the *Tawāf* [Sa'y (going)] of Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa, have a sexual relation with his wife?” Ibn 'Umar replied, “When the Prophet ﷺ reached Makkah he performed the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah (circumambulated it seven times) and offered a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) (at the place) behind the *Maqām* [place of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] and then performed the *Tawāf*

٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا ابْنَ عَمَرَ عَنْ رَجُلٍ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ الْعُمْرَةَ وَلَمْ يَطُفْ بَيْنَ الصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، أَيَأْتِي أَمْرَاتُهُ؟ فَقَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ سَبْعًا وَصَلَّى خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، وَطَافَ بَيْنَ الصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، وَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ

[Sa'y (going)] of Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, and verily in Allāh's Messenger ﷺ you have a good example to follow..."

396. Then we put the same question (as in the above *Hadīth* No.395) to Jābir bin 'Abdullāh and he too replied, "He should not go near his wife (for sexual relation) till he has finished the *Tawāf* [Sa'y (going)] of Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa."

397. Narrated Mujāhid: Someone came to Ibn 'Umar and said, "Here is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entering the Ka'bah." Ibn 'Umar said, "I went there but the Prophet ﷺ had come out of the Ka'bah and I found Bilāl standing between its two doors. I asked Bilāl, 'Did the Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the Ka'bah?' Bilāl replied, 'Yes, he prayed two *Rak'ā* between the two pillars which are to your left on entering the Ka'bah. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out and offered a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* facing the Ka'bah'."

398. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When the Prophet ﷺ entered the Ka'bah, he invoked Allāh in each and every side of it and did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till he came out of it, and offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer facing the Ka'bah and said, "This is the *Qiblah*,"<sup>(1)</sup>

في رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ. [انظر:

١٦٢٣، ١٦٢٧، ١٦٤٥، ١٦٤٧، ١٧٩٣]

٣٩٦ - وَسَأَلْنَا جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

فَقَالَ: لَا يَقْرَبُهَا حَتَّى يُطَوِّفَ بَيْنَ

الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. [انظر: ١٦٢٤،

١٦٤٦، ١٧٩٤]

٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ سَيْفٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ

مُجَاهِدًا قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ:

هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ،

فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَأَقْبَلْتُ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ

قَدْ خَرَجَ وَأَجِدُ بِلَالًا قَائِمًا بَيْنَ

الْبَابَيْنِ، فَسَأَلْتُ بِلَالًا فَقُلْتُ: أَصَلَّى

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ،

رَكَعَتَيْنِ بَيْنَ السَّارِيَتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ عَلَى

يَسَارِهِ إِذَا دَخَلْتَ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى

فِي وَجْهِ الْكَعْبَةِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ٤٦٨،

٥٠٤، ٥٠٥، ٥٠٦، ١١٦٧، ١٥٩٨،

١٥٩٩، ٢٩٨٨، ٤٢٨٩، ٤٤٠٠]

٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا

ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ

ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

الْبَيْتَ دَعَا فِي نَوَاحِيهِ كُلِّهَا وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ

حَتَّى خَرَجَ مِنْهُ فَلَمَّا خَرَجَ رَكَعَ

رَكَعَتَيْنِ فِي قُبُلِ الْكَعْبَةِ وَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ

(1) (H. 398) The direction in which all Muslims turn their faces in *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and that direction is towards the Ka'bah in Makkah (Saudi Arabia). The narration of Bilāl (*Hadīth* No.397) is more authentic as Ibn Abbās did not enter the Ka'bah with the Prophet ﷺ but narrates the episode from another Companion.

الْقِبْلَةُ. [انظر: ١٦٠١، ٣٣٥١، ٣٣٥٢،

[٤٢٢٨]

(31) CHAPTER. [During the obligatory *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] one should face the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) wherever one may be.

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Face the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) and say *Allāhu Akbar*."

399. Narrated Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem) for sixteen or seventeen months but he loved to face the Ka'bah (at Makkah) so Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ revealed: "Verily! We have seen the turning of your (Muḥammad's ﷺ) face towards the heaven..." (V.2:144) So the Prophet ﷺ faced the Ka'bah and the fools amongst the people namely, the Jews said, "What has turned them from their *Qiblah* [prayer direction (towards Jerusalem) — Bait-ul-Maqdis]) to which they used to face in prayer?" (Allāh revealed): "...Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): 'To Allāh belong both, east and the west. He guides whom He wills to the straight path'." (V.2:142)

A man offered *Ṣalāt* with the Prophet ﷺ (facing the Ka'bah) and went out. He saw some of the *Anṣār* offering the *Aṣr* prayer with their faces towards Bait-ul-Maqdis, he said, "I bear witness that I offered *Ṣalāt* with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ facing the Ka'bah." So all the people turned their faces towards the Ka'bah (at Makkah) ..

(٣١) بَابُ التَّوَجُّهِ نَحْوَ الْقِبْلَةِ حَيْثُ كَانَ،

وقال أبو هريرة: قال النبي ﷺ: «اسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةَ وَكَبِّرْ».

٣٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى نَحْوَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ أَوْ سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يُوجَّهَ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿قَدْ رَأَى ثَقَلُ بْنُ وَجْهَكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ﴾ فَتَوَجَّهَ نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ وَقَالَ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ - وَهُمْ الْيَهُودُ -: ﴿مَا وَلَّيْنَاهُمْ عَنْ قِبْلَتِهِمُ الَّتِي كَانُوا عَلَيْهَا، قُلْ لِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٤] فَصَلَّى مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ بَعْدَمَا صَلَّى فَمَرَّ عَلَى قَوْمٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ نَحْوَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ فَقَالَ: هُوَ يَشْهَدُ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَّهُ تَوَجَّهَ نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ. فَتَحَرَّفَ الْقَوْمُ حَتَّى تَوَجَّهُوا نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ.

[راجع: ٤٠]

400. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)

٤٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

(optional, non-obligatory prayer) while riding on his mount (*Rāhila*) wherever it turned, and whenever he wanted to offer the compulsory *Şalāt* he dismounted and prayed facing the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah).

401. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Şalāt* (prayer) (and the subnarrator Ibrāhīm said, "I do not know whether he prayed more or less than usual"), and when he had finished *Şalāt* he was asked, "O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ! Has there been any change in the *As-Şalāt* (the prayers)?" He said, "What is it?" The people said, "You have prayed so much and so much." So the Prophet ﷺ bent his legs, faced the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) and performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*) and finished his prayers with *Taslim* (by turning his face to right and left saying: '*As-Salāmu 'Alaikum-wa Rahmat-ullāh*'). When he turned his face to us he said, "If there had been anything changed in *Şalāt*, surely I would have informed you; but I am a human being like you and liable to forget like you. So if I forget remind me and if anyone of you is doubtful about his *Şalāt*, he should follow what he thinks to be correct and complete his *Şalāt* accordingly and finish it and perform two prostrations (of *Sahw*)."

(32) CHAPTER. What has been said about (facing) the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) and whoever considered that there was no need to repeat the *Şalāt* (prayer) if someone offered prayers by mistake facing a direction other than that of the *Qiblah*.

When the Prophet ﷺ did *Taslim* after offering two *Rak'ā* of *Zuhr* prayer he then

هشام قال: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ حَيْثُ تَوَجَّهَتْ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ الْفَرِيضَةَ نَزَلَ فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ. [انظر: ١٠٩٤، ١٠٩٩، ٤١٤٠]

٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: لَا أَذْري زَادَ أَوْ نَقَصَ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قِيلَ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَحَدَتْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شَيْءٌ؟ قَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالُوا: صَلَّيْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَغَنَى رَجُلَهُ وَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، فَلَمَّا أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَوْ حَدَثَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شَيْءٌ لَبَأْتُكُمْ بِهِ، وَلَكِنْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ، أَنْسى كَمَا تَنْسَوْنَ، فَإِذَا نَسِيتُ فَذَكِّرُونِي، وَإِذَا نَسَّيْتُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيَتَحَرَّ الصَّوَابَ، فَلْيَتِمَّ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ يُسَلِّمْ ثُمَّ يُسْجِدُ سَجْدَتَيْنِ». [انظر: ٤٠٤، ١٢٢٦، ٧٢٤٩، ٦٦٧١]

(٣٢) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْقِبْلَةِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَرَ الْإِعَادَةَ عَلَى مَنْ سَهَا فَصَلَّى إِلَى غَيْرِ الْقِبْلَةِ،

وَقَدْ سَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي رُكْعَتِي

faced the people and then completed the rest of the prayer.

**402.** Narrated ‘Umar (bin Al-Khaṭṭāb) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My Lord agreed (accepted my invocation) with me in three things:

1. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger, I wish we took the “*Maqām*” (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) as our praying place [for some of our *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]. So came the Divine Revelation: ...And take you (people) the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (or the stone on which Ibrāhīm عليه السلام stood while he was building the Ka’bah) as a place of prayer (for some of your prayers e.g., two *Rak’ā* after the *Tawāf* of Ka’bah)”. (V.2:125)
2. And as regards the (Verse of) the veiling of the women, I said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! I wish you ordered your wives to cover themselves from the men because good and bad ones talk to them.’ So the Verse of the veiling of the women was revealed. [V.24:31 and V.33:59]
3. Once the wives of the Prophet ﷺ made united front against the Prophet ﷺ and I said to them, ‘It may be if he (the Prophet ﷺ) divorced you, (all) that his Lord (Allāh) will give him instead of you wives better than you.’ So this Verse [(V.66:5) the same as I had said] was revealed.”

**403.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While the people were offering the *Fajr* prayer at Qubā (near Al-Madīna), someone came to them and said: “It has been revealed to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ tonight, and he has been ordered to offer prayer facing the Ka’bah. So turn your faces to the Ka’bah.” Those people were facing Sham (Jerusalem) so they turned their faces towards Ka’bah (at Makkah).

الظُّهْرِ وَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ بِوَجْهِهِ ثُمَّ أَتَمَّ مَا بَقِيَ.

٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ: وَاقِفْتُ رَبِّي فِي ثَلَاثٍ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ اتَّخَذْنَا مِنْ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى؟ فَتَزَلَّتْ: ﴿وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى﴾ [البقرة: ١٢٥] وَآيَةُ الْحِجَابِ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَمَرْتَ نِسَاءَكَ أَنْ يَحْتَجِبْنَ فَإِنَّهُ يُكَلِّمُهُنَّ الْبَرُّ وَالْفَاجِرُ، فَتَزَلَّتْ آيَةُ الْحِجَابِ، وَاجْتَمَعَ نِسَاءُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْغَيْرَةِ عَلَيْهِ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُنَّ: ﴿عَسَى رَبُّهُ إِنْ طَلَّفَكُنَّ أَنْ يُبَدِّلَهُ أَرْوَاجًا خَبَرًا مِمَّنْ كُنَّ﴾ [التحریم: ٥] فَتَزَلَّتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ. [انظر:

٤٤٨٣، ٤٧٩٠، ٤٩١٦]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا بِهَذَا.

٤٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّاسُ بِقُبَاءٍ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ آتٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلَةَ قُرْآنٌ، وَقَدْ أُمِرَ أَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلَ الْكَعْبَةَ،

فَاسْتَقْبَلُوهَا، وَكَانَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ إِلَى الشَّامِ فَاسْتَدَارُوا إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ. [انظر: ٤٤٨٨، ٤٤٩٠، ٤٤٩١، ٤٤٩٣، ٤٤٩٤،

[٧٢٥١]

**404.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ offered five *Rak’ā* in *Zuhr* prayer. He was asked, “Is there an increase in the (*Rakā*) of *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “And what is it?” They said, “You have offered five *Rak’ā*.” So he bent his legs and performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*).

**(33) CHAPTER.** To scrape off the sputum from the mosque with the hand (using some tool or other, or using no tool).

**405.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw some sputum in the direction of the *Qiblah* (on the wall of the mosque) and he disliked that and the sign of disgust was apparent from his face. So, he got up and scraped it off with his hand and said, “Whenever anyone of you stands for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he is speaking in private to his Lord, or his Lord is between him and his *Qiblah*. So, none of you should spit in the direction of the *Qiblah* but one can spit to the left or under his foot.” The Prophet ﷺ then took the corner of his sheet and spat in it and folded it and said, “Or you can do like this.”

**406.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw sputum on the wall of the mosque in the direction of the *Qiblah* and scraped it off. He faced the people and said, “Whenever anyone of you is

٤٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ خَمْسًا، فَقَالُوا: أَرِيدَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟ قَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالُوا: صَلَّيْتَ خَمْسًا، فَتَنَى رَجُلَيْهِ وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٤٠٠]

**(٣٣) بَابُ حَكِّ الْبَرَاقِ بِالْيَدِ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ**

٤٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي الْقِبْلَةِ فَشَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى رَوَى فِي وَجْهِهِ، فَقَامَ فَحَكَهُ بِيَدِهِ. فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا قَامَ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ أَوْ إِنَّ رَبَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ فَلَا يَزُوقَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ قَبْلَ قِبْلَتِهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ» ثُمَّ أَخَذَ طَرَفَ رِدَائِهِ فَبَصَقَ فِيهِ، ثُمَّ رَدَّ بَعْضَهُ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، فَقَالَ: «أَوْ يَفْعَلْ هَكَذَا».

[راجع: ٢٤١]

٤٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

offering Ṣalāt (prayers), he should not spit in front of him because in the prayer Allāh is in front of him."

407. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of faithful believers: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw some nasal secretions, expectoration or sputum on the wall of the mosque in the direction of the Qiblah and scraped it off.

(34) CHAPTER. To scrape the nasal secretion off the mosque with gravel.

And Ibn 'Abbās said, "If you tread on (any) wet, filthy thing, wash it away and if it is dry don't wash it."

408, 409. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw some expectoration on the wall of the mosque; he took gravel and scraped it off and said, "If anyone of you wanted to spit he should neither spit in front of him nor on his right but he could spit either on his left or under his left foot."

(35) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to spit on the right side while in Ṣalāt (prayers).

رَأَى بُصَاقًا فِي جِدَارِ الْقِبْلَةِ فَحَكَّهُ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا كَانَ أَحَدُكُمْ يُصَلِّي فَلَا يَبْصُقْ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ إِذَا صَلَّى». [انظر: ٧٥٣، ١٢١٣، ٦١١١]

٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى فِي جِدَارِ الْقِبْلَةِ مُخَاطًا أَوْ بُصَاقًا أَوْ نُخَامَةً فَحَكَّهُ.

(٣٤) بَابُ حَكِّ الْمُخَاطِ بِالْحَصَى مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنْ وَطِئْتَ عَلَى قَذِرٍ رَطْبٍ فَاغْسِلْهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ يَابِسًا فَلَا.

٤٠٨، ٤٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبَا سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَاهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي جِدَارِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَتَنَاولَ حَصَاةً فَحَكَّهَا، فَقَالَ: «إِذَا تَنَحَّمَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَحَّمَنَّ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ، وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلْيَبْصُقْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْهِ الْبُئْرَى». [انظر: ٤١٠، ٤١١، ٤١٤، ٤١٦]

(٣٥) بَابُ لَا يَبْصُقُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ



410, 411. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw some expectoration on the wall of the mosque; he took gravel and scraped it off and said, "If anyone of you wanted to spit, he should neither spit in front of him nor on his right but could spit either on his left or under his left foot."

٤١٠، ٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبَا سَعِيدٍ أَخْبَرَاهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي حَائِطِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَتَنَاوَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَصَاةً فَحَتَّهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِذَا تَنَحَّمَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَحَّمَ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ، وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلْيَنْصُقْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى».

[راجع: ٤٠٨، ٤٠٩]

412. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should spit in front or on his right but he could spit either on his left or under his foot."

٤١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَتَفَلَّنَ أَحَدُكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ

رِجْلِهِ». [راجع: ٢٤١]

(36) CHAPTER. One should spit on the left side or under one's left foot.

(٣٦) بَابُ: لِيَنْصُقَ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ

تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى

413. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A faithful believer while in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) is speaking in private to his Lord, so he should neither spit in front of him nor to his right side but he could spit either on his left or under his foot."

٤١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ إِذَا كَانَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّمَا يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ، فَلَا يَبْزُقَنَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ

قَدَمِهِ». [راجع: ٢٤١]

414. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw sputum on (the wall of) the mosque in the direction of the Qiblah and

٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ

scraped it off with gravel. Then he forbade spitting in front or on the right, but allowed it on one's left or under one's left foot.

حُمَيْدُ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَبْصَرَ نُخَامَةً فِي قُبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَحَكَّهَا بِحَصَاةٍ، ثُمَّ نَهَى أَنْ يَبْزُقَ الرَّجُلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ أَوْ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى. وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ سَمِعَ حُمَيْدًا عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٤٠٩]

**(37) CHAPTER. The expiation for spitting in the mosque.**

415. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Spitting in the mosque is a sin and its expiation is to bury it."

**(٣٧) بَابُ كَفَّارَةِ الْبُزَاقِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

٤١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْبُزَاقُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَطِيئَةٌ وَكَفَّارَتُهَا دَفْنُهَا».

**(38) CHAPTER. The burying of the expectoration in the mosque.**

416. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you stands for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers), he should not spit in front of him because, in Ṣalāt (prayer) he is speaking in private to Allāh and he should not spit on his right as there is an angel, but he can spit either on his left or under his foot and bury it (i.e., the expectoration)."

**(٣٨) بَابُ دَفْنِ النُّخَامَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

٤١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَامَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَلَا يَنْصُقْ أَمَامَهُ فَإِنَّمَا يُنَاجِي اللَّهَ مَا دَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ، وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَإِنَّ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ مَلَكًا، وَلْيَنْصُقْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ، فَيَدْفِنُهَا».

[راجع: ٤٠٨]

**(39) CHAPTER. If the spit or sputum comes out suddenly then one should spit in the corner of one's garment.**

417. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw expectoration (on the wall

**(٣٩) بَابُ إِذَا بَدَرَهُ الْبُزَاقُ فَلْيَأْخُذْ بِطَرَفِ ثَوْبِهِ**

٤١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ

of the mosque) in the direction of the *Qiblah* and scraped it off with his hand. It seemed that he disliked it and the sign of disgust was apparent from his face. He said, "If anyone of you stands for offering prayer, he is speaking in private to his Lord, (or) his Lord is between him and his *Qiblah*, therefore he should not spit towards his *Qiblah*, but he could spit either on his left or under his foot." Then he ﷺ took the corner of his sheet and spat in it, folded it and said, "Or do like this."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي الْقِبْلَةِ فَحَكَّهَا بِيَدِهِ، وَرُؤْيَى مِنْهُ كَرَاهِيَةً أَوْ رُؤْيَى كَرَاهِيَتُهُ لَذَلِكَ وَشِدَّتُهُ عَلَيْهِ، وَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أَحَدِّثُكُمْ إِذَا قَامَ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَإِنَّمَا يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ، أَوْ رَبَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ قِبْلَتِهِ، فَلَا يَبْزُقَنَّ فِي قِبْلَتِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ»، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ طَرَفَ رِدَائِهِ فَبَزَقَ فِيهِ وَرَدَّ بَعْضُهُ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، قَالَ: «أَوْ يَفْعَلْ هَكَذَا».

[راجع: ٢٤١]

(40) CHAPTER. Preaching of the *Imām* to the people regarding the proper offering of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and the mention of the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah).

(٤٠) بَابُ عِظَةِ الْإِمَامِ النَّاسَ فِي إِتِمَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَذِكْرِ الْقِبْلَةِ

418. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do you consider or see that my face is towards the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah)? By Allāh, neither your submissiveness nor your bowing is hidden from me, surely I see you from my back."

٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «هَلْ تَرَوْنَ قِبْلَتِي هَاهُنَا؟ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا يَخْفَى عَلَيَّ خُشُوعُكُمْ وَلَا رُكُوعُكُمْ إِنِّي لَأَرَاكُمْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ ظَهْرِي». [انظر: ٧٤١]

419. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ led us in a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then got up on the pulpit and said, "In your *Ṣalāt* and *Rukū'* (bowing), I certainly see you from my back as I see you (while looking at you.)"

٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةً ثُمَّ رَفَعِيَ الْمِنْبَرَ فَقَالَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَفِي الرُّكُوعِ: «إِنِّي لَأَرَاكُمْ مِنْ وَرَائِي كَمَا أَرَاكُمْ». [انظر: ٧٤٢، ٦٦٤٤]

(41) CHAPTER. It is permissible to say, "Masjid (mosque) of Banī so-and-so?"

420. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered for a horse race; the trained horses were to run from a place called Al-Ḥafyā' to Ṭhāniyat-ul-Wadā' and the horses which were not trained were to run from Ath-Ṭhāniya to the Masjid (mosque of) Banī Zuraiq. The subnarrator added: Ibn 'Umar was one of those who took part in the race.

(42) CHAPTER. The distribution (of goods or wealth) and the hanging of a cluster of dates in the mosque.

421. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some goods (or wealth) was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from Baḥrain. The Prophet ﷺ ordered the people to spread them in the mosque — it was the biggest amount of goods (or wealth) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had ever received. He left for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) and did not even look at it. After finishing Aṣ-Ṣalāt, he sat by those goods (or wealth) and gave from those to everybody he saw. Al-'Abbās came to him and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Give me (something) too, because I gave ransom for myself and 'Aqil." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told him to take. So, he stuffed his garment with it and tried to carry it away but he failed to do so. He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Order someone to help me in lifting it." The

(٤١) بَابٌ: هَلْ يُقَالُ: مَسْجِدُ بَنِي فُلَانٍ؟

٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَابَقَ بَيْنَ الْحَيْلِ الَّتِي أُضْمِرَتْ: مِنَ الْحَفَايَا، وَأَمَدَهَا ثِيْبَةُ الْوَدَاعِ، وَسَابَقَ بَيْنَ الْحَيْلِ الَّتِي لَمْ تُضْمَرْ مِنَ الثِّيْبَةِ إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ، وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ فِيمَنْ سَابَقَ بِهَا. [انظر:

[٢٨٦٩، ٢٨٦٠، ٧٣٣٦]

(٤٢) بَابُ الْقِسْمَةِ وَتَغْلِيْقِ الْقِنْوِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ،

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْقِنْوُ: الْعِذْقُ وَالْإِثْنَانِ: قِنْوَانٌ، وَالْجَمَاعَةُ أَيْضًا: قِنْوَانٌ مِثْلُ صِنْوٍ وَصِنْوَانٍ.

٤٢١ - وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ طَهْمَانَ - عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ ضَهْبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُتِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَالٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ فَقَالَ: «انْشُرُوهُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ» وَكَانَ أَكْثَرَ مَالٍ أُتِيَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَلَمْ يَلْتَفِتْ إِلَيْهِ. فَلَمَّا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ جَاءَ فَجَلَسَ إِلَيْهِ، فَمَا كَانَ يَرَى أَحَدًا إِلَّا أَغْطَاهُ إِذْ جَاءَ الْعَبَّاسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَعْطِنِي فَإِنِّي فَادَيْتُ نَفْسِي وَفَادَيْتُ

Prophet ﷺ refused. He then said to the Prophet ﷺ: "Will you please help me to lift it?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ refused. Then Al'Abbās threw some of it and tried to lift it (but failed). He again said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Order someone to help me to lift it." He refused. Al'Abbās then said to the Prophet ﷺ: "Will you please help me to lift it?" He ﷺ again refused. Then Al'Abbās threw some of it, and lifted it on his shoulders and went away. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on watching him till he disappeared from his sight and was astonished at his greediness. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not get up till the last coin was distributed.

عَقِيلًا، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خُذْ»، فَحَتَّى فِي ثَوْبِهِ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يُقْلَهُ فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مُرْ بَعْضَهُمْ يَرْفَعُهُ إِلَيَّ. قَالَ: «لَا»، قَالَ: فَارْفَعُهُ أَنْتَ عَلَيَّ. قَالَ: «لَا»، فَشَرَّ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يُقْلَهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَوْمُرْ بَعْضَهُمْ يَرْفَعُهُ. قَالَ: «لَا». قَالَ: فَارْفَعُهُ أَنْتَ عَلَيَّ. قَالَ: «لَا». فَشَرَّ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ احْتَمَلَهُ فَأَلْقَاهُ عَلَى كَاهِلِهِ ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ فَمَا زَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُتَبَّعُهُ بِبَصَرِهِ حَتَّى خَفِيَ عَلَيْنَا عَجَبًا مِنْ حِرْصِهِ، فَمَا قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَتَمَّ مِنْهَا دِرْهَمٌ. [انظر: ٣٠٤٩،

[٣١٦٥]

#### (43) CHAPTER. Receiving an invitation to dinner in the mosque and accepting it.

422. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I found the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque along with some people. He said to me, "Did Abū Ṭalḥa sent you?" I said, "Yes". He said, "For a meal?" I said, "Yes." Then he said to his Companions, "Get up." They set out and I was ahead of them.

#### (٤٣) بَابُ مَنْ دُعِيَ لِطَعَامٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَنْ أَجَابَ مِنْهُ

٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، سَمِعَ أَنَسًا: وَجَدْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ مَعَ نَاسٍ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ فَقَالَ لِي: «أَأَرْسَلُكَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «لِطَعَامٍ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ لِمَنْ حَوْلَهُ: «قُومُوا»، فَاَنْطَلَقَ وَانْطَلَقْتُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ. [انظر:

[٦٦٨٨، ٥٤٥٠، ٥٣٨١، ٣٥٨٧]

#### (44) CHAPTER. To give the judicial verdicts in the mosque and to perform the *Al-Li'an*<sup>(1)</sup>

#### (٤٤) بَابُ الْقَضَاءِ وَاللَّعَانِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

(1) (Ch. 44) An oath which is taken by both the wife and the husband when he accuses his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse. (The Qur'an, *Sūrat An-Nūr* (24), Verses, 6-9).

between men and women (husbands and wives) there.

423. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If a man finds another man with his wife (committing adultery), should the husband kill him?" Later on I saw them (the man and his wife) doing *Li'ān* in the mosque.

٤٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا أَيْقَتُهُ؟ فَتَلَاعَنَّا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَأَنَا شَاهِدٌ. [انظر: ٤٧٤٥، ٤٧٤٦، ٥٢٥٩، ٥٣٠٨، ٥٣٠٩، ٦٨٥٤، ٧١٦٥، ٧٣٠٤، ٧١٦٦]

(45) CHAPTER. If someone enters a house, should he offer prayers where he likes, or as he is told? And he should not look out to seek information about the place or do spying.

(٤٥) بَابُ: إِذَا دَخَلَ بَيْتًا يُصَلِّي حَيْثُ شَاءَ أَوْ حَيْثُ أُمِرَ، وَلَا يَتَجَسَّسُ

424. Narrated 'Itbān bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came to my house and said, "Where do you like me to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?" I pointed to a place. The Prophet ﷺ then said, *Allāhu-Akbar*, and we aligned behind him and he offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer.

٤٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ مَحْمُودِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ عِثْبَانَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَاهُ فِي مَنْزِلِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ لَكَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» قَالَ: فَأَشْرَفْتُ لَهُ إِلَى مَكَانٍ، فَكَبَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَصَفَّقْنَا خَلْفَهُ، فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ٤٢٥، ٦٦٧، ٦٨٦، ٨٣٨، ٨٤٠، ١١٨٦، ٤٠٠٩، ٤٠١٠، ٥٤٠١، ٦٤٢٣، ٦٩٣٨]

(46) CHAPTER. About (taking) the mosques in the houses.

(٤٦) بَابُ الْمَسَاجِدِ فِي الْبُيُوتِ،

And Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the mosque in his house with other people in congregation.

وَصَلَّى الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ فِي مَسْجِدِهِ فِي دَارِهِ جَمَاعَةً.

425. Narrated 'Itbān bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ who was one of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and one of the *Anṣār* who took part in the battle of Badr: I came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger, I have weak eyesight and I lead my people in *Ṣalāt* (prayers). When it rains the water flows in the valley between me and my people so I cannot go to their mosque to lead them in *Ṣalāt*. O Allāh's Messenger! I wish you would come to my house and offer *Ṣalāt* in it so that I could take that place as a *Muṣallā* (appointed place for *Ṣalāt*)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If Allāh will, I will do so." Next day after the sun rose high, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr came and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked for permission to enter. I gave him permission and he did not sit on entering the house but said to me, "Where do you like me to offer *Ṣalāt*?" I pointed to a place in my house. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood there and said *Allāhu Akbar*, and we all got up and aligned behind him and offered a two-*Rak'a* prayer and ended it with *Taslīm*. We requested him to stay for a meal called *Kḥazīra* which we had prepared for him. Many members of our family gathered in the house and one of them said, "Where is Mālik bin Ad-Dukḥaiṣhin or Ibn Ad-Dukḥshun?" One of them replied, "He is a hypocrite and does not love Allāh and His Messenger." Hearing that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not say so. Haven't you seen that he said, "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), for seeking Allāh's Countenance (i.e. for Allāh's sake only)?" He said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better. We have seen him helping and advising hypocrites."

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has forbidden the (Hell) fire for those who say "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be

٤٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُقَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ أَنَّ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ، وَهُوَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، أَنَّهُ أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ أَتَكَرْتُ بِصَرِي وَأَنَا أَصْلِي لِقَوْمِي، فَإِذَا كَانَتِ الْأَمْطَارُ سَالَ الْوَادِي الَّذِي بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ، لَمْ أَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ أَتِيَ مَسْجِدَهُمْ فَأُصَلِّيَ بِهِمْ، وَوَدِدْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَّكَ تَأْتِينِي فَتُصَلِّيَ فِي بَيْتِي فَأَتَّخِذَهُ مُصَلًى، قَالَ: فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَأَفْعَلُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، قَالَ عِثْبَانُ: فَقَدَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ حِينَ ارْتَفَعَ النَّهَارُ فَاسْتَأْذَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ فَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ حِينَ دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَيُّنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» قَالَ: فَأَشَرْتُ لَهُ إِلَى نَاحِيَةِ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَفَكَّرَ، فَقُمْنَا فَصَفَفْنَا فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، قَالَ: وَحَبَسْنَا عَلَى خَزِيرَةٍ صَنَعْنَاهَا لَهُ، قَالَ: فَثَابَ فِي الْبَيْتِ رِجَالٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الدَّارِ دَوَوْ عَدَدٍ فَاجْتَمَعُوا فَقَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ: أَيُّنَ مَالِكُ بْنُ الدُّخَيْشِينَ أَوْ ابْنُ الدُّخَشْنِ؟ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: ذَلِكَ مُنَافِقٌ لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ

worshipped but Allāh) for seeking Allāh's Countenance (i.e. for Allāh's sake only)."

وَرَسُولُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُلْ ذَلِكَ، أَلَا تَرَاهُ قَدْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَهُ؟» قَالَ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ فَإِنَّا: نَرَى وَجْهَهُ وَنُصَيِّحَتَهُ إِلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّا اللَّهُ قَدْ حَرَّمَ عَلَى النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يَتَّغِي بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَهُ اللَّهُ، قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ الْحُصَيْنَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ وَهُوَ أَحَدُ بَنِي سَالِمٍ، وَهُوَ مِنْ سَرَائِهِمْ عَنْ حَدِيثِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ فَصَدَّقَهُ بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٤٢٤]

(47) CHAPTER. While entering the mosque etc., one should start with the right foot.

And ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar used to enter the mosque by putting in his right foot first and while leaving he used to put out his left foot first.

(٤٧) بَابُ: التَّيْمُنُ فِي دُخُولِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَغَيْرِهِ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَبْدَأُ بِرِجْلِهِ الْيُمْنَى، فَإِذَا خَرَجَ بَدَأَ بِرِجْلِهِ الْيُسْرَى.

426. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to start every thing from the right (side) whenever it was possible in all his affairs; for example: in washing, combing or wearing shoes.

٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَسْعَثِ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُحِبُّ التَّيْمُنَ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ فِي شَأْنِهِ كُلِّهِ، فِي طُهُورِهِ وَتَرَجُّلِهِ وَتَنَعُّلِهِ.

[راجع: ١٦٨]

(48) CHAPTER. Is it permissible to dig the graves of pagans of the Period of Ignorance, and to use that place as a mosque?

And the saying of the Prophet ﷺ "Allāh cursed the Jews because they built the places of worship at the graves of their Prophets."

(٤٨) بَابُ: هَلْ تُنْبَسُ قُبُورُ مُشْرِكِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَيَتَّخَذُ مَكَانُهَا مَسَاجِدَ، لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ، اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ



And what is said regarding the disapproval of offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at graves. And ‘Umar saw Anas bin Mālik offering *Ṣalāt* at a grave and shouted, “The grave! The grave!! (meaning: Do not offer *Ṣalāt* there).” But he did not order him to repeat his *Ṣalāt*.

427. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Umm Habība and Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا mentioned about a church they had seen in Ethiopia in which there were pictures. They told the Prophet ﷺ about it, on which he ﷺ said, “If any religious man dies amongst those people they would build a place of worship at his grave and make these pictures in it. They will be the worst creature with Allāh on the Day of Resurrection.”

428. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, he dismounted at the upper side of Al-Madīna amongst the tribe called Banū ‘Amr bin ‘Āuf. He stayed there for fourteen nights. Then he sent for Banī An-Najjār and they came armed with their swords. As if I am looking (just now) as the Prophet ﷺ was sitting over his *Rāhila* (mount) with Abū Bakr riding behind him, and all Banū An-Najjār around him till he dismounted at the courtyard of Abū Ayyūb’s house. The Prophet ﷺ loved to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) wherever the time for *Ṣalāt* was due even at sheep-folds. Later on he ordered that a mosque should be built and sent for some people of Banū An-Najjār and said, “O Banū An-Najjār! Suggest to me the price of this (walled) piece of land of yours.”

They replied, “No! By Allāh! We do not demand its price except from Allāh.”

Anas added: There were graves of pagans

مَسَاجِدَ؟ وما يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْقُبُورِ، وَرَأَى عُمَرُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُصَلِّي عِنْدَ قَبْرِ فَقَالَ: الْقَبْرِ الْقَبْرِ، وَلَمْ يَأْمُرْهُ بِالْإِعَادَةِ.

٤٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ وَأُمَّ سَلَمَةَ ذَكَرَتَا كَيْسَةَ رَأَيْنَاهَا بِالْحَبَشَةِ فِيهَا تَصَاوِيرُ فَذَكَرَتَا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَوَّلِيكَ إِذَا كَانَ فِيهِمُ الرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ فَمَاتَ بَنَوْا عَلَى قَبْرِهِ مَسْجِدًا وَصَوَّرُوا فِيهِ تِلْكَ الصُّورَ، فَأَوَّلِيكَ شِرَارُ الْخَلْقِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

[انظر: ٤٣٤، ١٣٤١]

٤٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ فَتَزَلَّ أَعْلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فِي حَيٍّ يُقَالُ لَهُمْ بَنُو عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ، فَأَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِيهِمْ أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً، ثُمَّ أُرْسِلَ إِلَى بَنِي النَّجَّارِ فَجَاؤُوا مُتَقَلِّدِينَ السُّيُوفِ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ رِذْفُهُ وَمَلَأَ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ حَوْلَهُ، حَتَّى أَلْقَى بِفَنَاءِ أَبِي أُيُوبَ، وَكَانَ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ حَيْثُ أَذْرَكَتُهُ الصَّلَاةُ، وَيُصَلِّيَ فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ، وَأَنَّهُ أَمَرَ بِنَاءَ الْمَسْجِدِ فَأُرْسِلَ إِلَى مَلَأٍ مِنْ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا بَنِي

in it and some of it was unlevelled and there were some date-palm trees in it. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that the graves of the pagans be dug out and the unlevelled land be levelled and the date-palm trees be cut down. (So all that was done). They aligned these cut date-palm trees towards the *Qiblah* of the mosque (as a wall) and they also built two stone side-walls (of the mosque). His Companions brought the stones while reciting some poetic verses. The Prophet ﷺ was with them and he kept on saying, "There is no goodness except that of the Hereafter, O Allāh! So please forgive the *Anṣār* and *Al-Muhājirah* (the emigrants)."

**(49) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) in a sheep-fold.**

**429.** Narrated Abū Al-Taiyāh : Anas رضي الله عنه said, "The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the sheep-fold." Later on I heard him saying, "He ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* in the sheep-folds before the construction of the mosque."

**(50) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) in the camel-yards (the places where the camels are stationed).**

**430.** Narrated Nāfi' : I saw Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while taking his camel (as a *Sutra*) in front of him and he said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing the same."

**(51) CHAPTER. Whoever offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with furnace or fire or any other**

النَّجَارِ، ثَامِنُونِي بِحَائِطِكُمْ هَذَا، قَالُوا: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا نَطْلُبُ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَكَانَ فِيهِ مَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ قُبُورُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، وَفِيهِ خَرِبٌ وَفِيهِ نَخْلٌ، فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِقُبُورِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَنَبَشَتْ ثُمَّ بِالْخَرِبِ فَسَوَّيْتُ، وَبِالنَّخْلِ فَقَطَّعْتُ، فَصَفَّوْا النَّخْلَ قِبْلَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ وَجَعَلُوا عِضَادَتِيهِ الْحِجَارَةَ، وَجَعَلُوا يَنْقُلُونَ الصَّخَرَ وَهُمْ يَرْتَجِزُونَ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَعَهُمْ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ لَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُ الْآخِرَةِ، فَاغْفِرْ لِلْأَنْصَارِ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةِ». [راجع: ٢٣٤]

**(٤٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ**

**٤٢٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ بَعْدَ يَقُولُ «كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُبْنَى الْمَسْجِدُ. [راجع: ٢٣٤]

**(٥٠) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَوَاضِعِ الْإِبِلِ**

**٤٣٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَبَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يُصَلِّي إِلَى بَعِيرِهِ، وَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَفْعَلُهُ. [انظر: ٥٠٧]

**(٥١) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى وَقُدَّامَهُ تَتَوَرَّأَوْ**

worshipable thing in front of him but he intended *Ṣalāt* solely for Allāh.

Az-Zuhri narrated that Anas said that the Prophet ﷺ said: "While I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), the (Hell) Fire was displayed in front of me."

431. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The sun eclipsed and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the eclipse prayer and said, "I have been shown the (Hell) Fire (now) and I never saw a worse and horrible sight than the sight I have seen today."

(52) CHAPTER. The dislikeness of offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) in grave-yards.

432. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Offer some of your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*Nawāfil*) at home, and do not take your houses as graves."

(53) CHAPTER. (What is said about) offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at the places where the earth had sunk down and Allāh's punishment had fallen.

It is said that 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ disliked offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) in the land of Babylon which had sunk down.

433. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not enter (the places) of those people where Allāh's punishment had fallen unless you do so weeping. If you do not weep, do not enter

نَارَ أَوْ شَيْءٍ مِمَّا يُعْبَدُ فَأَرَادَ بِهِ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى،

وقال الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ النَّارُ وَأَنَا أُصَلِّي».

٤٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: انْخَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَرَيْتُ النَّارَ فَلَمْ أَرْ مَنْظَرًا كَالْيَوْمِ قَطُّ أَفْطَعُ». [راجع: ٢٩]

(٥٢) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْمَقَابِرِ

٤٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اجْعَلُوا فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ مِنْ صَلَاتِكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوهَا قُبُورًا». [انظر:

[١١٨٧]

(٥٣) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَوَاضِعِ الْخَسْفِ وَالْعَذَابِ،

وَيُذَكَّرُ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا كَرِهَ الصَّلَاةَ بِخَسْفِ بَابِلَ.

٤٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ

(the places of these people) because Allāh's Curse and punishment which fell upon them may fall upon you."

الله عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَدْخُلُوا عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ الْمَعَذِينَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ فَلَا تَدْخُلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ، لَا يُصِيبُكُمْ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ». [انظر: ٣٣٨٠، ٣٣٨١،

٤٤١٩، ٤٤٢٠، ٤٧٠٢]

#### (54) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) in a church or in a temple etc.

'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "We do not enter your churches because of the statues and pictures." Ibn 'Abbās used to offer Şalāt (prayers) in the church provided there were no statues in it.

434. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Umm Salama told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a church which she had seen in Ethiopia and which was called Māriya. She told him about the pictures which she had seen in it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If any righteous pious man dies amongst them, they would build a place of worship at his grave and make these pictures in it; they are the worst creatures with Allāh."

#### (٥٤) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْبَيْعَةِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِنَّا لَا نَدْخُلُ كَنَائِسَكُمْ مِنْ أَجْلِ التَّمَاثِيلِ الَّتِي فِيهَا الصُّورُ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يُصَلِّي فِي الْبَيْعَةِ إِلَّا بَيْعَةً فِيهَا تَمَاثِيلٌ. ٤٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ ذَكَرَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَيْسَةَ رَأَتْهَا بِأَرْضِ الْحَبَشَةِ يَقَالُ لَهَا: مَارِيَّةُ، فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ مَا رَأَتْ فِيهَا مِنَ الصُّورِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُولَئِكَ قَوْمٌ إِذَا مَاتَ فِيهِمُ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ أَوْ الرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ بَنَوْا عَلَى قَبْرِهِ مَسْجِدًا وَصَوَّرُوا فِيهِ نِلْكَ الصُّورَ، أُولَئِكَ شِرَارُ الْخَلْقِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٤٢٧]

#### (55) CHAPTER.

435, 436. Narrated 'Āishah and 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the last moment of the life of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came, he started putting his 'Khamīṣa' (a woolen blanket) on his face and when he felt hot and short of breath he took it off his face and said, "May Allāh curse the Jews and Christians, for they built the places of

#### (٥٥) بَابُ:

٤٣٥، ٤٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُبَيْةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَا: لَمَّا نَزَلَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَفِقَ

worship at the graves of their Prophets.”  
[The Prophet ﷺ was warning (Muslims) of what those people had done].

يَطْرَحُ خَمِيصَةً لَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ، فَإِذَا  
اِغْتَمَّ بِهَا كَشَفَهَا عَنْ وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ وَهُوَ  
كَذَلِكَ: «لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْيَهُودِ  
وَالنَّصَارَى اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ  
مَسَاجِدَ» يُحَذِّرُ مَا صَنَعُوا. [انظر:  
١٣٣٠، ١٣٩٠، ٣٤٥٣، ٣٤٥٤، ٤٤٤١،

٤٤٤٣، ٥٨١٥، ٥٨١٦]

437. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “May Allāh's  
Curse be on the Jews, for, they built the  
places of worship at the graves of their  
Prophets.”

٤٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَاتَلَ  
اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ، اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ  
مَسَاجِدَ».

(56) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet  
ﷺ, “The earth has been made for me a  
*Masjid* (place for praying) and a thing to  
purify (to perform *Tayammum*).”

(٥٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ «جُعِلَتْ  
لِيَ الْأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا وَطَهُورًا»

438. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “I have  
been given five (things) which were not given  
to any amongst the Prophets before me.  
These are:

1. Allāh made me victorious by awe (by His  
frightening my enemies) for a distance of  
one month's journey.
2. The earth has been made for me (and for  
my followers) a *Masjid* (place for praying)  
and a thing to purify (perform  
*Tayammum*). Therefore anyone of my  
followers can offer prayers wherever he is,  
at the time of a *Ṣalāt* (prayer).
3. The booty has been made *Halāl* (lawful) to  
me (and was not made so to anyone else).
4. Every Prophet used to be sent to his nation  
only but I have been sent to all mankind.

٤٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيَّارٌ  
هُوَ أَبُو الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ  
الْفَقِيرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُعْطِيتُ  
خَمْسًا لَمْ يُعْطَهُنَّ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ  
قَبْلِي: نُصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ مَسِيرَةَ شَهْرٍ،  
وَجُعِلَتْ لِيَ الْأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا  
وَطَهُورًا، وَأَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَدْرَكْتُهُ  
الصَّلَاةَ فَلْيُصَلِّ، وَأَجِلْتُ لِيَ الْغَنَائِمُ،  
وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ يُبْعَثُ إِلَى قَوْمِهِ  
خَاصَّةً وَبُعِثْتُ إِلَى النَّاسِ كَافَّةً،

5. I have been given the right of intercession  
(on the Day of Resurrection.)”

وَأُعْطِيتُ الشَّفَاعَةَ». [راجع: ٣٣٥]

(57) CHAPTER. Sleeping of a woman in the  
mosque (and residing in it).

(٥٧) بَابُ نَوْمِ الْمَرْأَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

439. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: There was a black slave-girl belonging to an Arab tribe and they manumitted her but she remained with them. The slave-girl said, “Once one of their girls (of that tribe) came out wearing a red leather scarf decorated with precious stones. It fell off from her or she placed it somewhere. A kite passed by that place, saw it lying there and mistaking it for a piece of meat, flew away with it. Those people searched for it but they did not find it. So, they accused me of stealing it and started searching me and even searched my private parts.” The slave-girl further said, “By Allāh! While I was standing (in that state) with those people, the same kite passed by them and dropped the red scarf and it fell amongst them. I told them, ‘This is what you accused me of stealing and I was innocent and now here it is.’” ‘Āishah added: That slave-girl came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and embraced Islām. She had a tent or a small room with a low roof in the mosque. Whenever she called on me, she had a talk with me and whenever she sat with me, she would recite the following: “The day of the scarf (band) was one of the wonders of our Lord, verily, He rescued me from the disbelievers’ town.” ‘Āishah added: “Once I asked her, ‘What is the matter with you? Whenever you sit with me, you always recite these poetic verses.’ On that she told me the whole story.”

٤٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ وَلِيدَةً كَانَتْ سَوْدَاءَ لِحَيٍّ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ فَأَعْتَقَهَا فَكَانَتْ مَعَهُمْ. قَالَتْ: فَخَرَجْتُ صَبِيَّةً لَهُمْ عَلَيْهَا وَشَاحٌ أَحْمَرٌ مِنْ سُورٍ، قَالَتْ: فَوَضَعْتُهُ أَوْ وَقَعَ مِنْهَا فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ حُدَيَّاءُ وَهُوَ مُلْقَى فَحَسِبْتُهُ لَحْمًا فَخَطَفْتُهُ، قَالَتْ: فَالْتَمَسُوهُ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوهُ، قَالَتْ: فَاتَّهَمُونِي بِهِ. قَالَتْ: فَطُفِقُوا يَتَفَشَّشُونَ حَتَّى فَتَّشُوا قُبُلَهَا. قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَقَائِمَةٌ مَعَهُمْ إِذْ مَرَّتِ الْحُدَيَّاءُ فَأَلْقَتْهُ، قَالَتْ: فَوَقَعَ بَيْنَهُمْ، قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: هَذَا الَّذِي اتَّهَمْتُمُونِي بِهِ زَعَمْتُمْ وَأَنَا مِنْهُ بَرِيَّةٌ وَهُوَ ذَا هُوَ، قَالَتْ: فَجَاءَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَسْلَمْتُ، قَالَتْ: فَكَانَتْ لَهَا خِباءٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ أَوْ حِفْشٌ. قَالَتْ: فَكَانَتْ تَأْتِينِي فَتَحَدِّثُ عِنْدِي، قَالَتْ: فَلَا تَجْلِسُ عِنْدِي مَجْلِسًا إِلَّا قَالَتْ:

وَيَوْمَ الْوِشَاحِ مِنْ تَعَايِبِ رَبِّنَا  
أَلَا إِنَّهُ مِنْ بَلَدَةِ الْكُفْرِ أَنْجَانِي  
قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: مَا شَأْنُكَ  
لَا تَقْعُدِينَ مَعِيَ مَقْعَدًا إِلَّا قُلْتَ هَذَا؟

قَالَتْ: فَحَدَّثَنِي بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ.

[انظر: ٣٨٣٥]

**(58) CHAPTER. Sleeping of men in the mosque.**

And narrated Anas, "Some people of the tribe of 'Ukl came to the Prophet ﷺ and joined the men of *Aş-Şuffa*." Abdul Rahmān bin Abi Bakr said, "*Aşhāb-aş-Şuffa* (*Şuffa* companions) were poor people."

**(٥٨) بَابُ نَوْمِ الرِّجَالِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: قَدِمَ رَهْطٌ مِنْ عُكْلٍ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَكَانُوا فِي الصُّفَّةِ، وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: كَانَ أَصْحَابُ الصُّفَّةِ الْفُقَرَاءُ.

**440.** Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said: I used to sleep in the mosque of the Prophet ﷺ while I was young and unmarried.

٤٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَنَامُ وَهُوَ شَابٌّ أَعْرَبٌ لَا أَهْلَ لَهُ فِي مَسْجِدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر:

١١٢١، ١١٥٦، ٣٧٣٨، ٣٧٤٠، ٧٠١٥، ٧٠٣٠، ٧٠٢٨]

**441.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to Fātima's house but did not find 'Alī there. So he asked, "Where is your cousin?" She replied, "There was something between us and he got angry with me and went out. He did not sleep (mid-day nap) in the house." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked a person to look for him. That person came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He ('Alī) is sleeping in the mosque." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went there and 'Alī was lying. His *Ridā* (a garment covering the upper part of the body) had fallen down to one side of his body and he was covered with dust. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started cleaning the dust from him saying: "Get up! O Abā Turāb. Get up! O Abā Turāb (literally means: O father of dust)."

٤٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، قَالَ: جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْتَ فَاطِمَةَ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ عَلِيًّا فِي الْبَيْتِ، فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ ابْنُ عَمٍّ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ شَيْءٌ فَعَاظَنِي فَخَرَجَ فَلَمْ يَقُلْ عِنْدِي. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِلنَّاسِ: «انْظُرُوا أَيْنَ هُوَ». فَجَاءَ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هُوَ رَاقِدٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ. فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُضْطَجِعٌ قَدْ سَقَطَ رِدَاؤُهُ عَنْ شِقِّهِ وَأَصَابَهُ تُرَابٌ، فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمْسَحُهُ عَنْهُ

وَيَقُولُ: «قُمْ أَبَا تُرَابٍ، قُمْ أَبَا تُرَابٍ». [انظر: ٣٧٠٣، ٦٢٠٤، ٦٢٨٠]

442. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw seventy of *Aş-Şuffa* men and none of them had a *Ridā'* (a garment covering the upper part of the body). They had either *Izār* (only) or sheets which they tied round their necks. Some of these sheets reached the middle of their legs and some reached their heels and they used to gather them (sheets) with their hands lest their private parts should become bare.

٤٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ سَبْعِينَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الصُّفَّةِ مَا مِنْهُمْ رَجُلٌ عَلَيْهِ رِدَاءٌ، إِمَّا إِزَارٌ وَإِمَّا كِسَاءٌ، قَدْ رَبَطُوا فِي أَغْنَاقِهِمْ، فَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ نِصْفَ السَّاقَيْنِ، وَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ الْكَعْبَيْنِ، فَيَجْمَعُهُ بِيَدِهِ كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ تَرَى عَوْرَتَهُ.

(59) CHAPTER. To offer *Aş-Salāt* (the prayer) when returning from a journey.

(٥٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ،

Ka'b bin Mālik said: "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ returned from a journey, he entered the mosque and offered prayers in it."

وَقَالَ كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ بَدَأَ بِالْمَسْجِدِ فَصَلَّى فِيهِ.

443. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I went to the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque (the subnarrator Mis'ar thought that Jābir said, "In the forenoon.") He ordered me to offer two *Rak'ā* prayer. He owed me some money and he repaid it to me and gave more than what was due to me.

٤٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادٌ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَارِبُ بْنُ دَثَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ - قَالَ مِسْعَرٌ: أَرَاهُ قَالَ: ضَحَى - فَقَالَ: صَلِّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. وَكَانَ لِي عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ فَقَضَانِي وَزَادَنِي. [انظر:

١٨٠١، ٢٠٩٧، ٢٣٠٩، ٢٣٨٥، ٢٣٩٤،

٢٤٠٦، ٢٤٧٠، ٢٦٠٣، ٢٦٠٤، ٢٧١٨،

٢٨٦١، ٢٩٦٧، ٣٠٨٧، ٣٠٨٩، ٣٠٩٠،

٤٠٥٢، ٥٠٧٩، ٥٠٨٠، ٥٢٤٣، ٥٢٤٤،

٥٢٤٥، ٥٢٤٦، ٥٢٤٧، ٥٣٦٧، ٦٣٨٧]



(60) CHAPTER. If one entered a mosque, one should offer two *Rak'a* (*Tahayyat-al-Masjid*) before sitting.

444. Narrated Abū Qatāda Al-Salamī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you enters a mosque, he should offer two *Rak'a* (*Tahayyat-al-Masjid*) prayer before sitting."

(٦٠) بَابُ: إِذَا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلْيَرْكَعْ رَكْعَتَيْنِ

٤٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سُلَيْمِ الرُّزَقِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ السَّلَمِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا دَخَلَ أَحَدُكُمُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلْيَرْكَعْ رَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَجْلِسَ». [انظر: ١١٦٣]

(61) CHAPTER. *Al-Hadath* (passing wind) in the mosque.

445. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The angels keep on asking Allāh's forgiveness for anyone of you, as long as he is at his *Musalla* (praying place) and he does not pass wind (*Hadath*). They say, 'O Allāh! Forgive him, O Allāh! Be Merciful to him.'"

٤٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمَلَائِكَةُ تُصَلِّي عَلَى أَحَدِكُمْ مَا دَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ الَّذِي صَلَّى فِيهِ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ. تَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ». [راجع: ١١٧٦]

(62) CHAPTER. The construction of (the Prophet's ﷺ) mosque.

Abū Sa'id said, "The roof of the mosque was made of the leaves of date-palms." 'Umar ordered the Prophet's ﷺ mosque to be expanded (built) and said, "Protect the people from rain. Beware of red and yellow decorations, for they put the people to trial." Anas reciting a part of a *Hadith* said, "They will boast of them (mosques) rather than coming frequently to them for offering prayers." Ibn 'Abbās said, "You (Muslims) will surely decorate your mosques as the Jews and Christians decorated (their churches and temples).

(٦٢) بَابُ بُيَانِ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: كَانَ سَقْفُ الْمَسْجِدِ مِنْ جَرِيدِ النَّخْلِ، وَأَمَرَ عُمَرُ بِنَاءَ الْمَسْجِدِ وَقَالَ: أَكْبَنَ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْمَطَرِ وَإِيَّاكَ تُحَمِّرُ أَوْ تُصْفَرُ فَتَفْتِنَ النَّاسَ. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: يَتَبَاهَوْنَ بِهَا ثُمَّ لَا يَعْمُرُونَهَا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَتُزَخْرِفُنَهَا كَمَا زَخَرَفَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى.

**446.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar) رَضِيَ : In the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ the (Prophet’s) mosque was built of adobes, its roof of the leaves of date-palms and its pillars of the trunks of date-palms. Abū Bakr did not alter it. ‘Umar expanded it on the same pattern as it was in the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ by using adobes, leaves of date-palms and changing the pillars into wooden ones. ‘Uthmān changed it by expanding it to a great extent and built its walls with engraved stones and lime, and made its pillars of engraved stones and its roof of teak wood.

**(63) CHAPTER. To co-operate in building a mosque.**

“It is not for *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) to maintain the Mosques of Allāh (i.e., to pray and worship Allāh therein, to look after their cleanliness and their building), while they witness against their ownselves of disbelief. The works of such are in vain, and in Fire shall they abide.

The Mosques of Allāh shall be maintained only by those who believe in Allāh and the Last Day, perform *Salāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt* and fear none but Allāh. It is they who are on true guidance.” (V.9:17, 18).

**447.** Narrated ‘Ikrima : Ibn ‘Abbās said to me and to his son ‘Alī, “Go to Abū Sa‘īd and listen to what he narrates.” So, we went and

**٤٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ كَانَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَبْنِيًّا بِاللِّبْنِ، وَسَقْفُهُ الْجَرِيدُ، وَعُمْدَتُهُ خَشَبُ النَّخْلِ، فَلَمْ يَزِدْ فِيهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ شَيْئًا، وَزَادَ فِيهِ عُمَرُ وَبَنَاهُ عَلَى بُنْيَانِهِ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِاللِّبْنِ وَالْجَرِيدِ، وَأَعَادَ عُمْدَتَهُ خَشَبًا، ثُمَّ غَيَّرَهُ عُثْمَانُ فَرَادَ فِيهِ زِيَادَةً كَثِيرَةً وَبَنَى جِدَارَهُ بِالْحِجَارَةِ الْمَنْقُوشَةِ وَالْقَصَّةِ، وَجَعَلَ عُمْدَهُ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ مَنْقُوشَةٍ وَسَقَفَهُ بِالسَّاجِ.

**(٦٣) بَابُ التَّعَاوُنِ فِي بِنَاءِ الْمَسْجِدِ،**

﴿مَا كَانَ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ أَنْ يَعْمُرُوا مَسْجِدَ اللَّهِ شَاهِدِينَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ بِالْكَفْرِ أُولَئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَلُهُمْ وَفِي النَّارِ هُمْ خَالِدُونَ إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسْجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَحْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَعَسَىٰ أُولَئِكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ﴾ [التوبة: ١٧-١٨].

**٤٤٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

found him in a garden looking after it. He picked up his *Ridā*, wore it and sat down and started narrating till he came to the topic of the construction of the Prophet's mosque. He said, "We were carrying one adobe at a time while 'Ammār was carrying two. The Prophet ﷺ saw him and started removing the dust from his body and said, "May Allāh be Merciful to 'Ammār. He will be inviting them (i.e. his murderers, the rebellious group) to Paradise and they will invite him to Hell-fire." 'Ammār said, "I seek refuge with Allāh from *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions)".

(64) CHAPTER. Employing the carpenter and the technical hand (artisan) in making the wooden pulpit or building the mosque.

448. Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent someone to a woman telling her to "Order her slave, carpenter, to prepare a wooden pulpit for him to sit on."

449. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A woman said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I get something constructed for you to sit on as I have a slave who is a carpenter?" He replied, "Yes, if you will." So, she got that pulpit constructed.

خَالِدُ الْحَدَّاءُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَلَا يُبْنِي عَلَيَّ: انْطَلَقْنَا إِلَى أَبِي سَعِيدٍ فَاسْمَعَا مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا فَإِذَا هُوَ فِي حَائِطٍ يُضْلِعُهُ، فَأَخَذَ رِدَاءَهُ فَاحْتَبَى، ثُمَّ أَنْشَأَ يُحَدِّثُنَا حَتَّى أَتَى عَلَى ذِكْرِ بِنَاءِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: كُنَّا نَحْمِلُ لَبَنَةً لَبَنَةً، وَعَمَّارٌ لَبَنَتَيْنِ لَبَنَتَيْنِ، فَرَأَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَيَنْفُضُ التُّرَابَ عَنْهُ وَيَقُولُ: «وَيْحَ عَمَّارٍ، يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَيَدْعُوهُ إِلَى النَّارِ». قَالَ: يَقُولُ عَمَّارٌ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ. [انظر: ٢٨١٢]

(٦٤) بَابُ الْاِسْتِعَانَةِ بِالنَّجَّارِ وَالصَّنَّاعِ فِي أَعْوَادِ الْمِنْبَرِ وَالْمَسْجِدِ

٤٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلٍ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى امْرَأَةٍ أَنْ «مُرِّي غُلَامَكَ النَّجَّارَ يَعْمَلْ لِي أَعْوَادًا أَجْلِسُ عَلَيْهِنَّ». [راجع: ٣٧٧]

٤٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: «أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا أَجْعَلُ لَكَ شَيْئًا تَقْعُدُ عَلَيْهِ؟ فَإِنَّ لِي غُلَامًا نَجَّارًا. قَالَ: إِنْ شِئْتَ، فَعَمَلْتَ الْمِنْبَرَ». [انظر: ٩١٨، ٣٥٨٤، ٢٠٩٥]

**(65) CHAPTER. (The superiority of whoever built a mosque.**

**(٦٥) بَابُ مَنْ بَنَى مَسْجِدًا**

**450.** Narrated 'Ubaidullāh Al-Khawlānī : I heard 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, when people argued too much about his intention to reconstruct the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "You have talked too much. I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Whosoever built a mosque, (Bukair thought that 'Āsim, another sub-narrator, added, "With the intention of seeking Allāh's Countenance i.e. His Pleasure"), Allāh will build for him a similar place in Paradise."

**٤٥٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو: أَنَّ بُكَيْرًا حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ عَاصِمَ بْنَ عُمَرَ بْنِ قَتَادَةَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ الْخَوْلَانِيَّ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ عِنْدَ قَوْلِ النَّاسِ فِيهِ حِينَ بَنَى مَسْجِدَ الرَّسُولِ ﷺ: إِنَّكُمْ أَكْثَرْتُمْ وَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ بَنَى مَسْجِدًا - قَالَ بُكَيْرٌ: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَبْتَغِي بِهِ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ - بَنَى اللَّهُ لَهُ مِثْلَهُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ».

**(66) CHAPTER. While passing through a mosque, (one should better) hold the arrowheads (with the hand).**

**(٦٦) بَابُ: يَأْخُذُ بِنُصُولِ النِّبْلِ إِذَا مَرَّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

**451.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, "A man passed through the mosque carrying arrows. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, 'Hold them (the arrows) by their heads'."

**٤٥١ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَمْرٍو: أَسَمِعْتَ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: مَرَّ رَجُلٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَعَهُ سِهَامٌ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمْسِكْ بِنُصَالِهَا». [انظر:

[٧٠٧٣، ٧٠٧٤]

**(67) CHAPTER. Passing through a mosque (is permissible).**

**(٦٧) بَابُ الْمُرُورِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

**452.** Narrated Abū Burda bin 'Abdullāh on the authority of his father : The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever passes through our mosques or markets with arrows, should hold them (the arrows) by their heads lest he should injure a Muslim."

**٤٥٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بُرْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ مَرَّ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ مَسَاجِدِنَا أَوْ أَسْوَاقِنَا

بَنِيْلٍ فَلْيَأْخُذْ عَلَى نِصَالِهَا، لَا يَغْفِرُ  
بِكُفِّهِ مُسْلِمًا». [انظر: ٧٠٧٥]

(68) CHAPTER. (What is said about)  
reciting poetry in the mosque?

453. Narrated Ḥassan bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه: I asked Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه, "By Allāh! Tell me the truth whether you heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'O Ḥassān! Reply on behalf of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. O Allāh! Help him with the Rūh-ul-Qudus [Jibrīl (Gabriel)]'". Abū Hurairah said, "Yes."

٤٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ الْحَكَمُ  
بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
حَسَّانَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ يَسْتَشْهِدُ  
أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَشَدَكَ اللَّهُ، هَلْ سَمِعْتَ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَا حَسَّانُ أَجِبْ عَنْ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، اللَّهُمَّ أَيِّدْهُ بِرُوحِ  
الْقُدُسِ»؟ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: نَعَمْ.

[انظر: ٣٢١٢، ٦١٥٢]

(69) CHAPTER. The presence of spearmen  
(with their spears) in the mosque (is  
permissible).

454. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Once I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at the door of my house while some Ethiopians were playing in the mosque (displaying their skill with spears). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was screening me with his *Ridā'* so as to enable me to see their display.

(٦٩) بَابُ أَصْحَابِ الْحِرَابِ فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ،  
عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ. قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمًا عَلَى بَابِ  
حُمْرَتِي وَالْحَبَشَةُ يَلْعَبُونَ فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْتُرُنِي  
بِرِدَائِهِ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى لَعِبِهِمْ». [انظر:  
٤٥٥، ٩٥٠، ٩٨٨، ٢٩٠٦، ٣٥٢٩،

٣٩٣١، ٥١٩٠، ٥٢٣٦]

455. 'Urwa said that 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ while the

٤٥٥ - وَرَأَى إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنِّرِ:

Ethiopians were playing with their spears.”

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
قَالَتْ: «رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَالْحَبَشَةُ  
يَلْعَبُونَ بِحِرَابِهِمْ». [راجع: ٤٥٤]

(70) CHAPTER. Mentioning about sales and purchases on the pulpit in the mosque.

(٧٠) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْبَيْعِ وَالشِّرَاءِ عَلَى  
الْمِنْبَرِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

456. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها: Barira came to seek my help regarding her manumission. I told her, “If you like I would pay your price to your masters but your *Al-Walā*<sup>(1)</sup> would be for me.” Her masters said, “If you like, you can pay what remains (of the price of her manumission), (Sufyān the subnarrator once said), or if you like you can manumit her, but her *Al-Walā* would be for us.” When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came, I spoke to him about it. He said, “Buy her and manumit her. No doubt *Al-Walā* is for the manumitter.” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood on the pulpit (or Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ascended the pulpit as Sufyān once said) and said, “What about some people who impose conditions which are not present in Allāh’s Book (Laws)? Whoever imposes conditions which are not in Allāh’s Book (Laws), his conditions will be invalid even if he imposed them a hundred times.”

٤٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ  
عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَتَتْهَا بَرِيرَةُ  
تَسْأَلُهَا فِي كِتَابَتِهَا. فَقَالَتْ: إِنْ شِئْتَ  
أَعْطَيْتُ أَهْلَكَ وَيَكُونُ الْوَلَاءُ لِي.  
وَقَالَ أَهْلُهَا: إِنْ شِئْتَ أَعْطَيْتُهَا مَا  
بَقِيَ. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: إِنْ شِئْتَ  
أَعْطَيْتُهَا وَيَكُونُ الْوَلَاءُ لَنَا. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَتْهُ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «إِتْبَاعِيهَا فَأَعْطَيْتُهَا فَإِنَّ الْوَلَاءَ  
لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ»، ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ. - وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً:  
فَصَعِدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ  
فَقَالَ: «مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَشْتَرِطُونَ  
شُرُوطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ: مَنْ  
اشْتَرَطَ شَرْطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ  
فَلَيْسَ لَهُ وَإِنْ اشْتَرَطَ مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ رَوَاهُ  
مَالِكٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى عَنْ عُمَرَةَ أَنَّ بَرِيرَةَ  
وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ: فَصَعِدَ الْمِنْبَرِ.

قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: قَالَ يَحْيَى وَعَبْدُ  
الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ،

(1) (H.456) *Al-Walā*: A kind of relationship (between the master who freed a slave and the freed-slave).

وَقَالَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى  
 قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ  
 عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا. [انظر: ١٤٩٣،  
 ٢١٥٥، ٢١٦٨، ٢٥٣٦، ٢٥٦٠، ٢٥٦١،  
 ٢٥٦٣، ٢٥٦٤، ٢٥٦٥، ٢٥٧٨، ٢٧١٧،  
 ٢٧٢٦، ٢٧٢٩، ٢٧٣٥، ٥٠٩٧، ٥٢٧٩،  
 ٥٢٨٤، ٥٤٣٠، ٦٧١٧، ٦٧٥١، ٦٧٥٤،  
 ٦٧٥٨، ٦٧٦٠]

(71) CHAPTER. Asking a debtor to repay what he owes, and catching the debtor in the mosque.

457. Narrated Ka'b رضي الله عنه: In the mosque I asked Ibn Abi Ĥadrad to pay the debts which he owed to me and our voices grew louder. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard that while he was in his house. So, he came to us raising the curtain of his room and said, "O Ka'b!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "O Ka'b! Reduce your debt (to half, gesturing with his hand)." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have done so." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to Ibn Abi Ĥadrad), "Get up and pay the debt to him."

(٧١) بَابُ التَّقَاضِي وَالْمُلَازِمَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ:  
 أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
 اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ كَعْبٍ:  
 أَنَّهُ تَقَاضَى ابْنُ أَبِي حَذْرَدٍ دَيْنًا كَانَ لَهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا  
 حَتَّى سَمِعَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي  
 بَيْتِهِ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمَا حَتَّى كَشَفَ سَجْفَ  
 حُجْرَتِهِ، فَنَادَى: «يَا كَعْبُ»، قَالَ:  
 لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ: «ضَعْ مِنْ  
 دَيْنِكَ هَذَا»، وَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ أَيْ الشَّطْرَ.  
 قَالَ: لَقَدْ فَعَلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ:  
 «قُمْ فَأَقْضِهِ». [انظر: ٤٧١، ٢٤١٨،  
 ٢٤٢٤، ٢٧٠٦، ٢٧١٠]

(72) CHAPTER. Sweeping (cleaning) of the mosque and removing rags, dirt and sticks from it.

458. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: A black man or a black woman used to clean (sweep) the mosque and he or she died. The

(٧٢) بَابُ كُنْسِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَالتَّقَاطِ  
 الْخَرَقِ وَالْفَقْدَى وَالْعِيدَانِ

٤٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ

Prophet ﷺ asked about her (or him). He was told that she (or he) had died. He said, "Why did you not inform me? Show me his grave (or her grave)." So he went to her (his) grave and offered her (his) funeral prayer."

(73) CHAPTER. The order of banning the trade of alcoholic drinks was issued in the mosque.

459. Narrated 'Aīshah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: When the Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* about *Ar-Ribā*<sup>(1)</sup> (usury) were revealed, the Prophet ﷺ went to the mosque and recited them in front of the people and then banned the trade of alcoholic drinks.

(74) CHAPTER. Servants for the mosque.

Ibn 'Abbās referred to the Verse :

"... I have vowed to You what (the child that) is in my womb to be dedicated for Your services (free from all worldly work, to serve Your place of worship)..." (V.3:35)

460. Narrated Abū Rāfi': Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "A man or a woman used to clean the mosque." (A subnarrator said, 'Most probably a woman.') Then he narrated the *Hadīth* of the Prophet ﷺ where it is

ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَسْوَدَ أَوْ امْرَأَةً سَوْدَاءَ كَانَ يَقُمُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَمَاتَ فَسَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْهُ؟ فَقَالُوا: مَاتَ. قَالَ: «أَفَلَا كُنْتُمْ أَذَنُّوْنِي بِهِ؟ ذَلُّوْنِي عَلَى قَبْرِهِ» أَوْ قَالَ: «عَلَى قَبْرِهَا» فَأَتَى قَبْرَهُ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا. [انظر: ٤٦٠، ١٣٣٧]

(٧٣) بَابُ تَحْرِيمِ تِجَارَةِ الْخَمْرِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا أُنْزِلَتْ الْآيَاتُ فِي سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ فِي الرِّبَا خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَرَأَهُنَّ عَلَى النَّاسِ ثُمَّ حَرَّمَ تِجَارَةَ الْخَمْرِ. [انظر: ٢٠٨٤، ٢٢٢٦، ٤٥٤٠، ٤٥٤١، ٤٥٤٢]

[٤٥٤٣]

(٧٤) بَابُ الْخَدَمِ لِلْمَسْجِدِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿نَذَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا﴾ [آل عمران: ٣٥] لِلْمَسْجِدِ يَخْدُمُهُ.

٤٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ وَاقِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً أَوْ رَجُلًا كَانَ يَقُمُ الْمَسْجِدَ - وَلَا

(1) (H.459) *Ar-Ribā* — Usury which is of two major kinds: (a) *Ribā Nasi'a*, i.e., interest on lent money; (b) *Ribā Fadl*, i.e., taking a superior thing of the same kind of goods by giving more of the same kind of goods of inferior quality, e.g., dates of superior quality for dates of inferior quality in greater amount. Islām strictly forbids all kinds of usury.



mentioned that he offered her funeral prayer at her grave.

**(75) CHAPTER. To fasten a prisoner or a debtor in the mosque.**

**461.** Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Last night a big *Ifreet* (demon) from the jinns came to me and wanted to interrupt my *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers) (or said something similar) but Allāh enabled me to overpower him. I wanted to fasten him to one of the pillars of the mosque so that all of you could see him in the morning but I remembered the statement of my brother Sulaimān (Solomon) (as stated in the Qur'ān): My Lord! Forgive me and bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall not belong to any other after me... (V.38:35)." The sub-narrator Rūḥ said, "He (the demon) was dismissed humiliated."

**(76) CHAPTER. To take a bath on embracing Islām and fasten a prisoner in the mosque.**

Shuraiḥ used to order the offender or debtor to be fastened to one of the pillars of the mosque.

**462.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ sent some horsemen to Najd and they brought a man called Thumāma bin Uthāl from Banī Hanīfa. They fastened him to one of the pillars of the mosque. The Prophet ﷺ came and ordered them to release him. He (Uthāl) went to a (garden of) date-palms near the mosque, took a bath and entered the mosque again and said, "*Lā*

أَرَاهُ إِلَّا امْرَأَةً - فَذَكَرَ حَدِيثَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى عَلَى قَبْرِهِ. [راجع: ٤٥٨]

**(٧٥) بَابُ الْأَسِيرِ أَوْ الْغَرِيمِ يُرْبِطُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

**٤٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحٌ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ عِفْرِيئًا مِنَ الْجِنِّ تَفَلَّتْ عَلَيَّ الْبَارِحَةَ - أَوْ قَالَ: كَلِمَةً نَحْوَهَا - لِيَقْطَعَ عَلَيَّ الصَّلَاةَ، فَأَمَكَّنَنِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أُرْبِطَهُ إِلَى سَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ، حَتَّى تُصْبِحُوا وَتَنْظُرُوا إِلَيْهِ كُلُّكُمْ، فَذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَ أَخِي سُلَيْمَانَ ﴿رَبِّ أَغْفِرْ لِي وَهَبْ لِي مُلْكًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي﴾» [ص: ٣٥] قَالَ رَوْحٌ: فَرَدَّهُ خَاسِئًا.

[انظر: ١٢١٠، ٣٢٨٤، ٣٤٦٣، ٤٨٠٨]

**(٧٦) بَابُ الْاِغْتِسَالِ إِذَا أَسْلَمَ، وَرَبِطُ الْأَسِيرِ أَيْضًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ،**

وَكَانَ شُرَيْحٌ يَأْمُرُ الْغَرِيمَ أَنْ يُحْبَسَ إِلَى سَارِيَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ.

**٤٦٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خِيَلًا قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ، فَجَاءَتْ بِرَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي حَنِيفَةَ، يُقَالُ لَهُ: ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ أُثَالٍ، فَرَبَطُوهُ بِسَارِيَةٍ

*ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl-ullāh*” [none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh] (i.e., he embraced Islām).”

مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَطْلِقُوا ثُمَامَةَ» فَأَنْطَلَقَ إِلَى نَحْلٍ قَرِيبٍ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَغْتَسَلَ، ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. [انظر: ٤٦٩، ٢٤٢٢، ٢٤٢٣، ٤٣٧٢]

**(77) CHAPTER. To pitch a tent in the mosque for patients, etc.**

463. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: On the day of *Al-Khandaq* (battle of the Trench), the medial arm artery or vein of Sa’d (bin Mu’adh) was injured and the Prophet ﷺ pitched a tent in the mosque to look after him. There was another tent for Banī Ghifār in the mosque and the blood started flowing from Sa’d’s tent to the tent of Banī Ghifār. They shouted, “O occupants of the tent! What is coming from you to us?” They found that Sa’d’s wound was bleeding profusely and Sa’d died in his tent.

**(٧٧) بَابُ الْخَيْمَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ لِلْمَرْضَى وَغَيْرِهِمْ**

٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَصِيبَ سَعْدٌ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ فِي الْأُكْحَلِ، فَضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْمَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ لِيَعُودَهُ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ، فَلَمْ يَزُغُهُمْ - وَفِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَيْمَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي غِفَارٍ - إِلَّا الدَّمُ يَسِيلُ إِلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالُوا: يَا أَهْلَ الْخَيْمَةِ! مَا هَذَا الَّذِي يَأْتِينَا مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ؟ فَإِذَا سَعْدٌ يَغْدُو جُرْحُهُ دَمًا، فَمَاتَ فِيهَا. [انظر: ٢٨١٣، ٣٩٠١، ٤١١٧، ٤١٢٢]

**(78) CHAPTER. To take the camel inside the mosque if necessary.**

And Ibn ‘Abbās said: The Prophet ﷺ performed the *Tawāf* while riding a camel.

**(٧٨) بَابُ إِدْخَالِ الْبَعِيرِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ لِلْعَلَّةِ**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: طَافَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ.

464. Narrated Umm Salama: I complained to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ that I was sick. He told me to perform the *Tawāf* behind the people while riding. So, I did so and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt*

٤٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ تَوْقَلٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ،

(prayer) beside the Ka'bah and reciting the *Sūrah* starting with "*Waṭ-ṭūr-wa-Kitābim-mastūr...*" [*Sūrat Aṭ-Tūr*, No.52]

عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: شَكَّوْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي أَشْتَكِي، قَالَ: «طُوفِي مِنْ وَرَاءِ النَّاسِ وَأَنْتِ رَاكِبَةٌ» فَطُفْتُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي إِلَى جَنْبِ الْبَيْتِ، يَقْرَأُ بِالطُّورِ وَكِتَابٍ مَسْطُورٍ. [انظر: ١٦١٩، ١٦٢٦، ١٦٣٣، ٤٨٥٣]

#### (79) CHAPTER.

(٧٩) بَابُ:

465. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ departed from him on a dark night and were led by two lights like lamps (going in front of them from Allāh عزوجل as a miracle) lighting the way in front of them, and when they parted, each of them was accompanied by one of these lights till they reached their (respective) houses.

٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ خَرَجَا مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُظْلِمَةٍ، وَمَعَهُمَا مِثْلُ الْمِصْبَاحَيْنِ يُضِيئَانِ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمَا، فَلَمَّا افْتَرَقَا صَارَ مَعَ كُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا وَاحِدٌ، حَتَّى أَتَى أَهْلُهُ. [انظر: ٣٦٣٩، ٣٨٠٥]

(80) CHAPTER. *Al-Khawḍḥah* (a small door) and a path in the mosque.

(٨٠) بَابُ الْحَوْضَةِ وَالْمَمَرِّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

466. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ addressed the people and said, "Allāh gave a choice to one of (His) slaves either to choose this world or what is with Him in the Hereafter. He chose the latter." Abū Bakr wept. I said to myself, "Why is this *Shaykh* weeping, if Allāh gave choice to one (of His) slaves either to choose this world or what is with Him in the Hereafter and he chose the latter?" And that slave was Allāh's Messenger ﷺ himself. Abū Bakr knew more than us. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Bakr! Don't weep." The Prophet ﷺ added: "Abū Bakr has favoured

٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّضْرِ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: خَطَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ سُبْحَانَهُ خَيْرٌ عَبْدًا بَيْنَ الدُّنْيَا وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَهُ، فَاخْتَارَ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ» فَبَكَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَقُلْتُ فِي نَفْسِي: مَا يُبْكِي هَذَا الشَّيْخَ؟ إِنْ يَكُنِ اللَّهُ خَيْرَ

me much with his property and company. If I were to take a *Khalīl*<sup>(1)</sup> from mankind, I would certainly have taken Abū Bakr, but the Islāmic brotherhood and friendship is sufficient. Close all the gates in the mosque except that of Abū Bakr."

عَبْدًا بَيْنَ الدُّنْيَا وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَهُ، فَاخْتَارَ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ الْعَبْدُ، وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَعْلَمَنَا، فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ! لَا تَبْكُ، إِنَّ أَمَّنَ النَّاسِ عَلَيَّ فِي صُحْبَتِهِ وَمَالِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا مِنْ أُمَّتِي لَاتَّخَذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ، وَلَكِنْ أَخُوَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ وَمَوَدَّتُهُ، لَا يَتَّقِينَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ بَابٌ إِلَّا سُدَّ إِلَّا بَابُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ». [انظر: ٣٩٠٤، ٣٦٥٤]

467. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in his fatal illness came out with a piece of cloth tied round his head and sat on the pulpit. After thanking and praising Allāh he said, “There is no one who had done more favour to me with his life and his property than Abū Bakr bin Abī Quḥāfa. If I were to take a *Khalīl*, I would certainly have taken Abū Bakr but the Islāmic brotherhood is better. Close all the *Kḥaukḥah* (small doors) in this mosque except that of Abū Bakr.”

٤٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَعْلَى بْنَ حَكِيمٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ عَاصِبًا رَأْسَهُ بِخِرْقَةٍ، فَقَعَدَ عَلَى الْمِئْبَرِ، فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنَ النَّاسِ أَحَدٌ أَمَّنَ عَلَيَّ فِي نَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ مِنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بِنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ، وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا مِنَ النَّاسِ خَلِيلًا لَاتَّخَذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ خَلِيلًا، وَلَكِنْ خَلَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ، سُدُّوا عَنِّي كُلَّ خَوْخَةٍ فِي هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ غَيْرَ خَوْخَةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ».

[انظر: ٣٦٥٦، ٣٦٥٧، ٦٧٣٨]

(81) CHAPTER. The doors and locks of the Ka’bah and the mosques.

(٨١) بَابُ الْأَبْوَابِ وَالْعَلَقِ لِلْكَعْبَةِ وَالْمَسَاجِدِ،

Narrated Ibn ‘Juraij: Ibn Abī Mulaika

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ لِي عَبْدُ

(1) (H.466) *Khalīl*: The one whose love is mixed with one’s heart and it is superior to a friend or beloved. The Prophet ﷺ had only one *Khalīl*, i.e., Allāh, but he had many friends.

said to me, "O 'Abdul Mālik! I wish that you had seen the mosque of Ibn 'Abbās and its doors."

468. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ arrived at Makkah and sent for 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa. He opened the gate of the Ka'bah and the Prophet ﷺ, Bilāl, Usāma bin Zaid and 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa entered the Ka'bah and then they closed its door (from inside). They stayed there for an hour, and then came out." Ibn 'Umar added, "I quickly went to Bilāl and asked him [whether the Prophet ﷺ had offered Ṣalāt (prayer)]. Bilāl replied, 'He offered Ṣalāt in it.' I asked, 'Where?' He replied, 'Between the two pillars.'" Ibn 'Umar added, "I forgot to ask how many Rak'ā he (the Prophet ﷺ) had prayed in the Ka'bah."

(82) CHAPTER. The entering of a pagan in the mosque.

469. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent some horsemen to Najd and they brought a man called Thumāma bin Uthāl from Banī Ḥanifa. They fastened him to one of the pillars of the mosque.

(83) CHAPTER. Raising the voice in the mosque.

470. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: I was standing in the mosque and somebody threw

الله ابن مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: يَا عَبْدَ الْمَلِكِ! لَوْ رَأَيْتَ مَسَاجِدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَبْوَابَهَا.

٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ وَفُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ فَدَعَا عُثْمَانَ بْنَ طَلْحَةَ، فَفَتَحَ الْبَابَ، فَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَبِلَالٌ، وَأُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ، ثُمَّ أُغْلِقَ الْبَابُ، فَلَبِثَ فِيهِ سَاعَةً، ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَبَدَرْتُ فَسَأَلْتُ بِلَالَ، فَقَالَ: صَلَّى فِيهِ، فَقُلْتُ: فِي أَيِّ؟ قَالَ: بَيْنَ الْأُسْطُوَانَتَيْنِ، قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَذَهَبَ عَلَيَّ أَنْ أَسْأَلَهُ كَمْ صَلَّى. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

(٨٢) بَابُ دُخُولِ الْمُشْرِكِ الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا فُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْلًا قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ، فَجَاءَتْ بِرَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي حَنِيفَةَ، يُقَالُ لَهُ: ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ أُثَالٍ، فَرَبَطُوهُ بِسَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ. [راجع: ٤٦٢]

(٨٣) بَابُ رَفْعِ الصَّوْتِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

a gravel at me. I looked and found that he was 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. He said to me, "Fetch those two men to me." When I did, he said to them, "Who are you? (Or) where do you come from?" They replied, "We are from Ṭā'if." 'Umar said, "Were you from this city (Al-Madīna) I would have punished you for raising your voices in the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

471. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: During the life-time of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I asked Ibn Abī Ḥadrad in the mosque to pay the debts which he owed to me, and our voices grew so loud that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard them while he was in his house. So he came to us after raising the curtain of his room. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Ka'b bin Mālik!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger." He gestured with his hand to me to reduce the debt to half. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger, I have done it." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to Ibn Ḥadrad), "Get up and pay it."

(84) CHAPTER. The religious gatherings in circles and sitting in the mosque.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْجَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ حُصَيْنَةَ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَائِمًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَحَصَّنِي رَجُلٌ، فَظَنَرْتُ فَإِذَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، فَقَالَ: أَذْهَبَ فَأَتِنِي بِهِذَيْنِ، فَجِئْتُهُ بِهِمَا، فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَنْتُمْ؟ أَوْ مِنْ أَيْنَ أَنْتُمَا؟ قَالَا: مِنْ أَهْلِ الطَّائِفِ، قَالَ: لَوْ كُنْتُمَا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَلَدِ لَأَوْجَعْتُكُمَا، تَرْفَعَانِ أَصْوَاتَكُمَا فِي مَسْجِدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

٤٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ كَعْبٍ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، أَنَّ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ تَقَاضَى ابْنُ أَبِي حَذَرٍ دَيْنًا كَانَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ، فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا حَتَّى سَمِعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي بَيْتِهِ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى كَشَفَ سَجْفَ حُجْرَتِهِ، وَنَادَى «كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ!» قَالَ: لَيْتَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ أَنْ ضَعِ الشُّطْرَ مِنْ دَيْنِكَ، قَالَ كَعْبٌ: قَدْ فَعَلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُمْ فَأَقْضِهِ». [راجع: ٤٥٧]

(٨٤) بَابُ الْحَلْتِ وَالْجُلُوسِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

472. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "While the Prophet ﷺ was on the pulpit, a man asked him how to offer the night Ṣalāt (prayers). He replied, 'Pray two Rak'ā at a time and then two and then two and so on, and if you are afraid of the dawn (the approach of the time of the Fajr prayer) pray one Rak'ā and that will be the Witr for all the Rak'ā which you have offered.'" Ibn 'Umar said, "Make an end of your (Tahajjud) night Ṣalāt with an odd Rak'ā, for the Prophet ﷺ ordered it to be so."

473. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was delivering a religious talk and asked him how to offer the night Ṣalāt (prayers). The Prophet ﷺ replied, 'Pray two Rak'ā at a time and then two and then two and so on and if you are afraid of dawn (the approach of the time of the Fajr prayer) pray one Rak'ā and that will be the Witr for all the Rak'ā which you have prayed.'" Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: A man called the Prophet ﷺ while he was in the mosque.

474. Narrated Abū Wāqid Al-Laiṭhi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting in the mosque (with some people) three men came, two of them came in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the third one went away. One of them found a place in the circle and sat there while the second man sat behind the gathering, and the third one went away. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished his preaching, he said, "Shall I tell you about these three persons? One of them betook

٤٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: مَا تَرَى فِي صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ؟ قَالَ: «مَثْنَى مَثْنَى، فَإِذَا خَشِيَ الصُّبْحَ صَلَّى وَاحِدَةً، فَأَوْتَرَتْ لَهُ مَا صَلَّى» وَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اجْعَلُوا آخِرَ صَلَاتِكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَتَرَاءَ، فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَ بِهِ. [انظر: ٤٧٣، ٩٩٠، ٩٩٣، ٥٩٥، ١١٣٧]

٤٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَخْطُبُ فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ؟ قَالَ: «مَثْنَى مَثْنَى، فَإِذَا خَشِيَ الصُّبْحَ فَأَوْتَرِ بِوَاحِدَةٍ، تُوتِرُ مَا قَدْ صَلَّيْتَ».

قَالَ الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ رَجُلًا نَادَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ. [راجع: ٤٧٢]

٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا مُرَّةَ مَوْلَى عَقِيلِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِي وَاقِدٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَقْبَلَ ثَلَاثَةُ نَفَرٍ، فَأَقْبَلَ اثْنَانِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَذَهَبَ

himself to Allāh and so Allāh accepted him and accommodated him; the second felt shy before Allāh so Allāh did the same for him and sheltered him in His Mercy (and did not punish him), while the third turned his face from Allāh, and went away, so Allāh turned His Face from him likewise.”

وَاحِدٌ. فَأَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَرَأَى فُرْجَةَ فَجَلَسَ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَجَلَسَ خَلْفَهُمْ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَادْبَرَ ذَاهِبًا فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ عَنِ الثَّلَاثَةِ؟ أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمْ فَأَوَى إِلَى اللَّهِ فَأَوَاهُ اللَّهُ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَاسْتَحْيَا فَاسْتَحْيَا اللَّهُ مِنْهُ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَأَعْرَضَ فَأَعْرَضَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ». [راجع: ٦٦]

#### (85) CHAPTER. To lie flat (on the back) in the mosque.

475. Narrated ‘Abbād bin Tamīm that his uncle said, “I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ lying flat (on his back) in the mosque putting one of his legs over the other.” Narrated Sa’id bin Al-Musaiyab that ‘Umar and ‘Uthmān used to do the same.

(٨٥) بَابُ الاسْتِلقاءِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ  
٤٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُسْتَلْقِيًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَاضِعًا إِحْدَى رِجْلَيْهِ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى. وَعَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: كَانَ عُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ يَفْعَلَانِ ذَلِكَ. [انظر: ٥٩٦٩، ٦٢٨٧]

#### (86) CHAPTER. (If) a mosque (is built) on a road, it should not be a cause of harm for the people.

476. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I had seen my parents following Islām since I attained the age of puberty. Not a day passed but the Prophet ﷺ visited us, both in the mornings and evenings. My father Abū Bakr thought of building a mosque in the courtyard of his house and he did so. He used to offer prayers and recite the Qur’ān in it. The pagan women and their children used to stand by him and look at him with surprise. Abū Bakr was a soft-hearted person and could not help

(٨٦) بَابُ الْمَسْجِدِ يَكُونُ فِي الطَّرِيقِ مِنْ غَيْرِ ضَرَرٍ بِالنَّاسِ، وَبِهِ قَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَمَالِكٌ.  
٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَمْ أَغْقِلْ أَبَوَيَّ إِلَّا وَهُمَا يَدِينَانِ الدِّينَ، وَلَمْ يَمُرَّ عَلَيْنَا يَوْمٌ إِلَّا يَأْتِينَا فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيَّةً، ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ فَايْتَنَى



weeping while reciting the Qur'ān. The chiefs of the Quraish pagans became afraid of that (i.e. that their children and women might be affected by the recitation of the Qur'ān).

مَسْجِدًا بِنَاءَ دَارِهِ، فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي فِيهِ وَيَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ فَيَقِفُ عَلَيْهِ نِسَاءَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَبْنَاؤُهُمْ يَعْجَبُونَ مِنْهُ وَيَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْهِ. وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَجُلًا بَكَّاءَ لَا يَمْلِكُ عَيْنِيهِ إِذَا قَرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ، فَأَفْرَعَ ذَلِكَ أَشْرَافَ قُرَيْشٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ. [انظر: ٢١٣٨، ٢٢٦٣، ٢٢٦٤، ٤٠٩٣، ٣٩٠٥، ٥٨٠٧، ٦٠٧٩]

#### (87) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) in a mosque situated in a market.

Ibn 'Aūn offered prayers in a mosque situated in a house and the gate used to be closed while they were inside.

477. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Ṣalāt (prayer) offered in congregation is twenty-five times more superior (in reward) to the Ṣalāt offered alone in one's house or in a business centre, because if one performs ablution and does it perfectly, and then proceeds to the mosque with the sole intention of offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt, then for each step which he takes towards the mosque, Allāh upgrades him a degree in reward and crosses out (forgives) one sin (at each step) till he enters the mosque. When he enters the mosque he is considered in Ṣalāt as long as he is waiting for the Ṣalāt and the angels keep on asking for Allāh's Forgiveness for him and they keep on saying: 'O Allāh! Be Merciful to him, O Allāh! Forgive him', as long as he keeps on sitting at his praying place and does not pass wind." (See Ḥadīth No.647).

#### (٨٧) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَسْجِدِ السُّوقِ،

وَصَلَّى ابْنُ عَوْنٍ فِي مَسْجِدٍ فِي دَارٍ يُغْلَقُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَابُ.

٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «صَلَاةُ الْجَمِيعِ تَزِيدُ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَصَلَاتِهِ فِي سُوقِهِ خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً، فَإِنْ أَحَدَكُمُ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ فَأَحْسَنَ وَأَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ لَا يُرِيدُ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةَ لَمْ يَخْطُ خَطْوَةً إِلَّا رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ بِهَا دَرَجَةً وَحَطَّ عَنْهُ خَطِيئَةٌ حَتَّى يَدْخُلَ الْمَسْجِدَ. وَإِذَا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ كَانَ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا كَانَتْ تَحْسِبُهُ وَتُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ مَا دَامَ فِي مَجْلِسِهِ الَّذِي فِيهِ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ مَا لَمْ يُؤْذِ يُحْدِثْ».

[راجع: ١٧٦]

(88) CHAPTER. To clasp one's hands by interlocking the fingers in the mosque or outside the mosque.

478, 479. Narrated Ibn 'Umar or Ibn 'Amr رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ clasped his hands, by interlacing his fingers.

480. Narrated 'Abdullāh that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr! What will be your condition when you will be left with the sediments of (worst) people?" (They will be in conflict with each other).

481. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A faithful believer to a faithful believer is like the bricks of a wall, reinforcing each other." While (saying that) the Prophet ﷺ clasped his hands by interlocking his fingers.

482. Narrated Ibn Sīrīn: Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in one of the two *'Ishā'* prayers (Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه named that prayer but I forgot it)." Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه added, "He offered two *Rak'ā* and then finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*. He stood up near a piece of wood lying across the mosque and leaned on it in such a way as if he was angry.

(٨٨) بَابُ تَشْبِيكِ الْأَصَابِعِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَغَيْرِهِ

٤٧٨ و ٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَامِدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ يَشْرِ قَال: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَاقِدٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - أَوْ ابْنِ عَمْرِو - وَقَالَ شَبَّكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَصَابِعَهُ. [انظر: ٤٨٠]

٤٨٠ - وَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ مِنْ أَبِي فَلَمْ أَحْفَظْهُ، فَقَوْمُهُ لِي وَاقِدٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو، كَيْفَ بِكَ إِذَا بَقِيَتْ فِي حُنَالَةٍ مِنَ النَّاسِ... بِهَذَا. [راجع: ٤٧٩]

٤٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ كَالْبُنْيَانِ يَشُدُّ بَعْضُهُ بَعْضًا» وَشَبَّكَ ﷺ أَصَابِعَهُ. [انظر:

[٢٤٤٦، ٦٠٢٦]

٤٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شُمَيْلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِحْدَى صَلَاتَي الْعِشِيِّ، - قَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: قَدْ سَمَّاهَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ، وَلَكِنْ

Then he put his right hand over the left and clasped his hands by interlocking his fingers and then put his right cheek on the back of his left hand. The people who were in haste left the mosque through its gates. They wondered whether *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) was reduced. And amongst them were Abū Bakr and 'Umar, but they hesitated to ask the Prophet ﷺ. A long-handed man called *Dhul-Yadain* asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Have you forgotten or has *Aş-Şalāt* been reduced?' The Prophet ﷺ replied, 'I have neither forgotten nor has the *Şalāt* been reduced.' The Prophet ﷺ added, 'Is what *Dhul-Yadain* has said true?' They (the people) said, 'Yes, it is true.'

The Prophet ﷺ stood up again and led the *Şalāt*, completing the remaining *Şalāt*, forgotten by him, and performed *Taslīm*, and then said *Allāhu Akbar*. And then he did a prostration as he used to prostrate or longer than that. He then raised his head saying *Allāhu Akbar*; he then again said *Allāhu Akbar*, and prostrated (a second time) as he used to prostrate or longer than that. Then he raised his head and said *Allāhu Akbar*.” [The subnarrator added, “I think that they asked (Ibn Sirīn) whether the Prophet ﷺ completed the prayer with *Taslīm*. He replied, “I heard that ‘Imrān bin Ḥusain had said, ‘Then he (the Prophet ﷺ) did *Taslīm*.’”]

(89) CHAPTER. The mosques which are on the way to Al-Madīna and the places where the Prophet ﷺ had offered *Şalāt* (prayers).

483. Narrated Fuḍāil bin Sulaimān رضي الله عنه: Mūsa bin 'Uqba said, “I saw Salīm bin 'Abdullāh looking for some places on the way and offered *Şalāt* (prayers) there. He narrated that his father used to offer *Şalāt*

نَسِيتُ أَنَا - قَالَ: فَصَلَّى بِنَا رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، فَقَامَ إِلَى خَشَبَةٍ مَعْرُوضَةٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَاتَّكَأَ عَلَيْهَا كَأَنَّهُ غَضْبَانٌ، وَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى الْيُسْرَى، وَشَبَّكَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ، وَوَضَعَ خَدَّهُ الْأَيْمَنَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ كَفِّهِ الْيُسْرَى، وَخَرَجَتْ السَّرْعَانُ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالُوا: أَقْصُرْتَ الصَّلَاةَ؟ وَفِي الْقَوْمِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَغَمَرُ فَهَابَا أَنْ يَكْلِمَاهُ، وَفِي الْقَوْمِ رَجُلٌ فِي يَدَيْهِ طَوْلٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَنْسِيتَ أَمْ قَصُرْتَ الصَّلَاةَ؟ قَالَ: «لَمْ أَنْسَ وَلَمْ تُقْصِرْ». فَقَالَ: «أَكْمَا يَقُولُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ؟» فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ، فَتَقَدَّمَ فَصَلَّى مَا تَرَكَ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ وَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَكَبَّرَ، ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ وَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَكَبَّرَ، فَرُبَّمَا سَأَلُوهُ: ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: نُبِّئْتُ أَنَّ عِمْرَانَ بْنَ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ. [انظر: ٧١٤، ٧١٥، ١٢٢٧، ١٢٢٩، ٦٠٥١، ٧٢٥٠]

(٨٩) بَابُ الْمَسَاجِدِ الَّتِي عَلَى طُرُقِ الْمَدِينَةِ، وَالْمَوَاضِعِ الَّتِي صَلَّى فِيهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُبَيْدَةَ

there, and had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* at those very places.”

Narrated Nāfi' on the authority of Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما, who said, “I used to offer *Ṣalāt* at those places.” Mūsa the narrator added, “I asked Salīm on which he said, ‘I agree with Nāfi' concerning those places, except the mosque situated at the place called Sharaf Ar-Rawḥā.’”

قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ سَالِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَتَحَرَّى أَمَاكِنَ مِنَ الطَّرِيقِ، فَيُصَلِّي فِيهَا، وَيَحَدِّثُ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِيهَا، وَأَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي تِلْكَ الْأُمْكِنَةِ،

وَحَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِي تِلْكَ الْأُمْكِنَةِ، وَسَأَلْتُ سَالِمًا فَلَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا وَافَقَ نَافِعًا فِي الْأُمْكِنَةِ كُلِّهَا إِلَّا أَنَّهُمَا اخْتَلَفَا فِي مَسْجِدٍ بِشَرْفِ الرَّوْحَاءِ. [انظر: ١٥٣٥،

[٧٣٤٥، ٢٣٣٦]

**484.** These *Aḥadith* Nos. 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 492 narrated by Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما is about the various places on the way from Al-Madīna to Makkah where the Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and their locations. It is not possible to translate.

٤٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ حِينَ يَعْتَمِرُ وَفِي حَاجَّتِهِ حِينَ حَجَّ تَحْتَ سَمَرَةٍ فِي مَوْضِعِ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَكَانَ إِذَا رَجَعَ مِنْ غَزْوٍ كَانَ فِي تِلْكَ الطَّرِيقِ، أَوْ فِي حَاجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ هَبَطَ مِنْ بَطْنِ وَادٍ، فَإِذَا ظَهَرَ مِنْ بَطْنِ وَادٍ، أَنَاخَ بِالْبُطْحَاءِ الَّتِي عَلَى شَفِيرِ الْوَادِي الشَّرْقِيَّةِ فَعَرَسَ ثُمَّ حَتَّى يُضْبِحَ، لَيْسَ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي بِحِجَارَةٍ وَلَا عَلَى الْأَكْمَةِ الَّتِي عَلَيْهَا الْمَسْجِدُ، كَانَ ثُمَّ خَلِيجٌ يُصَلِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عِنْدَهُ، فِي بَطْنِهِ كُنْتُ كَانَ رَسُولُ

اللَّهُ ﷺ ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي، فَدَحَا فِيهِ السَّيْلُ  
بِالْبَطْحَاءِ حَتَّى دَفَنَ ذَلِكَ الْمَكَانَ  
الَّذِي كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُصَلِّي فِيهِ. [انظر:

[١٧٩٩، ١٥٣٣، ١٥٣٢]

485. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٥ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ  
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى حَيْثُ الْمَسْجِدُ  
الصَّغِيرُ الَّذِي دُونَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي  
يَشْرَفُ الرُّوحَاءُ، وَقَدْ كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
يَعْلَمُ الْمَكَانَ الَّذِي كَانَ صَلَّى فِيهِ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ يَقُولُ: ثُمَّ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ  
فِي الْمَسْجِدِ تُصَلِّي، وَذَلِكَ الْمَسْجِدُ  
عَلَى حَافَةِ الطَّرِيقِ الْيُمْنَى وَأَنْتَ ذَاهِبٌ  
إِلَى مَكَّةَ، بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَكْبَرِ  
رَمِيَّةٌ بِحَجَرٍ أَوْ نَحْوِ ذَلِكَ.

486. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٦ - وَأَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي  
إِلَى الْعِرْقِ الَّذِي عِنْدَ مُنْصَرَفِ  
الرُّوحَاءِ، وَذَلِكَ الْعِرْقُ انْتِهَاءُ طَرَفِهِ  
عَلَى حَافَةِ الطَّرِيقِ دُونَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي  
بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْمُنْصَرَفِ وَأَنْتَ ذَاهِبٌ إِلَى  
مَكَّةَ، وَقَدْ ابْتَنَيْتَنِي ثُمَّ مَسْجِدٌ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُصَلِّي فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَسْجِدِ كَانَ  
يَتْرُكُهُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَوَرَاءَهُ وَيُصَلِّي أَمَامَهُ  
إِلَى الْعِرْقِ نَفْسِهِ، وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَرُوحُ  
مِنَ الرُّوحَاءِ فَلَا يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ حَتَّى  
يَأْتِيَ ذَلِكَ الْمَكَانَ فَيُصَلِّي فِيهِ الظُّهْرَ،  
وَإِذَا أَقْبَلَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ فَإِنَّ مَرَّ بِهِ قَبْلَ  
الصُّبْحِ بِسَاعَةٍ أَوْ مِنْ آخِرِ السَّحَرِ  
عَرَسَ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ بِهَا الصُّبْحَ.

487. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٧ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ تَحْتَ سَرْحَةٍ ضَخْمَةٍ دُونَ الرُّوَيْثَةِ عَنْ يَمِينِ الطَّرِيقِ وَوَجَاهِ الطَّرِيقِ فِي مَكَانٍ بَطَحَ سَهْلٍ حَتَّى يُفْضِيَ مِنْ أَكْمَةِ دُوَيْنَ بَرِيدِ الرُّوَيْثَةِ بِمِيلَيْنِ، وَقَدْ انْكَسَرَ أَغْلَاهَا فَأَثْنَى فِي جَوْفِهَا وَهِيَ قَائِمَةٌ عَلَى سَاقٍ وَفِي سَاقِهَا كُتُبٌ كَثِيرَةٌ.

488. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٨ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي طَرَفِ تَلْعَةٍ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْعَرْجِ وَأَنْتَ ذَاهِبٌ إِلَى هَضْبَةٍ، عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ الْمَسْجِدِ قَبْرَانِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٍ، عَلَى الْقُبُورِ رَضَمٌ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ عَنْ يَمِينِ الطَّرِيقِ عِنْدَ سَلِمَاتِ الطَّرِيقِ، بَيْنَ أُولَئِكَ السَّلِمَاتِ كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَرُوحُ مِنَ الْعَرْجِ بَعْدَ أَنْ تَمِيلَ الشَّمْسُ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ فَيُصَلِّي الظُّهَرَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَسْجِدِ.

489. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٩ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَزَلَ عِنْدَ سَرَاحٍ عَنْ بَسَارِ الطَّرِيقِ فِي مَسِيلٍ دُونَ هَرَشَى، ذَلِكَ الْمَسِيلُ لَاصِقٌ بِكَرَاعِ هَرَشَى بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الطَّرِيقِ قَرِيبٌ مِنْ غُلْوَةٍ، وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُصَلِّي إِلَى سَرْحَةٍ هِيَ أَقْرَبُ السَّرْحَاتِ إِلَى الطَّرِيقِ وَهِيَ أَطْوَلُهُنَّ.

490. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٩٠ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ فِي

المَسِيلِ الَّذِي فِي أَدْنَى مَرِّ الظُّهْرَانِ  
قَبْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ حِينَ يَهْبِطُ مِنَ  
الصَّفَرَاوَاتِ يَنْزِلُ فِي بَطْنِ ذَلِكَ  
المَسِيلِ عَنْ يَسَارِ الطَّرِيقِ وَأَنْتَ  
ذَاهِبْ إِلَى مَكَّةَ، لَيْسَ بَيْنَ مَنْزِلِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ الطَّرِيقِ إِلَّا رَمِيَّةٌ  
يَحْجَرُ.

491. Narrated Abdullah bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما "The Prophet ﷺ while approaching Makkah used to dismount at Dhi-Ṭuwa (near Makkah) and stay the night there till the morning and then perform the morning Ṣalāt (prayer). The Musalla (praying place) of Allāh's Messenger was over the big hillock and not at the mosque which was built later, but at a place lower than that, over the big hillock.

٤٩١ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ  
حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ بِذِي  
طُوًى وَيَبِيتُ حَتَّى يُضْبِحَ يُصَلِّي  
الضُّبْحَ حِينَ يَفْدُمُ مَكَّةَ، وَمُصَلَّى  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَلِكَ عَلَى أَكْمَةِ غَلِيطَةٍ  
لَيْسَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي بُنِيَ ثُمَّ وَلَكِنْ  
أَسْفَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ عَلَى أَكْمَةِ غَلِيطَةٍ.

[انظر: ١٧٦٧، ١٧٦٩]

492. See Ḥadīth No.484.

٤٩٢ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَقْبَلَ فُرْصَتِي الْجَبَلِ الَّذِي  
بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجَبَلِ الطَّوِيلِ نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ،  
فَجَعَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ الَّذِي بُنِيَ ثُمَّ يَسَارَ  
الْمَسْجِدِ بِطَرْفِ الْأَكْمَةِ، وَمُصَلَّى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ أَسْفَلَ مِنْهُ عَلَى الْأَكْمَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ  
تَدْعُ مِنَ الْأَكْمَةِ عَشْرَةَ أَذْرُعٍ أَوْ  
نَحْوَهَا، ثُمَّ تُصَلِّي مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْفُرْصَتَيْنِ  
مِنَ الْجَبَلِ الَّذِي بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ الْكَعْبَةِ.

(90) CHAPTER. The Sutra<sup>(1)</sup> of the Imām is also a Sutra for those who are behind him.

(٩٠) بَابُ سُتْرَةِ الْإِمَامِ سُتْرَةٌ مِنْ  
خَلْفِهِ

(1) (Ch.90) Sutra : An object like a pillar, wall or stick, a spear etc., the height of which should not be less than a foot; and it should be in front of a person offering Ṣalāt (prayers) to act as a symbolic barrier between him and the others.

493. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I came riding a she-ass when I had just attained the age of puberty. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was offering the prayer at Mina with no wall in front of him and I passed in front of some of the rows. There I dismounted and let my she-ass loose to graze and entered the row and nobody objected to me about it.

٤٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ رَاكِبًا عَلَى جِمَارٍ أَتَانِ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ قَدْ نَاهَزْتُ الْاِخْتِلَامَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِالنَّاسِ يَمْنَى إِلَى غَيْرِ جِدَارٍ، فَمَرَرْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ بَعْضِ الصَّفِّ فَتَرَلْتُ فَأَرْسَلْتُ الْأَتَانَ تَرْتَعُ وَدَخَلْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ فَلَمْ يُنْكِرْ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ. [راجع: ٧٦]

494. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out on ‘Eid day he used to order that a *Harba* (a short spear) to be planted in front of him [as a *Sutra* for his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and then he used to offer *Ṣalāt* facing it with the people behind him; and he used to do the same while on a journey. After the Prophet ﷺ, this practice was adopted by the Muslim rulers (who followed his *Sunna* – legal ways)."

٤٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ أَمَرَ بِالْحَرْبَةِ فَتَوْضَعُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَيُصَلِّي إِلَيْهَا وَالنَّاسُ وَرَاءَهُ، وَكَانَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي السَّفَرِ، فَمَنْ ثُمَّ اتَّخَذَهَا الْأُمَرَاءُ. [انظر: ٤٩٨، ٩٧٢،

[٩٧٣]

495. Narrated ‘Aūn bin Abī Juḥaifa: I heard my father saying, "The Prophet ﷺ led us and offered a two-*Rak‘a* *Zuhr* prayer and then a two *Rak‘a* *‘Aṣr* prayer at Al-Baṭḥā’ with an ‘*Anaza* (planted) in front of him (as a *Sutra*) while women and donkeys were passing in front of him (beyond that ‘*Anaza*)."

٤٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِهِمْ بِالْبَطْحَاءِ - وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عِزَّةٌ - الظُّهْرَ رُكْعَتَيْنِ، وَالْعَصْرَ رُكْعَتَيْنِ، يَمُرُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ الْمَرْأَةُ وَالْجِمَارُ.

[راجع: ١٨٧]

[See *Faḥ Al-Bāri*, Vol.2, page 120.]



(91) CHAPTER. What should be the distance between the person offering Ṣalāt (prayer) and the Sutra?

496. Narrated Sahl (bin Sa'd) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The distance between the Muṣallā (praying place) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the wall was just sufficient for a sheep to pass through.

497. Narrated Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The distance between the wall of the mosque and the pulpit (by the side of which the Prophet ﷺ used to offer prayers) was hardly enough for a sheep to pass through.

(92) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) using a Ḥarba (a short spear) (as a Sutra).

498. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to get a Ḥarba planted in front of him (as a Sutra) and offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) behind it.

(93) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) using an 'Anaza (a spear-headed stick) (as a Sutra).

499. Narrated 'Aūn bin Abī Juhaifa that he had heard his father saying, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us at mid-day and water was brought for his ablution. He performed ablution and led us in Zuhr and 'Aṣr prayers with an 'Anaza planted in front of him (as a Sutra), while women and donkeys were passing beyond it."

(٩١) بَابُ: قَدْرُ كَيْفَ يَنْفَعِي أَنْ يَكُونَ بَيْنَ الْمُصَلِّي وَالسُّتْرَةِ؟

٤٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: كَانَ بَيْنَ مُصَلِّي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ الْجِدَارِ مَمَرٌ الشَّاةِ. [انظر: ٧٣٣٤]

٤٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ جِدَارُ الْمَسْجِدِ عِنْدَ الْمِنْبَرِ مَا كَادَتْ الشَّاةُ تَجُوزُهَا.

(٩٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الْحَرَبَةِ

٤٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُرَكِّزُ لَهُ الْحَرَبَةَ فَيُصَلِّي إِلَيْهَا. [راجع: ٤٩٤]

(٩٣) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الْعَنْزَةِ

٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْْنُ بْنُ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ فَأَتَيْتِ بَوْصُوءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَصَلَّى بِنَا الظُّهَرَ وَالْعَصْرَ، وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عَنْزَةٌ، وَالْمَرْءُ وَالْجِمَارُ يَمُرُّونَ مِنْ وَرَائِهَا.

[راجع: ١٨٧]

500. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went for answering the call of nature, I and another boy used to go after him with a staff, a stick or an 'Anaza and a tumbler of water and when he finished from answering the call of nature, we would hand over that tumbler of water to him.

(94) CHAPTER. *Sutra* (for the prayer) in Makkah and elsewhere.

501. Narrated Abū Juhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out at mid-day and offered a two-Rak'ā Zuhr and 'Aṣr prayers at Al-Baṭḥā and an 'Anaza was planted in front of him (as a *Sutra*). He performed ablution and the people took the remaining water left after his ablution and rubbed their bodies with it.

(95) CHAPTER. To offer *Aṣ-Şalāt* (the prayer) facing a pillar.

'Umar said, "The people offering *Aṣ-Şalāt* (the prayer) have got more right to pray behind the pillars of the mosque than those who are talking." When 'Umar saw a person *Şalāt* (prayer) between two pillars, he brought him close to a pillar and told him to pray behind it.

502. Narrated Yazīd bin Abī 'Ubaid: I used to accompany Salama bin Al-Akwa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and he used to offer the *Şalāt* (prayer) behind the pillar which was near the place where the Qur'āns were kept. I said, "O Abū Muslim! I see you always seeking to offer *Aṣ-Şalāt* (the prayers) behind this pillar." He replied, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ always

٥٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَاتِمٍ بْنُ بَزِيعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَادَانُ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ تَبِعْتُهُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ، وَمَعَنَا عُكَّازَةٌ أَوْ عَصَا أَوْ عَنَزَةٌ وَمَعَنَا إِدَاوَةٌ، فَإِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْ حَاجَتِهِ نَاوَلْنَاهُ الْإِدَاوَةَ. [راجع: ١٥٠]

(٩٤) بَابُ السُّتْرَةِ بِمَكَّةَ وَغَيْرِهَا

٥٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ فَصَلَّى بِالْبَطْحَاءِ الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَنَصَبَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عَنَزَةً وَتَوَضَّأَ، فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَتَمَسَّحُونَ بِوَضُوئِهِ. [راجع: ١٨٧]

(٩٥) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الْأُسْطُوَانَةِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: الْمُصَلُّونَ أَحَقُّ بِالسَّوَارِي مِنَ الْمُتَحَدِّثِينَ إِلَيْهَا، وَرَأَى عُمَرَ رَجُلًا يُصَلِّي بَيْنَ أُسْطُوَانَتَيْنِ فَأَذَنَاهُ إِلَى سَارِيَةٍ، فَقَالَ: صَلِّ إِلَيْهَا.

٥٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ آتِي مَعَ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ فَيُصَلِّي عِنْدَ الْأُسْطُوَانَةِ الَّتِي عِنْدَ الْمُضْخَفِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا مُسْلِمٍ! أَرَأَيْكَ تَتَحَرَّى الصَّلَاةَ عِنْدَ هَذِهِ

seeking to offer *Aş-Şalat* (the prayers) near that pillar."

**503.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I saw the most famous people amongst the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ hurrying towards the pillars at the *Maghrib* prayer before the Prophet ﷺ came for the prayer.

**(96) CHAPTER. To offer non-congregational *Aş-Şalat* (the prayers) between the pillars.**

**504.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ entered the Ka'bah along with Usāma bin Zaid, 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa and Bilāl, and remained there for a long time. When they came out, I was the first man to enter the Ka'bah. I asked Bilāl, "Where did the Prophet ﷺ offered prayers?" Bilāl replied, "Between the two front pillars."

**505.** Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said, "Allāh's Messenger entered the Ka'bah along with Usāma bin Zaid, Bilāl and 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa Al-Ḥajābī (i.e., the one who keeps the key of the gate of the Ka'bah and is considered as a servant of the Ka'bah), and closed the door and stayed there for some time. I asked Bilāl when he came out, 'What did the Prophet ﷺ do?' He replied, 'He offered *Şalat* (prayer) with one pillar to his left and one to his right and three behind.' In those days the Ka'bah was supported by six pillars."

Mālik said: "There were two pillars on his

الْأُسْطُوَانَةِ؟ قَالَ: فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَحَرَّى الصَّلَاةَ عِنْدَهَا.

**٥٠٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ كِبَارَ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَبْتَذِرُونَ السَّوَارِيَ عِنْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ. وَزَادَ شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٦٢٥]

**(٩٦) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بَيْنَ السَّوَارِي فِي غَيْرِ جَمَاعَةٍ**

**٥٠٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْبَيْتَ وَأَسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ، وَبِلَالٌ فَأَطَالَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ، كُنْتُ أَوَّلَ النَّاسِ دَخَلَ عَلَى أَثَرِهِ، فَسَأَلْتُ بِلَالَ: أَيْنَ صَلَّى؟ قَالَ: بَيْنَ الْعَمُودَيْنِ الْمُقَدَّمَيْنِ. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

**٥٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ وَأَسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَبِلَالٌ وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ الْحَجَبِيُّ فَأَغْلَقَهَا عَلَيْهِ، وَمَكَثَ فِيهَا، فَسَأَلْتُ بِلَالَ: حِينَ خَرَجَ: مَا صَنَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: جَعَلَ عَمُودًا عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، وَعَمُودًا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَثَلَاثَةَ أَعْمِدَةٍ

(the Prophet's) right side."

وَرَأَاهُ، وَكَانَ الْبَيْتُ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَلَى سَيْتَةٍ  
أُغْمِدَتْ ثُمَّ صَلَّى. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ وَقَالَ: عَمُودَيْنِ عَنْ  
يَمِينِهِ. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

#### (97) CHAPTER.

**506.** Narrated Nāfi': Whenever 'Abdullāh entered the Ka'bah, he used to go ahead leaving the door of the Ka'bah behind him. He would proceed on till the remaining distance between him and the opposite wall was about three cubits. Then he would offer prayer there where the Prophet ﷺ had offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers), as Bilāl informed me. Ibn 'Umar said, "It does not matter for any of us to offer prayers at any place inside the Ka'bah."

(٩٧) بَابُ:  
٥٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
كَانَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ مَشَى قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ  
حِينَ يَدْخُلُ، وَجَعَلَ الْبَابَ قِبَلَ  
ظَهْرِهِ، فَمَشَى حَتَّى يَكُونَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ  
الْجِدَارِ الَّذِي قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ قَرِيبًا مِنْ  
ثَلَاثِ أَذْرُعَ صَلَّى، يَتَوَخَّى الْمَكَانَ  
الَّذِي أَخْبَرَهُ بِهِ بِلَالٌ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
صَلَّى فِيهِ قَالَ: وَلَيْسَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ بِأَسْرَ  
أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فِي أَيِّ نَوَاجِي الْبَيْتِ شَاءَ.

[راجع: ٣٩٧]

**(98) CHAPTER.** To offer *Aş-Ṣalāt* (prayers) facing a *Rāhila* (mount) a camel, a tree or a camel-saddle (etc. as a *Sutra*).

(٩٨) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ  
وَالْبَعِيرِ وَالشَّجَرِ وَالرَّحْلِ

**507.** Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to make his she-camel sit across and he would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing it (as a *Sutra*)." I asked, "What would the Prophet ﷺ do if the she-camel was provoked and moved?" He said, "He (ﷺ) would take its camel-saddle and put it in front of him and offer *Ṣalāt* facing its back part (as a *Sutra*)." And Ibn 'Umar used to do the same. (This indicated that one should not offer *Ṣalāt* except behind a *Sutra*).

٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ  
يُعْرِضُ رَاحِلَتَهُ فَيُصَلِّي إِلَيْهَا. قُلْتُ:  
أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِذَا هَبَّتِ الرِّكَابُ؟ قَالَ: كَانَ  
يَأْخُذُ الرَّحْلَ فَيَعْدِلُهُ فَيُصَلِّي إِلَى  
آخِرَتِهِ، أَوْ قَالَ مُؤَخَّرِهِ وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَفْعَلُهُ. [راجع: ٤٣٠]

## (99) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) facing a bed.

508. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Do you make us (women) equal to dogs and donkeys? While I used to lie in my bed, the Prophet ﷺ would come and offer Ṣalāt (prayer) facing the middle of the bed. I used to consider it not good to be in front of him in his Ṣalāt. So I used to slip away slowly and quietly from the foot of the bed till I got out of my blanket.

## (100) CHAPTER. The person offering Ṣalāt (prayer) should repulse that person who tries to pass in front of him.

While sitting in *Taṣḥah-hud* [a specific sitting position adopted by a person during the Ṣalāt (prayer)] and while in the Ka'bah Ibn 'Umar repulsed a man (who tried to pass in front of him). He used to say, "Use force if that person refuses to retreat."

509. Narrated Abū Sālīh Aṣ-Ṣammān: I saw Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ offering Ṣalāt (prayer) on a Friday, behind something which acted as a *Sutra*. A young man from Banī Abī Mu'ait wanted to pass in front of him (between him and the *Sutra*), but Abū Sa'īd repulsed him with a push on his chest. Finding no alternative, he again tried to pass but Abū Sa'īd pushed him with a greater force. The young man abused Abū Sa'īd and went to Marwān and lodged a complaint against Abū Sa'īd. Abū Sa'īd followed the young man to Marwān who asked him, "O Abū Sa'īd! What has happened between you and the son of your brother?" Abū Sa'īd said to him, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'If anybody amongst you is offering Ṣalāt behind

## (٩٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى السَّرِيرِ

٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَعَدَلْتُمُونَا بِالْكَلْبِ وَالْجِمَارِ؟ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي مُضْطَجِعَةً عَلَى السَّرِيرِ فَيَجِيءُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَيَتَوَسَّطُ السَّرِيرَ فَيُصَلِّي فَأُكْرَهُ أَنْ أَسْنَحَهُ فَأَنْسَلُ مِنْ قِبَلِ رِجْلِي السَّرِيرِ حَتَّى أَنْسَلُ مِنْ لَحَافِي. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

## (١٠٠) بَابُ: يَرُدُّ الْمُصَلِّي مَنْ مَرَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ،

وَرَدَّ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فِي التَّشَهُّدِ، وَفِي الْكَعْبَةِ وَقَالَ: إِنْ أَبَى إِلَّا أَنْ تُقَاتِلَهُ قَاتِلُهُ.

٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ح وَحَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ الْمُغِيرَةِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ هِلَالٍ الْعَدَوِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ السَّمَّانُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ فِي يَوْمٍ جُمُعَةٍ يُصَلِّي إِلَى شَيْءٍ يَسْتَرُهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ، فَأَرَادَ شَابٌّ مِنْ بَنِي أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ أَنْ يَجْتَازَ بَيْنَ

something as a *Sutra* and somebody tries to pass in front of him (between him and the *Sutra*), then he should repulse him and if he refuses, he should use force against him for he is a Satan'."

يَدَيْهِ، فَدَفَعَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ فِي صَدْرِهِ فَتَنَظَرَ الشَّابُّ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ مَسَاغًا إِلَّا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَعَادَ لِيَجْتَازَ فَدَفَعَهُ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ أَشَدَّ مِنَ الْأُولَى فَقَالَ مِنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلَى مَرْوَانَ فَشَكَا إِلَيْهِ مَا لَقِيَ مِنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، وَدَخَلَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ خَلْفَهُ عَلَى مَرْوَانَ. فَقَالَ: مَا لَكَ وَلابْنِ أَخِيكَ يَا أبا سَعِيدٍ؟ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى شَيْءٍ يَسْتُرُهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَأَرَادَ أَحَدٌ أَنْ يَجْتَازَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَلْيُدْفَعْهُ فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيُقَاتِلْهُ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ شَيْطَانٌ». [انظر: ٣٢٧٤]

(101) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who passes in front of a person offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

510. Narrated Busr bin Sa'id, that Zaid bin Khālīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ sent him to Abī Juhaim to ask him what he had heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a person passing in front of another person who was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Abū Juhaim replied, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If the person who passes in front of another person in *Ṣalāt* knew the magnitude of his sin, he would prefer to wait for 40 (days, months or years) rather than to pass in front of him.'" Abū An-Naḍr said, "I do not remember exactly whether he said 40 days, months or years."

(١٠١) بَابُ إِنْهُمِ الْمَارُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْمُصَلِّي

٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ أَرْسَلَهُ إِلَى أَبِي جُهَيْمٍ يَسْأَلُهُ: مَاذَا سَمِعَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَارِّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْمُصَلِّي، فَقَالَ أَبُو جُهَيْمٍ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الْمَارُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْمُصَلِّي مَاذَا عَلَيْهِ لَكَانَ أَنْ يَقِفَ أَرْبَعِينَ خَيْرًا لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَمُرَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ». قَالَ أَبُو النَّضْرِ: لَا أَذْهَبُ قَالَ: أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا أَوْ شَهْرًا أَوْ سَنَةً.

(102) CHAPTER. A man facing a man while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) —

(١٠٢) بَابُ اسْتِقْبَالِ الرَّجُلِ الرَّجُلَ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي،

'Uthmān disliked to face a praying person if it diverted his attention. Zaid bin Thābit said, "But if it does not have such an effect, a man does not cancel the Ṣalāt (prayers) of another man."

511. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The things which annul Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) were mentioned before me. They said, "Prayer is annulled by a dog, a donkey and a woman (if they pass in front of the praying people)." I said, "You have made us (i.e., women) dogs. I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering Ṣalāt (prayers) while I used to lie in my bed between him and the Qiblah. Whenever I was in need of something, I would slip away, for I disliked to face him."

(103) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) behind a sleeping person.

512. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) while I used to sleep across in his bed in front of him, and then, when he wanted to pray Witr, he would wake me up and I would pray Witr.

(104) CHAPTER. To offer Nawāfil (non-obligatory prayers) behind a sleeping woman.

وَكَرِهَ عُثْمَانُ أَنْ يُسْتَقْبَلَ الرَّجُلُ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي، وَإِنَّمَا هَذَا إِذَا اشْتَغَلَ بِهِ، فَأَمَّا إِذَا لَمْ يَشْتَغَلْ فَقَدْ قَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: مَا بَالَيْتُ، إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَا يَقْطَعُ صَلَاةَ الرَّجُلِ.

٥١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ حَلِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا ذَكَرَتْ عِنْدَهَا مَا يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ فَقَالُوا: يَقْطَعُهَا الْكَلْبُ وَالْجِمَارُ وَالْمَرْأَةُ. قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُونَا كِلَابًا، لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَإِنِّي لَبَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقُبْلَةِ وَأَنَا مُضْطَجِعَةٌ عَلَى السَّرِيرِ فَتَكُونُ لِي الْحَاجَّةُ وَأُحْزَرُهُ أَنْ أَسْتَقْبِلَهُ فَأَنْسَلُ أَنْسِلَالًا.

وَعَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٣٨٢] (١٠٣) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ خَلْفَ النَّائِمِ

٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا رَاقِدَةٌ مُعْتَرِضَةٌ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُوتِرَ أَقْطَعَنِي فَأَوْتَرْتُ. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

(١٠٤) بَابُ التَّطَوُّعِ خَلْفَ الْمَرْأَةِ

513. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I used to sleep in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with my legs opposite his *Qiblah* (facing him); and whenever he prostrated, he pushed my feet and I withdrew them and whenever he stood, I stretched them." 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا added, "In those days there were no lamps in the houses."

٥١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَنَامُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرِجْلَايَ فِي قِبْلَتِهِ، فَإِذَا سَجَدَ غَمَزَنِي فَقَبَضْتُ رِجْلَيَّ فَإِذَا قَامَ بَسَطْتُهُمَا. قَالَتْ: وَالْبُيُوتُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَيْسَ فِيهَا مَصَابِيحُ.

[راجع: ٥٨٢]

(105) CHAPTER. Whoever said: "Nothing annuls *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) (i.e. nothing of what others do, not the praying person himself)."

(١٠٥) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ شَيْءٌ

514. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The things which annul prayer were mentioned before me (and those were): a dog, a donkey and a woman. I said, "You have compared us (women) to donkeys and dogs. By Allāh! I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering prayers while I used to lie in (my) bed between him and the *Qiblah*. Whenever I was in need of something and, I disliked to sit and trouble the Prophet ﷺ, then, I would slip away by the side of his feet."

٥١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ. قَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي مُسْلِمٌ عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، ذَكَرَ عِنْدَهَا مَا يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ الْكَلْبُ وَالْحِمَارُ وَالْمَرَأَةُ، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: شَبَّهْتُمُونَا بِالْحُمُرِ وَالْكِلابِ، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَإِنِّي عَلَى السَّرِيرِ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ مُضْطَجِعَةٌ فَتَبَدُّوْا لِي الْحَاجَةَ فَأَكْرَهُ أَنْ أَجْلِسَ فَأُوذِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَنْسَلْتُ مِنْ عِنْدِ رِجْلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

515. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to get up at night and offer prayers while I

٥١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:



used to lie across between him and the *Qiblah* on his family's bed.

حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَمَّهُ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ: يَقْطَعُهَا شَيْءٌ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا يَقْطَعُهَا شَيْءٌ. أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُومُ فَيُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَإِنِّي لَمُعْتَرِضَةٌ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ عَلَى فِرَاشِ أَهْلِهِ.

[راجع: ٣٨٢]

(106) CHAPTER. If a small girl is carried on one's neck during *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

(١٠٦) بَابُ إِذَا حَمَلَ جَارِيَةً صَغِيرَةً عَلَى عُنُقِهِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

516. Narrated Abū Qatāda Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and he was carrying Umama the daughter of Zainab, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and she was the daughter of 'Āṣ bin Rabī' bin 'Abd-Shams. When he prostrated, he put her down and when he stood, he carried her (on his neck).

٥١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ الزُّرْقِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي وَهُوَ حَامِلٌ أُمَامَةَ بِنْتَ رَبِيعِ بْنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَأَبِي الْعَاصِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ شَمْسٍ، فَإِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَهَا وَإِذَا قَامَ حَمَلَهَا. [انظر: ٥٩٩٦]

(107) CHAPTER. To offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing a bed occupied by a menstruating woman.

(١٠٧) بَابُ إِذَا صَلَّى إِلَى فِرَاشٍ فِيهِ حَائِضٌ

517. Narrated Maimūna bint Al-Ḥārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: My bed was beside the *Muṣallā* (praying place) of the Prophet ﷺ and sometimes his garment fell on me while I used to lie in my bed.

٥١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ بْنِ الْهَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةُ بِنْتُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَتْ: كَانَ فِرَاشِي حِيَالَ مُصَلِّي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرُبَّمَا وَقَعَ ثَوْبُهُ عَلَيَّ وَأَنَا عَلَى فِرَاشِي. [راجع: ٣٣٣]

518. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer prayers while I used to sleep beside him during my periods (menses) and in prostrations his garment used to touch me.

(108) CHAPTER. Is it permissible to touch or push one's wife in prostration, in order to prostrate properly?

519. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: It is not good that you people have made us (women) equal to dogs and donkeys. No doubt I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offering prayers while I used to lie between him and the *Qiblah* and when he wanted to prostrate, he pushed my legs and I withdrew them.

(109) CHAPTER. A woman can remove troublesome or offensive things from a person in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

520. Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) said, "While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) near the Ka'bah, there were some Quraish people sitting in a gathering. One of them said, 'Don't you see this *Murā'ey* (the one who does deeds just to show off)? Who amongst you can go and bring the dung, blood and the abdominal contents (intestines, etc.) of the slaughtered camels of the family of so-and-so and then wait till he prostrates and put that in between his

٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ سَلِيمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَيْمُونَةَ تَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا إِلَى جَنْبِهِ نَائِمَةٌ فَإِذَا سَجَدَ أَصَابَتِي ثَوْبُهُ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٣٣٣]

(١٠٨) بَابُ هَلْ يَغْمُرُ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ عِنْدَ السُّجُودِ لِكَيْ يَسْجُدَ؟

٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: بِسْمَا عَدَلْتُمُونَا بِالْكَلْبِ وَالْحِمَارِ، لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا مُضْطَجِعَةٌ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ غَمَزَ رِجْلِي فَقَبَضْتُهَا.

[راجع: ٣٨٢]

(١٠٩) بَابُ الْمَرْأَةِ تَطْرَحُ عَنِ الْمُصَلِّي شَيْئًا مِنَ الْأَذَى

٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ السُّوْرَمَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي عِنْدَ الْكَعْبَةِ وَجُمُعٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فِي مَجَالِسِهِمْ: إِذْ قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ: أَلَا تَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى هَذَا الْمُرَائِي؟

shoulders?' The most wretched amongst them ('Uqba bin Abī Mu'ait) went (and brought them) and when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prostrated, he put them between his shoulders. The Prophet ﷺ remained in prostration and they laughed so-much-so that they fell on each other. A passer-by went to Fātima (the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ), who was a young girl in those days. She came running and the Prophet ﷺ was still in prostration. She removed them (the abdominal contents of the camel) and cursed at the Quraish on their faces. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ completed his prayer, he said, 'O Allāh! Destroy the (infidels of) Quraish.' He said so thrice and added, 'O Allāh! Destroy 'Amr bin Hishām, 'Utba bin Rabī'a, Shaiba bin Rabī'a, Al-Walid bin 'Utba, Umaiyya bin Kḥalaf, 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'ait and 'Umāra bin Al-Walid'."

'Abdullāh added, "By Allāh! I saw all of them dead in the battlefield on the Day of Badr, and they were dragged and thrown in the *Qalib* (a well) at Badr. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, 'Allāh's Curse has descended upon the people of the *Qalib*'."

أَيُّكُمْ يَقُومُ إِلَى جَزُورِ آلِ فُلَانٍ فَيَعْمِدُ إِلَى قَرْنِهَا وَدَمِهَا وَسَلَاها فَيَجِيءُ بِهِ ثُمَّ يُمِهُلُهُ حَتَّى إِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَهُ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ؟ فَابْتَعَثَ أَشْقَاهُمْ، فَلَمَّا سَجَدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَضَعَهُ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ وَتَبَتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاجِدًا فَضَحِكُوا حَتَّى مَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ مِنَ الضَّحِكِ. فَانْطَلَقَ مُنْطَلِقٌ إِلَى فَاطِمَةَ وَهِيَ جُورِيَّةٌ فَأَقْبَلَتْ تَسْعَى وَتَبَتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاجِدًا حَتَّى أَلْقَتْهُ عَنْهُ، وَأَقْبَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ تَسْبُهُمْ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الصَّلَاةَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِقُرَيْشٍ ثُمَّ سَمَى: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِعَمْرٍو بْنِ هِشَامٍ، وَعُتْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَشَيْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْوَلِيدَ بْنَ عُتْبَةَ، وَأُمَيَّةَ بْنَ خَلْفٍ، وَعُقْبَةَ بْنَ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ وَعُمَارَةَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُمْ صَرَعى يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، ثُمَّ سُجِبُوا إِلَى الْقَلِيبِ قَلِيبِ بَدْرٍ، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَأَتَّبَعَ أَصْحَابُ الْقَلِيبِ لَعْنَةً». [راجع: ٢٤٠]

## 9 - THE BOOK OF THE TIMES OF AŞ-ŞALĀT (THE PRAYERS) AND ITS SUPERIORITY

## ٩ - كتاب مواقيت الصلاة

(1) CHAPTER. The times of *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers) and the superiority of offering *Şalāt* (prayers) in time.

(١) بَابُ مَوَاقِيْتِ الصَّلَاةِ وَفَضْلِهَا،

And the Statement of Allāh: "... Verily, *As-Salāt* (the prayer) is enjoined on the believers at fixed hours." (V.4:103)

وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَوْقُوتًا﴾ [النساء: ١٠٣]  
مَوْقُوتًا وَقَتَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ.

521. Narrated Ibn Shihāb: Once 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz delayed *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) and 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair went to him and said, "Once in 'Irāq, Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba delayed his *Şalāt* (prayers) and Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī went to him and said, 'O Mughīra! What is this? Don't you know that once Jibrīl (Gabriel) عليه السلام came and offered *Şalāt* (*Fajr* prayer) and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered *Şalāt* too, then he offered *Şalāt* again (*Zuhr* prayer) and so did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and again he offered *Şalāt* (*Aṣr* prayer) and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did the same; again he offered *Şalāt* (*Maghrib* prayer) and so did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ; and again he offered *Şalāt* (*Iṣhā* prayer) and so did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Jibrīl عليه السلام said, 'I was ordered to do so (to demonstrate *Şalāt* prescribed to you)?"' 'Umar (bin 'Abdul 'Aziz) said to 'Urwa, "Be sure of what you say. Did Jibrīl lead Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at the stated times of *Şalāt*?" 'Urwa replied, "Bashīr bin Abī Mas'ūd narrated like this on the authority of his father."

٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: قَرَأْتُ عَلَى مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ أَخَّرَ الصَّلَاةَ يَوْمًا، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ غُرُوءُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ فَأَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ أَخَّرَ الصَّلَاةَ يَوْمًا وَهُوَ بِالْعِرَاقِ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَقَالَ: مَا هَذَا يَا مُغِيرَةُ؟ أَلَيْسَ قَدْ عَلِمْتَ أَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ وَسَلَامُهُ عَلَيْهِ نَزَلَ فَصَلَّى، فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «بِهَذَا أُمِرْتُ». فَقَالَ عُمَرُ لِعُرْوَةَ: اغْلَمْ مَا تُحَدِّثُ بِهِ، أَوَلَا جِبْرِيلَ هُوَ أَقَامَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَتَ الصَّلَاةِ؟ قَالَ غُرُوءُ: كَذَلِكَ كَانَ بِشِيرِ بْنِ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ.

[انظر: ٣٢٢١، ٤٠٠٧]

522. Narrated 'Urwa: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا told me that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer 'Aşr prayer when the sun-shine was still inside her residence (i.e., the early stated prescribed time of 'Aşr)."

٥٢٢ - قَالَ عُرْوَةُ وَلَقَدْ حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ فِي حُجْرَتِهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَظْهَرَ. [انظر: ٥٤٤، ٥٤٥، ٥٤٦،

٣١٠٣]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عز وجل :  
(And remain always) turning in repentance to Him (only), and be afraid and dutiful to Him; and perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat aş-Salāt*) and be not of *Al-Muşhrikūn* (the disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, polytheists, idolaters)." (V.30:31)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى ﴿مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾ [الروم: ٣١]

523. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once a delegation of 'Abdul Qais came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "We belong to such and such branch of the tribe of Rabī'a and we can only come to you in the sacred months. Order us to do something good (religious deeds) so that we may take it from you (act on them) and also invite to it our people whom we have left behind (at home). The Prophet ﷺ said, "I order you to do four things and forbid you from four things. (The first four are as follows):

1. To believe in Allāh. (And then he explained it to them i.e.) to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa annī (Muḥammad) Rasūl Allāh*, (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and I (Muḥammad ﷺ) am the Messenger of Allāh.
  2. *Iqāmat-aş-Salāt* [To perform *As-Salāt* (prayers) (at their stated times)].
  3. To pay *Zakāt*
  4. To give me *Khumūs* (i.e., 1/5th of the booty to be given in Allāh's Cause).
- (The other four things which are forbidden are as follows):

1. *Ad-Dubbā*

٥٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادُ (هُوَ ابْنُ عَبَّادٍ) عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَدِمَ وَقَدْ عَبْدَ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّا هَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ رِبْعَةٍ، وَلَسْنَا نَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ، فَمَرْنَا بِشَيْءٍ نَأْخُذُهُ عَنْكَ وَنَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَرَاءِنَا. فَقَالَ: «أَمْرُكُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ، وَأَنْهَائُكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ - ثُمَّ فَسَّرَهَا لَهُمْ - شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ وَأَنْ تُؤَدُّوا إِلَيَّ خُمْسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ، وَأَنْهَى عَنِ الذُّبَابِ وَالْحَتَمِ وَالْمُقْمَرِ وَالْتَّقِيرِ». [راجع: ٥٣]

2. *Al-Hantam*

3. *Al-Muqaiyar*

4. *An-Naqir* (all these are utensils used for the preparation of alcoholic drinks)."

(3) CHAPTER. To give the *Bai'ah* (pledge) for *Iqāmat-aş-Şalāt* [the offering of *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers)].

524. Narrated Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I gave the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for *Iqāmat-aş-Şalāt*<sup>(1)</sup>, to pay *Zakāt* regularly, and to be sincere and true to every Muslim (i.e., to order them for *Al-Ma'ruf*, i.e., Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds and all that Islam has forbidden), to help them, and to be merciful and kind to them. [See *Hadith* No.57]

(4) CHAPTER. *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) is expiation (of sins).

525. Narrated *Shaqiq* that he had heard *Hudhaifa* saying, "Once we were sitting with 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he said, 'Who amongst you remembers the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the *Al-Fitnah* (trial and affliction)?' I said, 'I know it as the Prophet ﷺ had said it.' 'Umar said, 'No doubt you are bold.' I said, 'The *Al-Fitnah* caused for a man

(٣) بَابُ الْبَيْعَةِ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ

٥٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالتُّصَحِّحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ. [راجع: ٥٧]

(٤) بَابُ: الصَّلَاةُ كَفَّارَةٌ

٥٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَذِيفَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا عِنْدَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: أَيُّكُمْ يَحْفَظُ قَوْلَ

(1) (H.524) *Iqāmat-aş-Şalāt* إقامة الصلاة: [the offering of *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers)]. It means that:

a) Every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Salāt* (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in a mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet ﷺ has said: "Order your children for *Şalāt* (prayers) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten." The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim ruler of a country are held responsible before Allāh in case of non-fulfilment of this obligation by the Muslims under his authority.

b) To offer the *Salāt* (prayers) as the Prophet ﷺ used to offer them with all their rules and regulations. i.e. standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting as he ﷺ said: "Offer your *Salāt* (prayers) the way you see me performing them (See *Hadith* No.631." For the characteristics of the prayer of the Prophet ﷺ see *Şahih Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, *Ahādith* Nos. 735,736,739,756,823,824 and 825.

by his wife, money, children and neighbour is expiated by his *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers), *As-Saum* (the fasts), charity and by enjoining *Al-Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Allāh has ordained) and forbidding *Al-Munkar* (disbelief, polytheism, and all that Allāh has forbidden). 'Umar said, 'I did not mean that but I asked about that *Al-Fitnah* which will spread like the waves of the sea.' I (*Hudhaifa*) said, 'O leader of the faithful believers! You need not be afraid of it as there is a closed door between you and it.' 'Umar asked, 'Will the door be broken or opened?' I replied, 'It will be broken.' 'Umar said, 'Then it will never be closed again.''' I was asked whether 'Umar knew that door. I replied that he knew it as one knows that there will be night before the tomorrow morning. I have narrated a *Hadīth* that is free from any mis-statement." The subnarrator added that they deputed Masrūq to ask *Hudhaifa* (about the door). *Hudhaifa* said, "The door was 'Umar himself."

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ؟ قُلْتُ: أَنَا، كَمَا قَالَ. قَالَ: إِنَّكَ عَلَيْهِ أَوْ عَلَيْهَا لَجَرِيءٌ. قُلْتُ: فِتْنَةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَجَارِهِ تُكْفَرُهَا الصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّوْمُ وَالصَّدَقَةُ وَالْأَمْرُ وَالنَّهْيُ. قَالَ: لَيْسَ هَذَا أُرِيدُ، وَلَكِنْ الْفِتْنَةُ الَّتِي تَمُوجُ كَمَا يَمُوجُ الْبَحْرُ؟ قَالَ: لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهَا بَأْسٌ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، إِنْ بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهَا بَابٌ مَغْلَقٌ. قَالَ: أَيُكْسَرُ أَمْ يُفْتَحُ؟ قَالَ: يُكْسَرُ. قَالَ: إِذَا لَا يُغْلَقُ أَبَدًا. قُلْنَا: أَكَانَ عُمَرُ يَعْلَمُ الْبَابَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ كَمَا أَنَّ دُونَ الْعَدِ اللَّيْلَةَ، إِنِّي حَدَّثْتُهُ بِحَدِيثٍ لَيْسَ بِالْأَغْلَاطِ فَهَبْنَا أَنْ نَسْأَلَ حَذِيفَةَ فَأَمَرْنَا مَسْرُوقًا فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ: الْبَابُ عُمَرُ. [انظر: ١٤٣٥، ١٨٩٥، ٣٥٨٦،

[٧٠٩٦]

526. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man kissed a woman (unlawfully) and then went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him. So Allāh revealed:

"And perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat-aş-Salat*<sup>(1)</sup>), at the two ends of the day and in some hours of the night [i.e., the five compulsory *Şalāt* (prayers)]. Verily, the good deeds remove the evil deeds (i.e., small sins)..." (V.11:114).

The man asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Is this instruction for me only?" He said, "It is for all those of my followers (who encounter a similar situation)."

٥٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَانَ التَّهْدِي، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَصَابَ مِنْ امْرَأَةٍ قُبْلَةً، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفَيِ النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفًا مِنْ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ أَلْسِنَاتٍ﴾ [هود: ١١٤] فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَيْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: «لِجَمِيعِ أُمَّتِي كُلِّهِمْ». [انظر: ٤٦٨٧]

(1) (H.526) *Iqāmat-aş-Salāt* إقامة الصلاة: See the footnote of *Hadīth* No. 524.

## (5) CHAPTER. Superiority of offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) at the stated times.

## (٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ الصَّلَاةِ لَوْقَتِهَا

527. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked the Prophet ﷺ “Which deed is the dearest to Allāh?” He replied, “To perform the (daily compulsory) Ṣalāt (prayers) at their (early) stated fixed times.” I asked, “What is the next (in goodness)?” He replied, “To be good and dutiful to your parents.” I again asked, “What is the next (in goodness)?” He replied, “To participate in Jihād (religious fighting) in Allāh’s Cause.”

‘Abdullāh added, “These were told by the Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and if I had asked more, the Prophet ﷺ would have told me more.”

[See Ḥadīth No.7534, Vol.9].

٥٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ الْعِزَّارِ أَخْبَرَنِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَمْرٍو الشَّيْبَانِيَّ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا صَاحِبُ هَذِهِ الدَّارِ، وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى دَارِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى وَقْتِهَا». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ؟ قَالَ: «بِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ؟ قَالَ: «الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بِهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَوْ اسْتَزَدْتُهُ لَزَادَنِي. [انظر: ٢٧٨٢،

[٥٩٧٠، ٧٥٣٤]

## (6) CHAPTER. The five Ṣalāt (prayers) are expiations (of sins).

## (٦) بَابُ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسُ كَفَّارَةٌ

528. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “If there was a river at the door of anyone of you and he took a bath in it five times a day, would you notice any dirt on him?” They said, “Not a trace of dirt would be left.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “That is the example of the five (daily compulsory) Ṣalāt (prayers) with which Allāh blots out (annuls) evil deeds.”

٥٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالْدَّرَاوَرْدِيُّ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ لَوْ أَنَّ نَهْرًا بَابِ أَحَدِكُمْ يَغْتَسِلُ فِيهِ كُلُّ يَوْمٍ خَمْسًا، مَا تَقُولُ ذَلِكَ يُبْقِي مِنْ دَرَنِهِ؟» قَالُوا: لَا يُبْقِي مِنْ دَرَنِهِ شَيْئًا. قَالَ: «فَذَلِكَ مَثَلُ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسِ يَمْحُو اللَّهُ بِهِ الْخَطَايَا».



## (7) CHAPTER. Not offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) at its stated fixed time.

529. Narrated Ghailān: Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "I do not find (now-a-days) things as it were (practised) at the time of the Prophet ﷺ." Somebody said, "Have you not done in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) what you have done?"

530. Narrated Az-Zuhri that he visited Anas bin Mālik at Damascus and found him weeping and asked him why he was weeping. He replied, "I do not know anything which I used to know during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ except Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer), and this Salāt too is lost (not offered as it should be)."

## (8) CHAPTER. A person in Ṣalāt (prayer) is speaking in private to his Lord (Allah) عز وجل.

531. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone of you offers Ṣalāt (prayer) he is speaking in private to his Lord. So he should not spit on his right but under his left foot." Qatāda said, "He should not spit in front of him but on his left or under his feet." And Shu'ba said, "He should not spit in front of him, nor on his right but on his left or under his foot." Anas said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He should neither spit in the direction of his Qiblah

## (٧) بَابُ: فِي تَضْيِيعِ الصَّلَاةِ عَنْ وَقْتِهَا

٥٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ عَنْ غَيْلَانَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: مَا أَعْرِفُ شَيْئًا مِمَّا كَانَ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قِيلَ: الصَّلَاةُ؟ قَالَ: أَلَيْسَ صَنَعْتُمْ مَا صَنَعْتُمْ فِيهَا.

٥٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ وَاصِلٍ أَبُو عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ الْحَدَّادُ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي رَوَادٍ أَخُو عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ بِدِمَشْقَ وَهُوَ يَبْكِي فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: مَا يَبْكِيكَ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا أَعْرِفُ شَيْئًا مِمَّا أَدْرَكْتُ إِلَّا هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ وَهَذِهِ الصَّلَاةُ قَدْ ضَيَّعْتُ. وَقَالَ بَكْرُ بْنُ خَلْفٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ الْبُرْسَانِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي رَوَادٍ نَحْوَهُ.

## (٨) بَابُ الْمُصَلِّي يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

٥٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا صَلَّى يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ فَلَا يَتَفَلَّنُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلَكِنْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى». وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: «لَا يَتَفَلُّ قَدَامَهُ أَوْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ

nor on his right but on his left or under his foot."

532. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do the prostration properly and do not put your forearms flat with elbows touching the ground like a dog. And if you want to spit, do not spit in front, nor on the right, for the person in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is speaking in private to his Lord (Allah) عزوجل."

(9) CHAPTER. In severe heat, offer *Zuhr* prayers when it becomes (a bit) cooler.

533, 534. Narrated Abū Hurairah and 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُم: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If it is very hot, then offer the *Zuhr* prayer when it becomes (a bit) cooler, as the severity of the heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire."

535. Narrated Abū Dhār رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The *Mu'adh-dhīn* (call-maker) of the Prophet ﷺ pronounced the *Adhān* (call) for the *Zuhr* prayer but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Let it be cooler, let it be cooler." Or said, "Wait,

قَدَمَيْهِ». وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ: «لَا يَزُقُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْهِ». وَقَالَ حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا يَزُقُّ فِي الْقِبْلَةِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْهِ». [راجع: ٢٤١]

٥٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اغْدِلُوا فِي السُّجُودِ، وَلَا يَسْطُ ذِرَاعِيهِ كَالْكَلْبِ، وَإِذَا بَزَقَ فَلَا يَزُقُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، فَإِنَّمَا يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ». [راجع: ٢٤١]

(٩) بَابُ: الْإِبْرَادُ بِالظُّهْرِ فِي شِدَّةِ الْحَرِّ

٥٣٣ ، ٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أُثُوبُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أُثُوبُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بَلَالٍ قَالَ صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْرَجُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَغَيْرُهُ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، وَنَافِعٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَهُمَا حَدَّثَاهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ، فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ». [انظر: ٥٣٦]

٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بُشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ الْمُهَاجِرِ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ: سَمِعَ زَيْدَ بْنَ

wait, because the severity of heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire. In severe hot weather, offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) when it becomes (a bit) cooler and the shadows of hillocks appear.”

وَهَبَ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: أَذْنٌ مُؤَدَّنُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ فَقَالَ: «أَبْرِدْ أَبْرِدْ»، أَوْ قَالَ: «انْتَظِرْ انْتَظِرْ». وَقَالَ: «شِدَّةُ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ؛ حَتَّى رَأَيْنَا فِيءَ التَّلُّولِ، فَإِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ». [انظر: ٥٣٩، ٦٢٩، ٣٢٥٨]

**536.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “In very hot weather delay the *Zuhr* prayer till it becomes (a bit) cooler because the severity of heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire.

٥٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ، [راجع: ٥٣٣]

**537.** The fire of Hell complained to its Lord saying: O Lord! My parts are eating (destroying) one another. So Allāh allowed it to take two breaths, one in the winter and the other in the summer. The breath in the summer is at the time when you feel the severest heat and the breath in the winter is at the time when you feel the severest cold.”

٥٣٧ - وَاشْتَكَيْتِ النَّارُ إِلَى رَبِّهَا فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَبِّ أَكَلٌ بَعْضِي بَعْضًا، فَأَذِنَ لَهَا بِنَفْسَيْنِ، نَفْسٌ فِي الشِّتَاءِ وَنَفْسٌ فِي الصَّيْفِ، أَشَدُّ مَا تَجِدُونَ مِنَ الْحَرِّ وَأَشَدُّ مَا تَجِدُونَ مِنَ الرَّمْهِيرِ. [انظر: ٣٢٦٠]

**538.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Offer *Zuhr* prayer when it becomes (a bit) cooler as the severity of heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire.”

٥٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَبْرِدُوا بِالظُّهْرِ فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ» تَابَعَهُ سُفْيَانُ، وَيَحْيَى، وَأَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ. [انظر: ٣٢٥٩]

**(10) CHAPTER.** When going on a journey, pray *Zuhr* prayer when it becomes cooler.

(١٠) بَابُ: الْإِبْرَادُ بِالظُّهْرِ فِي السَّفَرِ

**539.** Narrated Abū Dhar Al-Ghifārī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We were with the Prophet ﷺ on a

٥٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

journey and the *Mu'adh-dhin* [call-maker for *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* (call) for the *Zuhr* prayer. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let it become cooler." He again (after a while) wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* but the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Let it become cooler till we see the shadows of hillocks." The Prophet ﷺ added, "The severity of heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire, and in very hot weather, offer *Ṣalāt* (*Zuhr*) when it becomes cooler."

شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُهَاجِرٌ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مَوْلَى لِبْنِي تَيْمِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ الْغِفَارِيِّ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَرَادَ الْمُؤَدِّنُ أَنْ يُؤَدِّنَ لِلظُّهْرِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَبْرِدْ»، ثُمَّ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُؤَدِّنَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبْرِدْ» حَتَّى رَأَيْنَا فَيَّ التُّلُولِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ، فَإِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ﴿يَنْفَعُونَ﴾ [النحل: ٤٨]: تَمَّيْلُ. [راجع: ٥٣٥]

#### (11) CHAPTER. The time of *Zuhr* prayer is when the sun declines (just after mid-day).

Jābir said: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer just after mid-day (as the sun declines at noon.)

540. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out as the sun declined at mid-day and offered the *Zuhr* prayer. He then stood on the pulpit and spoke about the Hour (Day of Judgement) and mentioned great events and matters therein. He then said, "Whoever likes to ask me about anything he can do so and I shall reply as long as I am at this place of mine." Most of the people wept and the Prophet ﷺ said repeatedly, "Ask me." 'Abdullāh bin Ḥudhāfa As-Sahmī stood up and said, "Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your father is Ḥudhāfa." The Prophet ﷺ repeatedly said, "Ask me." Then 'Umar knelt before him and said, "We are pleased with Allāh as our Lord, Islām as our

#### (١١) بَابُ: وَقْتُ الظُّهْرِ عِنْدَ الزَّوَالِ،

وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِهَا هَاجِرَةً.

٥٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ حِينَ زَاغَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ، فَقَامَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَذَكَرَ السَّاعَةَ فَذَكَرَ أَنَّ فِيهَا أُمُورًا عَظِيمًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَلْيَسْأَلْ فَلَا تَسْأَلُونِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا أَخْبَرْتُكُمْ مَا دُمْتُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا». فَأَكْثَرَ النَّاسُ فِي الْبُكَاءِ وَأَكْثَرَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «سَلُونِي». فَقَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ خَدَافَةَ

religion, and Muḥammad ﷺ as our Prophet.” The Prophet ﷺ then became quiet and said, “Paradise and Hell-fire were displayed in front of me on this wall just now and I have never seen a better thing (than the Paradise) and a worse thing (than the Hell-Fire.)”

السَّهْمِيُّ فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبِي؟ قَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حُذَافَةُ». ثُمَّ أَكْثَرَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «سَلُونِي»، فَبَرَكَ عُمَرُ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ فَقَالَ: رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا، وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيًّا، فَسَكَتَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «عُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ الْجَنَّةُ وَالنَّارُ آنِفًا فِي غُرُضِ هَذَا الْحَائِطِ، فَلَمْ أَرَ كَالْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ». [راجع: ٩٣]

541. Narrated Abu Al-Minhāl: Abū Barza رضي الله عنه said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Fajr* (early morning prayer) when one could recognize the person sitting by him [after the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)], and he used to recite between 60 to 100 *Āyāt* (Verses) of the Qur’ān. He used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer as soon as the sun declined (at noon) and the *‘Aṣr* prayer at a time when a man might go and return from the farthest place in Al-Madina and find the sun still hot. (The subnarrator forgot what was said about the *Maghrib*). He did not mind delaying the *‘Ishā* prayer to one-third of the night or the middle of the night.”

٥٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي الْمِنْهَالِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَرَزَةَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ وَأَحَدُنَا يَعْرِفُ جَلِيسَهُ، وَيَقْرَأُ فِيهَا مَا بَيْنَ السَّتِينَ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ، وَكَانَ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ إِذَا زَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ، وَالْعَصْرَ وَأَحَدُنَا يَذْهَبُ إِلَى أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ رَجَعَ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةً، وَنَسِيتُ مَا قَالَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ، وَلَا يُبَالِي بِتَأخيرِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ: ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِلَى شَطْرِ اللَّيْلِ. وَقَالَ مُعَاذُ: قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: ثُمَّ لَقِيْتُهُ مَرَّةً فَقَالَ: أَوْ ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ. [انظر: ٥٤٧، ٥٦٨، ٥٩٩،

[٧٧١]

542. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: When we offered the *Zuhr* prayers behind Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ we used to prostrate on our clothes to protect ourselves from the heat.

٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ. قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي غَالِبُ الْقَطَّانُ عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُزَنِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا إِذَا صَلَّيْنَا خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

بِالظَّهَائِرِ سَجَدْنَا عَلَى ثِيَابِنَا اتِّقَاءَ  
الْحَرِّ. [راجع: ٣٨٥]

(12) CHAPTER. To delay the *Zuhr* (prayer)  
up to the '*Aşr* (prayer) time.

(١٢) بَابُ تَأْخِيرِ الظُّهْرِ إِلَى الْعَصْرِ

543. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ prayed eight *Rak'ā* for the *Zuhr* and '*Aşr*, and seven for the *Maghrib* and '*Ishā prayers in Al-Madīna. Ayyūb said, "Perhaps those were rainy nights." Anas said, "May be." (See *Hadiith* No. 562)*

٥٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِالْمَدِينَةِ سَبْعًا وَثَمَانِيًا الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ وَالْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ، فَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ: لَعَلَّهُ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مَطِيرَةٍ؟ قَالَ: عَسَى. [انظر: ٥٦٢،

[١١٧٤]

(13) CHAPTER. The time of the '*aşr* prayer.

(١٣) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْعَصْرِ،

Narrated Hishām (that 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said) "Sunshine used to be still inside my chamber (i.e., at the time of '*Aşr* prayer).

وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ هِشَامٍ: مِنْ قَعْرِ حُجْرَتِهَا.

544. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the '*Aşr* prayer when the sunshine had not disappeared from my chamber.

٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ لَمْ تَخْرُجْ مِنْ حُجْرَتِهَا. [راجع: ٥٢٢]

545. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the '*Aşr* prayer at a time when the sunshine was still inside my chamber and no shadow had yet appeared in it.

٥٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ فِي حُجْرَتِهَا، لَمْ يَظْهَرْ الْفَيْءُ مِنْ حُجْرَتِهَا.

[راجع: ٥٢٢]

546. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the '*Aşr* prayer at a time when the sunshine was still inside my

٥٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ

chamber and no shadow had yet appeared in it.

عُرُوءَةً، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ وَالشَّمْسُ طَالِعَةً فِي حُجْرَتِي، لَمْ يَظْهَرْ الْفَيْءُ بَعْدُ. وَقَالَ مَالِكٌ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ وَشُعَيْبٌ وَابْنُ أَبِي حَفْصَةَ: وَالشَّمْسُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَظْهَرَ.

547. Narrated Sayyār bin Salama : I along with my father went to Abū Barza Al-Aslamī and my father asked him, "How Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the five compulsory congregational prayers?" Abū Barza said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer which you (people) call the first one, at mid-day when the sun had just declined. The *ʿAṣr* prayer at a time when after the prayer, a man could go to the house at the farthest place in Al-Madīna (and arrive) while the sun was still hot. I forgot about the *Maghrib* prayer. The Prophet ﷺ loved to delay the *ʿIshā* which you call *ʿAl-ʿAtama* and he disliked sleeping before it and speaking after it. After the *Fajr* prayer he used to depart when a man could recognize the one sitting beside him and he used to recite between 60 to 100 *ʾĀyāt* (in the *Fajr* prayer).

٥٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَوْفٌ عَنْ سَيَّارِ بْنِ سَلَامَةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَأَبِي عَلَى أَبِي بَرَزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبِي: كَيْفَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْمَكْتُوبَةَ؟ فَقَالَ: كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْهَجِيرَ الَّتِي تَدْعُونَهَا الْأُولَى حِينَ تَذْخَضُ الشَّمْسُ، وَيُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ أَحَدُنَا إِلَى رَحْلِهِ فِي أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةٌ، وَنَسِيتُ مَا قَالَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ، وَكَانَ يَسْتَحِبُّ أَنْ يُؤَخَّرَ مِنَ الْعِشَاءِ الَّتِي تَدْعُونَهَا الْعَتَمَةَ، وَكَانَ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَهَا وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا. وَكَانَ يَنْقُتِلُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعِدَاةِ حِينَ يَعْرِفُ الرَّجُلُ جَلِيسَهُ، وَيَقْرَأُ بِالسَّتِينِ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ. [راجع: ٥٤١]

548. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : We used to offer the *ʿAṣr* prayer and after that if someone happened to go to the tribe of Banī ʿAmr bin ʿAūf, he would find them offering the *ʿAṣr* (prayer).

٥٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ الْإِنْسَانُ إِلَى بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ

فَيَجِدُهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ الْعَصْرَ. [انظر: ٥٥٠،

[٧٣٢٩، ٥٥١]

**549.** Narrated Abū Bakr bin 'Uthmān bin Sahl bin Ḥunaif that he heard Abū Umāma saying: We offered the *Zuhr* prayer with 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Aziz and then went to Anas bin Mālīk and found him offering the *'Aşr* prayer. I asked him, "O uncle! Which prayer have you offered?" He said, "The *'Aşr* and this is (the time of) the prayer of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which we used to offer with him."

**٥٤٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ سَهْلٍ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا أُمَامَةَ يَقُولُ: صَلَّيْنَا مَعَ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ الطُّهَرِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجْنَا حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ فَوَجَدْنَاهُ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا عَمَّ مَا هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةُ الَّتِي صَلَّيْتَ؟ قَالَ: الْعَصْرُ، وَهَذِهِ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الَّتِي كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَهُ.

**550.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the *'Aşr* prayer at a time when the sun was still hot and high, and if a person went to *Al-'Awālī* Al-Madīna, he would reach there when the sun was still high. Some of *Al-'Awālī* of Al-Madīna were about four miles or so from the town.

**٥٥٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ حَيْثُ يَذْهَبُ الدَّاهِبُ إِلَى الْعَوَالِي فَيَأْتِيهِمْ وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ، وَبَعْضُ الْعَوَالِي مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى أَرْبَعَةِ أَمْيَالٍ أَوْ نَحْوِهِ. [راجع: ٥٤٨]

**551.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer the *'Aşr* prayer and after that if one of us went to Qubā', he would arrive there while the sun was still high.

**٥٥١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ يَذْهَبُ الدَّاهِبُ مِنَّا إِلَى قُبَاءٍ فَيَأْتِيهِمْ وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ.

[راجع: ٥٤٨]

(14) CHAPTER. The sin of one who misses the *'Aşr* prayer (intentionally).

**(١٤) بَابُ إِمَامٍ مَن فَاتَتْهُ الْعَصْرُ**

**552.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

**٥٥٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ



Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever misses the 'Aşr Şalāt (prayer) (intentionally) then it is as if he lost his family and property."

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الَّذِي تَقْوَمُهُ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ فَكَأَنَّمَا وُتِرَ أَهْلُهُ وَمَالُهُ».

(15) CHAPTER. One who omits (does not offer) the 'Aşr prayer (intentionally)<sup>(1)</sup>.

(١٥) بَابٌ مَنْ تَرَكَ الْعَصْرَ

553. Narrated Abū Al-Maliḥ: We were with Buraida in a battle on a cloudy day and he said, "Offer the 'Aşr Şalāt (prayer) early as the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever omits the 'Aşr Şalāt all his (good) deeds will be lost'."

٥٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الْمَلِيحِ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ بُرَيْدَةَ فِي غَزْوَةٍ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي غَيْمٍ فَقَالَ: بَكَّرُوا بِصَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَكَ صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ».

[انظر: ٥٩٤]

(16) CHAPTER. Superiority of the 'Aşr prayer.

(١٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ

554. Narrated Qais: Jarīr said, "We were with the Prophet ﷺ and he looked at the moon on a full-moon night and said, 'Certainly you will see your Lord as you see this moon and you will have no trouble in seeing Him. So if you can avoid missing (through sleep or business, etc.) a Şalāt (prayer) before the sunrise (Fajr) and a Şalāt (prayer) before sunset (Aşr), you must do so.' He then recited Allāh's Statement:

٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَنَظَرَّ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةً - يَعْنِي الْبَدْرَ - فَقَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هَذَا الْقَمَرَ، لَا تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَيْهِ فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تُغْلَبُوا عَلَى صَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا فَافْعَلُوا». ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: ﴿وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ﴾ [ق: ٣٩] قَالَ

'...And glorify the Praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting'." (V.50:39)

Ismā'il said, "Offer those prayers and do not miss them."

(1) (Ch.15) The one who does not offer the 'Aşr prayer intentionally until its stated time is over and if he offers the prayers after that time, then it is useless.

إِسْمَاعِيلُ: افْعَلُوا لَا تَقُوتَنَّكُمْ. [انظر:

٥٧٣، ٤٨٥١، ٧٤٣٤، ٧٤٣٥، ٧٤٣٦]

555. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Angels come to you in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of the *Fajr* and *'Aṣr* prayers. Those who have passed the night with you (or stayed with you) ascend (to the heaven) and Allāh asks them, though He knows everything about you, "In what state did you leave my slaves?" The angels reply: "When we left them, they were offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and when we reached them, they were offering *Ṣalāt*."

٥٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَتَعَاقِبُونَ فِيكُمْ مَلَائِكَةٌ بِاللَّيْلِ وَمَلَائِكَةٌ بِالنَّهَارِ وَيَجْتَمِعُونَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَصَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ؛ ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ الَّذِينَ بَاتُوا فِيكُمْ فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ - وَهُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ - : كَيْفَ تَرَكْتُمْ عِبَادِي؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: تَرَكْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ، وَآتَيْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ». [انظر:

٣٢٢٣، ٧٤٢٩، ٧٤٨٦]

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) only one *Rak'ā* of the *'Aṣr* prayer before sunset.

556. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of the *'Aṣr* prayer before sunset, he should complete his *Ṣalāt* (prayer). If any of you got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of the *Fajr* prayer before sunrise, he should complete his *Ṣalāt*."

(١٧) بَابُ مَنْ أَذْرَكَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ الْعَصْرِ قَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ

٥٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَذْرَكَ أَحَدُكُمْ سَجْدَةً مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ فَلْيَتِمَّ صَلَاتَهُ، وَإِذَا أَذْرَكَ سَجْدَةً مِنْ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ فَلْيَتِمَّ صَلَاتَهُ». [انظر:

٥٧٩، ٥٨٠]

557. Narrated Sālim bin 'Abdullāh: My father said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The period of your stay as compared to the previous nations is like the period equal to the time between the *'Aṣr* prayer and

٥٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ،

sunset. The people of the Taurāt (Torah) were given the Taurāt and they acted (upon it) till mid-day, then they were exhausted and were given one *Qirāṭ*<sup>(1)</sup> each. And then the people of the Injeel (Gospel) were given the Injeel and they acted (upon it) till the 'Aṣr prayer, then they were exhausted and were given one *Qirāṭ* each. And then we were given the Qur'ān and we acted (upon it) till sunset and we were given two *Qirāṭ* each. On that the people of both the Scriptures said: 'O our Lord! You have given them two *Qirāṭ* and given us one *Qirāṭ*, though we have worked more than they. Allāh عز وجل said: 'Have I usurped some of your rights?' They said: 'No.' Allāh said: 'That is my Blessing, I bestow upon whomsoever I wish (or will, or want).'

عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا بَقَاؤُكُمْ فِيَمَا سَلَفَ قَبْلُكُمْ مِنَ الْأُمَمِ كَمَا بَيَّنَّ صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ؛ أُوتِيَ أَهْلُ التَّوْرَةِ التَّوْرَةَ، فَعَمِلُوا بِهَا حَتَّى إِذَا انْتَصَفَ النَّهَارُ عَجَزُوا فَاغْطَوْا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا. ثُمَّ أُوتِيَ أَهْلُ الْإِنْجِيلِ الْإِنْجِيلَ، فَعَمِلُوا إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ ثُمَّ عَجَزُوا فَاغْطَوْا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا. ثُمَّ أُوتِينَا الْقُرْآنَ فَعَمِلْنَا إِلَى غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ فَاغْطَيْنَا قِيرَاطَيْنِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ. فَقَالَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابَيْنِ: أَيُّ رَبَّنَا، أَعْطَيْتَ هَؤُلَاءِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ وَأَعْطَيْتَنَا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا، وَنَحْنُ كُنَّا أَكْثَرَ عَمَلًا. قَالَ اللَّهُ: هَلْ ظَلَمْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرِكُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: فَهُوَ فَضْلِي أُوتِيَهُ مَنْ أَسَاءَ».

[انظر: ٢٢٦٨، ٢٢٦٩، ٣٤٥٩، ٥٠٢١]

[٧٤٦٧، ٧٥٣٣]

558. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of Muslims, Jews and Christians is like the example of a man who employed labourers to work for him from morning till evening. They worked till mid-day and they said, 'We are not in need of your reward.' So the man employed another batch and said to them, 'Complete the rest of the day and yours will be the wages I had fixed (for the first batch)'. They worked up till the time of the 'Aṣr prayer and said, 'Whatever we have done is for you.' He

٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَأْجَرَ قَوْمًا يَعْمَلُونَ لَهُ عَمَلًا إِلَى اللَّيْلِ فَعَمِلُوا إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ فَقَالُوا: لَا حَاجَةَ لَنَا إِلَى أَجْرِكَ، فَاسْتَأْجَرَ آخَرِينَ فَقَالَ:

(1) (H.557) *Qirāṭ* here symbolizes their reward.

employed another batch. They worked for the rest of the day till sunset, and they received the wages of the two former batches.”<sup>(1)</sup> (See *Ḥadīth* No. 2271, Vol. 3)

**(18) CHAPTER. The time of the *Maghrib* prayer (evening prayer).**

‘Aṭā’ said: “A person who is sick can offer *Maghrib* and ‘*Ishā*’ prayers together.”

**559.** Narrated Rāfi‘ bin Khadīj رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer the *Maghrib* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and after finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) one of us may go away and could still see as far as the spot where one’s arrow might reach when shot by a bow.

**560.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer at mid-day, and the ‘*Asr*’ at a time when the sun was still bright, the *Maghrib* after sunset (at its stated time) and the ‘*Ishā*’ at a variable time. Whenever he saw the people assembled (for ‘*Ishā*’ prayer) he would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) earlier and if the people delayed, he would delay the *Ṣalāt*. And they or the Prophet ﷺ used to offer the

أَكْمَلُوا بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِكُمْ وَلَكُمْ الَّذِي شَرَطْتُ، فَعْمَلُوا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ جِئَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ قَالُوا: لَكَ مَا عَمَلْنَا، فَاسْتَأْجَرَ قَوْمًا فَعَمَلُوا بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِهِمْ حَتَّى غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ، وَاسْتَكْمَلُوا أَجَرَ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ». [انظر: ٢٢٧١]

**(١٨) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْمَغْرِبِ،**

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: يَجْمَعُ الْمَرِيضُ بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ.

**٥٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّجَاشِيِّ مَوْلَى رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ - هُوَ عَطَاءُ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَافِعَ ابْنَ خَدِيجٍ يَقُولُ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي الْمَغْرِبَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَيَنْصَرِفُ أَحَدُنَا وَإِنَّهُ لَيَنْصِرُ مَوَاقِعَ نَبَلِهِ.

**٥٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو ابْنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: قَدِمَ الْحَجَّاجُ فَسَأَلَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ، وَالْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ نَقِيَّةً،

(1) (H.558) So, this is the similitude of Muslims who accepted Allāh’s Guidance and the teachings of His Messenger ﷺ, and the similitude of the Jews and Christians who distorted and corrupted their Book and disbelieved in the Prophet ﷺ who came after ‘Iesa (Jesus). We notice that the Jews and Christians referred to in this *Ḥadīth* are different from those referred to in *Ḥadīth* No.532 for the latter were believers and died before the advent of Muḥammad ﷺ and this is why they are rewarded, while the rewards of the former were given to the Muslims.

*Fajr* prayer when it was still dark.

561. Narrated Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We used to offer the *Maghrib* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ when the sun disappeared from the horizon.

562. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ offered seven *Rak'ā* together and eight *Rak'ā* together. (See *Ḥadīth* No. 543)

(19) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to call the *Maghrib* prayer as the '*Ishā*' prayer.

563. Narrated 'Abdullāh Al-Muzanī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not be influenced by bedouins regarding the name of your *Maghrib* prayer which is called '*Ishā*' by them."

(20) CHAPTER. The mention of '*Ishā*' and '*Atama*' and whoever took the two names as one and the same.

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most difficult and the hardest *Ṣalāt* (prayers) for the hypocrites are

وَالْمَغْرِبَ إِذَا وَجَبَتْ، وَالْعِشَاءَ أَحْيَانًا وَأَحْيَانًا، إِذَا رَأَهُمْ اجْتَمَعُوا عَجَلًا، وَإِذَا رَأَهُمْ أَبْطَأُوا آخَرَ. وَالصُّبْحَ كَانُوا أَوْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّيْهَا بَعْلَسَ. [انظر: ٥٦٥]

٥٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْمَغْرِبَ إِذَا تَوَارَتْ بِالْحِجَابِ.

٥٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَبْعًا جَمِيعًا وَثَمَانِيًا جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ٥٤٣]

(١٩) بَابُ مَنْ كَرِهَ أَنْ يُقَالَ لِلْمَغْرِبِ: الْعِشَاءُ

٥٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ - هُوَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْمُرَزِيُّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَغْلِبَنَّكُمْ الْأَعْرَابُ عَلَى اسْمِ صَلَاتِكُمْ الْمَغْرِبِ» قَالَ: وَتَقُولُ الْأَعْرَابُ: هِيَ الْعِشَاءُ.

(٢٠) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْعِشَاءِ وَالْعَتَمَةِ وَمَنْ رَأَاهُ وَاسِعًا،

وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَثْقَلُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ الْعِشَاءُ

the 'Ishā' (prayer) and the Fajr (prayer.)" He added, "Had they known what is (the reward of) the 'Atama' ('Ishā') and the Fajr (prayers) they would have come to attend them even if they had to crawl."

Few discussions about *Maghrib*, 'Atama' i.e. 'Ishā', which are merely repetition of the topic of this chapter, are mentioned here in the Arabic text.

564. Narrated Abdullah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: One night Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in the 'Ishā' prayer and that is the one called *Al-'Atama* by the people. After the completion of the prayer, he faced us and said, "Do you know the importance of this night? Nobody present on the surface of the earth tonight will be living after one hundred years from this night." (See *Hadīth* No.601).

(21) CHAPTER. The time of the 'Ishā' prayer. If the people get together (pray earlier), and if they come late (delay it).

565. Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Amr: We asked Jābir bin 'Abdullah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا about

وَالْفَجْرِ». وَقَالَ: «لَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالْفَجْرِ»، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَالْإِخْتِيَارُ أَنْ يَقُولَ: الْعِشَاءُ، لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ﴾ [النور: ٥٨] وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَنَاقَشُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عِنْدَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ فَأَعْتَمَ بِهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَائِشَةُ: أَعْتَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْعِشَاءِ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَعْتَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْعَتَمَةِ. وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْعِشَاءَ. وَقَالَ أَبُو بَرَزَةَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُؤَخِّرُ الْعِشَاءَ. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: «أَخَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ الْآخِرَةَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَأَبُو أَيُّوبَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ.

٥٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ سَالِمٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ - وَهِيَ الَّتِي يَدْعُو النَّاسُ الْعَتَمَةَ - ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا فَقَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ لَيْلَتَكُمْ هَذِهِ، فَإِنَّ رَأْسَ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ مِنْهَا لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ». [راجع: ١١٦]

(٢١) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْعِشَاءِ إِذَا اجْتَمَعَ النَّاسُ أَوْ تَأَخَّرُوا

٥٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) of the Prophet ﷺ. He said, "He ﷺ used to offer *Zuhr* prayer at mid-day, the *Aṣr* when the sun was still hot, and the *Maghrib* after sunset (at its stated time). The *'Ishā'* was offered early if the people gathered, and used to be delayed if their number was less; and the morning prayer (*Fajr*) was offered when it was still dark."

قال: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، هُوَ ابْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ صَلَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ، وَالْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةً، وَالْمَغْرِبَ إِذَا وَجَبَتْ، وَالْعِشَاءَ إِذَا كَثُرَ النَّاسُ عَجَلًا وَإِذَا قَلُّوا أَخَّرَ، وَالصُّبْحَ بَعْلَسَ. [راجع: ٥٦٠]

(٢٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْعِشَاءِ

## (22) CHAPTER. Superiority of the '*Ishā'* prayer.

566. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ once delayed the '*Ishā'* prayer and that was during the days when Islām still had not spread. The Prophet ﷺ did not come out till 'Umar informed him that the women and children had slept. Then he came out and said to the people in the mosque: "None amongst the dwellers of the earth has been waiting for it ('*Ishā'* prayer) except you."

٥٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةً بِالْعِشَاءِ. وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَفْشُو الْإِسْلَامَ فَلَمْ يَخْرُجْ حَتَّى قَالَ عُمَرُ: نَامَ النِّسَاءُ وَالصَّبِيَّانُ، فَخَرَجَ فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِ الْمَسْجِدِ: مَا يَنْتَظَرُهَا أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ غَيْرِكُمْ. [انظر: ٥٦٩،

٨٦٢، ٨٦٤]

567. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My companions, who came with me in the boat, and I landed at a place called Baqī Buṭḥān. The Prophet ﷺ was at Al-Madīna at that time. One of us used to go to the Prophet ﷺ by turns every night at the time of the '*Ishā'* prayer. Once, I, along with my companions went to the Prophet ﷺ and he was busy in some of his affairs, so the '*Ishā'* prayer was delayed to the middle of the night. He then came out and led the people [in (*Ṣalāt*)

٥٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَأَصْحَابِي الَّذِينَ قَدِمُوا مَعِيَ فِي السَّفِينَةِ نَزُولًا فِي بَقِيعِ بَطْحَانَ - وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ - فَكَانَ يَتَنَاقَبُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ

prayer]. After finishing from the Ṣalāt, he addressed the people present there saying, "Be patient! Don't go away. Have the glad tidings. It is from the Blessing of Allāh upon you that none amongst mankind has offered Ṣalāt at this time save you." Or said, "None except you has offered prayer at this time." Abū Mūsā added, "So we returned happily after what we heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

نَقَرُ مِنْهُمْ، فَوَافَقْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنَا وَأَصْحَابِي وَلَهُ بَعْضُ الشُّغْلِ فِي بَعْضِ أَمْرِهِ، فَأَعْتَمَ بِالصَّلَاةِ حَتَّى ابْهَارَ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ قَالَ لِمَنْ حَضَرَ: «عَلَى رِسَالِكُمْ، أَبْشِرُوا، إِنَّ مِنْ نِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ يُصَلِّي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ غَيْرَكُمْ - أَوْ قَالَ: - مَا صَلَّى هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ أَحَدٌ غَيْرُكُمْ» - لَا يَذَرِي أَيَّ الْكَلِمَتَيْنِ قَالَ - قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: فَرَجَعْنَا فَرَحَى بِمَا سَمِعْنَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

(23) CHAPTER. What is disliked about sleeping before the 'Ishā' prayer.

(٢٣) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ النَّوْمِ قَبْلَ الْعِشَاءِ

568. Narrated Abū Barza رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked to sleep before the 'Ishā' prayer and to talk after it.

٥٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَذَّاءُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْيَمْنَالِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَرَّةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَ الْعِشَاءِ وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا. [راجع: ٥٤١]

(24) CHAPTER. Sleeping before the 'Ishā' prayer if (one is) overwhelmed by it (sleep).

(٢٤) بَابُ النَّوْمِ قَبْلَ الْعِشَاءِ لِمَنْ غُلِبَ

569. Narrated Ibn Shihāb from 'Urwa: 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delayed the 'Ishā' prayer till 'Umar reminded him by saying, 'The Ṣalāt (prayer)! The women and children have slept.' Then the Prophet ﷺ came out and said, 'None amongst the dwellers of the earth has been waiting for it (the prayer) except you'." Urwa said, "Nowhere except in Al-

٥٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: قَالَ صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْعِشَاءِ حَتَّى نَادَاهُ عُمَرُ: الصَّلَاةُ، نَامَ النِّسَاءُ



Madīna the prayer used to be offered (in those days).” He further said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer in the period between the disappearance of the twilight and the end of the first third of the night.”

**570.** Narrated Nafi‘ : ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما said, “Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was busy (at the time of the ‘*Ishā*’), so the prayer was delayed so much so that we slept and woke up and slept and woke up again. The Prophet ﷺ came out and said, ‘None amongst the dwellers of the earth but you have been waiting for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).’” Ibn ‘Umar did not find any harm in offering it earlier or in delaying it, unless he was afraid that sleep might overwhelm him and he might miss the prayer, and sometimes he used to sleep before the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer.

**571.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما : Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ delayed the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer to such an extent that the people slept and got up and slept again and got up again. Then ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه stood up and reminded the Prophet ﷺ of the prayer. ‘Aṭā’ said, ‘Ibn ‘Abbās said: “The Prophet ﷺ came out as if I am looking at him at this time, and water was trickling from his head and he was putting his hand on his head and then said, ‘Hadn’t I thought it hard for my followers, I would have ordered them to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (*Ishā*)’ prayer) at this time.’ I asked ‘Aṭā’ for further information, how the Prophet ﷺ had kept his hand on his

والصَّيْبَانِ، فَخَرَجَ فَقَالَ: «مَا يَنْتَظَرُهَا أَحَدٌ مِنَ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ غَيْرُكُمْ». قَالَ وَلَا تَصَلِّيْ يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا بِالْمَدِينَةِ؛ قَالَ: وَكَانُوا يُصَلُّونَ الْعِشَاءَ فِيمَا بَيْنَ أَنْ يَغِيبَ الشَّفَقُ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ الْأَوَّلِ.

[راجع: ٥٦٦]

**٥٧٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَغِلَ عَنْهَا لَيْلَةً فَأَخْرَهَا حَتَّى رَقَدْنَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظْنَا، ثُمَّ رَقَدْنَا، ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظْنَا، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ غَيْرُكُمْ». وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يُيَالِي أَقْدَمَهَا أَمْ أَخْرَهَا إِذَا كَانَ لَا يَخْشَى أَنْ يَغْلِبَهُ النَّوْمُ عَنْ وَفْتِهَا. وَكَانَ يَرْقُدُ قَبْلَهَا.

**٥٧١ -** قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةً بِالْعِشَاءِ حَتَّى رَقَدَ النَّاسُ وَاسْتَيْقَظُوا، وَرَقَدُوا وَاسْتَيْقَظُوا؛ فَقَامَ عُمَرُ ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَقَالَ: الصَّلَاةُ. قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَخَرَجَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ الْآنَ يَقْطُرُ رَأْسُهُ مَاءً وَاضِعاً يَدَهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ، فَقَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لَأَمَرْتُهُمْ أَنْ

head as he was told by Ibn 'Abbās. 'Aṭā' separated his fingers slightly and put their tips on the side of the head, brought the fingers downwards approximating them till the thumb touched the lobe of the ear at the side of the face at the temple and towards the beard. He neither slowed nor hurried in this action but he acted like that. The Prophet ﷺ said: 'Hadh'n't I thought it hard for my followers I would have ordered them to offer *Ṣalāt* at this time.'

يُصَلُّوْهَا هَكَذَا». فَاسْتَبَيْتُ عَطَاءَ: كَيْفَ وَضَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ كَمَا أَنْبَأَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ؟ فَبَدَّدَ لِي عَطَاءُ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ شَيْئًا مِنْ تَبْدِيدٍ، ثُمَّ وَضَعَ أَطْرَافَ أَصَابِعِهِ عَلَى قَرْنِ الرَّأْسِ، ثُمَّ ضَمَّهَا يُبْرِئُهَا كَذَلِكَ عَلَى الرَّأْسِ حَتَّى مَسَّتْ إِبْهَامُهُ طَرَفَ الْأُذُنِ مِمَّا يَلِي الْوَجْهَ عَلَى الصَّدْغِ وَنَاجِيَةِ اللَّحْيَةِ، لَا يَقْصُرُ وَلَا يَبْطِئُ إِلَّا كَذَلِكَ. وَقَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لِأَمْرَتِهِمْ أَنْ يُصَلُّوْهَا هَكَذَا». [انظر: ٧٢٣٩]

(25) CHAPTER. Time of the '*Ishā*' prayer is up to the middle of the night.

(٢٥) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى نِصْفِ اللَّيْلِ،

And Abū Barza said that the Prophet ﷺ used to prefer to pray '*Ishā*' late.

وَقَالَ أَبُو بَرْزَةَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَسْتَحِبُّ تَأْخِيرَهَا.

572. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ delayed the '*Ishā*' prayer till midnight and then he offered the prayer and said, "The people offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and slept but you have been in prayer as long as you have been waiting for it (the prayer)."

٥٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحِيمِ الْمُحَارِبِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَخَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى نِصْفِ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قَدْ صَلَّى النَّاسُ وَنَامُوا. أَمَا إِنَّكُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا أَنْتَظَرْتُمُوهَا».

Anas added: As if I am looking now at the glitter of the ring of the Prophet ﷺ on that night.

وَزَادَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا قَالَ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبِصِ خَاتَمِهِ لَيْلَتَيْدٍ. [انظر: ٦٠٠،

[٥٨٦٩، ٨٤٧، ٦٦١]

(26) CHAPTER. Superiority of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer.

(٢٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ

573. Narrated Jarīr bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he said, “We were with the Prophet ﷺ and he looked at the moon on a full-moon night and said, “You will certainly see your Lord as you see this (moon), and there will be no trouble in seeing Him. So, if you can avoid missing (through sleep, business, etc.) a prayer before the rising of the sun (*Fajr*) and before its setting (*‘Aṣr*) you must do so.”

He (the Prophet ﷺ) then recited the following Verse:

“...And glorify the Praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting.” (V.20:130)

٥٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ نَظَرَ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ فَقَالَ: «أَمَا إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرُونَ رَبَّكُمْ كَمَا تَرُونَ هَذَا لَا تَضَاهُونَ - أَوْ لَا تَضَاهُونَ - فِي رُؤْيَاهُ، فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تَعْلُبُوا عَلَى صَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا فَافْعَلُوا». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَسَمِعَ مُحَمَّدٌ رَجُلٌ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا» [طه: ١٣٠]. [راجع: ٥٥٤]

574. Narrated Abū Mūsā: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever offers the two cool *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*‘Aṣr* and *Fajr*) will enter Paradise.”

٥٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَمْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ صَلَّى الْبَرْدَيْنِ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ». وَقَالَ ابْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ بِهَذَا. حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ عَنْ حَبَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

(27) CHAPTER. Time of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer.

575. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Zaid bin Thābit said, “We took the *Ṣaḥūr* [the meal taken before dawn while *Ṣaum* (fasting) is observed] with the Prophet ﷺ and then stood up for the (early morning) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” I

(٢٧) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْفَجْرِ

٥٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ زَيْدَ ابْنَ ثَابِتٍ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُمْ

asked him how long the interval between the two (*Sahūr* and *Ṣalāt*) was. He replied, 'The interval between the two was just sufficient to recite fifty or sixty 'Āyāt.'

576. Narrated Qatāda: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ and Zaid bin Thābit took the *Sahūr* together and after finishing the meal, the Prophet ﷺ stood up for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) (*Fajr* prayer)." I asked Anas, "How long was the interval between finishing their *Sahūr* and starting *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*?" He replied, "The interval between the two was just sufficient to recite fifty 'Āyāt (Verses of the Qur'ān)."

577. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I used to take the *Sahūr* meal with my family and hasten so as to catch the *Fajr* (early morning prayer) with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

578. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The believing women, covered with their veiling sheets, used to attend the *Fajr* prayer with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and after finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) they would return to their homes and nobody could recognize them because of darkness.

تَسَحَّرُوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَامُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. قُلْتُ: كَمْ بَيْنَهُمَا؟ قَالَ: قَدَرُ خَمْسِينَ أَوْ سِتِّينَ، يَعْنِي آيَةً.

[انظر: ١٩٢١]

٥٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَسَنُ بْنُ صَبَّاحٍ: سَمِعَ رَوْحًا قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَزَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ تَسَحَّرَا، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَا مِنْ سُحُورِهِمَا قَامَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّيَا. قُلْتُ لِأَنَسٍ: كَمْ كَانَ بَيْنَ فَرَاعِهِمَا مِنْ سُحُورِهِمَا وَدُخُولِهِمَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟ قَالَ: قَدَرُ مَا يَقْرَأُ الرَّجُلُ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً. [انظر: ١١٣٤]

٥٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ عَنْ أَخِيهِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ يَقُولُ: كُنْتُ أَتَسَحَّرُ فِي أَهْلِي ثُمَّ يَكُونُ سُرْعَةً بِي أَنْ أُدْرِكَ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر: ١٩٢٠]

٥٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ قَالَتْ: كُنَّ نِسَاءُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَشْهَدْنَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ مُتَلَفَعَاتٍ بِمِرْوَطِهِنَّ ثُمَّ يَنْقَلِبْنَ إِلَى بُيُوتِهِنَّ حِينَ يَقْضِينَ الصَّلَاةَ لَا يَعْرِفُهُنَّ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْعَلَسِ.

[راجع: ٣٧٢]

(28) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of the *Fajr* prayer (in time). [One *Rak'ā* means, one standing, one bowing, and two prostrations].

579. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* (of the *Fajr* prayer) before sunrise, he got the morning (*Fajr* prayer) and whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of the '*Aṣr* prayer before sunset, he got the ('*Aṣr*) prayer."

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of a prayer (in time).

580. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), (in time) he got that *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

(30) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the offering of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) between the *Fajr* prayer and sunrise.

581. Narrated 'Umar: The Prophet ﷺ forbade offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) after the *Fajr* prayer till the sun rises and after the '*Aṣr* prayer till the sun sets.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Some people told me the same narration (as above).

(٢٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَذْرَكَ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ رَكْعَةً

٥٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، وَعَنْ بُسَيْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، وَعَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ يُحَدِّثُونَهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَذْرَكَ مِنَ الصُّبْحِ رَكْعَةً قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَذْرَكَ الصُّبْحَ، وَمَنْ أَذْرَكَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ الْعَصْرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَذْرَكَ الْعَصَرَ». [راجع: ٥٥٦]

(٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ أَذْرَكَ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ رَكْعَةً

٥٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَذْرَكَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَدْ أَذْرَكَ الصَّلَاةَ». [راجع: ٥٥٦]

(٣٠) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ حَتَّى تَرْتَفَعَ الشَّمْسُ

٥٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: شَهِدَ عِنْدِي رَجَالٌ مَرَضِيُّونَ وَأَرْضَاهُمْ عِنْدِي غُمَرُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى تَشْرُقَ

الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ.  
 حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى،  
 عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
 أَبَا الْعَالِيَةِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:  
 حَدَّثَنِي نَاسٌ بِهَذَا.

582. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not offer Ṣalāt (prayer) at the time of sunrise and at the time of sunset."

٥٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ:  
 أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
 قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَحَرُّوْا  
 بِصَلَاتِكُمْ طُلُوعَ الشَّمْسِ وَلَا  
 غُرُوبَهَا». [انظر: ٥٨٥، ٥٨٩، ١١٩٢،

[٣٢٧٣، ١٦٢٩]

583. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If the edge of the sun appears (above the horizon) delay Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) till it becomes high, and if the edge of the sun disappears, delay Aṣ-Ṣalāt till it sets (disappears completely)."

٥٨٣ - وَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
 قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا طَلَعَ  
 حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ فَأَخْرُوا الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى  
 تَرْتَفِعَ. وَإِذَا غَابَ حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ  
 فَأَخْرُوا الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى تَغِيبَ» تَابَعَهُ  
 عَبْدُهُ. [انظر: ٣٢٧٢]

584. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade two kinds of sales, two kinds of dresses, and two Ṣalāt (prayers). He forbade offering Ṣalāt after the Fajr prayer till the rising of the sun; and after the Aṣr prayer till the setting of the sun. He also forbade Iṣhtimāl-Aṣṣammā and Al-Ihtibā in one garment in such a way that one's private parts are exposed towards the sky. He also forbade the sales called Munābadḥa and Mulāmasa. (See Ḥadīth No.2144 and 2145, Vol.3).

٥٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ،  
 عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ  
 خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ  
 بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ  
 رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعَتَيْنِ وَعَنْ  
 لِبَسَتَيْنِ وَعَنْ صَلَاتَيْنِ؛ نَهَى عَنِ  
 الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ  
 الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ  
 الشَّمْسُ، وَعَنِ اسْتِمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَعَنِ  
 الْاِخْتِبَاءِ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ يُفْضِي بِمَرْجِهِ

إِلَى السَّمَاءِ، وَعَنِ الْمُنَابَذَةِ  
وَالْمَلَامَةِ. [راجع: ٣٦٨]

(31) CHAPTER. One should not try to offer  
Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) just before sunset.

(٣١) بَابٌ لَا تَتَحَرَّى الصَّلَاةَ قَبْلَ  
غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ

585. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "None of you should try to offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) at sunrise or sunset."

٥٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا  
يَتَحَرَّى أَحَدُكُمْ فَيُصَلِّيَ عِنْدَ طُلُوعِ  
الشَّمْسِ وَلَا عِنْدَ غُرُوبِهَا». [راجع:  
٥٨٢]

586. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "There is no Ṣalāt (prayer) after the morning prayer (Fajr prayer) till the sun rises, and there is no prayer after the 'Aṣr prayer till the sun sets."

٥٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ  
صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْجَنْدَعِيُّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا  
سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ  
حَتَّى تَرْتَفَعَ الشَّمْسُ، وَلَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ  
الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغِيبَ الشَّمْسُ». [انظر:  
١١٨٨، ١١٩٧، ١٨٦٤، ١٩٩٢، ١٩٩٥]

587. Narrated Mu'āwiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: You offer a Ṣalāt (prayer) which I did not see being offered by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when we were in his company, and he certainly had forbidden it (i.e., two Rak'ā after the 'Aṣr prayer).

٥٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبَانَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ  
عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُمْرَانَ  
بْنَ أَبَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ:  
إِنَّكُمْ لَتُصَلُّونَ صَلَاةً لَقَدْ صَحَّبْنَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمَا رَأَيْنَاهُ يُصَلِّيَهَا وَلَقَدْ  
نَهَى عَنْهَا، يَعْنِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ  
الْعَصْرِ. [انظر: ٣٧٦٦]

588. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the offering of

٥٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ

two Ṣalāt (prayers):

1. After the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sun rises.
2. After the *ʿAṣr* prayer till the sun sets.

**(32) CHAPTER.** Whoever did not dislike to offer optional prayers except after the compulsory prayers of *ʿAṣr* and *Fajr* only.

This has been narrated by 'Umar, Ibn 'Umar, Abū Sa'īd and Abū Hurairah.

589. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I offer Ṣalāt as I saw my companions offering them. I do not forbid offering of prayers at any time during the day or night except at sunset and sunrise.

**(33) CHAPTER.** To offer the missed Ṣalāt (prayers) and the like after the *ʿAṣr* prayer.

And narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* after the *ʿAṣr* prayer and said, "Some people of the tribe of 'Abdul-Qais made me busy and did not let me offer the two *Rak'ā* after the *Zuhr* prayer."

590. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: By Allāh تعالى Who took away the Prophet, the Prophet ﷺ never missed them (two *Rak'ā*) after the *ʿAṣr* prayer till he met Allāh; and he did not meet Allāh تعالى till it became heavy for him to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) while standing. So, he used to offer most of the Ṣalāt (prayers) while sitting. (She meant the two *Rak'ā* after *ʿAṣr*). He used to offer them

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خُبَيْبٍ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ صَلَاتَيْنِ: بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ. [راجع: ٣٦٨]

**(٣٢) بَابٌ مَنْ لَمْ يَكْرَهُ الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ وَالْفَجْرِ،**  
رَوَاهُ عُمَرُ، وَابْنُ عُمَرَ، وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ، وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ.

٥٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَصَلَّيْتُ كَمَا رَأَيْتُ أَصْحَابِي يُصَلُّونَ، لَا أَنَّهُى أَحَدًا يُصَلِّي بِلَيْلٍ وَلَا نَهَارٍ مَا شَاءَ، غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَحَرَّوْا طُلُوعَ الشَّمْسِ وَلَا غُرُوبَهَا. [راجع: ٥٨٢]

**(٣٣) بَابٌ مَا يُصَلَّى بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ مِنَ الْفَوَائِتِ وَنَحْوِهَا،**

وَقَالَ كُرَيْبٌ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ: شَغَلَنِي نَاسٌ مِنْ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ عَنِ الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ.

٥٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَيْمَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: وَالَّذِي ذَهَبَ بِهِ مَا تَرَكَهُمَا حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَمَا لَقِيَ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى حَتَّى ثَقُلَ عَنْ الصَّلَاةِ. وَكَانَ يُصَلِّي كَثِيرًا مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ



in the house and never offered them in the mosque, lest it might be hard for his followers and he loved what was easy for them.

**591.** Narrated Hishām's father: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا (addressing me) said, "O son of my sister! The Prophet ﷺ never missed two prostrations (i.e. *Rak'ā*) after the *'Aṣr* prayer in my house."<sup>(1)</sup>

**592.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never missed two *Rak'ā* before the *Fajr* prayer and two *Rak'ā* after the *'Aṣr* prayer openly and secretly.

**593.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ came to me after the *'Aṣr* prayer, he always offered two *Rak'ā*.<sup>(2)</sup>

**(34) CHAPTER. To offer (the *'Aṣr* prayers) earlier on a cloudy day.**

**594.** Narrated Ibn Abū Mālīh: I was with

قَاعِدًا، تَعْنِي الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ. وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّيهِمَا وَلَا يُصَلِّيهِمَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ يُثْقَلَ عَلَى أُمَّتِهِ؛ وَكَانَ يُحِبُّ مَا يُخَفِّفُ عَنْهُمْ.

[انظر: ٥٩١، ٥٩٢، ٥٩٣، ١٦٣١]

**٥٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: ابْنُ أُخْتِي، مَا تَرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ عِنْدِي قَطُّ. [راجع: ٥٩٠]

**٥٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: رَكَعَتَانِ لَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْعُهُمَا سِرًّا وَلَا عَلَانِيَةً: رَكَعَتَانِ قَبْلَ الصُّبْحِ وَرَكَعَتَانِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ. [راجع: ٥٩٠]

**٥٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرُورَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ الْأَسْوَدَ وَمَسْرُوقًا شَهِدَا عَلَى عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَأْتِينِي فِي يَوْمٍ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَّا صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ.

**(٣٤) بَابُ التَّبَكُّيرِ بِالصَّلَاةِ فِي يَوْمٍ**

غَمِيمٍ

**٥٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ

(1) (H.591) See chapter No.33 after the *Hadīth* No.589.

(2) (H.593) See chapter No.33 after the *Hadīth* No.589.

Buraida on a cloudy day and he said, "Offer the 'Aṣr prayer earlier as the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever omits (does not offer) the 'Aṣr prayer, all his (good) deeds will be lost.'

(See *Hadīth* No.552 and 553).

**(35) CHAPTER. The *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) after its stated time is over.**

595. Narrated Abī Qatāda : One night we were travelling with the Prophet ﷺ and some people said, "We wish that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would take rest along with us during the last hours of the night." He said, "I am afraid that you will sleep and miss the (*Fajr*) prayer." Bilāl said, "I will make you get up." So, all slept and Bilāl rested his back against his *Rāhila* and he too was overwhelmed (by sleep) and slept. The Prophet ﷺ got up when the edge of the sun had risen and said, "O Bilāl! What about your statement?" He replied, "I have never slept such a sleep." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh جل جلاله took your souls when He wished, and returned them to you when He wished. O Bilāl! Get up and pronounce the *Adhān* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)." The Prophet ﷺ performed ablution and when the sun came up and became bright, he stood up and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

**(36) CHAPTER. Whoever led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) after its time was over.**

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا الْمَلِيحِ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ بُرَيْدَةَ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي غَيْمٍ فَقَالَ: بَكَّرُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَكَ صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ». [راجع: ٥٥٣]

**(٣٥) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ بَعْدَ ذَهَابِ الْوَقْتِ**

٥٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سِرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةً، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ: لَوْ عَرَسَتْ بِنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَخَافُ أَنْ تَنَامُوا عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ». قَالَ بِلَالٌ: أَنَا أَوْقِظُكُمْ. فَاضْطَجَعُوا وَأَسْنَدَ بِلَالٌ ظَهْرَهُ إِلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ فَعَلَبَتْهُ عَيْنَاهُ فَنَامَ، فَاسْتَيْقَظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَدْ طَلَعَ حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ فَقَالَ: «يَا بِلَالُ، أَيْنَ مَا قُلْتَ؟» قَالَ: مَا أُلْقَيْتَ عَلَيَّ نَوْمَةٌ مِثْلَهَا قَطُّ. قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَبَضَ أَرْوَاحَكُمْ حِينَ شَاءَ، وَرَدَّهَا عَلَيْكُمْ حِينَ شَاءَ، يَا بِلَالُ فُمْ فَأَذِّنْ بِالنَّاسِ بِالصَّلَاةِ» فَتَوَضَّأَ، فَلَمَّا ارْتَفَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَابْيَاضَتْ قَامَ فَصَلَّى. [انظر: ٧٤٧١]

**(٣٦) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ جَمَاعَةً بَعْدَ ذَهَابِ الْوَقْتِ**

596. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the Day of Al-Khandaq (the battle of Trench), ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ came cursing the disbelievers of Quraish after the sun had set and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, I could not offer the ‘Aṣr prayer till the sun was about to set.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “By Allāh! I, too, have not offered the Ṣalāt (prayer).”

So, we turned towards Buṭhān, and the Prophet ﷺ performed ablution and we too performed ablution and offered the ‘Aṣr prayer after the sun had set, and then he offered the Maḡrib prayer.

(37) CHAPTER. One who forgets a Ṣalāt (prayer) should offer it when he remembers it, and should not repeat anything except that particular prayer.

Ibrāhīm said: If one missed unintentionally one prayer 20 years ago then he should offer only that Ṣalāt (prayer).

597. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If anyone forgets a Ṣalāt (prayer) he should offer that prayer when he remembers it. There is no expiation except to offer the same.” Then he recited. “...And perform Aṣ-Ṣalāt (Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt) for My (i.e., Allāh’s) Remembrance.” (V.20:14).

٥٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَجَعَلَ يَسُبُّ كُفَّارَ قُرَيْشٍ، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا كِدْتُ أَصَلِّيَ الْعَصْرَ حَتَّى كَادَتِ الشَّمْسُ تَغْرُبُ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَاللَّهِ مَا صَلَّيْتُهَا»، فَقُمْنَا إِلَى بُطْحَانَ فَتَوَضَّأَ لِلصَّلَاةِ وَتَوَضَّأْنَا لَهَا، فَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى بَعْدَهَا الْمَغْرِبَ. [انظر:

[٤١١٢، ٩٤٥، ٦٤١، ٥٩٨]

(٣٧) بَابُ مَنْ نَسِيَ صَلَاةً فَلْيُصَلِّ إِذَا ذَكَرَ، وَلَا يُعِيدُ إِلَّا تِلْكَ الصَّلَاةَ،

وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: مَنْ تَرَكَ صَلَاةً وَاحِدَةً عَشْرِينَ سَنَةً لَمْ يُعِدْ إِلَّا تِلْكَ الصَّلَاةَ الْوَاحِدَةَ.

٥٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ وَمُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ نَسِيَ صَلَاةً فَلْيُصَلِّ إِذَا ذَكَرَ، لَا كُفَّارَةَ لَهَا إِلَّا ذَلِكَ» ﴿وَأَقِمْ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي﴾ [طه: ١٤] قَالَ مُوسَى: قَالَ هَمَّامٌ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ بَعْدُ: ﴿وَأَقِمْ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي﴾ وَقَالَ حَبَّانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ

(38) CHAPTER. The *Qaḍā* of prayers (*Qaḍā* means to perform or offer or do a missed religious obligation after its stated time).

598. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: 'Umar came cursing the disbelievers (of Quraish) on the day of Al-Khandaq (the battle of Trench) and said, "I could not offer the 'Aṣr prayer till the sun had set." Then we went to Buṭhān and he offered the ('Aṣr) prayer after sunset and then he offered the *Maghrib* prayer.

(39) CHAPTER. What is disliked about talking after the '*Ishā*' prayer.

599. Narrated Abūl-Minhāl: My father and I went to Abī Barza Al-Aṣlamī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and my father said to him, "Tell us how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers)." He said, "He used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer, which you call the first prayer, as the sun declined at noon, the 'Aṣr at a time when one of us could go to his family at the farthest place in Al-Madīna while the sun was still hot. (The narrator forgot what Abū Barza had said about the *Maghrib* prayer), and the Prophet ﷺ preferred to offer the '*Ishā*' prayer late and disliked to sleep before it or

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ.

(٣٨) بَابُ قَضَاءِ الصَّلَاةِ الْأُولَى  
فَالأُولَى

٥٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى - هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ - عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: جَعَلَ عَمْرُ يَوْمَ الْحَنْدَقِ يَسُبُّ كُفَّارَهُمْ وَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! مَا كِدْتُ أَصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ حَتَّى غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، قَالَ: فَتَزَلْنَا بُطْحَانَ فَصَلَّيْتُ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ الْمَغْرِبَ. [راجع: ٥٩٦]

(٣٩) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ السَّمْرِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ

السَّامِرُ مِنَ السَّمْرِ وَالْجَمْعُ السُّمَارُ  
وَالسَّامِرُ هَاهُنَا فِي مَوْضِعِ الْجَمْعِ  
وَأَصْلُ السَّمْرِ ضَوْءُ لَوْنِ الْقَمَرِ وَكَانُوا  
يَتَحَدَّثُونَ فِيهِ.

٥٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمِنْهَالِ قَالَ: انْطَلَقْتُ مَعَ أَبِي إِلَى أَبِي بَرَزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا كَيْفَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْمَكْتُوبَةَ؟ قَالَ: كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْهَجِيرَ - وَهِيَ الَّتِي تَدْعُوْنَهَا الْأُولَى - حِينَ تَدْحُضُ الشَّمْسُ، وَيُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ أَحَدُنَا إِلَى أَهْلِهِ فِي

talk after it. And he used to return after finishing the morning prayer (*Fajr* prayer) at such a time when it was possible for one to recognize the person sitting by his side and he (the Prophet ﷺ) used to recite 60 to 100 'Āyāt' (Verses) of the Qur'ān in it."

**(40) CHAPTER. Talking about the Islāmic jurisprudence and good things after the 'Ishā' prayer.**

**600.** Narrated Qurra bin Khālīd that once he waited for Al-Ḥasan and he did not show up till it was about the usual time for him to start his speech; then he came and apologized saying, "Our neighbours invited us." Then he added, "Narrated Anas: Once we waited for the Prophet ﷺ till it was midnight or about midnight. He came and led us in the prayer, and after finishing it, he addressed us and said, 'All the people have offered their prayers and then slept and you had been in prayer as long as you were waiting for it.' " Al-Ḥasan said, "The people are regarded as performing good deeds as long as they are waiting for doing good deeds." Al-Ḥasan's statement is a portion of Anas Ḥadīth from the Prophet ﷺ.

**601.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ offered one of the 'Ishā' prayer in his last days and after finishing it with *Taslīm*, he stood up and said, "Do you realize (the importance of) this night? Nobody present on the surface of the earth tonight would be living after the completion of one hundred years from this night."

أَفْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةٌ، وَنَسِيتُ مَا قَالَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ. قَالَ: وَكَانَ يَسْتَحِبُّ أَنْ يُؤَخَّرَ الْعِشَاءُ. قَالَ: وَكَانَ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَهَا وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا، وَكَانَ يَنْقُتِلُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَدَاةِ حِينَ يَعْرِفُ أَحَدُنَا جَلِيسَهُ وَيَقْرَأُ مِنَ السُّنَنِ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ. [راجع: ٥٤١]

**(٤٠) بَابُ السَّمْرِ فِي الْفَقْهِ وَالْخَيْرِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ،**

**٦٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَلِيٍّ الْحَنْفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: انْتَبَرْنَا الْحَسَنَ، وَرَأَتْ عَلَيْنَا حَتَّى قَرُبْنَا مِنْ وَقْتِ قِيَامِهِ فَجَاءَ وَقَالَ: دَعَانَا جِيرَانُنَا هَؤُلَاءِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: نَظَرْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ حَتَّى كَانَ شَطْرُ اللَّيْلِ يَبْلُغُهُ، فَجَاءَ فَصَلَّى لَنَا ثُمَّ خَطَبَنَا فَقَالَ: «أَلَا إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ صَلَّوْا ثُمَّ رَقَدُوا وَإِنَّكُمْ لَمْ تَزَالُوا فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا انْتَبَرْتُمْ الصَّلَاةَ». «وَإِنَّ الْقَوْمَ لَا يَزَالُونَ بِخَيْرٍ مَا انْتَبَرُوا الْخَيْرَ». قَالَ قُرَّةٌ: هُوَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٥٧٢]

**٦٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، وَأَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي حَثْمَةَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةَ

The people made a mistake in grasping the meaning of this statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and they indulged in those things which are said about these narrations (i.e., some said that the Day of Resurrection will be established after 100 years etc.) but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Nobody present on the surface of earth tonight would be living after the completion of 100 years from this night"; he meant "When that century (people of that century) would pass away."<sup>(1)</sup>

**(41) CHAPTER. To talk with the family and the guests after the 'Iṣhā' prayer.**

**602.** Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr رضي الله عنهما said, "Aṣ-Ṣuffa companions were poor people and the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever has food for two persons should take a third one from them (Aṣ-Ṣuffa companions). And whosoever has food for four persons he should take one or two from them' Abū Bakr took three men and the Prophet ﷺ took ten of them."

Abdur Raḥmān added: My father my mother and I were there (in the house). (The subnarrator is in doubt whether 'Abdur Raḥmān also said, 'My wife and our servant who was common for both my house and Abū Bakr's house). Abū Bakr took his supper with the Prophet ﷺ and remained there till the 'Iṣhā' prayer was offered. Abū Bakr (after the prayer) went back and stayed with the Prophet ﷺ till the Prophet ﷺ took his meal and then Abū Bakr returned to his house

العشاء في آخر حياته. فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتُكُمْ لَيْلَتُكُمْ هَذِهِ، فَإِنَّ رَأْسَ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ». فَوَهَلَ النَّاسُ فِي مَقَالَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى مَا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَحَادِيثِ عَنْ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ، وَإِنَّمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ»، يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ أَنَّهَا تَحْرِمُ ذَلِكَ الْقَرْنَ. [راجع: ١١٦]

**(٤١) بَابُ السَّمْرِ مَعَ الْأَهْلِ وَالضَّيْفِ**

**٦٠٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَثْمَانَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الصُّفَّةِ كَانُوا أَتَسَاءَ فَقَرَاءَ. وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ طَعَامٌ اثْنَيْنِ فَلْيَذْهَبْ بِثَالِثٍ. وَإِنْ أَرْبَعٍ فَخَامِسٍ أَوْ سَادِسٍ». وَأَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ جَاءَ بِثَلَاثَةٍ وَانْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِعَشْرَةٍ. قَالَ: فَهُوَ أَنَا وَأَبِي، فَلَا أُدْرِي قَالَ: وَامْرَأَتِي وَخَادِمٌ، بَيْنَ بَيْنِنَا وَبَيْنَ بَيْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ. وَإِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ تَعَشَّى عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ لَبِثَ حَيْثُ صُلِّيَتِ الْعِشَاءُ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَلَبِثَ حَتَّى تَعَشَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَجَاءَ

(1) (H.601) This was a sign of Prophethood, for what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said was proved, as the last of his companions to die was Abū At-Tufail 'Amir bin Wāthila who died 100 years after the prophecy of the Prophet ﷺ and he was 110 years old then.

after a long portion of the night had passed. Abū Bakr's wife said, "What detained you from your guests (or guest)?" He said, "Have you not served them yet?" She said, "They refused to eat until you come. The food was served for them but they refused." 'Abdur Raḥmān added: I went away and hid myself (being afraid of Abū Bakr) and in the meantime he (Abū Bakr) called me, "O Ghunthar (a harsh word)!" and also called me bad names and abused me and then said, "Eat! No welcome for you." Then (the supper was served). Abū Bakr took an oath that he would not eat that food. The narrator added: By Allāh, whenever any one of us (myself and the guests of Aş-Şuffa companions) took anything from the food, it increased from underneath. We all ate to our fill and the food was more than it was before its serving.

Abū Bakr looked at it (the food) and found it as it was before serving or even more than that. He addressed his wife (saying) "O the sister of Banī Firās! What is this?" She said, "O the pleasure of my eyes! The food is now three times more than it was before." Abū Bakr ate from it, and said, "That (oath) was from Satan", meaning his oath (not to eat). Then he took a morsel (mouthful) from it and then took the rest of it to the Prophet ﷺ. So that meal was with the Prophet ﷺ. There was a treaty between us and some people, and when the period of that treaty had elapsed the Prophet ﷺ divided us into twelve (groups) (the Prophet's Companions) each being headed by a man. Allāh knows how many men were under the command of each (leader). So all of them (12 groups of men) ate of that meal (or said something like that).

بَعْدَ مَا مَضَى مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ. قَالَتْ لَهُ امْرَأَتُهُ: وَمَا حَبَسَكَ عَنْ أَضْيَافِكَ، أَوْ قَالَتْ: ضَيْفُكَ؟ قَالَ: أَوْ مَا عَشَّيْتَهُمْ؟ قَالَتْ: أَبُؤُا حَتَّى تَجِيءَ، قَدْ عَرَضُوا فَأَبُؤُا. قَالَ: فَذَهَبْتُ أَنَا فَاحْتَبَأْتُ، فَقَالَ: يَا عُثْرُ، فَجَدَّعَ وَسَبَّ. وَقَالَ: كُلُوا لَا هَيْبَةً، فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَطْعَمُهُ أَبَدًا، وَأَيْمُ اللَّهِ مَا كُنَّا نَأْخُذُ مِنْ لُقْمَةٍ إِلَّا رَبَّا مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا. - قَالَ: - وَشِعُوا - وَصَارَتْ أَكْثَرُ مِمَّا كَانَتْ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ، فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَإِذَا هِيَ كَمَا هِيَ أَوْ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا. فَقَالَ لَامْرَأَتِهِ: يَا أُخْتُ بَنِي فِرَاسٍ، مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: لَا وَفَرَّةٌ عَيْنِي، لَهْيِ الْآنَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ بِثَلَاثِ مَرَّاتٍ. فَأَكَلَ مِنْهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَقَالَ: إِنَّمَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ - يَعْنِي يَمِينَهُ - . ثُمَّ أَكَلَ مِنْهَا لُقْمَةً ثُمَّ حَمَلَهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَصْبَحَتْ عِنْدَهُ، وَكَانَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمٍ عَقْدٌ فَمَضَى الْأَجَلُ فَفَرَّقْنَا اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا مَعَ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ أَنَا، اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ كَمْ مَعَ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ، فَأَكَلُوا مِنْهَا أَجْمَعُونَ، أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ. [انظر: ٣٥٨١، ٦١٤٠، ٦١٤١]

10 - THE BOOK OF ADHĀN<sup>(1)</sup>

## ١٠ - كتاب الأذان

## (1) CHAPTER. How the Adhān for Ṣalāt (prayer) was started.

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :

"And when you proclaim the call for Aṣ-Ṣalāt [call for the prayer (Adhān)], they take it (but) as a mockery and fun; that is because they are a people who understand not." (V.5:58).

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
"...When the call (Adhān) is proclaimed for the Ṣalāt (prayer) on the day of Friday..." (V.62:9).

603. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The people mentioned the fire and the bell [they suggested those as signals to indicate the time to offer Ṣalāt (prayers)], and by that they mentioned the Jews and the Christians. Then Bilāl was ordered to pronounce Adhān for the Ṣalāt by saying its wordings twice (in doubles) and for the Iqāma (the call for the actual standing for the Ṣalāt in rows) by saying its wordings once (in singles) (Iqāma is pronounced when the people are ready for the Ṣalāt).

604. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Muslims arrived at Al-Madīna, they used to assemble for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer), and used to guess the time for it. During those days, the practice of Adhān for Ṣalāt (prayers) had not been introduced yet. Once they discussed this problem regarding the call for Ṣalāt. Some people suggested the use of a bell like the Christians, others

## (١) بَابُ بَدْءِ الْأَذَانِ،

وَقَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ اتَّخَذُوهَا هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا، ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٥٨] وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿إِذَا نَادَى لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ﴾ [الجمعة: ٩].

٦٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مِسْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرُوا النَّارَ وَالنَّاقُوسَ، فَذَكَرُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى، فَأَمَرَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ وَأَنْ يُوتِرَ الْإِقَامَةَ. [انظر: ٦٠٥، ٦٠٧، ٣٤٥٧]

٦٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غِيلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جُرَيْجٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ حِينَ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ يَجْتَمِعُونَ فَيَتَحَيَّيُونَ الصَّلَاةَ لَيْسَ يُنَادَى لَهَا، فَتَكَلَّمُوا يَوْمًا

(1) (Book. 10) Adhān: The call to prayer pronounced loudly to indicate that the time of praying is due. And it is as follows: Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar, Aṣh-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh, Aṣh-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh, Aṣh-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh, Aṣh-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh, Ḥaiya 'alas-Ṣalāh, Ḥaiya 'alas-Ṣalāh, Ḥaiya 'alal-Falāh, Ḥaiya 'alal-Falāh, Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar, Lā ilāha illallāh.



proposed a trumpet like the horn used by the Jews, but 'Umar was the first to suggest that a man should call (the people) for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*; so, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered Bilāl to get up and pronounce the *Adhān* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*.

**(2) CHAPTER. Pronouncing the wording of *Adhān* for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) twice (in doubles).**

**605.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Bilāl was ordered to repeat the wording of the *Adhān* for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) twice (in doubles) and to pronounce the wording of the *Iqāma* once (in singles) except *Qad-qāmat-iṣ-Ṣalāt*.

**606.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the number of Muslims increased they discussed the question as to how to know the time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) by some familiar means. Some suggested that a fire be lit [at the time of *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and others put forward the proposal to ring the bell.

Bilāl was ordered to pronounce the wording of *Adhān* twice (in doubles) and of the *Iqāma* once (in singles) only.

**(3) CHAPTER. To pronounce the wording of *Iqāma* once (in singles) except *Qad-qāmat-iṣ-Ṣalāt*.**

**607.** Narrated Abū Qilāba: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Bilāl was ordered to pronounce the wording of *Adhān* twice (in doubles) and of *Iqāma* once (in singles) only." The subnarrator Ismā'il said, "I mentioned that

فِي ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: اتَّخِذُوا نَافُوسًا مِثْلَ نَافُوسِ النَّصَارَى، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: بَلْ بُوْقًا مِثْلَ قَرْنِ الْيَهُودِ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَوْ لَا تَتَّبِعُونَ رَجُلًا يُنَادِي بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا بِلَالُ قُمْ فَنادِ بِالصَّلَاةِ».

**(٢) بَابُ: الْأَذَانُ مَثْلَى**

**٦٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ سِمَاكِ بْنِ عَطِيَّةَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، قَالَ: أُمِرَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ وَأَنْ يُؤَيِّرَ الْإِقَامَةَ إِلَّا الْإِقَامَةَ. [راجع: ٦٠٣]

**٦٠٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَذَاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَثُرَ النَّاسُ قَالَ: ذَكِّرُوا أَنْ يَعْلَمُوا وَقْتُ الصَّلَاةِ بِشَيْءٍ يَعْرِفُونَهُ، فَذَكِّرُوا أَنْ يُورُوا نَارًا أَوْ يَضْرِبُوا نَافُوسًا، فَأُمِرَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ وَأَنْ يُؤَيِّرَ الْإِقَامَةَ. [راجع: ٦٠٣]

**(٣) بَابُ: الْإِقَامَةُ وَاحِدَةً، إِلَّا قَوْلُهُ: قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ**

**٦٠٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ

to Ayyūb and he added (to that), "Except *Iqāma* (i.e., *Qad-qāmat-iṣ-Ṣalāt* which should be said twice)."

أَنَسَ قَالَ: أَمَرَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ وَأَنْ يُوتَرَ الْإِقَامَةَ. قَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ فَذَكَرْتُ لِأَيُّوبَ فَقَالَ: إِلَّا الْإِقَامَةَ.

[راجع: ٦٠٣]

#### (4) CHAPTER. Superiority of the *Adhān*.

608. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the *Adhān* is pronounced Satan takes to his heels and passes wind with noise during his flight in order not to hear the *Adhān*. When the *Adhān* is completed he comes back, and again takes to his heels when the *Iqāma* is pronounced; and after its completion he returns again till he whispers into the heart of the person [to divert his attention from his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and makes him remember things which he does not recall to his mind before the *Ṣalāt* and that causes him to forget how much he has prayed."

#### (٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّأْذِينِ

٦٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ أَذْبَرَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ ضُرَاطَ حَتَّى لَا يَسْمَعَ التَّأْذِينَ، فَإِذَا قُضِيَ النَّدَاءُ أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى إِذَا نُوبَ لِلصَّلَاةِ أَذْبَرَ، حَتَّى إِذَا قُضِيَ التَّثْوِيبُ أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى يَخْطُرَ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَنَفْسِهِ، يَقُولُ: أَذْكَرُ كَذَا، أَذْكَرُ كَذَا، لِمَا لَمْ يَكُنْ يَذْكُرُ حَتَّى يَظُلَّ الرَّجُلُ لَا يَذَرِي كَمَ صَلَّى». [انظر: ١٢٢٢، ١٢٣١، ١٢٣٢، ٣٢٨٥]

#### (5) CHAPTER. Raising the voice in pronouncing the *Adhān*.

'Umar bin 'Azīz said (to his *Mu'adh-dhīn* i.e., call-maker), "Pronounce the *Adhān* clearly and in a straight forward manner, otherwise we will dismiss you."

#### (٥) بَابُ رَفْعِ الصَّوْتِ بِالنِّدَاءِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: أَذِّنْ أَذَانًا سَمَحًا، وَإِلَّا فَاعْتَزِلْنَا.

609. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān: Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ told my father, "I see you liking sheep and the wilderness. So whenever you are with your sheep or in the wilderness and you want to pronounce *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) raise your voice in doing so, for whoever hears the *Adhān*, whether a human being, a jinn or any other creature, will be a witness for you on the Day

٦٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي ضَعْفَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ ثُمَّ الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ قَالَ لَهُ: إِنِّي أَرَاكَ

of Resurrection.” Abū Sa‘īd added, “I heard it (this narration) from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” (See *Hadīth* No.3296, Vol.4 and *Hadīth* No.373, Summarized *Saḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*)

تُحِبُّ الْعَنَمَ وَالْبَادِيَةَ، فَإِذَا كُنْتُ فِي عَنَمِكَ أَوْ بَادِيَتِكَ فَأَذَنْتُ لِلصَّلَاةِ فَأَرْفَعُ صَوْتَكَ بِالنِّدَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَسْمَعُ مَدَى صَوْتِ الْمُؤَذِّنِ جِنَّ وَلَا إِنْسٍ وَلَا شَيْءٍ إِلَّا شَهِدَ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ. قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٣٢٩٦، ٧٥٤٨]

(6) CHAPTER. To suspend fighting on hearing the *Adhān*.

(٦) بَابُ مَا يُحَقَّنُ بِالْأَذَانِ مِنَ الدَّمَاءِ

610. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: “Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went out with us to fight (in Allāh’s Cause) against any nation, he never allowed us to attack till morning and he would wait and see. If he heard *Adhān* he would postpone the attack, and if he did not hear *Adhān* he would attack them.” Anas added, “We reached *Khaibar* at night and in the morning when he did not hear the *Adhān* for the prayer, he (the Prophet ﷺ) rode and I rode behind Abī Ṭalḥa and my foot was touching that of the Prophet ﷺ.

“The inhabitants of *Khaibar* came out with their baskets and spades and when they saw the Prophet ﷺ they shouted ‘Muḥammad! By Allāh, Muḥammad and his army.’ When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw them, he said, ‘*Allāhu Akbar! Allāhu Akbar!* *Khaibar* is ruined. Whenever we approach a (hostile) nation (to fight), then evil will be the morning of those who have been warned.’”

٦١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا غَزَا بِنَا قَوْمًا لَمْ يَكُنْ يَغْزُو بِنَا حَتَّى يُضْبِحَ وَيَنْظُرَ، فَإِنْ سَمِعَ أَذَانًا كَفَّ عَنْهُمْ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ أَذَانًا أَغَارَ عَلَيْهِمْ. قَالَ: فَخَرَجْنَا إِلَى خَيْبَرَ فَانْتَهَيْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ لَيْلًا، فَلَمَّا أَضْبَحَ وَلَمْ يَسْمَعْ أَذَانًا رَكِبَ وَرَكِبْتُ خَلْفَ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ وَإِنَّ قَدَمِي لَتَمْسُ قَدَمَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. قَالَ: فَخَرَجُوا إِلَيْنَا بِمَكَاتِلِهِمْ وَمَسَاحِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا رَأَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالُوا: مُحَمَّدٌ وَاللَّهِ، مُحَمَّدٌ وَالْحَوِيسُ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ خَرَبْتُ خَيْبَرَ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فِسَاءَ صَبَاحِ الْمُنْدَرِينَ». [راجع: ٣٧١]

(7) CHAPTER. What to say on hearing the *Adhān*.

(٧) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ إِذَا سَمِعَ الْمُنَادِيَ

611. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

٦١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever you hear the *Adhān*, say just as the *Mu'adh-dhin* is saying.

612. Narrated 'Īsā bin Ṭalḥa that he had heard Mu'āwiyya repeating the words of *Adhān* up to "*Wa aṣḥ-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh* (and I testify that Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger.)"

613. Narrated Yahyā as above (586) and added: "Some of my companions told me that Hishām had said, "When the *Mu'adh-dhin* said, '*Hayya 'alaṣ-ṣalāh* (come for the prayer).'" Mu'āwiyya said, "*Lā ḥawla walā quw-wata illā billāh* (there is neither might nor any power except with Allāh)" and added, "We heard your Prophet ﷺ saying the same."

(8) CHAPTER. Invocation at the time of *Adhān*.

614. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه said, "Whoever after listening to the *Adhān* says, '*Allāhumma Rabba ḥādhiḥid-da' watīl-tāmmati waṣ-ṣalātil qā'imati, āti Muḥammadanil-wasīlata wal-faḍīlata, wab'-athḥu maqāman maḥmūdānil-ladḥi wa'-adtahū* [O Allāh! Lord of this perfect call (of not ascribing partners to You) and of

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ النَّدَاءَ فَقُولُوا مِثْلَ مَا يَقُولُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ».

٦١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَيْسَى بْنُ طَلْحَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ يَوْمًا فَقَالَ مِثْلَهُ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: «وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ».

حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ رَاهَوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى نَحْوَهُ. [انظر: ٦١٣، ٩١٤]

٦١٣ - قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَحَدَّثَنِي بَعْضُ إِخْوَانِنَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَالَ: حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ، قَالَ: لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، وَقَالَ: هَكَذَا سَمِعْنَا نَبِيَّكُمْ ﷺ يَقُولُ. [راجع: ٦١٢]

(٨) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عِنْدَ النَّدَاءِ

٦١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عِيَّاشٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ ابْنِ الْمُثَنِّكِيرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَسْمَعُ النَّدَاءَ: اللَّهُمَّ

the regular *Ṣalāt* (prayer) which is going to be established! Kindly give Muḥammad (ﷺ) *Al-Wasilah* (highest position in Paradise) and *Al-Fadilah* (extra degree of honour) and raise him to *Maqām Mahmūd* {a station of praise and glory, i.e., the honour of intercession (شفاعة الكبر) on the Day of Resurrection}, which You have promised him], then intercession for me will be permitted for him on the Day of Resurrection”.

رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ وَالصَّلَاةِ  
القَائِمَةِ، آتِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ  
وَالْفَضِيلَةَ، وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا  
الَّذِي وَعَدْتُهُ؛ حَلَّتْ لَهُ شَفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ. [انظر: ٤٧١٩]

#### (9) CHAPTER. To draw lots for pronouncing the *Adhān*.

And it is said that some people differed regarding the pronunciation of *Adhān* (i.e., who should pronounce the *Adhān*). So Sa'd drew lots amongst them.

615. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing the *Adhān* and for standing in the first row [in congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] and found no other way to get that except by drawing lots they would draw lots; and if they knew (the reward of) the *Zuhr* prayer (in the early moments of its stated time) they would race for it (go early); and if they knew (the reward of) *Ishā'* and *Fajr* (early morning) prayers in congregation, they would come to offer them even if they had to crawl."

(٩) بَابُ الاسْتِهَامِ فِي الْأَذَانِ،  
وَيُذَكَّرُ أَنَّ أَقْوَامًا اخْتَلَفُوا فِي  
الْأَذَانِ فَأَفْرَعَ بَيْنَهُمْ سَعْدٌ.

٦١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هَرِيرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ  
يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مَا فِي النَّدَاءِ وَالصَّفِّ  
الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَهْمُوا  
عَلَيْهِ لَاسْتَهْمُوا، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي  
التَّهْجِيرِ لَاسْتَهْمُوا إِلَيْهِ. وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ  
مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ لَاتَوْهُمْمَا وَلَوْ  
حَيًّا». [انظر: ٦٥٤، ٧٢١، ٢٦٨٩]

#### (10) CHAPTER. Talking during the *Adhān*.

Sulaimān bin Ṣurad talked while pronouncing *Adhān*. Al-Ḥasan said, "There is no harm if the *Mu'adh-dhin* laughs while pronouncing the *Adhān* or *Iqāma*."

(١٠) بَابُ الْكَلَامِ فِي الْأَذَانِ،  
وَتَكَلَّمَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ صُرَدٍ فِي  
أَذَانِهِ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ  
يَضْحَكَ وَهُوَ يُؤَذِّنُ أَوْ يُقِيمُ.

616. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once on a rainy, muddy day, Ibn 'Abbās delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) in our presence and when the *Mu'adh-dhin* pronounced the *Adhān* and was going to

٦١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادٌ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ وَعَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ  
صَاحِبِ الزِّيَادِيِّ وَعَاصِمِ الْأَحْوَلِ عَنْ

say: “*Haiyya ‘alaṣ-Ṣalāh* (come for the prayer),” Ibn ‘Abbās ordered him to say, “Offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) at your homes.” The people began to look at each other (surprisingly). Ibn ‘Abbās said, “It was done by one who was much better than I (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ or his *Mu’adh-dhīn*), and it is a license.”

(11) CHAPTER. The *Adhān* pronounced by a blind man (is permissible) when there is a person to inform him about the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

617. Narrated Sālim bin ‘Abdullāh: My father said that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Bilāl pronounces *Adhān* at night, so keep on eating and drinking (*Sahūr*) till Ibn Umm Maktūm pronounces *Adhān*.” Sālim added, “He was a blind man who would not pronounce the *Adhān* unless he was told that the day had dawned.”

(12) CHAPTER. The *Adhān* after *Al-Fajr* (dawn).

618. Narrated Ḥaḥṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the *Mu’adh-dhīn* pronounced the *Adhān* for *Fajr* prayer and the dawn became evident, the Prophet ﷺ would offer a two *Rak’ā* light prayer (*Sunna*) before the *Iqāma* of the compulsory (congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فِي يَوْمٍ رَزَعَ فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ الْمُؤَدَّنُ: حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ؛ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُنَادِيَ: الصَّلَاةُ فِي الرَّحَالِ، فَتَنَظَرَ الْقَوْمُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ، فَقَالَ: فَعَلَ هَذَا مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنْهُ وَإِنَّمَا عَزَمَهُ. [انظر: ٩٠١، ٦٦٨]

(١١) بَابُ أَذَانِ الْأَعْمَى إِذَا كَانَ لَهُ مَنْ يُخْبِرُهُ

٦١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ بِلَالَ يُؤَدِّنُ بَلِيلًا، فَكُلُّوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُنَادِيَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ». قَالَ: وَكَانَ رَجُلًا أَعْمَى لَا يُنَادِي حَتَّى يُقَالَ لَهُ: أَصْبَحَتْ أَصْبَحَتْ. [انظر: ٦٢٠، ٦٢٣، ١٩١٨، ٧٢٤٨، ٢٦٥٦]

(١٢) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ

٦١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي حَفْصَةُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا اغْتَكَفَ الْمُؤَدَّنُ لِلصُّبْحِ وَبَدَأَ الصُّبْحُ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُقَامَ الصَّلَاةُ. [انظر: ١١٧٣، ١١٨١]

619. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer two light *Rak'ā* between the *Adhān* and the *Iqāma* of the early morning (*Fajr*) prayer.

620. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Bilāl pronounces the *Adhān* at night, so keep on eating and drinking (*Sahūr*) till Ibn Umm Maktūm pronounces the *Adhān*."

(13) CHAPTER. The *Adhān* before *Al-Fajr* (dawn).

621. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Adhān* pronounced by Bilāl should not stop you from taking *Sahūr*, for he pronounces the *Adhān* at night, so that the one offering the late night prayer (*Tahajjud*) from among you might hurry up and the sleeping from among you might wake up. It does not mean that *Al-Fajr* (dawn) or *Aṣ-Ṣubh* (morning) has started." Then he (the Prophet ﷺ) pointed with his fingers and raised them up (towards the sky) and then lowered them (towards the earth) like this (Ibn Mas'ūd imitated the gesture of the Prophet ﷺ). Az-Zaheer gestured with his two index fingers which he put on each other and then stretched them to the right and left. These gestures illustrate the way real dawn appears. It spreads left and right horizontally.

622, 623. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Bilāl pronounces the

٦١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ بَيْنَ النَّدَاءِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ. [انظر: ١١٥٩]

٦٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ بِلَالَ يُنَادِي بَلِيلٌ، فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُنَادِيَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ». [راجع: ٦١٧]

(١٣) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ

٦٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ التَّهْدِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَمْنَعَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ - أَوْ أَحَدًا مِنْكُمْ - أَذَانُ بِلَالٍ مِنْ سَحُورِهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُؤَدِّنُ أَوْ يُنَادِي بَلِيلٌ لِيَرْجَعَ قَائِمَكُمْ، وَلَيْسَ نَائِمَكُمْ، وَلَيْسَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: الْفَجْرُ أَوْ الصُّبْحُ - وَقَالَ بِأَصَابِعِهِ وَرَفَعَهَا إِلَى فَوْقِ، وَطَاطَأَ إِلَى أَسْفَلٍ - حَتَّى يَقُولَ هَكَذَا». وَقَالَ زُهَيْرٌ بِسَبَابَتَيْهِ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَوْقَ الْأُخْرَى ثُمَّ مَدَّاهُمَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَشِمَالِهِ. [انظر: ٥٢٩٨، ٧٢٤٧]

٦٢٢، ٦٢٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ

*Adhān* at night, so eat and drink (*Sahūr*) till Ibn Umm Maktūm pronounces the *Adhān*."

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، قَالَ: عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنَا عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، وَعَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ وَحَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ عِيسَى الْمَرْوَزِيُّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِنَّ بِلَالاً يُؤَدِّنُ بَلِيلٌ فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُؤَدِّنَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ». [راجع: ٦١٧ وانظر: ١٩١٩]

(14) CHAPTER. How long should the interval between the *Adhān* and the *Iqāma* be? (And something concerning) the person who waits for the *Iqāma*.

(١٤) بَابُ: كَمْ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ وَمَنْ يَنْتَظِرُ إِقَامَةَ الصَّلَاةِ؟

624. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal Al-Muzanī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said thrice, "There is a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) between the two *Adhān* (*Adhān* and *Iqāma*)," and (then while saying it the) third time he added, "for the one who wants to offer it." (See *Ḥadīth* No. 627)

٦٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنِ الْجَرِيرِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُعَمَّلٍ الْمُزَنِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانٍ صَلَاةٌ - ثَلَاثًا - لِمَنْ شَاءَ». [انظر: ٦٢٧]

625. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: "When the *Mu'adh-dhīn* pronounced the *Adhān*, some of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ would proceed to the pillars of the mosque (for the prayer) till the Prophet ﷺ arrived and in this way they used to offer two *Rak'a* before the *Maghrib* prayer. There used to be a little time between the *Adhān* and the *Iqāma*."

٦٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَمْرَو بْنَ عَامِرٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ الْمُؤَدِّنُ إِذَا أَدَّنَ قَامَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَتَنَدَّرُونَ السَّوَارِيَ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُمْ كَذَلِكَ يَصَلُّونَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَلَمْ

*Shu'ba* said, "There used to be a very short interval between the two (*Adhān* and *Iqāma*)."



يَكُنْ بَيْنَهُمَا شَيْءٌ قَالَ: وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ  
بُنْ جَبَلَةَ وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: لَمْ  
يَكُنْ بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ. [راجع: ٥٠٣]

#### (١٥) بَابُ مَنْ انْتَظَرَ الْإِقَامَةَ

(15) CHAPTER. Whoever waits for the *Iqāma* of the prayer.

626. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer two light *Rak'ā* before the *Salāt-il-Fajr* (morning compulsory prayer) after the day dawned and the *Mu'adh-dhīn* had finished his *Adhān*. He then would lie on his right side till the *Mu'adh-dhīn* came to pronounce the *Iqāma*.

٦٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ  
قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَكَتَ  
الْمُؤَذِّنُ بِالْأُولَى مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ قَامَ  
فَرَكَعَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ  
الْفَجْرِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَسْتَبِينَ الْفَجْرُ ثُمَّ  
اضْطَجَعَ عَلَى شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُ  
الْمُؤَذِّنُ لِلْإِقَامَةِ. [انظر: ٩٩٤، ١١٢٣،  
١١٦٠، ١١٧٠، ٦٣١٠]

(16) CHAPTER. Between every two calls (*Adhān* and *Iqāma*) there is a *Salāt* (prayer) (that is optional), for the one who wants to offer it.

627. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a *Salāt* (prayer) between the two *Adhān* (*Adhān* and *Iqāma*), there is a *Salāt* between the two *Adhān*." And then while saying it the third time he added, "For the one who wants to (offer it)."

#### (١٦) بَابُ: بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ صَلَاةٌ لِمَنْ شَاءَ

٦٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا كَثْمُسُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
مُعْقَلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَيْنَ كُلِّ  
أَذَانَيْنِ صَلَاةٌ، بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ  
صَلَاةٌ». ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ: «لِمَنْ  
شَاءَ». [راجع: ٦٢٤]

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever said that there should be one *Mu'adh-dhīn* in the journey.

#### (١٧) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: لِيُؤَذِّنَ فِي السَّفَرِ مُؤَذِّنٌ وَاحِدٌ

628. Narrated Mālik bin Huwairth رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I came to the Prophet ﷺ with some men

٦٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ

from my tribe and stayed with him for twenty nights. He was kind and merciful to us. When he realized our longing for our families, he said to us, "Go back and stay with your families and teach them (the religion), and offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) when its time is due and the oldest one amongst you should lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ قَوْمِي، فَأَقَمْنَا عِنْدَهُ عِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً - وَكَانَ رَحِيمًا رَفِيقًا - فَلَمَّا رَأَى شَوْقَنَا إِلَى أَهَالِنَا قَالَ: «ارْجِعُوا فَكُونُوا فِيهِمْ وَعَلِّمُوهُمْ وَصَلُّوا، فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَذِّنْ لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ، وَلْيُؤَمِّكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [انظر: ٦٣٠، ٦٣١، ٦٥٨، ٦٨٥، ٨١٩، ٢٨٤٨، ٧٢٤٦، ٦٠٠٨]

(18) CHAPTER. If there are many travellers, *Adhān* and *Iqāma* should be pronounced, (the same is to be observed) in 'Arafāt and Al-Muzdalifa too.

On a very cold or a rainy night, the *Mu'adh-dhīn*'s saying: *Aṣ-Salātu fir-Rihāl* [Offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at your *Ar-Rihāl* (homes or camps)].

(١٨) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ لِلْمَسَافِرِينَ إِذَا كَانُوا جَمَاعَةً وَالْإِقَامَةَ، وَكَذَلِكَ بِعَرَفَةَ وَجَمْعٍ، وَقَوْلِ الْمُؤَذِّنِ: الصَّلَاةُ فِي الرَّحَالِ، فِي اللَّيْلَةِ الْبَارِدَةِ أَوْ الْمَطِيرَةِ.

629. Narrated Abū Dharr رضي الله عنه: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a journey and the *Mu'adh-dhīn* wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* for the (*Zuhr*) prayer. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Let it become cooler." Then he again wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* but the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Let it become cooler." The *Mu'adh-dhīn* again wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Let it become cooler, till the shadows of the hillocks become equal to their sizes." The Prophet ﷺ added, "The severity of the heat is from the raging of Hell."

٦٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْمُهَاجِرِ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَرَادَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ أَنْ يُؤَذِّنَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبْرِدْ». ثُمَّ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُؤَذِّنَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبْرِدْ». ثُمَّ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُؤَذِّنَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبْرِدْ». حَتَّى سَاوَى الظِّلُّ التَّلَوَّلَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ قَبْحِ جَهَنَّمَ». [راجع: ٥٣٥، ٦٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

630. Narrated Mālik bin Huwairith رضي الله عنه: Two men came to the Prophet ﷺ with the

intention of a journey. The Prophet ﷺ said, "When (both of) you set out, pronounce *Adhān* and then *Iqāma*, and the oldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ  
الْحَدَّاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ  
بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلَانِ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ يُرِيدَانِ السَّفَرَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«إِذَا أَنْتُمَا خَرَجْتُمَا فَأَذِّنَا، ثُمَّ أَقِيمَا ثُمَّ  
لِيُؤْمَمَّكُمَا أَكْبَرُكُمَا». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

631. Narrated Mālik رضي الله عنه: We came to the Prophet ﷺ and stayed with him for twenty days and nights. We were all young and of about the same age. The Prophet ﷺ was very kind and merciful. When he realized our longing for our families, he asked about our homes and the people there, and we told him. Then he asked us to go back to our families and stay with them and teach them (the religion) and to order them to do good things. He ﷺ also mentioned some other things which I have (remembered or) forgotten. The Prophet ﷺ then added, "Offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as you have seen me praying; and when it is the time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* and the oldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt*."

٦٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَيُّوبُ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مَالِكُ قَالَ: أَتَيْنَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ  
شَبَبَةٌ مُتَقَارِبُونَ فَأَقَمْنَا عِنْدَهُ عِشْرِينَ  
يَوْمًا وَلَيْلَةً، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
رَحِيمًا رَفِيقًا فَلَمَّا ظَنَّ أَنَّا قَدْ اشْتَهَيْنَا  
أَهْلَنَا أَوْ قَدْ اشْتَقْنَا سَأَلَنَا عَمَّنْ تَرَكْنَا  
بَعْدَنَا فَأَخْبَرْنَاهُ. قَالَ: «ارْجِعُوا إِلَى  
أَهْلِيكُمْ فَأَقِيمُوا فِيهِمْ وَعَلِّمُوهُمْ  
وَمُرُوهُمْ»، وَذَكَرَ أَشْيَاءَ أَحْفَظُهَا أَوْ لَا  
أَحْفَظُهَا. «وَصَلُّوا كَمَا رَأَيْتُمُونِي  
أُصَلِّي فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَذِّنْ  
لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ وَلْيُؤْمَمَّكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ».

[راجع: ٦٢٨]

632. Narrated Nāfi': Once, in a cold night, Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما pronounced the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at *Ḍajnān* (the name of a mountain) and then said, "Offer *Salat* (prayer) at your homes", and informed us that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to tell the *Mu'adh-dhīn* to pronounce *Adhān* and say, "*Ala Sallū fir-Rihāl* [offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at your *Ar-Rihāl* (homes or camps)]" at the end of the *Adhān* on a rainy or a very cold night during the journey."

٦٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُيَيْنَةَ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ قَالَ: أَذَّنَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فِي  
لَيْلَةٍ بَارِدَةٍ بِضَجْنَانَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: صَلُّوا  
فِي رِحَالِكُمْ، وَأَخْبَرَنَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ مُؤَذِّنًا يُؤَذِّنُ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ  
عَلَى إِثْرِهِ: «أَلَا صَلُّوا فِي الرِّحَالِ»

فِي اللَّيْلَةِ الْبَارِدَةِ أَوْ الْمَطِيرَةِ فِي  
السَّفَرِ. [انظر: ٦٦٦]

633. Narrated 'Aūn bin Abī Juhaifa: My father said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at a place called Al-Abṭah. Bilāl came and informed him about *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then came out with an *'Anaza* and planted it in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at Al-Abṭah and pronounced the *Iqāma* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)."

٦٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعُمَيْسِ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْأَبْطَحِ فَجَاءَهُ بِلَالٌ فَأَذَنَهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ بِلَالٌ بِالْعَتَرَةِ حَتَّى رَكَزَهَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْأَبْطَحِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ. [راجع: ١٨٧]

(١٩) بَابُ: هَلْ يَتَّبِعُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ فَاهُ هَاهُنَا وَهَاهُنَا؟ وَهَلْ يَلْتَفِتُ فِي الْأَذَانِ؟

It is said that (during the *Adhān*) Bilāl used to put his (two) fingers in his (two) ears, whereas Ibn 'Umar never put the fingers in his ears. Ibrāhīm said that there was no harm in pronouncing the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without ablution. 'Aṭā' said, "Ablution is essential and it is *Sunna* (legal way)." 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to remember Allāh during all times."

وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ بِلَالٍ أَنَّهُ جَعَلَ إِصْبَعَيْهِ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يَجْعَلُ إِصْبَعَيْهِ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُؤَذَّنَ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءُ: الْوُضُوءُ حَقٌّ وَسُنَّةٌ. وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ أَحْيَانِهِ.

634. Narrated 'Aūn bin Abī Juhaifa: My father said, "I saw Bilāl turning his mouth (face) from side to side while pronouncing the *Ādhān* (for the prayer)."

٦٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى بِلَالَ يُؤَذِّنُ فَجَعَلَتْ أَتَتَّبِعُ فَاهُ هَاهُنَا وَهَاهُنَا بِالْأَذَانِ.

(٢٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: فَاتَنَّا الصَّلَاةَ،

(20) CHAPTER. The saying of a person: "We have missed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)."

وَكَرِهَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: فَاتَنَّا

According to Ibn Sīrīn, it is disliked to say: "We have missed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)."

It is better to say: "We have not been able to offer (get) *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*", but the Prophet's statement (i.e. we missed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*), is more correct.

**635.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda رضي الله عنه, father said, "While we were offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ he heard the noise of some people. After *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he said, 'What is the matter?' They replied, 'We were hurrying for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*.' He said, 'Do not make haste for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*, and whenever you come for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*, you should come with calmness, and offer whatever you get (with the people) and complete the rest which you have missed."

**(21) CHAPTER. One should not run for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) but present himself with calmness and solemnity.**

"Offer prayer (in congregation) whatever you are able to pray and complete what you have missed." Abū Qatāda narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

**636.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you hear the *Iqāma*, proceed to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with calmness and solemnity and do not make haste. And pray whatever you are able to offer and complete whatever you have missed."

الصَّلَاةُ، وَلَكِنْ لِيَقُلْ: لَمْ نُذَرِكْ، وَقَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَصَحُّ.

٦٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ سَمِعَ جَلْبَةَ الرِّجَالِ فَلَمَّا صَلَّى قَالَ: «مَا شَأْنُكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: اسْتَعْجَلْنَا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، قَالَ: «فَلَا تَفْعَلُوا، إِذَا أَتَيْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالسَّكِينَةِ، فَمَا أَدْرَكْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا، وَمَا فَاتَكُمْ فَأَتِمُّوا».

**(٢١) بَابٌ: لَا يَسْعَى إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَلِيَاتَهَا بِالسَّكِينَةِ وَالْوَقَارِ،**

وَقَالَ: مَا أَدْرَكْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا وَمَا فَاتَكُمْ فَأَتِمُّوا، قَالَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ الْإِقَامَةَ فَاْمْشُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، وَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالسَّكِينَةِ وَالْوَقَارِ وَلَا تُسْرِعُوا فَمَا أَدْرَكْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا وَمَا فَاتَكُمْ فَأَتِمُّوا».

[انظر: ٩٠٨]

**(22) CHAPTER. When should the people get up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) if they see the *Imām***

**(٢٢) بَابٌ: مَتَى يَقُومُ النَّاسُ إِذَا**

(the person leading *Ṣalāt*) during the *Iqāma*?<sup>(1)</sup>

رَأَوْا الْإِمَامَ عِنْدَ الْإِقَامَةِ؟

637. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If the *Iqāma* is pronounced then do not stand for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) till you see me (in front of you).'"

٦٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا تَقُومُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْنِي». [انظر: ٦٣٨، ٩٠٩]

(23) CHAPTER. One should not stand for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) hurriedly but with calmness and solemnity.

(٢٣) بَابٌ: لَا يَقُومُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ مُسْتَعْجَلًا وَلْيَقُمْ إِلَيْهَا بِالسَّكِينَةِ وَالْوَقَارِ

638. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If the *Iqāma* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) is pronounced, then do not stand for the prayer till you see me (in front of you) and do it calmly'."

٦٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا تَقُومُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْنِي، وَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالسَّكِينَةِ» تَابَعَهُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ. [راجع: ٦٣٧]

(24) CHAPTER. Can one go out of the mosque (after the *Adhān*, or the *Iqāma*) if there is a genuine excuse?

(٢٤) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ لِعِلَّةٍ؟

639. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out (of the mosque) when the *Iqāma* had been pronounced and the rows straightened. The Prophet ﷺ stood at his *Muṣallā* (praying place) and we waited for the Prophet ﷺ to begin (the prayer) with *Takbīr*. He left and

٦٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ وَقَدْ

(1) (Ch. 22) The wordings of the *Adhān* is reduced so that the wordings that is said twice in the *Adhān* is said once in *Iqāma* except the last utterance of *Allahu-Akbar*, and the *Ṣalāt* is offered immediately after *Iqāma*.

asked us to remain in our places. We kept on standing till the Prophet ﷺ returned and the water was trickling from his head for he had taken a bath (of *Janāba*).

(25) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* says, “Remain at your places till I return”, then wait for him.

640. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once *Iqāma* was pronounced and the people had straightened the rows, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went forward [to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] but he was *Junub*, so he said, “Remain in your places.” And he went out, took a bath and returned with water trickling from his head. Then he led the *Ṣalāt*.

(26) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to the Prophet ﷺ, “We have not prayed.”

641. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of Al-*Khandaq* (the battle of Trench), ‘Umar bin Al-*Khattāb* went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, I could not offer the (*‘Asr*) prayer till the sun had set.” ‘Umar told this to the Prophet ﷺ at the time when a fasting person had done *Iftār* (taken his meals). The Prophet ﷺ said: “By Allāh! I, too, have not offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” The Prophet ﷺ then went to Buṭhān and I was with him. He performed ablution and

أَقِمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَعُدَّتِ الصُّفُوفُ حَتَّى إِذَا قَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ انْتَبَرْنَا أَنْ يُكَبِّرَ انصَرَفَ، قَالَ: «عَلَى مَكَانِكُمْ». فَمَكَّنَّا عَلَى هَيْئَتِنَا حَتَّى خَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا يَنْظُفُ رَأْسَهُ مَاءً وَقَدْ اغْتَسَلَ.

[راجع: ٢٧٥]

(٢٥) بَابُ: إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ: مَكَانَكُمْ، حَتَّى نَرْجِعَ، انْتَظَرُوهُ

٦٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أُقِمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَسَوَّى النَّاسُ صُفُوفَهُمْ فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَقَدَّمَ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ فَقَالَ: «عَلَى مَكَانِكُمْ»، فَرَجَعَ فَأَغْتَسَلَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ وَرَأْسُهُ يَفْطُرُ مَاءً فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ.

[راجع: ٢٧٥]

(٢٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: مَا صَلَّيْنَا

٦٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ جَاءَهُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا كِدْتُ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ حَتَّى كَادَتِ الشَّمْسُ تَغْرُبُ وَذَلِكَ بَعْدَ مَا أَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

offered the 'Aṣr prayer after the sun had set and then he offered the *Maghrib* prayer. (See *Hadith* No. 596)

**(27) CHAPTER. If the Imām is confronted with a problem after the Iqāma.**

**642.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the *Iqāma* was pronounced and the Prophet ﷺ was talking to a man (in a low voice) in a corner of the mosque and he did not lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) till (some of) the people had slept (dozed in a sitting posture).

**(28) CHAPTER. To talk after the Iqāma.**

**643.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, after the *Iqāma* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was pronounced a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and detained him (from the *Ṣalāt*).

**(29) CHAPTER. Congregational Ṣalāt (prayer) is obligatory.**

Al-Ḥasan said, "If somebody is forbidden by his mother from going to the congregational '*Tshā*' prayer because of mercy and pity for him, he should not obey her."

**644.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him, in

«وَاللَّهُ مَا صَلَّيْتُهَا»، فَتَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى بَطْحَانٍ، وَأَنَا مَعَهُ فَتَوَضَّأْتُ ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ الْعَصْرَ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ بَعْدَهَا الْمَغْرِبَ. [راجع: ٥٩٦]

**(٢٧) بَابُ الْإِمَامِ تَعْرِضُ لَهُ الْحَاجَةُ بَعْدَ الْإِقَامَةِ**

**٦٤٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرِو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُنَاجِي رَجُلًا فِي جَانِبِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَمَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ حَتَّى نَامَ الْقَوْمُ.

[انظر: ٦٤٣، ٦٢٩٢]

**(٢٨) بَابُ الْكَلَامِ إِذَا أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ**

**٦٤٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ثَابِتًا الْبُنَانِيَّ عَنِ الرَّجُلِ يَتَكَلَّمُ بَعْدَ مَا تُقَامُ الصَّلَاةُ، فَحَدَّثَنِي عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَعَرَضَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ فَحَبَسَهُ بَعْدَ مَا أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ.

[راجع: ٦٤٢]

**(٢٩) بَابُ وَجُوبِ صَلَاةِ الْجَمَاعَةِ،**

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِنْ مَنَعَتْهُ أُمُّهُ عَنِ الْعِشَاءِ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ شَفَقَةً عَلَيْهِ لَمْ يُطْعَمَهَا.

**٦٤٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ



Whose Hand my soul is, I intended or planned or was about to order for collecting fire-wood (fuel) and then order someone to pronounce the *Adhān* for *As-Salāt* (the prayer) and then order someone to lead the *Salāt* (prayer), then I would go from behind and burn the houses of men who did not present themselves for the (compulsory congregational) *Salāt*. By Him, in Whose Hands my soul is, if anyone of them had known that he would get a bone covered with good meat or two (small) pieces of meat present in between two ribs, he would have turned up for the '*Ishā*' prayer.'

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَمُرَّ بِحَطَبٍ لِيَحْطَبَ ثُمَّ أَمُرَّ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَيُؤَدَّنَ لَهَا، ثُمَّ أَمُرَّ رَجُلًا فَيُؤَمِّمَ النَّاسَ، ثُمَّ أُخَالِفَ إِلَى رِجَالٍ فَأُحَرِّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ بُيُوتَهُمْ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ يَعْلَمُ أَحَدُهُمْ أَنَّهُ يَجِدُ عَرَقًا سَمِينًا أَوْ مِزْمَاتَيْنِ حَسَنَتَيْنِ لَشَهِدَ الْعِشَاءَ». [انظر: ٦٥٧، ٢٤٢٠،

[٧٢٢٤]

### (30) CHAPTER. Superiority of the congregational *Salāt* (prayer).

### (٣٠) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْجَمَاعَةِ،

Whenever Al-Aswad missed the congregational *Salāt* (prayer) he used to go to another mosque (to offer the *Salāt* in congregation). Once, Anas came to a mosque where the *Salāt* was finished; he pronounced the *Adhān* and then *Iqāma* and offered the *Salāt* in congregation.

وَكَانَ الْأَسْوَدُ إِذَا فَاتَتْهُ الْجَمَاعَةُ ذَهَبَ إِلَى مَسْجِدٍ آخَرَ. وَجَاءَ أَنَسٌ إِلَى مَسْجِدٍ قَدْ صَلَّيَ فِيهِ فَأَذَّنَ وَأَقَامَ وَصَلَّى جَمَاعَةً.

645. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The *Salāt* (prayer) in congregation is twenty-seven times superior in degrees to the *Salāt* offered by a person alone.

٦٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ تَفْضُلُ صَلَاةُ الْفَذِّ بِسَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً».

[انظر: ٦٤٩]

646. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Salāt* (prayer) in congregation is twenty-five times superior in degrees to the *Salāt* offered by a person alone."

٦٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْهَادِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خَبَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ

ﷺ يَقُولُ: «صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ تَفْضُلُ صَلَاةُ الْفَذِّ بِخَمْسٍ وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً».

647. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The reward of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) offered by a person in congregation is multiplied twenty-five times as much than that of the *Ṣalāt* offered in one's house or in the market (alone). And this is because if he performs ablution and does it perfectly and then proceeds to the mosque with the sole intention of offering *Ṣalāt*, then, for every step he takes towards the mosque, he is upgraded one degree in reward and his one sin is taken off (crossed out) from his accounts (of deeds). When he offers his *Ṣalāt*, the angels keep on asking Allāh's Blessings and Allāh's Forgiveness for him as long as he is (staying) at his *Muṣalla*. They say, 'O Allāh! Bestow Your Blessings upon him, be Merciful and kind to him.' And one is regarded in *Ṣalāt* as long as one is waiting for the *Ṣalāt*."

### (31) CHAPTER. Superiority of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer in congregation.

648. Narrated Abū Salama bin 'Abdur Raḥmān : Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The reward of a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in congregation is twenty-five times superior in degrees than that of a *Ṣalāt* offered by a person alone. The angels of the night and the angels of the day gather at the time of *Fajr* prayer."

Abū Hurairah then added, "Recite (the Qur'ān) if you wish, "Verily, the recitation of the Qur'ān in the early dawn (i.e. the morning — *Fajr* prayer) is ever witnessed

٦٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «صَلَاةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ تُضَعَّفُ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَفِي سُوقِهِ خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ ضِعْفًا، وَذَلِكَ أَنَّهُ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ فَأَحْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ لَا يُخْرِجُهُ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةُ، لَمْ يَخْطُ خَطْوَةً إِلَّا رُفِعَتْ لَهُ بِهَا دَرَجَةٌ وَحُطَّ عَنْهُ بِهَا خَطِيئَةٌ. فَإِذَا صَلَّى لَمْ تَزَلِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ تُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ مَا دَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ. وَلَا يَزَالُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا انْتَهَرَ الصَّلَاةَ». [راجع: ١٧٦]

### (٣١) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ

٦٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «تَفْضُلُ صَلَاةِ الْجَمِيعِ صَلَاةُ أَحَدِكُمْ وَحْدَهُ بِخَمْسَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ جُزْءًا، وَتَجْتَمِعُ مَلَائِكَةُ اللَّيْلِ وَمَلَائِكَةُ النَّهَارِ فِي صَلَاةٍ

(attended by the angels in charge of mankind of the day and the night)." (V.17:78).

الْفَجْرِ» ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَافْرَوْا إِنَّ شَتْمَ ﴿إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٧٨] [راجع: ١٧٦]

**649.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The reward of the congregational *Ṣalāt* is twenty-seven times more (than that of the *Ṣalāt* offered by a person alone).

٦٤٩ - قَالَ شُعَيْبٌ: وَحَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: تَفْضُلُهَا بِسَبْعٍ وَعَشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً. [راجع: ٦٤٥]

**650.** Narrated Sālim: I heard Umm Ad-Dardā' saying, "Abū Ad-Dardā' entered the house in an angry mood. I said to him, 'What makes you angry?' He replied, 'By Allāh! I do not find the followers of Muḥammad ﷺ doing those good things (which they used to do before) except the offering of congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." (This happened in the last days of Abū Ad-Dardā' during the rule of ‘Uthmān).

٦٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَالِمًا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أُمَّ الدَّرْدَاءِ تَقُولُ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ وَهُوَ مُغَضَّبٌ فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَغَضَبَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَعْرِفُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنَّهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ جَمِيعًا.

**651.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people who get tremendous reward for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) are those who are farthest away (from the mosque) and then those who are next farthest and so on. Similarly one who waits to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* with the *Imām* has greater reward than one who offers it (alone) and goes to bed."

٦٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَعْظَمُ النَّاسِ أَجْرًا فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَبْعَدُهُمْ فَأَبْعَدُهُمْ مَمْشَى، وَالَّذِي يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَهَا مَعَ الْإِمَامِ أَعْظَمُ أَجْرًا مِنَ الَّذِي يُصَلِّي ثُمَّ يَنَامُ».

**(32) CHAPTER. The superiority of offering the *Zuhr* prayer early.**

(٣٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّهَجُّجِ إِلَى الظُّهْرِ

**652.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While a man was going on a way, he saw a thorny branch and removed it from the way and Allāh جل جلاله became pleased by his action and forgave him for that."

٦٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَمْشِي بِطَرِيقٍ وَجَدَ غُصْنَ شَوْكٍ عَلَى

الطَّرِيقِ فَأَخَذَهُ فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَعَفَرَ لَهُ.

[انظر: ٢٤٧٢]

653. Then (the Prophet ﷺ) said, "Five are martyrs: One who dies of plague, one who dies of an abdominal disease, one who dies of drowning, one who is buried alive (and) dies and one who is killed in Allāh's Cause."

The Prophet ﷺ further said, "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing the *Adhān* and for standing in the first row (in the congregational *Ṣalāt*) and found no other way to get it except by drawing lots they would do so.

654. [The Prophet ﷺ added:] "And if they knew (the reward of) offering the *Zuhr* prayer early (in its stated time), they would race for it and if they knew (the reward for) '*Ishā*' and *Fajr* prayers in congregation, they would attend them even if they were to crawl."

(33) CHAPTER. Every step towards good deeds is rewarded.

655. (V.36:12) Narrated Ḥumaid: Anas رضي الله عنه said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'O Banī Salima! Don't you think that for every step of yours (that you take towards the mosque) there is a reward [while coming for the five compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]?' " Mujāhid said: Regarding Allāh's Statement: "...We record that which they send before (them), and their traces..." (V.36:12)

656. (V.36:12) 'Their traces' means 'their steps'." And Anas said that the people of Banī Salima wanted to shift to a place near the Prophet ﷺ but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked that Al-Madina (city) should become

٦٥٣ - ثُمَّ قَالَ: الشُّهَدَاءُ خَمْسٌ: الْمَطْعُونُ، وَالْمَبْطُونُ، وَالْعَرِيقُ، وَصَاحِبُ الْهَذَمِ، وَالشَّهِيدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ: لَوْ يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مَا فِي النَّدَاءِ وَالصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَهْمُوا عَلَيْهِ لَاسْتَهْمُوا عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٧٢٠، ٢٨٢٩، ٥٧٣٣]

٦٥٤ - وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي التَّهَجِيرِ لَاسْتَبَقُوا إِلَيْهِ. وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ لَاتَوَهَّمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا. [راجع: ٦١٥]

(٣٣) بَابُ اخْتِسَابِ الْأَثَارِ

٦٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا بَنِي سَلَمَةَ، أَلَا تَحْتَسِبُونَ أَثَارَكُمْ؟». وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ فِي قَوْلِهِ: «وَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُوا وَإِمَّا نُرْهِمُ» [يس: ١٢] قَالَ: خُطَاهُمْ. [انظر: ٦٥٦، ٧١٨٧]

٦٥٦ - وَحَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ بَنِي سَلَمَةَ أَرَادُوا أَنْ

naked [i.e., with empty outskirts – without inhabitants. i.e., the leaving of their houses (empty)] and said, “(O Banī Salima!) Don’t you think that you will get the reward for your traces (every step) of yours (that you take towards the Prophet’s mosque) there is a reward while coming for the five compulsory *Ṣalāt*.” Mujāhid said, “Their traces mean their foot-steps and their going on foot.”

يَتَحَوَّلُوا عَنْ مَنَازِلِهِمْ فَيَنْزِلُوا قَرِيبًا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. قَالَ: فَكَرِهَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُعْزَمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ فَقَالَ: «أَلَا تَحْتَسِبُونَ آثَارَكُمْ؟». قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: خُطَاهُمْ آثَارُهُمْ، وَالْمَشْيُ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِأَرْجُلِهِمْ. [راجع: ٦٥٥]

### (34) CHAPTER. The superiority of the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer in congregation.

657. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is more heavy (harder) for the hypocrites than the *Fajr* and the ‘*Ishā*’ prayers and if they knew the reward for these *Ṣalāt*, at their respective times, they would certainly present themselves (in the mosques) even if they had to crawl.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “Certainly I intended or planned or was about to order the *Mu’adh-dhīn* (call-maker) to pronounce *Iqāma* and order a man to lead the *Ṣalāt* and then take a fire flame (burning torch) to burn all those men (along with their houses) who had not yet left their houses for the *Ṣalāt* (in the mosques).”

### (٣٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ

٦٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ صَلَاةٌ أَثْقَلُ عَلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ وَالْعِشَاءِ، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِيهِمَا لَأَتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا، وَلَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَمُرَ الْمُؤَذِّنَ فَيَقِيمَ، ثُمَّ أَمُرَ رَجُلًا يَوْمُ النَّاسِ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ شَعْلًا مِنْ نَارٍ فَأَحْرَقَ عَلَى مَنْ لَا يَخْرُجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدُ».

[راجع: ٦٤٤]

### (35) CHAPTER. Two or more than two persons are considered as a group (for the congregational prayers).

658. Narrated Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said (to two persons), “Whenever *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) time becomes due, you should pronounce *Adhān* and then *Iqāma* and the older of you should lead the prayer.”

### (٣٥) بَابُ اثْنَانِ فَمَا فَوْقَهُمَا جَمَاعَةٌ

٦٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَأَذِّنْ وَأَقِمْ ثُمَّ لِيَوْمُكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

(36) CHAPTER. (The reward of a person who waits for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) in the mosque and the superiority of mosques.

659. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The angels keep on asking for Allāh's Blessing and Forgiveness for anyone of you as long as he is at his *Muṣallā* (praying place) and does not do *Hadath* (passes wind). The angels say, 'O Allāh! Forgive him and be Merciful to him.' Each one of you is in *Ṣalāt* as long as he is waiting for the *Ṣalāt* and nothing but *Ṣalāt* detains him from going to his family."

660. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will give shade to seven, on the Day when there will be no shade but His. (These seven persons are:) (1) a just ruler, (2) a youth who has been brought up in the worship of Allāh (i.e. worships Allāh جل جلاله Alone sincerely from his childhood), (3) a man whose heart is attached to the mosques [i.e., who offers the five compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the mosques], (4) two persons who love each other only for Allāh's sake and they meet and part in Allāh's Cause only, (5) a man who refuses the call of a charming woman of noble birth for illegal sexual intercourse with her and says: I am afraid of Allāh, (6) a man who gives charitable gifts so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given (i.e. nobody knows how much he has given in charity), and (7) a person who remembers Allāh in seclusion and his eyes become flooded with tears."

661. Narrated Ḥumaid: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was asked, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wear a

(٣٦) بَابٌ: مَنْ جَلَسَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ وَفَضْلَ الْمَسَاجِدِ

٦٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ تُصَلِّي عَلَى أَحَدِكُمْ مَا دَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ مَا لَمْ يُحَدِّثْ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ، لَا يَزَالُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا دَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ تَحِسُّهُ لَا يَمْنَعُهُ أَنْ يَنْقَلِبَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةُ». [راجع: ١٧٦]

٦٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُبَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَبْعَةٌ يُظِلُّهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظِلِّهِ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّهُ: الْإِمَامُ الْعَادِلُ؛ وَشَابٌّ نَشَأَ فِي عِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِ؛ وَرَجُلٌ قَلْبُهُ مُعَلَّقٌ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ؛ وَرَجُلَانِ تَحَابَّا فِي اللَّهِ اجْتَمَعَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَتَفَرَّقَا عَلَيْهِ؛ وَرَجُلٌ طَلَبَتْهُ ذَاتُ مَنَصِبٍ وَجَمَالٍ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ؛ وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ أَخْفَى حَتَّى لَا تَعْلَمَ شِمَالُهُ مَا تُنْفِقُ يَمِينُهُ؛ وَرَجُلٌ ذَكَرَ اللَّهَ خَالِيًا ففَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ». [انظر:

١٤٢٣، ٦٤٧٩، ٦٨٠٦]

٦٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

ring?" He said, "Yes. Once he delayed the 'Ishā' prayer till mid-night and after the prayer, he faced us and said, 'The people has offered Ṣalāt and have slept and you remained in Ṣalāt as long as you waited for it.'" Anas added, "As if I were just now observing the glitter of his ring."

(37) CHAPTER. The superiority of going to the mosque (every) morning and in the afternoon and evening [for the congregational Ṣalāt (prayers)].

662. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will prepare for him who goes to the mosque (every) morning and in the afternoon [for the congregational Ṣalāt (prayer)] an honourable place in Paradise with good hospitality for (what he has done) every morning and afternoon goings.

(38) CHAPTER. No Ṣalāt (prayer) (is to be offered) except the compulsory Ṣalāt after the Iqāma has been pronounced for that compulsory Ṣalāt.

663. Narrated Mālik bin Buḥaina رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by or saw a man offering two Rak'ā after the Iqāma (had been pronounced). When Allāh's Messenger completed the Ṣalāt (prayer), the people gathered around him (the Prophet ﷺ) or that man and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him (protestingly), "Are there four Rak'ā in Fajr prayer? Are there four Rak'ā in Fajr prayer?"

إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سِئِلَ أَنَسٌ: هَلِ اتَّخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاتَمًا؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، آخَرَ لَيْلَةَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى شَطْرِ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ بَعْدَمَا صَلَّى فَقَالَ: «صَلَّى النَّاسُ وَرَفَقُوا وَلَمْ تَزَالُوا فِي صَلَاةٍ مُنْذُ انْتَضَرْتُمُوهَا». قَالَ: فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبَيْصِ خَاتَمِهِ. [راجع: ٥٧٢]

(٣٧) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ غَدَا إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَنْ رَاحَ

٦٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَطْرَفٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ غَدَا إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ وَرَاحَ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُ نَزْلَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ كُلَّمَا غَدَا أَوْ رَاحَ».

(٣٨) بَابُ: إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا صَلَاةَ إِلَّا الْمَكْتُوبَةُ

٦٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ بْنِ بَحِينَةَ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِرَجُلٍ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِهِزُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعْدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَفْصَ بْنَ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ:  
 سَمِعْتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ الْأَزْدِ يُقَالُ لَهُ:  
 مَالِكُ بْنُ بُحَيْنَةَ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 رَأَى رَجُلًا وَقَدْ أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ يُصَلِّي  
 رَكَعَتَيْنِ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 لَاتَ بِهِ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
 ﷺ: «الضُّبْحُ أَرْبَعًا؟ الضُّبْحُ أَرْبَعًا؟»،  
 تَابَعَهُ غُنْدَرٌ وَمُعَاذٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ  
 مَالِكٍ. وَقَالَ: ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ سَعْدٍ،  
 عَنْ حَفْصِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ.  
 وَقَالَ حَمَادٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعْدٌ، عَنْ  
 حَفْصِ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ.

**(39) CHAPTER. The limit set for a patient to attend the congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?**

**(٣٩) بَابُ حَدِّ الْمَرِيضِ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ الْجَمَاعَةَ**

664. Narrated Al-Aswad, "We were with 'Āishah رضي الله عنها discussing the regularity of offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and dignifying it. She said, 'When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fell sick with his fatal illness and when the time of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* became due and *Adhān* was pronounced, he said, 'Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).' He was told that Abū Bakr was a soft-hearted man and would not be able to lead the *Ṣalāt* in his place. The Prophet ﷺ gave the same order again but, he was given the same reply. He gave the order for the third time and said, 'You (women) are the companions of Yūsuf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the *Ṣalāt*.' So, Abū Bakr came out to lead the *Ṣalāt*. In the meantime the condition of the Prophet ﷺ improved a bit and he came out with the help of two men, one on each side. As if I was observing his legs dragging on the ground owing to the

٦٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: قَالَ الْأَسْوَدُ:  
 كُنَّا عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، فَذَكَرْنَا  
 الْمُوَاطَبَةَ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَالتَّعْظِيمَ لَهَا،  
 قَالَتْ: لَمَّا مَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 مَرَضُهُ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ فَحَضَرَتِ  
 الصَّلَاةُ فَأَذَّنَ. فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ  
 فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ»، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّ أَبَا  
 بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ  
 لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ. وَأَعَادَ  
 فَأَعَادُوا لَهُ، فَأَعَادَ الثَّلَاثَةَ فَقَالَ:  
 «إِنْ كُنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُوا أَبَا  
 بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». فَخَرَجَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ



discomfort. Abū Bakr wanted to retreat but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to remain at his place and the Prophet ﷺ was brought till he sat beside Abū Bakr." Al-A'mash was asked, "Was the Prophet ﷺ offering prayers and Abū Bakr was following him, and were the people following Abū Bakr in that *Ṣalāt*," Al-A'mash replied in the affirmative with a nod of his head.

Abū Mu'āwiyā said, "The Prophet ﷺ was sitting on the left side of Abū Bakr who was offering prayers while standing."

يُصَلِّي فَوَجَدَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ خِفَةً  
فَخَرَجَ يَهَادِي بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ كَانِي أَنْظَرُ  
رِجْلَيْهِ يَحُطَّانِ الْأَرْضَ مِنَ الْوَجَعِ،  
فَارَادَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَنْ يَتَأَخَّرَ فَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ مَكَانَكَ ثُمَّ أَتَى بِهِ حَتَّى  
جَلَسَ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ.

فَقِيلَ لِلْأَعْمَشِ: وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يُصَلِّي وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي بِصَلَاتِهِ  
وَالنَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ،  
فَقَالَ بِرَأْسِهِ: نَعَمْ. رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ،  
عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ بَعْضُهُ. وَزَادَ  
أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ: جَلَسَ عَنْ  
يَسَارِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي  
قَائِمًا. [راجع: ١٩٨]

665. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ became seriously ill and his disease aggravated, he asked for permission from his wives to be nursed in my house and he was allowed. He came out with the help of two men while his legs were dragging on the ground. He was between Al-'Abbās and another man."

'Ubaid-Ullāh said, "I told Ibn 'Abbās what 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا had narrated and he said, 'Do you know who was the (second) man whose name 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا did not mention?' I said, 'No.' Ibn 'Abbās said, 'He was 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib'."

٦٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ: لَمَّا ثَقُلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَاشْتَدَّ  
وَجَعُهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ أَزْوَاجَهُ أَنْ يُمَرَّضَ فِي  
بَيْتِي فَأِذْنًا لَهُ، فَخَرَجَ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ  
تَحُطُّ رِجْلَاهُ الْأَرْضَ. وَكَانَ بَيْنَ  
الْعَبَّاسِ وَرَجُلٍ آخَرَ. قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
مَا قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ. فَقَالَ لِي: وَهَلْ  
تَدْرِي مِنَ الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي لَمْ تُسَمِّ  
عَائِشَةُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا. قَالَ: هُوَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ  
أَبِي طَالِبٍ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

(40) CHAPTER. It is permissible to pray at one's dwelling during rain or if there is a genuine excuse.

666. Narrated Nāfi' : Once, on a very cold and stormy night, Ibn 'Umar pronounced the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then said, "Offer prayers in your homes." He (Ibn 'Umar) added, "On very cold and rainy nights Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to order the *Mu'adh-dhīn* to say, 'Offer prayers in your homes'."

667. Narrated Maḥmūd bin Rabī' Al-Anṣārī: 'Itbān bin Mālik used to lead his people (tribe) in prayer and he was a blind man, he said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! At times it is dark and flood water is flowing (in the valley) and I am blind man, so please offer prayers at a place in my house so that I can take it as a *Muṣallā* (praying place)." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to his house and said, "Where do you like me to pray?" 'Itbān pointed to a place in his house and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the prayer there.

(41) CHAPTER. Can the *Imām* offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with only those who are present (for the prayer)? And can he deliver a *Khutba* (religious talk) on Friday if it is raining?

668. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Al-Hārith Ṣadiq: Ibn 'Abbās Ṣadiq addressed us on a (rainy and) muddy day and when the

(٤٠) بَابُ الرُّخْصَةِ فِي الْمَطَرِ وَالْعِلَّةِ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فِي رَحْلِهِ

٦٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ أَدَّنَ بِالصَّلَاةِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ ذَاتَ بَرْدٍ وَرِيحٍ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَلَا صَلُّوا فِي الرَّحَالِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ الْمُؤَدَّنَ إِذَا كَانَتْ لَيْلَةٌ ذَاتَ بَرْدٍ وَمَطَرٍ يَقُولُ: «أَلَا صَلُّوا فِي الرَّحَالِ». [راجع: ٦٣٢]

٦٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: عَنْ مَحْمُودِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ: أَنَّ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ كَانَ يُؤْمُ قَوْمَهُ وَهُوَ أَعْمَى، وَأَنَّهُ قَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّهَا تَكُونُ الظُّلْمَةُ وَالسَّيْلُ وَأَنَا رَجُلٌ ضَرِيرُ الْبَصَرِ، فَصَلِّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فِي بَيْتِي مَكَانًا أَتَّخِذُهُ مُصَلًّى، فَجَاءَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَيِّنْ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ؟» فَأَشَارَ إِلَى مَكَانٍ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ فَصَلَّى فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٢٤]

(٤١) بَابُ: هَلْ يُصَلِّي الْإِمَامُ بِمَنْ حَضَرَ؟ وَهَلْ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فِي الْمَطَرِ؟

٦٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ

Mu'adh-dhīn said, "Haiya 'alaṣ-Ṣalah [Come for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer)]". Ibn 'Abbās ordered him to say, "Offer prayers in your Ar-Rahāl (homes)." The people began to look at one another with surprise as if they did not like it. Ibn 'Abbās said, "It seems that you thought ill of it but no doubt it was done by one who was better than I (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ). It (Aṣ-Ṣalāt) is a strict order and I disliked to bring you out."

In another narration Ibn 'Abbās narrated the same as above but he said, "I did not like to make you sinful (in refraining from coming to the mosque) and to come (to the mosque) covered with mud up to the knees."

669. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: A cloud came and it rained till the roof (of the mosque) started leaking, and in those days the roof used to be of the branches of date-palms. Iqāma was pronounced and I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prostrating in water and mud and even I saw the mark of mud on his forehead.

670. Narrated Anas bin Sirīn: I heard Anas رضي الله عنه saying, "A man from Anṣār said to the Prophet ﷺ, 'I cannot offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) with you (in congregation).' He was a very fat man and

قال: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ صَاحِبُ الزِّيَادِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي رَدْغٍ فَأَمَرَ الْمُؤَدَّنَ لَمَّا بَلَغَ «حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ» قَالَ: قُلْ: الصَّلَاةُ فِي الرَّحَالِ. فَتَنَظَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ كَأَنَّهُمْ أَنْكَرُوا. فَقَالَ: كَأَنَّكُمْ أَنْكَرْتُمْ هَذَا. إِنْ هَذَا فَعَلَهُ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي - يَعْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ - إِنَّهَا عَزْمَةٌ وَإِنِّي كَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُخْرِجَكُمْ. وَعَنْ حَمَّادٍ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ نَحْوَهُ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُؤْتَمَّكُمْ فَتَجِئُونَ تَدُوسُونَ الطِّينَ إِلَى رُكْبَتَيْكُمْ. [راجع: ٦١٦]

٦٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ فَقَالَ: جَاءَتْ سَحَابَةٌ فَمَطَرَتْ حَتَّى سَالَ السَّقْفُ وَكَانَ مِنْ جَرِيدِ النَّخْلِ فَأَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْجُدُ فِي الْمَاءِ وَالطِّينِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ الطِّينِ فِي جَبْهَتِهِ. [انظر: ٨١٣، ٨٣٦، ٢٠١٦، ٢٠١٨، ٢٠٢٧، ٢٠٣٦]

[٢٠٤٠]

٦٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ

he prepared a meal for the Prophet ﷺ and invited him to his house. He spread out a mat for the Prophet ﷺ, and washed one of its sides with water, and the Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* prayers on it." A man from the family of Al-Jarūd asked, "Did the Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Duḥa* (forenoon) prayer?" Anas said, "I did not see him offering the *Duḥa* prayer except on that day."

مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: إِنِّي لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ الصَّلَاةَ مَعَكَ، وَكَانَ رَجُلًا ضَخْمًا، فَصَنَعَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ طَعَامًا فَدَعَاهُ إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ فَبَسَطَ لَهُ حَصِيرًا، وَنَضَحَ طَرَفَ الْحَصِيرِ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ آلِ الْجَارُودِ لَأَنْسٍ: أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الضُّحَى؟ قَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُهُ صَلَّاهَا إِلَّا يَوْمَئِذٍ. [انظر:

[١١٧٩، ٦٠٨٠]

(42) CHAPTER. (What should one do) if the meal has been served and *Iqāma* has been pronounced for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

And Ibn 'Umar used to start with the supper first. Abū Ad-Dardā' said, "It is a sign of comprehension (of a person) to fulfil or turn to his needs first so as to offer prayer attentively with a clear mind."

(٤٢) بَابُ إِذَا حَضَرَ الطَّعَامُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ،

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَبْدَأُ بِالْعِشَاءِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: مِنْ فِقْهِ الْمَرْءِ إِقْبَالُهُ عَلَى حَاجَتِهِ حَتَّى يُقْبَلَ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِ وَقَلْبُهُ فَارِعٌ.

671. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If supper is served, and *Iqāma* is pronounced one should start with the supper."

٦٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِذَا وُضِعَ الْعِشَاءُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَأَبْدُوا بِالْعِشَاءِ». [انظر:

[٥٤٦٥]

672. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If the supper is served, start having it before offering the *Maghrib* prayer and do not be hasty in finishing your supper."

٦٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قُدِّمَ الْعِشَاءُ فَأَبْدُوا بِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُصَلُّوا صَلَاةَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَلَا تَعْجَلُوا عَنْ عَشَائِكُمْ». [انظر: [٥٤٦٣]

673. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If the supper

٦٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ،

is served for anyone of you and the *Iqāma* is pronounced, start with the supper and don't be in haste (and carry on eating) till you finish it." If food (supper) was served for Ibn 'Umar and *Iqāma* was pronounced, he never came to the prayer till he finished it (i.e., the food) in spite of the fact that he heard the recitation (of the Qur'ān) by the *Imām* (in the prayer).

عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا وَضِعَ عِشَاءُ أَحَدِكُمْ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فابْدُوا بِالْعِشَاءِ وَلَا يَعْجَلْ حَتَّى يَفْرَغَ مِنْهُ». وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَوْضِعُ لَهُ الطَّعَامَ وَتُقَامُ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا يَأْتِيهَا حَتَّى يَفْرَغَ وَإِنَّهُ يَسْمَعُ قِرَاءَةَ الْإِمَامِ. [انظر: ٦٧٤، ٥٤٦٤]

674. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you is having his meals, he should not hurry up till he is satisfied even if the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) has been started."

٦٧٤ - وَقَالَ زُهَيْرٌ وَوَهَبُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا كَانَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى الطَّعَامِ فَلَا يَعْجَلْ حَتَّى يَقْضِيَ حَاجَتَهُ مِنْهُ وَإِنْ أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ». رَوَاهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ عَنْ وَهَبِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، وَوَهَبُ مَدِينِي.

(43) CHAPTER. When the *Imām* is called for *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) while he has in his hands something to eat.

(٤٣) بَابُ إِذَا دُعِيَ الْإِمَامُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَبِيَدِهِ مَا يَأْكُلُ

675. Narrated Ja'far bin 'Amr bin Umaiyya: My father said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ eating a piece of meat from the shoulder of a sheep and he was called for *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). He stood up, put down the knife and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) but did not perform ablution."

٦٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ ذِرَاعًا يُحْتَرُّ مِنْهَا فَدُعِيَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَقَامَ فَطَرَحَ السَّكِينَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٨]

(44) CHAPTER. If somebody was busy with his domestic work and *Iqāma* was pronounced and then he came out [for offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

(٤٤) بَابُ مَنْ كَانَ فِي حَاجَةٍ أَهْلِهِ فَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَخَرَجَ

676. Narrated Al-Aswad that he asked 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, "What did the Prophet ﷺ use to do in his house?" She replied, "He used to keep himself busy serving his family and when it was the time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), he would go for it."

٦٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصْنَعُ فِي بَيْتِهِ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَكُونُ فِي مَهْنَةِ أَهْلِهِ - تَعْنِي: فِي خِدْمَةِ أَهْلِهِ - فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. [انظر: ٥٣٦٣، ٦٠٣٩]

(45) CHAPTER. Offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in front of the people with the sole intention of teaching them the *Ṣalāt* of the Prophet ﷺ and his *Sunna* (legal ways etc.).

(٤٥) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ وَهُوَ لَا يُرِيدُ إِلَّا أَنْ يُعَلِّمَهُمْ صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَسُنَّتَهُ

677. Narrated Ayyūb: Abū Qilāba said, "Mālik bin Huwairith came to this mosque of ours and said, 'I offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) in front of you and my aim is not (to lead) the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but to show you the way in which the Prophet ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt*.'" I asked Abū Qilāba, "How did he use to offer *Ṣalāt*?" He replied, "(The Prophet ﷺ used to pray) like this Sheikh of ours, and the Sheikh used to sit for a while after the prostration before getting up after the first *Rak'a*'

٦٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ فِي مَسْجِدِنَا هَذَا فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لِأُصَلِّي بِكُمْ وَمَا أُرِيدُ الصَّلَاةَ؛ أَصَلِّي كَيْفَ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي، فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي قِلَابَةَ: كَيْفَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي؟ قَالَ: مِثْلَ شَيْخِنَا هَذَا. قَالَ: وَكَانَ شَيْخُنَا يَجْلِسُ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَنْهَضَ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى. [انظر: ٨٠٢، ٨١٨، ٨٢٤]

(46) CHAPTER. The religious learned men are entitled to precedence in leading the *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

(٤٦) بَابُ: أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ وَالْفَضْلِ أَحَقُّ بِالْإِمَامَةِ

678. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه, "The Prophet ﷺ became sick and when his disease aggravated, he said, "Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "He is a soft-hearted man and would not be able to lead the *Ṣalāt* in

٦٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ، عَنْ زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ:

your place.” The Prophet ﷺ said again, “Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt*. You are the companions of Yūsuf (Joseph).” So a messenger went to Abū Bakr (with that order) and he led the people in *Ṣalāt* in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

مَرِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاشْتَدَّ مَرَضُهُ فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: إِنَّهُ رَجُلٌ رَقِيقٌ، إِذَا قَامَ مَقَامَكَ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ. قَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ» فَعَادَتْ. فَقَالَ: مُرِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ فَإِنْ كُنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ. فَأَتَاهُ الرَّسُولُ، فَصَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فِي حَيَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٣٣٨٥]

679. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the believers: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in his illness said, “Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” I said to him, “If Abū Bakr stands in your place, the people would not hear him owing to his (excessive) weeping. So please order ‘Umar to lead the *Salat*.” ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added, I said to Ḥaḥṣa, “Say to him: If Abū Bakr should lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* in your place, the people would not be able to hear him owing to his weeping; so please order ‘Umar to lead the *Ṣalāt*.” Ḥaḥṣa did so but Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Keep quiet! Indeed you (women) are the companions of Yūsuf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*.”

Ḥaḥṣa said to ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, “I never got anything good from you.”

٦٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ فِي مَرَضِهِ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ، فَمُرْ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ: قُولِي لَهُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ فَمُرْ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ لِلنَّاسِ. فَقَعَلَتْ حَفْصَةُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَهْ إِنْ كُنَّ لِأَتْنِ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». فَقَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ لِعَائِشَةَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأُصِيبَ مِنْكَ خَيْرًا. [راجع: ١٩٨]

680. Narrated Az-Zuhrī: Anas bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ told me, “Abū Bakr used to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) during the

٦٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:

fatal illness of the Prophet ﷺ till it was Monday. When the people aligned (in rows) for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), the Prophet ﷺ lifted the curtain of his house and started looking at us and he was standing at that time. His face was (glittering) like a page of the Qur'ān and he smiled cheerfully. We were about to be put to trial for the pleasure of seeing the Prophet ﷺ. Abū Bakr retreated to join the row as he thought that the Prophet ﷺ would lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned us to complete the *Ṣalāt* and he let the curtain fall. On the same day he died."

**681.** Narrated Anas: The Prophet ﷺ did not come out for three days. The people stood for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and Abū Bakr went ahead to lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*. (In the meantime) the Prophet ﷺ caught hold of the curtain and lifted it. When the face of the Prophet ﷺ appeared, we had never seen a scene more pleasing than the face of the Prophet ﷺ as it appeared then. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned to Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* and then let the curtain fall. We did not see him (again) till he died.

أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ وَكَانَ تَبَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَخَدَمَهُ وَصَحْبَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ كَانَ يُصَلِّي بِهِمْ فِي وَجَعِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الَّذِي تُوفِّي فِيهِ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْاِثْنَيْنِ وَهُمْ صُفُوفٌ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَكَشَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سِتْرَ الْحِجْرَةِ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْنَا وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ كَأَنَّ وَجْهَهُ وَرَقَهُ مُصْحَفٌ، ثُمَّ تَبَسَّمَ يَضْحَكُ فَهَمَمْنَا أَنْ نَفْتَتِنَ مِنَ الْفَرَحِ بِرُؤْيَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَتَكَصَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى عَقْبِيهِ لِيَصِلَ الصَّفَّ، وَظَنَّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَارِجٌ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ أَتِمُّوا صَلَاتَكُمْ وَأَرْخَى السِّتْرَ، فَتَوَفَّي مِنْ يَوْمِهِ. [انظر: ٦٨١، ٧٥٤، ١٢٠٥،

[٤٤٤٨]

٦٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: لَمْ يَخْرُجِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثَلَاثًا، فَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَذَهَبَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَتَقَدَّمُ فَقَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْحِجَابِ، فَرَفَعَهُ، فَلَمَّا وَضَعَ وَجْهَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْظَرًا كَانَ أَغْجَبَ إِلَيْنَا مِنْ وَجْهِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ وَضَعَ لَنَا، فَأَوْمَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنْ يَتَقَدَّمَ، وَأَرْخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْحِجَابَ فَلَمْ يُقَدَّرْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى مَاتَ.

[راجع: ٦٨٠]



682. Narrated Ḥamza bin ‘Abdullāh: My father said, “When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ became seriously ill, he was told about *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). He said, ‘Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*.’ ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, ‘Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted man and he would be over-powered by his weeping if he recited the Qur’ān.’ He ﷺ said to them, ‘Tell him (Abū Bakr) to lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*. The same reply was given to him. He said again, ‘Tell him to lead the prayer. You (women) are the companions of Yūsuf (Joseph).’”

(47) CHAPTER. Whoever stood by the side of the *Imām* because of a genuine cause [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

683. Narrated ‘Urwa’s father رضي الله عنه: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) during his illness and so he led them in prayer.”

‘Urwa, a subnarrator, added, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ felt a bit relieved and came out and Abū Bakr was leading the people (in *Ṣalāt*). When Abū Bakr saw the Prophet ﷺ, he retreated but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to remain there. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sat beside Abū Bakr. Abū Bakr was following the *Ṣalāt* of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and the people were following the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Abū Bakr.”

٦٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ حَمْزَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: «لَمَّا اشْتَدَّ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجَعُهُ، قِيلَ لَهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ رَفِيقٌ إِذَا قَرَأَ غَلَبَهُ الْبُكَاءُ. قَالَ: «مُرُوهُ فَلْيُصَلِّ». فَعَاوَدَتْهُ قَالَ: «مُرُوهُ فَلْيُصَلِّ، إِنَّكَ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ». تَابَعَهُ الرَّبِيعِيُّ، وَابْنُ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، وَإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْكَلْبِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ عُقَيْلٌ وَمَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حَمْزَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(٤٧) بَابُ مَنْ قَامَ إِلَى جَنْبِ الْإِمَامِ لِعِلَّةٍ

٦٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَا بَكْرٍ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ فِي مَرَضِهِ فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي بِهِمْ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَوَجَدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَفْسِهِ خِفَةً فَخَرَجَ، فَإِذَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَوْمُ النَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ اسْتَأْخَرَ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ كَمَا أَنْتَ، فَجَلَسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِذَاءَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ، فَكَانَ أَبُو

بَكَرٍ يُصْنِي بِصَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَالنَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ.

[راجع: ١٩٨]

(48) CHAPTER. If somebody is leading the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and (in the meanwhile) the first (usual) *Imām* comes, the *Ṣalāt* is valid whether the former retreats or does not retreat.

This was narrated by ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا who heard this from the Prophet ﷺ.

684. Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d As-Sā’idī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger went to establish peace among Banī ‘Amr bin ‘Aūf. In the meantime the time of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) was due and the *Mu’adh-dhīn* went to Abū Bakr and said, “Will you lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), so that I may pronounce the *Iqāma*?” Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ replied in the affirmative and led the *Ṣalāt*. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came while the people were still offering *Ṣalāt* and he entered the rows of the praying people till he stood in the (first row). The people clapped their hands. Abū Bakr never glanced sideways in his *Ṣalāt* but when the people continued clapping, Abū Bakr looked and saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ beckoned him to stay at his place. Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ raised his hands and thanked Allāh for that order of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and then he retreated till he reached the first row. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went forward and led the *Ṣalāt*. When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ finished the *Ṣalāt*, he said, “O Abū Bakr! What prevented you from staying when I ordered you to do so?” Abū Bakr replied, “How can Ibn Abī Quḥāfa (Abū Bakr) dare to lead the *Ṣalāt* in the presence of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Why did you clap so much? If something happens

(٤٨) بَابُ مَنْ دَخَلَ لِيَوْمِ النَّاسِ  
فَجَاءَ الْإِمَامُ الْأَوَّلُ فَتَأَخَّرَ الْأَوَّلُ أَوْ لَمْ  
يَتَأَخَّرْ جَارَتْ صَلَاتُهُ،

فِيهِ عَائِشَةُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ  
بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ  
السَّاعِدِيِّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَهَبَ  
إِلَى بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ لِيُصْلِحَ  
بَيْنَهُمْ، فَحَانَتْ الصَّلَاةُ فَجَاءَ الْمُؤَدِّنُ  
إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: أَتُصَلِّي لِلنَّاسِ  
فَأَقِيمَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَصَلَّى أَبُو بَكْرٍ،  
فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسُ فِي  
الصَّلَاةِ فَتَخَلَّصَ حَتَّى وَقَفَ فِي  
الصَّفِّ فَصَفَّقَ النَّاسُ. وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
لَا يَلْتَفِتُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ. فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرَ  
النَّاسُ التَّصْفِيقَ التَفَتَ فَرَأَى رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ  
امْكُثْ مَكَانَكَ، فَرَفَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَدَيْهِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ عَلَى مَا أَمَرَهُ  
بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ اسْتَأْخَرَ  
أَبُو بَكْرٍ حَتَّى اسْتَوَى فِي الصَّفِّ  
وَتَقَدَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى، فَلَمَّا  
انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، مَا مَنَعَكَ

to anyone during his *Ṣalāt* he should say *Subhān Allāh*<sup>(1)</sup>. If he says so he will be attended to, and clapping is for women.”

أَنْ تَثْبَتَ إِذْ أَمَرْتُكَ؟» فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَا كَانَ لِابْنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا لِي رَأَيْتُكُمْ أَكْثَرْتُمْ التَّصْفِيقَ؟ مَنْ رَأَبَهُ شَيْءٌ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيُسَبِّحْ، فَإِنَّهُ إِذَا سَبَّحَ التَّصْفِيقَ إِلَيْهِ، وَإِنَّمَا التَّصْفِيقُ لِلنِّسَاءِ». [انظر: ١٢٠٤، ١٢٠٤، ١٢٣٤، ٢٦٩٠، ٢٦٩٣]

[٧١٩٠]

(49) CHAPTER. If some people are equally proficient in the recitation of the Qur’ān (and religious knowledge), the oldest of them should lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

(٤٩) بَابُ إِذَا اسْتَوَوْا فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ فَلْيُؤَمِّهِمْ أَكْبَرُهُمْ

685. Narrated Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We went to the Prophet ﷺ and we were all young men and stayed with him for about twenty nights. The Prophet ﷺ was very merciful. He said, “When you return home, impart religious teachings to your families and tell them to offer perfectly such and such a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at such and such time and such and such a *Ṣalāt* at such and such a time. And at the time of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* and the oldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt*.”

٦٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَلِيمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ قَالَ: قَدِمْنَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ شَبَابٌ، فَلَبِثْنَا عِنْدَهُ نَحْوًا مِنْ عِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً؛ وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَحِيمًا فَقَالَ: «لَوْ رَجَعْتُمْ إِلَى بِلَادِكُمْ فَعَلِمْتُمُوهُمْ، مُرُوهُمْ فَلْيُصَلُّوا صَلَاةَ كَذَا فِي حِينَ كَذَا. وَصَلَاةَ كَذَا فِي حِينَ كَذَا. وَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَدِّنْ لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ وَلْيُؤَمِّكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

(50) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* visited some people and led them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(٥٠) بَابُ إِذَا زَارَ الْإِمَامُ قَوْمًا فَأَمَّهُمْ

686. Narrated Itbān bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī

٦٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ

(1) (H.684) To honour Allāh and make Him free from all that (unsuitable evil things) that are ascribed to Him (or glorified be Allāh).

عنه: The Prophet ﷺ (came to my house and) asked permission for entering and I allowed him. He asked, "Where do you like me to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in your house?" I pointed to a place which I liked. He (ﷺ) stood up for *Ṣalāt* and we aligned behind him and he finished the *Ṣalāt* with *Taslīm* and we did the same.

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» فَأَشْرَفْتُ لَهُ إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أُحِبُّ. فَقَامَ وَصَفَّقْنَا خَلْفَهُ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ وَسَلَّمْنَا.

[راجع: ٤٢٤]

(51) CHAPTER. The *Imām* is appointed to be followed.

(٥١) بَابُ: إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ،

The Prophet ﷺ in his fatal illness led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while he was sitting (and the people were standing). Ibn Mas'ūd said, "If anyone raises his head (while in prostration) before the *Imām*, he must prostrate again and must remain in prostration for a period equal to that he has lost by lifting his head before the *Imām*, and then he should follow the *Imām*." And Al-Hasan said, "A person who is offering a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* with the *Imām* but (because of the rush of people) is unable to prostrate, then he should prostrate twice for the last *Rak'ā* and make up for his *Rak'ā* with its prostrations. And if somebody forgets to prostrate and stands up then he should prostrate."

وَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي تُوفِّي فِيهِ بِالنَّاسِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: إِذَا رَفَعَ قَبْلَ الْإِمَامِ يَعُودُ فَيَمُكُّ بِقَدْرٍ مَا رَفَعَ ثُمَّ يَتَّبِعُ الْإِمَامَ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ فِيمَنْ يَرْكَعُ مَعَ الْإِمَامِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَلَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى السُّجُودِ: يَسْجُدُ لِلرَّكَعَةِ الْأَخِيرَةِ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يَقْضِي الرَّكَعَةَ الْأُولَى بِسُجُودِهَا. وَفِيمَنْ نَسِيَ سَجْدَةً حَتَّى قَامَ: يَسْجُدُ.

687. Narrated 'Ubaid-ullāh bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Utba: I went to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا and asked her to describe to me the illness of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "Yes (I will tell you). The Prophet ﷺ became seriously ill and asked whether the people had offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). We replied, 'No, O Allāh's Messenger! They are

٦٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَقُلْتُ: أَلَا تُحَدِّثُنِي عَنْ مَرَضِ رَسُولِ

waiting for you.' He added, 'Put water for me in a trough'." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added: "We did so. He took a bath and tried to get up, but fainted. When he recovered, he again asked whether the people had offered the *Ṣalāt*. We said, 'No, they are waiting for you. O Allāh's Messenger.' He again said, 'Put water in a trough for me.' He sat down and took a bath and tried to get up, but fainted again. Then he recovered and said, 'Have the people offered the *Ṣalāt*?' We replied, 'No, they are waiting for you, O Allāh's Messenger.' He said, 'Put water for me in the trough.' Then he sat down and washed himself and tried to get up but he fainted. When he recovered, he asked, 'Have the people offered the *Ṣalāt*?' We said, 'No, they are waiting for you, O Allāh's Messenger!' The people were in the mosque waiting for the Prophet ﷺ for the *Ishā* prayer. The Prophet ﷺ sent for Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*. The messenger went to Abū Bakr and said, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ orders you to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*.' Abū Bakr was a soft-hearted man, so he asked 'Umar to lead the *Ṣalāt* but 'Umar replied, 'You are more rightful.' So Abū Bakr led the *Ṣalāt* in those days. When the Prophet ﷺ felt a bit better, he came out for the *Zuhr* prayer with the help of two persons one of whom was Al-'Abbās, while Abū Bakr was leading the people in the *Ṣalāt*. When Abū Bakr saw him (the Prophet ﷺ), he wanted to retreat but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned him not to do so and asked them to make him sit beside Abū Bakr and they did so. Abū Bakr was following the Prophet ﷺ (in the *Ṣalāt*) and the people were following Abū Bakr. The Prophet ﷺ (offered *Ṣalāt*) sitting."

'Ubaid-ullāh added, "I went to 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās and asked him, 'Shall I tell you

الله ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: بَلَى، ثَقُلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَصَلَّى النَّاسُ؟» فَقُلْنَا: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ. قَالَ: «ضَعُوا لِي مَاءً فِي الْمِخْصَبِ». قَالَتْ: فَفَعَلْنَا، فَاعْتَسَلَ فَذَهَبَ لِنُؤَءٍ فَأُغْمِيَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ. فَقَالَ ﷺ: «أَصَلَّى النَّاسُ؟» قُلْنَا: لَا، هُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «ضَعُوا لِي مَاءً فِي الْمِخْصَبِ». قَالَتْ: فَقَعَدَ فَاعْتَسَلَ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ لِنُؤَءٍ فَأُغْمِيَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ. فَقَالَ: «أَصَلَّى النَّاسُ؟» قُلْنَا: لَا، هُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ: «ضَعُوا لِي مَاءً فِي الْمِخْصَبِ» فَقَعَدَ فَاعْتَسَلَ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ لِنُؤَءٍ فَأُغْمِيَ عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَقَالَ: «أَصَلَّى النَّاسُ؟» فَقُلْنَا: لَا، هُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. - وَالنَّاسُ عُكُوفٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَنْتَظِرُونَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِصَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ - فَأَرْسَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ بَأَن يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ فَأَتَاهُ الرَّسُولُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَكَانَ رَجُلًا رَوَيقًا: يَا عُمَرُ صَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ: أَنْتَ أَحَقُّ بِذَلِكَ. فَصَلَّى أَبُو بَكْرٍ ثَلَاثَ الْيَامِ. ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَجَدَ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ خِفَةً فَخَرَجَ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ أَحَدُهُمَا الْعَبَّاسُ لِصَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَأَبُو

what 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا has told me about the fatal illness of the Prophet?' Ibn 'Abbās said, 'Go ahead.' I told him her narration and he did not deny anything of it but asked whether 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا told me the name of the second person (who helped the Prophet ﷺ) along with Al-'Abbās. I said, 'No.' He said, 'He was 'Alī (Ibn Abī Ṭālib)'."

بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
ذَهَبَ لِيَتَأَخَّرَ فَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ  
لَا يَتَأَخَّرَ. قَالَ: «أَجْلِسْ أُنِي إِلَى  
جَنْبِهِ»، فَأَجْلَسَاهُ إِلَى جَنْبِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
قَالَ: فَجَعَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ  
بِصَلَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالنَّاسِ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ، وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَاعِدٌ. قَالَ عُثَيْدُ  
اللَّهُ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: أَلَا أَعْرِضُ عَلَيْكَ مَا  
حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ عَنْ مَرَضِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟  
قَالَ: هَاتِي. فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ حَدِيثَهَا  
فَمَا أَنْكَرَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ:  
أَسَمَّيْتُ لَكَ الرَّجُلَ الَّذِي كَانَ مَعَ  
الْعَبَّاسِ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: هُوَ  
عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

[راجع: ١٩٨]

688. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the believers: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, during his illness, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at his house while sitting; whereas some people offered *Ṣalāt* behind him standing. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned them to sit down. On completion of the *Ṣalāt*, he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed: bow when he bows, raise up your heads (stand erect) when he raises up his head and when he says, 'Sami' *Allāhu liman-ḥamidah* (Allāh heard those who sent praises to Him) say then 'Rabbanā *Allāhu lakal-ḥamd*' (O our Lord! All the praises are for You), and if he (*Imām*) is (leading) the *Ṣalāt* in sitting position, you should also offer *Ṣalāt* like that."<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ  
عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَهُوَ شَاكٍ، فَصَلَّى جَالِسًا  
وَصَلَّى وَرَاءَهُ قَوْمٌ قِيَامًا، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ  
أَنْ اجْلِسُوا، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا  
جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ  
فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا  
قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ؛ فَقُولُوا:  
رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَإِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا

(1) (H.688) The provision of this *Ḥadīth* has been abrogated by the last action of the Prophet ﷺ [See *Ḥadīth* No.689 and *Ḥadīth* No.5658 - Vol.7 for taking the verdict].

فَصَلُّوا جُلُوساً». [انظر: ١١١٣،

١٢٣٦، ٥٦٥٨]

689. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a horse and fell down and the right side (of his body) was injured. He offered one of the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) while sitting and we also offered *Ṣalāt* behind him sitting. When he completed the *Ṣalāt*, he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed. Offer *Ṣalāt* standing if he is offering the *Ṣalāt* standing and bow when he bows; raise up when he raises up and if he says, '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamidah*, say then, '*Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd*' and offer the *Ṣalāt* sitting (all of you) if he is offering the *Ṣalāt* sitting."

Ḥumaidī said: The statement of the Prophet ﷺ "Offer *Ṣalāt* sitting, if he (*Imām*) is offering the *Ṣalāt* sitting" was said in his former illness (during his early life) but later on the Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* sitting (in the last illness) and the people offered *Ṣalāt* standing behind him and the Prophet ﷺ did not order them to sit. So one has to follow the last action of the Prophet ﷺ [Please see *Hadīth* No.5658].

٦٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكِبَ فَرَسًا فَصَرَعَ عَنْهُ فَجَحِشَ شِقُّهُ الْأَيْمَنُ، فَصَلَّى صَلَاةً مِّنَ الصَّلَوَاتِ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ، فَصَلَّيْنَا وَرَاءَهُ قُعُودًا، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ. فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ. وَإِذَا صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا وَإِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا أَجْمَعُونَ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: قَوْلُهُ: (إِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا) هُوَ فِي مَرَضِهِ الْقَدِيمِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَالِسًا. وَالنَّاسُ خَلْفَهُ قِيَامٌ لَمْ يَأْمُرْهُمْ بِالْقُعُودِ وَإِنَّمَا يُؤْخَذُ بِالْآخِرِ فَالْآخِرُ مِنْ فِعْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٧٨]

(52) CHAPTER. When should those who are behind the *Imām* prostrate?

Anas said, "Prostrate when the *Imām* prostrates."

(٥٢) بَابُ: مَتَى يَسْجُدُ مَنْ خَلْفَ الْإِمَامِ؟

قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا.

690. Narrated Al-Barā' (and he was not a liar): When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamidah*" none of us

٦٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ:

bent his back (for prostrations) till the Prophet ﷺ prostrated and then we would prostrate after him.

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْبَرَاءُ - وَهُوَ غَيْرُ كَذُوبٍ - قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا قَالَ: (سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ) لَمْ يَحْنِ أَحَدٌ مِنَّا ظَهْرَهُ حَتَّى يَقَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاجِدًا ثُمَّ نَقَعَ سُجُودًا بَعْدَهُ. حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ نَحْوَهُ بِهَذَا. [انظر:

[٧٤٧، ٨١١]

(53) CHAPTER. The sin of the one who raises his head before the *Imām* (raises his head).

(٥٣) بَابُ إِمَامٍ مَنِ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ قَبْلَ الْإِمَامِ

691. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Isn't he who raises his head before the *Imām* afraid that Allāh may transform his head into that of a donkey? Or his figure (face) into that of a donkey?" [See *Hadīth* No.717 and its footnote].

٦٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَمَا يَخْشَى أَحَدُكُمْ، أَوْ لَا يَخْشَى أَحَدُكُمْ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ قَبْلَ الْإِمَامِ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ رَأْسَهُ رَأْسَ جِمَارٍ؟ أَوْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ صُورَتَهُ صُورَةَ جِمَارٍ؟».

(54) CHAPTER. A slave or a manumitted slave can lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(٥٤) بَابُ إِمَامَةِ الْعَبْدِ وَالْمَوْلَى،

(‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا was led in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) by her slave *Dhakhwān* who used to recite from the *Mushaf* [the written Qur’ān (not from memory)]. Can an illegitimate boy, a bedouin or a boy who has not reached the age of puberty lead the *Ṣalāt*? (It is permissible according to) the statement of the Prophet ﷺ that the *Imām* should be a person who knows the Qur’ān more than the others.

وَكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ يُؤْمِئُهَا عَبْدُهَا ذَكْوَانٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَحَفِ، وَوَلَدَ الْبَغْيِيِّ وَالْأَعْرَابِيِّ وَالْعَلَامِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَحْتَلَمْ لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُؤْمِئُهُمْ أَقْرَبُهُمْ لِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ»، وَلَا يُمْنَعُ الْعَبْرُ مِنَ الْجَمَاعَةِ بِغَيْرِ عِلَّةٍ.

692. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the earliest emigrants came to Al-

٦٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ



'Uṣba, a place in Qubā' before the arrival of the Prophet ﷺ, Sālim, the slave of Abū Ḥudhaifa, who knew the Qur'ān more than the others, used to lead them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ الْأَوَّلُونَ الْعُصْبَةَ - مَوْضِعُ بُقْبَاءَ - قَبْلَ مَقْدَمِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُؤْمُهُمْ سَالِمٌ مَوْلَى أَبِي حَذِيفَةَ. وَكَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ قُرْآنًا.

[انظر: ٧١٧٥]

693. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Listen and obey (your chief) even if an Ethiopian whose head is like a raisin were made your chief."

٦٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اسْمَعُوا وَأَطِيعُوا وَإِنْ اسْتُعْمِلَ حَبَشِيٌّ كَأَنَّ رَأْسَهُ رَيْبِيَّةٌ». [انظر: ٦٩٦، ٧١٤٢]

(55) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* does not offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) perfectly and the followers offer it perfectly.

(٥٥) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَتِمَّ الْإِمَامُ وَأَتَمَّ مَنْ خَلْفَهُ

694. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If they (*Imām*) lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) correctly then they and you will receive the rewards, but if they make a mistake (in the *Ṣalāt*), then you will receive the reward for the *Ṣalāt* and the sin will be theirs."

٦٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ سَهْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْأَشْيَبِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُصَلُّونَ لَكُمْ فَإِنْ أَصَابُوا فَلَكُمْ وَلَهُمْ وَإِنْ أَخْطَؤُوا فَلَكُمْ وَعَلَيْهِمْ».

(56) CHAPTER. Offering prayers behind a man who is a victim of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) or a heretic.

(٥٦) بَابُ إِمَامَةِ الْمَفْتُونِ وَالْمُبْتَدِعِ،

Al-Hasan said, "You can offer prayers behind that *Imām* and the sin of heresy will be against him."

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: صَلِّ وَعَلَيْهِ بِدَعْتِهِ.

695. Narrated 'Ubaid-Ullāh bin Adī bin Khīyār رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I went to 'Uthmān bin 'Affān

٦٩٥ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ

عنه while he was besieged, and said to him, "You are the chief of all Muslims in general and you see what has befallen you. We are led in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) by a leader of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions etc.) and we are afraid of being sinful in following him." 'Uthmān said, "*Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) is the best of all deeds so when the people do good deeds do the same with them and when they do bad deeds, avoid those bad deeds." Az-Zuhri said, "In our opinion one should not offer *Ṣalāt* behind an effeminate person unless there is no alternative."

696. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū-Dhār, "Listen and obey (your chief) even if he is an Ethiopian with a head like a raisin."

(57) CHAPTER. To stand on the right side of the *Imām* on the same line if only two persons (counting the *Imām*) are offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in congregation.

697. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Once I passed the night in the house of my aunt Maimūna. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the '*Ishā'*' prayer and then came to the house and offered four *Rak'ā* prayers and slept. Later on, he woke up and stood for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and I stood on his left side. He drew me to his right and offered five *Rak'ā* and then two *Rak'ā*. He then slept till I heard him

لَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَاتُّنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ بْنِ خَيْارٍ: أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ عَلَى عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَهُوَ مَحْضُورٌ فَقَالَ: إِنَّكَ إِمَامٌ عَامَّةٌ وَنَزَلَ بِكَ مَا نَرَى وَيُصَلِّي لَنَا إِمَامٌ فِتْنَةٌ وَنَتَحَرَّجُ. فَقَالَ: الصَّلَاةُ أَحْسَنُ مَا يَعْمَلُ النَّاسُ فَإِذَا أَحْسَنَ النَّاسُ فَأَحْسَنَ مَعَهُمْ. وَإِذَا أَسَاؤُوا فَاجْتَنِبْ إِسَاءَتَهُمْ. وَقَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: لَا تَرَى أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ خَلْفَ الْمُخَنَّثِ إِلَّا مِنْ ضَرُورَةٍ لَا بُدَّ مِنْهَا.

٦٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَبِي ذَرٍّ: «اسْمَعْ وَأَطِعْ وَلَوْ لِحَبَشِي كَانَ رَأْسُهُ رَيْبَةً».

[راجع: ٦٩٣]

(٥٧) بَابٌ: يَقُومُ عَنْ يَمِينِ الْإِمَامِ بِجِذَائِهِ سِوَاءَ إِذَا كَانَا اثْنَيْنِ

٦٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَثَّ فِي بَيْتِ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَصَلَّى أَرْبَعَ

snoring (or heard his breath sounds). Afterwards he went out for the (morning) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

رَكَعَاتٍ ثُمَّ نَامَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَحِجْتُ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَصَلَّى خَمْسَ رَكَعَاتٍ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ نَامَ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ غَطِيطَهُ أَوْ قَالَ: خَطِيطَهُ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ.

[راجع: ١١٧]

(58) CHAPTER. If a man stood on the left side of the *Imām* and the *Imām* drew him to his right side, then the *Ṣalāt* of none of them would be invalid.

(٥٨) بَابُ: إِذَا قَامَ الرَّجُلُ عَنْ يَسَارِ الْإِمَامِ فَحَوَّلَهُ الْإِمَامُ إِلَى يَمِينِهِ لَمْ تَفْسُدْ صَلَاتُهُمَا

698. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: One night I slept at the house of (my aunt) Maimūna and the Prophet ﷺ was there on that night. He performed ablution and stood up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I joined him and stood on his left side but he drew me to his right and offered thirteen *Rak'ā* and then slept till I heard his breath sounds. And whenever he slept, he used to breathe with audible sounds. The *Mu'adh-dhīn* came to the Prophet ﷺ and he went out and offered *Ṣalāt* (the morning prayer) without repeating the ablution.

٦٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو عَنْ عَبْدِ رَبِّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مَخْرَمَةَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نِمْتُ عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ وَالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ عِنْدَهَا تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةَ فَتَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَأَخَذَنِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَصَلَّى ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكَعَةً، ثُمَّ نَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ وَكَانَ إِذَا نَامَ نَفَخَ ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ فَخَرَجَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. قَالَ عَمْرُو: فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِ بُكَيْرًا فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي كُرَيْبٌ بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(59) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* has not had the intention of leading the prayer and then some persons join him and he leads them.

(٥٩) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَنْوِ الْإِمَامُ أَنْ يُؤْمَّ ثُمَّ جَاءَ قَوْمٌ فَأَمَّهُمْ

699. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I passed the night in the house of my aunt Maimūna. The Prophet ﷺ stood for the night prayer and I joined him and stood on his left side but he drew me to his right by holding me by the head.

٦٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: بَتُّ عِنْدَ خَالَتِي

مِثْمُونَةً فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ  
فَقُمْتُ أَصَلِّي مَعَهُ، فَقُمْتُ عَنْ  
يَسَارِهِ، فَأَخَذَ بِرَأْسِي فَأَقَامَنِي عَنْ  
يَمِينِهِ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(60) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* prolongs the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and somebody has an urgent work or need and so he leaves the congregation and offers *Ṣalāt* alone.

700. Narrated Mu'adh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه: I used to offer the 'Ishā prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and then go to lead my people in the prayer.

701. Narrated 'Amr: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه said, "Mu'adh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and then go to lead his people in *Ṣalāt*. Once he led the 'Ishā' prayer and recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah*. Somebody left the *Ṣalāt* and Mu'adh criticized him. The news reached the Prophet ﷺ and he said to Mu'adh, 'You are putting the people to trial,' and repeated it thrice (or said something similar) and ordered him to recite two medium *Sūrah* of *Al-Mufasssal*."<sup>(1)</sup> ('Amr said that he had forgotten the names of those *Sūrah*).

(61) CHAPTER. The shortening of the *Qiyām* (standing) by the *Imām* [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] but performing the bowings and the prostrations perfectly.

(٦٠) بَابُ إِذَا طَوَّلَ الْإِمَامُ وَكَانَ  
لِلرَّجُلِ حَاجَةٌ فَخَرَجَ وَصَلَّى

٧٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الله: أَنَّ مُعَاذَ بْنَ جَبَلٍ كَانَ يُصَلِّي مَعَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فَيُؤْمُ قَوْمَهُ. [انظر:  
٧٠١، ٧٠٥، ٧١١، ٦١٠٦]

٧٠١ - قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ  
بْنَ عَبْدِ اللهِ قَالَ: كَانَ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ  
يُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فَيُؤْمُ  
قَوْمَهُ، فَصَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ فَقَرَأَ بِالْبَقَرَةِ،  
فَانْصَرَفَ الرَّجُلُ فَكَانَ مُعَاذٌ يَنْوِلُ  
مِنْهُ، فَلَبَّغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «فَتَّانٌ،  
فَتَّانٌ، فَتَّانٌ» ثَلَاثَ مَرَارٍ أَوْ قَالَ:  
«فَاتِنًا، فَاتِنًا، فَاتِنًا». وَأَمَرَهُ بِسُورَتَيْنِ  
مِنْ أَوْسَطِ الْمُفَصَّلِ. قَالَ عَمْرُو: لَا  
أَحْفَظُهُمَا. [راجع: ٧٠٠]

(٦١) بَابُ تَخْفِيفِ الْإِمَامِ فِي الْقِيَامِ  
وِاتِمَامِ الرُّكُوعِ وَالسُّجُودِ

(1) (H.701) *Al-Mufasssal* or *Al-Mufasssalāt* are the *Sūrah* starting from *Sūrah* No. 50 till the end of the *Qur'ān*, i.e. *Sūrah* No. 114.

702. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Allāh, I keep away from the (early) morning prayer (*Fajr* prayer) only because so-and-so prolongs the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) when he leads us in it." The narrator said, "I never saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ more furious in giving advice than he was at that time. He ﷺ then said, "Some of you make people dislike good deeds (the *Ṣalāt*). So, whoever among you leads the people in *Ṣalāt* should shorten it because among them are the weak, the old and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief."

(62) CHAPTER. When offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) alone, one can prolong the *Ṣalāt* as much as one wishes.

703. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you leads the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he should shorten it, for amongst them are the weak, the sick and the old; and if anyone among you offer prayers alone then he may prolong (the prayer) as much as he wishes."

(63) CHAPTER. Complaining against one's *Imām* if he prolongs the prayer.

Abū Usaid said, "O my son! You have prolonged the prayer."

704. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I keep away from the early morning prayer (*Fajr* prayer) because so-and-so (*Imām*) prolongs it too much." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became furious and I had never seen him more furious than he was on that day. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O people! Some of you

٧٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَيْسًا قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَتَأَخَّرُ عَنْ صَلَاةِ النَّدَاةِ مِنْ أَجْلِ فُلَانٍ مِمَّا يُطِيلُ بِنَا، فَمَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَوْعِظَةٍ أَشَدَّ غَضَبًا مِنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنْكُمْ مُتَفَرِّقِينَ، فَأَيُّكُمْ مَا صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ فَإِنَّ فِيهِمُ الضَّعِيفَ وَالْكَبِيرَ وَذَا الْحَاجَةِ». [راجع: ٩٠]

(٦٢) بَابٌ: إِذَا صَلَّى لِنَفْسِهِ فَلْيُطَوِّلْ مَا شَاءَ

٧٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ لِلنَّاسِ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ فَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ الضَّعِيفَ وَالسَّقِيمَ وَالْكَبِيرَ. وَإِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ لِنَفْسِهِ فَلْيُطَوِّلْ مَا شَاءَ».

(٦٣) بَابٌ مَنْ شَكََا إِمَامَهُ إِذَا طَوَّلَ، وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ: طَوَّلْتَ بِنَا يَا بُنَيَّ.

٧٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَتَأَخَّرُ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي

make others hate or dislike the good deeds [e.g., the *Ṣalāt* (prayers etc.)] so whoever becomes an *Imām* he should shorten (the prayer), as behind him are the weak, the old and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief.

**705.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once a man was driving two *Nādiḥa* (camels used for agricultural purposes) and night had fallen. He found Mu‘aḍh offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers) so he made his camel kneel and joined Mu‘aḍh in *Ṣalāt*. The latter recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* or *Sūrat An-Nisā*, (so) the man left the *Ṣalāt* and went away. When he came to know that Mu‘aḍh had criticised him, he went to the Prophet ﷺ and complained against Mu‘aḍh. The Prophet ﷺ said thrice, “O Mu‘aḍh! Are you putting the people to trial? It would have been better if you had recited *Sabbih Isma Rabbikal-a‘lā* (*Sūrah* 87), *Wash-Shamsi waḍu-hāhā* (*Sūrah* 91), or *Wal-laili Idhā yaghshā* (*Sūrah* 92)”, for the old, the weak and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief offers *Ṣalāt* behind you.”

Jābir said that Mu‘aḍh recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* in the *‘Ishā* prayer.

الْفَجْرِ مِمَّا يُطِيلُ بِنَا فُلَانٍ فِيهَا، فَغَضِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، مَا رَأَيْتُهُ غَضِبَ فِي مَوْضِعٍ كَانَ أَشَدَّ غَضَبًا مِنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّ مِنْكُمْ مُنْقَرِفِينَ. فَمَنْ أَمَّ النَّاسَ فَلْيَتَجَوَّزْ، فَإِنَّ خَلْفَهُ الضَّعِيفَ وَالْكَبِيرَ وَذَا الْحَاجَةِ». [راجع: ٩٠]

٧٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَارِبُ بْنُ دَثَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ قَالَ: أَقْبَلَ رَجُلٌ بِنَاصِحِينَ وَقَدْ جَنَحَ اللَّيْلُ فَوَافَقَ مُعَاذًا يُصَلِّي، فَبَرَّكَ نَاصِحُهُ وَأَقْبَلَ إِلَى مُعَاذٍ فَقَرَأَ بِسُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ أَوْ النَّسَاءِ فَاَنْطَلَقَ الرَّجُلُ، وَبَلَغَهُ أَنَّ مُعَاذًا نَالَ مِنْهُ، فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَشَكَا إِلَيْهِ مُعَاذًا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا مُعَاذُ، أَفَتَأَنَّ أَنْتَ؟ أَوْ أَفَتَأَنَّ أَنْتُ؟» ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. «فَلَوْلَا صَلَّيْتُ بِ: سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى، وَالشَّمْسُ وَضُحَاهَا، وَاللَّيْلُ إِذَا بَغَى، فَإِنَّهُ يُصَلِّي وَرَاءَكَ الْكَبِيرُ وَالضَّعِيفُ وَذُو الْحَاجَةِ»، أَحْسِبُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ. تَابَعَهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَسْرُوقٍ وَمِسْعَرُ وَالشَّيْبَانِيُّ. قَالَ عَمْرُو، وَعَعِيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مِقْسَمٍ، وَأَبُو الرُّبَيْرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ: قَرَأَ مُعَاذٌ فِي الْعِشَاءِ بِالْبَقَرَةِ، وَتَابَعَهُ الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ مُحَارِبٍ.

[راجع: ٧٠٠]

(64) CHAPTER. The shortening and perfection of the prayer (by the *Imām*).

706. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer a short *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (in congregation) but used to offer it in a perfect manner.

(65) CHAPTER. Whoever cuts short *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) on hearing the cries of a child.

707. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abi Qatāda: My father said, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘When I stand for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), I intend to prolong it but on hearing the cries of a child, I cut it short, as I dislike to trouble the child’s mother’.”

708. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I never offered prayers behind any *Imām* a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) lighter and more perfect than that behind the Prophet ﷺ; and he used to cut it short whenever he heard the cries of a child lest he should put the child’s mother to trial.

709. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When I start *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) I intend to prolong it, but on

(٦٤) بَابُ الْإِجَازِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَإِكْمَالِهَا

٧٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُوجِزُ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُكْمِلُهَا.

(٦٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَخَفَّ الصَّلَاةَ عِنْدَ بُكَاءِ الصَّبِيِّ

٧٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَأَقُومُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُطَوِّلَ فِيهَا فَاسْمَعْ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَاتَجَوَّزْ فِي صَلَاتِي كَرَاهِيَّةً أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمِّهِ». تَابَعَهُ بِشْرُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ، وَابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ وَبَقِيَّةُ عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ. [انظر: ٨٦٨]

٧٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شَرِيكُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: مَا صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ إِمَامٍ فَطُ أَخَفَّ صَلَاةً وَلَا أَتَمَّ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَإِنْ كَانَ لَيَسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَيُخَفِّفُ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ تُفْعَلَ أُمُّهُ.

٧٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعَةَ قَالَ:

hearing the cries of a child, I cut short the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because I know that the cries of the child will incite its mother's passions."

710. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever I start *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) I intend to prolong it, but on hearing the cries of a child, I cut it short because I know that the cries of the child will incite its mother's passions."

(66) CHAPTER. If one offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then leads the people in *Ṣalāt*.

711. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Mu'adh used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and then go and lead his people (tribe) in the *Ṣalāt*.

(67) CHAPTER. One who repeats the *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) of the *Imām* so that the people may hear it.

712. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ became ill in his fatal illness,

حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَأَدْخُلُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ إِطَالَتَهَا فَأَسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَأَتَجَوَّزُ فِي صَلَاتِي مِمَّا أَعْلَمُ مِنْ شِدَّةٍ وَجِدْتُ أُمَّهُ مِنْ بُكَائِهِ».

[انظر: ٧١٠]

٧١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَأَدْخُلُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَأُرِيدُ إِطَالَتَهَا فَأَسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَأَتَجَوَّزُ مِمَّا أَعْلَمُ مِنْ شِدَّةٍ وَجِدْتُ أُمَّهُ مِنْ بُكَائِهِ». وَقَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ٧٠٩]

(٦٦) بَابٌ: إِذَا صَلَّى ثُمَّ أَمَّ قَوْمًا

٧١١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ وَأَبُو النُّعْمَانِ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ. عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ مُعَاذٌ يُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي قَوْمَهُ فَيُصَلِّي بِهِمْ. [راجع: ٧٠٠]

(٦٧) بَابٌ مَنْ أَسْمَعَ النَّاسَ تَكْبِيرَ

الإمام

٧١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا



someone came to inform him about *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), and the Prophet ﷺ told him to tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I said, "Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted man and if he stands for the *Ṣalāt* in your place, he would weep and would not be able to recite (the Qur'ān)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Tell Abū Bakr to lead the *Ṣalāt*." I said the same as before. He ﷺ (repeated the same order and) on the third or the fourth time he said, "You (women) are the companions of Yūsūf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the *Ṣalāt*." So Abū Bakr led the *Ṣalāt* and meanwhile the Prophet ﷺ felt better and came out with the help of two men; as if I see him just now dragging his feet on the ground. When Abū Bakr saw him, he tried to retreat but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to carry on. Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ retreated a bit and the Prophet ﷺ sat on his (left) side. Abū Bakr was repeating the *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) of Allāh's Messenger for the people to hear.

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا مَرَضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَرَضَهُ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ أَنَاهُ يُؤْذِنُهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ، فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». قُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ، إِنْ يَقُمْ مَقَامَكَ يَبْكُ فَلَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى الْقِرَاءَةِ. قَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ»، فَقُلْتُ مِثْلَهُ، فَقَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ أَوْ الرَّابِعَةِ: «إِنْ كُنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ». فَصَلَّى وَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُهَادِي بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ يَخْطُ بِرِجْلَيْهِ الْأَرْضَ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ ذَهَبَ يَتَأَخَّرُ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ صَلِّ، فَتَأَخَّرَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَقَعَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ يُسْمِعُ النَّاسَ التَّكْبِيرَ. تَابَعَهُ مُحَاضِرٌ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

(68) CHAPTER. If a person follows the *Imām* and the others follow that person (then it is all right).

The Prophet ﷺ said, "You should follow me and the people behind you should follow you (in the prayers)."

713. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became seriously ill, Bilāl came to inform him about *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He ﷺ said, "Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted man and if he stands in your place, he would not be able to make the people hear

(٦٨) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يَأْتُمُ بِالْإِمَامِ. وَيَأْتُمُ النَّاسُ بِالْمَأْمُومِ، وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اتَّبِعُوا بِي وَلْيَأْتُمْ بِكُمْ مَنْ يَدْعُكُمْ».

٧١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا تَقَلَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَاءَ بِلَالٌ يُؤْذِنُهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ. فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا

him. Will you order 'Umar (to lead the *Ṣalāt*)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*." Then I said to Ḥaḥṣa, "Tell him, Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted man and if he stands in his place, he would not be able to make the people hear him. Would you order 'Umar to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" Ḥaḥṣa did so. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Indeed you (women) are the companions of 'ūsuf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." So Abū Bakr stood for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). In the meantime Allāh's Messenger ﷺ felt better and came out with the help of two persons; and both of his legs were dragging on the ground till he entered the mosque. When Abū Bakr heard him coming, he tried to retreat but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ beckoned him (to carry on). So, the Prophet ﷺ came and sat by the left side of Abu Bakr. Abū Bakr was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while standing and Allāh's Messenger was leading the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while sitting. Abū Bakr was following the Prophet ﷺ and the people were following Abū Bakr [in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

(69) CHAPTER. Can the *Imām* depend on the people's saying if he is in doubt (about a certain matter)?

714. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* (instead of four) and finished his prayer. *Dhul-Yadain* asked him whether the (number of *Rak'ā* in the) *Ṣalāt* has been reduced or he had forgotten? Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked

بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي بِالنَّاسِ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ، وَإِنَّهُ مَتَى مَا يَقُمْ مَقَامَكَ لَا يُسْمِعُ النَّاسَ، فَلَوْ أَمَرْتُ عُمَرَ. فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ»، فَقُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ: قُولِي لَهُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ. وَإِنَّهُ مَتَى يَقُمْ مَقَامَكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ فَلَوْ أَمَرْتُ عُمَرَ. فَقَالَ: «إِنْ كُنَّ لَأَنْتُنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مَرُّوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ». فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَجَدَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَفْسِهِ خِفَّةً فَقَامَ يَهَادِي بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ وَرَجُلَاهُ تَحْطَانِ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ، فَلَمَّا سَمِعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ حِسَّهُ ذَهَبَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَتَأَخَّرُ فَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى جَلَسَ عَنْ يَسَارِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي قَائِمًا. وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي قَاعِدًا، يَقْتَدِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِصَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَالنَّاسُ يَقْتَدُونَ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

(٦٩) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَأْخُذُ الْإِمَامُ - إِذَا شَكَّ - بِقَوْلِ النَّاسِ؟

٧١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ بْنِ أَبِي تَمِيمَةَ السَّخْتِيَانِي، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ:

the people whether *Dhul-Yadain* was telling the truth. The people replied in the affirmative. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up, offered the remaining two *Rak'ā* and then finished his *Ṣalāt* with *Taslīm* and then said '*Allāhu Akbar*' and performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*) like ordinary prostrations or a bit longer.

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ انْصَرَفَ مِنْ اثْنَيْنِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ: أَقْصَرْتَ الصَّلَاةَ أَمْ نَسِيتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَصَدَقَ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ؟» فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى اثْنَيْنِ أُخْرَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ.

[راجع: ٤٨٢]

715. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* of *Zuhr* prayer (instead of four) and he was told that he had offered two *Rak'ā* only. Then he offered two more *Rak'ā* and finished them with the *Taslīm* followed by two prostrations (of *Sahw*).

٧١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. فَقِيلَ: صَلَّيْتَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ.

[راجع: ٤٨٢]

(70) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* weeps in *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) (will his *Ṣalāt* be valid)?

‘Abdullāh bin Shaddād said, “I heard ‘Umar weeping while I was in the last row and ‘Umar was reciting: ‘...I only complain of my grief and sorrow to Allāh...’” (V.12:86)

(٧٠) بَابٌ: إِذَا بَكَى الْإِمَامُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَادٍ: سَمِعْتُ نَشِيجَ عُمَرَ وَأَنَا فِي آخِرِ الصُّفُوفِ فَقَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّمَا أَشْكُوا بَثِّي وَحُزْنِي إِلَى اللَّهِ﴾ [يوسف: ٨٦].

716. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the faithful believers: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in his last illness said, “Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” I said, “If Abū Bakr stood in your place, he would not be able to make the people hear him because of (his) weeping. So please order ‘Umar to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*.” He said, “Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).” I said to Ḥafṣa, “Say to him, ‘Abū Bakr is a soft-

٧١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالُكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ فِي مَرَضِهِ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ لَمْ يُسْمَعْ

hearted man and if he stood in your place he would not be able to make the people hear him because of (his) weeping. So, order 'Umar to lead the people in the *Salāt*." Ḥaḥṣa did so but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "*Māh* (stop or keep quiet). Indeed you (women) are the companions of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the prayer." Ḥaḥṣa said to me, "I never got any good from you."

النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ فَمُرْ عُمَرَ يُصَلِّي  
بِالنَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ  
لِلنَّاسِ» فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَقُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ:  
قُولِي لَهُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ إِذَا  
قَامَ مَقَامَكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ مِنَ  
الْبُكَاءِ فَمُرْ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ لِلنَّاسِ،  
فَفَعَلْتُ حَفْصَةُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«مَهْ، إِنَّكَ لَأَنْتَ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ،  
مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ لِلنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ  
حَفْصَةُ لِعَائِشَةَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأَصِيبَ مِنْكَ  
خَيْرًا. [راجع: ١٩٨]

(71) CHAPTER. Straightening the rows at the time of *Iqāma* and after it (immediately).

(٧١) بَابُ تَسْوِيَةِ الصُّفُوفِ عِنْدَ  
الْإِقَامَةِ وَبَعْدَهَا

717. Narrated An-Nu'mān bin 'Bashīr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Straighten your rows or Allāh will alter your faces."<sup>(1)</sup> (See *Ḥadīth* No. 691)

٧١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ  
بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شُعْبَةُ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ مُرَّةٍ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ سَالِمَ ابْنَ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ النُّعْمَانَ بْنَ بَشِيرٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَتُسَوَّيَنَّ صُفُوفَكُمْ أَوْ  
لِيُخَالِقَنَّ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ وُجُوْهِكُمْ».

718. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Straighten your rows, for I see you from behind my back."

٧١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ  
بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «أَقِيمُوا الصُّفُوفَ فَإِنِّي أَرَاكُمْ  
خَلْفَ ظَهْرِي». [انظر: ٧١٩، ٧٢٥]

(72) CHAPTER. Facing of the *Imām* towards

(٧٢) بَابُ إِقْبَالِ الْإِمَامِ عَلَى النَّاسِ

(1) (H.717) This is a severe warning, that if you do not straighten your rows [in *Ṣalāt* (prayers)], Allāh may change your faces to that of an animal, e.g., donkey etc., or make them like the backs of necks etc. [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol.2, P.349].

his followers while straightening the rows.

719. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the *Iqāma* was pronounced and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ faced us and said, "Straighten your rows and stand closer together, for I see you from behind my back."

عَنْ تَسْوِيَةِ الصُّفُوفِ

٧١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ ابْنُ قُدَامَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ الطَّوِيلُ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِوَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَقِيمُوا صُفُوفَكُمْ وَتَرَاصُّوا، فَإِنِّي أَرَاكُمْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ ظَهْرِي». [راجع: ٧١٨]

#### (73) CHAPTER. The first row.

720. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Martyrs are those who die because of drowning, plague, an abdominal disease, or of being buried alive by a falling building."

#### (٧٣) بَابُ الصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ

٧٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الشَّهَدَاءُ: الْغَرَقُ، وَالْمَبْطُوتُونَ، وَالْمَطْعُونُ، وَالْهَدْمُ». [راجع: ٦٥٣]

721. And then he added, "If the people knew (the reward for) the *Zuhr* prayer in its early time, they would race for it. If they knew (the reward for) the '*Ishā*' and the *Fajr* prayers in congregation, they would join them even if they had to crawl. If they knew (the reward for) the first row, they would draw lots for it."

٧٢١ - قَالَ: وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي التَّهَجِيرِ لَاسْتَبَقُوا. وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ، لَاتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الصَّفِّ الْمَقْدَمِ لَاسْتَهَمُوا». [راجع: ٦١٥]

(74) CHAPTER. The straightening of the rows is amongst those obligatory and good things which make your *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) a correct and perfect one.

#### (٧٤) بَابُ: إِقَامَةِ الصَّفِّ مِنْ تَمَامِ الصَّلَاةِ

722. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Imām* is (appointed) to be followed. So do not differ from him, bow when he bows, and say '*Rabbanā lakal ḥamd*' if he says '*Sami*'

٧٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ

*Allāhu liman ḥamida'*; and if he prostrates, prostrate (after him), and if he offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting, offer *Ṣalāt* sitting all together, and straighten the rows for *Ṣalāt*, as the straightening of the rows is amongst those things which make your *Ṣalāt* a correct and perfect one." (See *Ḥadīth* No.717).

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَلَا تَحْتَلِفُوا عَلَيْهِ، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ؛ وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا؛ وَإِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا أَجْمَعِينَ. وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّفَّ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ إِقَامَةَ الصَّفِّ مِنْ حُسْنِ الصَّلَاةِ». [انظر: ٧٣٤]

723. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Straighten your rows as the straightening of rows is essential for *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* (a perfect and correct prayer)."

٧٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيد قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ «سَوُّوا صُفُوفَكُمْ فَإِنَّ تَسْوِيَةَ الصُّفُوفِ مِنْ إِقَامَةِ الصَّلَاةِ».

(75) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who does not complete the rows (who is out of alignment) for the prayer.

(٧٥) بَابُ إِنْ لَمْ يَتِمَّ الصُّفُوفُ

724. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I arrived at Al-Madīna and was asked whether I found any change since the days of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I said, "I have not found any change except that you do not straighten the rows for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e., you do not stand in alignment in your *Ṣalāt*)."

٧٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ الطَّانِي عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّهُ قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: مَا أَنْكَرْتُ مِنْذُ يَوْمِ عَهْدَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: مَا أَنْكَرْتُ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنْكُمْ لَا تُقِيمُونَ الصُّفُوفَ. وَقَالَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ: قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا أَنَسُ الْمَدِينَةِ؛ بِهَذَا.

(76) CHAPTER. To stand shoulder to shoulder and foot to foot in the row.

(٧٦) بَابُ إِرْزَاقِ الْمَنْكِبِ بِالْمَنْكِبِ، وَالْقَدَمِ بِالْقَدَمِ فِي الصَّفِّ،

And An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr said, "I saw that every one of us used to put his heel with the heel of his companion."

وَقَالَ النُّعْمَانُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ: رَأَيْتُ الرَّجُلَ مِنَّا يُلْزِقُ كَعْبَهُ بِكَعْبِ صَاحِبِهِ.

725. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Straighten your rows for I see you from behind my back." Anas added, "Everyone of us used to put his shoulder with the shoulder of his companion and his foot with the foot of his companion."

(77) CHAPTER. If a person stands by the left side of the *Imām*, and the *Imām* draws him to the right from behind, his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is correct.

726. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ one night and stood on his left side. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ caught hold of my head from behind and drew me to his right and then offered the *Ṣalāt* and slept. Later the *Mu'adh-dhīn* came and the Prophet ﷺ stood up for *Ṣalāt* without performing ablution.

(78) CHAPTER. One woman can form a row.

727. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One night an orphan and I offered the prayers behind the Prophet ﷺ in my house and my mother (Umm Sulaim) was standing behind us (by herself forming a row).

(79) CHAPTER. The right side of the mosque and the place to the right of the *Imām*.

728. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: One night I stood to the left of the Prophet ﷺ

٧٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَقِيمُوا صُفُوفَكُمْ فَإِنِّي أَرَاكُمْ مِنْ وَرَاءَ ظَهْرِي» وَكَانَ أَحَدُنَا يُلْزِقُ مَنْكِبَهُ بِمَنْكِبِ صَاحِبِهِ وَقَدَمَهُ بِقَدَمِهِ. [راجع: ٧١٨]

(٧٧) بَابُ: إِذَا قَامَ الرَّجُلُ عَنْ يَسَارِ الْإِمَامِ، وَحَوَّلَهُ الْإِمَامُ خَلْفَهُ إِلَى يَمِينِهِ تَمَّتْ صَلَاتُهُ

٧٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِرَأْسِي مِنْ وَرَائِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَصَلَّى وَرَقَدَ، فَجَاءَهُ الْمُؤَدُّ فَقَامَ يُصَلِّي وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(٧٨) بَابُ: الْمَرْأَةُ وَحْدَهَا تَكُونُ صَفًّا

٧٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ أَنَا وَبَيْتَمٌ فِي بَيْتِنَا خَلْفَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأُمِّي أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ خَلْفَنَا. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

(٧٩) بَابُ مِثْمَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَالْإِمَامِ

٧٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا

in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but he caught hold of me by the hand or by the shoulder (arm) till he made me stand on his right and beckoned with his hand (for me) to go from behind (him). (*Al-Kaṣḥmahini-Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*).

ثَابِتُ ابْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قُمْتُ لَيْلَةً أَصَلِّي عَنْ يَسَارِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي أَوْ بَعْضِي حَتَّى أَقَامَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ؛ وَقَالَ بِيَدِهِ مِنْ وَرَائِي.

[راجع: ١١٧]

**(80) CHAPTER. If there is a wall or a *Sutra* between the *Imām* and followers.**

Al-Ḥasan said, "There is no harm in offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) if there is a river between you and the *Imām*." Abū Mijlāz said, "One can follow the *Imām* even if there is a road or a wall between the *Imām* and followers provided the *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) is audible."

**(٨٠) بَابُ: إِذَا كَانَ بَيْنَ الْإِمَامِ وَبَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ حَائِطٌ أَوْ سُرَّةٌ،**

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ وَبَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُ نَهْرٌ. وَقَالَ أَبُو مِجْلَازٍ: يَأْتُمُّ بِالْإِمَامِ وَإِنْ كَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا طَرِيقٌ أَوْ جِدَارٌ إِذَا سَمِعَ تَكْبِيرَ الْإِمَامِ.

**729.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in his room at night. As the wall of the room was short (low), the people saw him and some of them stood up to follow him in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). In the morning they spread the news. The following night the Prophet ﷺ stood for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and the people followed him. This went on for two or three nights. Thereupon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not stand for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) the following night, and did not come out. In the morning, the people asked him about it. He ﷺ replied, that he was afraid that the night prayer might become compulsory.

**٧٢٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ:**  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فِي حُجْرَتِهِ وَجِدَارُ الْحُجْرَةِ قَصِيرٌ، فَرَأَى النَّاسُ شَخْصَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَامَ نَاسٌ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاتِهِ، فَأَضْبَحُوا فَتَحَدَّثُوا بِذَلِكَ، فَقَامَ لَيْلَةَ الثَّانِيَةِ فَقَامَ مَعَهُ نَاسٌ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاتِهِ، صَنَعُوا ذَلِكَ لَيْلَتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ جَلَسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَخْرُجْ، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ ذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ تُكْتَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ». [انظر: ٧٣٠، ٩٢٤،



## (81) CHAPTER. The night prayer.

730. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ had a mat which he used to spread during the day and use as a curtain at night. So a number of people gathered at night facing it and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind him.

731. Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger ﷺ made a small room in the month of Ramaḍān (Sa'id said, "I think that Zaid bin Thābit said that it was made of a mat,") and he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) there for a few nights, and so some of his Companions offered prayers behind him. When he came to know about it, he kept on sitting. In the morning, he went out to them and said, "I have seen and understood what you did. O people, you should offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in your houses, for the best *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of a person is that which he offers in his house except the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

## (٨١) بَابُ صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ

٧٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي الْقُدَيْكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ لَهُ حَصِيرٌ يَنْسُطُهُ بِالنَّهَارِ وَيُخْتَجِرُهُ بِاللَّيْلِ، فَثَابَ إِلَيْهِ نَاسٌ فَصَلُّوا وَرَاءَهُ. [راجع: ٧٢٩]

٧٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى ابْنُ عُقْبَةَ عَنْ سَالِمِ أَبِي النَّضْرِ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ حُجْرَةً - قَالَ: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: مِنْ حَصِيرٍ - فِي رَمَضَانَ فَصَلَّى فِيهَا لَيْلِي، فَصَلَّى بِصَلَاتِهِ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ، فَلَمَّا عَلِمَ بِهِمْ جَعَلَ يَقْعُدُ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ: «قَدْ عَرَفْتُ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُمْ مِنْ صَنِيعِكُمْ، فَصَلُّوا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ، فَإِنَّ أَفْضَلَ الصَّلَاةِ صَلَاةُ الْمَرْءِ فِي بَيْتِهِ، إِلَّا الْمَكْتُوبَةُ». قَالَ عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا النَّضْرِ، عَنْ بُسْرِ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٦١١٣، ٧٢٩٠]

[Chapters about the characteristics of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

[أبواب صفة الصلاة]

(82) CHAPTER. The necessity of saying the *Takbīr*, i.e., *Allāhū Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great) and the commencement of *Aṣ-Ṣalat* (the prayer).

732. Narrated Anas bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a horse and fell down and the right side of his body was injured. On that day he offered one of the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) sitting and we also offered *Ṣalāt* behind him sitting. When the Prophet ﷺ finished the *Ṣalāt* with *Taslīm*, he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed<sup>(1)</sup> and if he offers *Ṣalāt* standing then pray standing, and bow when he bows, and raise your heads when he raises his head; prostrate when he prostrates; and if he says '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*', you should say '*Rabbanā wa lakal ḥamd.*'"

733. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fell from a horse and got injured, so he led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting and we also offered *Ṣalāt* sitting. When he completed the *Ṣalāt* he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed; if he says *Takbīr* then say *Takbīr*, bow if he bows; raise your heads when he raises his head, when he says, '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*', say '*Rabbanā lakal ḥamd*', and prostrate when he prostrates."<sup>(2)</sup>

(٨٢) بَابُ إِجْبَابِ التَّكْبِيرِ وَافْتِتَاحِ الصَّلَاةِ

٧٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكِبَ فَرَسًا فَجَحِشَ شِقْقُهُ الْأَيْمَنُ. قَالَ أَنَسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَصَلَّى لَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ صَلَاةً مِنَ الصَّلَوَاتِ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ، فَصَلَّيْنَا وَرَاءَهُ قُعُودًا. ثُمَّ قَالَ لَمَّا سَلَّمَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ فَإِذَا صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا. وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ». [راجع: ٣٧٨]

٧٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: خَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ فَرَسٍ فَجَحِشَ فَصَلَّى لَنَا قَاعِدًا فَصَلَّيْنَا مَعَهُ قُعُودًا فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا الْإِمَامُ - أَوْ إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ - لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ. فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبِّرُوا، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا:

(1) (H.732) See *Aḥādīth* Nos.689 and 5658 for taking the verdict as being the last action of the Prophet. (The Prophet ﷺ, led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while sitting and the Muslims followed him while they were standing.

(2) (H.733) See the F.N. No.1.

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا». [راجع: ٣٧٨]

734. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Imām* is to be followed. Say the *Takbīr* when he says it; bow if he bows; if he says '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*', say '*Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd*', prostrate if he prostrates and pray sitting altogether if he offers the *Ṣalāt* sitting." (See the footnote of *Ḥadīth* No. 732)

٧٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبِّرُوا، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا، وَإِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا أَجْمَعُونَ». [راجع: ٧٢٢]

(83) CHAPTER. To raise both hands on saying the first *Takbīr* simultaneously with opening the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

735. Narrated Sālim bin 'Abdullāh: My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to raise both his hands up to the level of his shoulders when opening *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer); and on saying the *Takbīr* for bowing. And on raising up his head from bowing he used to do the same and then say '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida, Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd.*' And he did not do that (i.e., raising his hands) in prostrations."

(٨٣) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ فِي التَّكْبِيرَةِ الْأُولَى مَعَ الْإِفْتِاحِ سَوَاءً

٧٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ حَذْوَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ إِذَا افْتَتَحَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَإِذَا كَبَّرَ لِلرُّكُوعِ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ رَفَعَهُمَا كَذَلِكَ أَيْضًا، وَقَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، وَكَانَ لَا يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي السُّجُودِ.

[انظر: ٧٣٦، ٧٣٨، ٧٣٩]

(84) CHAPTER. To raise both hands while saying *Takbīr* [on opening *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)], and while bowing and on raising up the head (after bowing).

(٨٤) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ إِذَا كَبَّرَ وَإِذَا رَكَعَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ

736. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I saw that whenever Allāh's

٧٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ

Messenger ﷺ stood for the *Salāt* (prayer), he used to raise both his hands up to the shoulders, and used to do the same on saying the *Takbīr* for bowing and on raising up his head from it and used to say ‘*Sami’ Allāhu liman ḥamida*’. But he did not do that (i.e., raising his hands) in prostrations.

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى تَكُونَا حَذَوَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ، وَكَانَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ حِينَ يُكَبِّرُ لِلرُّكُوعِ، وَيَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ، وَيَقُولُ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ». وَلَا يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي السُّجُودِ. [راجع: ٧٣٥]

737. Narrated Abū Qilāba: I saw Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رضي الله عنه saying *Takbīr* and raising both his hands [on starting *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)] and raising his hands on bowing and also on raising up his head after bowing. Mālik bin Ḥuwairith said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did the same.”

٧٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى مَالِكَ بْنَ الْحُوَيْرِثِ إِذَا صَلَّى كَبَّرَ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَرْكَعَ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَحَدَّثَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَنَعَ هَكَذَا.

#### (85) CHAPTER. To what level should one raise one’s hands?

In the presence of his companions Abū Ḥumaid said: “The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands up to his shoulders.”

(٨٥) بَابُ: إِلَى أَيْنَ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ؟  
وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ: رَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَذَوَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ.

738. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ opening *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with the *Takbīr* and raising his hands to the level of his shoulders at the time of saying the *Takbīr*, and on saying the *Takbīr* for bowing he did the same; and when he said ‘*Sami’ Allāhu liman ḥamida*’, he did the same and then said, *Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd*. But he did not do

٧٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ افْتَتَحَ التَّكْبِيرَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حِينَ يُكَبِّرُ حَتَّى يَجْعَلَهُمَا

the same on prostrating and on raising up the head from it.

حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ، وَإِذَا كَبَّرَ لِلرُّكُوعِ فَعَلَّ مِثْلَهُ، وَإِذَا قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، فَعَلَّ مِثْلَهُ، وَقَالَ: «رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، وَلَا يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ وَلَا حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ. [راجع: ٧٣٥]

**(86) CHAPTER. To raise one's hands after finishing the second *Rak'ā* (on standing for the third *Rak'ā*).**

739. Narrated Nāfi': Whenever Ibn 'Umar, رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا started *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with *Takbīr*, he used to raise his hands, whenever he bowed, he used to raise his hands (before bowing) and also used to raise his hands on saying '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*', and he used to do the same on rising from the second *Rak'ā* (for the third *Rak'ā*). Ibn 'Umar said: "The Prophet ﷺ used to do the same."

**(٨٦) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ**

٧٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ إِذَا دَخَلَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ كَبَّرَ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَرَفَعَ ذَلِكَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَرَوَاهُ حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَرَوَاهُ ابْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ وَمُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ مُخْتَصَرًا. [راجع: ٧٣٥]

**(87) CHAPTER. To place the right hand on the left [in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers)].**

740. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people were ordered to place the right hand on the left forearm in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). Abū Hāzim said, "I knew that the order was from the Prophet ﷺ."

**(٨٧) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى الْيُسْرَى فِي الصَّلَاةِ**

٧٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يُؤْمَرُونَ أَنْ يَضَعَ الرَّجُلُ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى ذِرَاعِهِ الْيُسْرَى فِي الصَّلَاةِ، قَالَ

أَبُو حَازِمٍ: لَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا يَنْمِي ذَلِكَ  
إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ: يُنْمَى  
ذَلِكَ، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: يَنْمِي.

(88) CHAPTER. Submissiveness in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*  
(the prayer).

(٨٨) بَابُ الْخُشُوعِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

741. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You see me  
facing the *Qiblah* ; but, by Allāh, nothing is  
hidden from me regarding your bowings and  
submissiveness ; and I see you from behind  
my back".

٧٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ :  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «هَلْ تَرَوْنَ قِبَلَتِي  
هَاهُنَا؟ وَاللَّهِ لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيَّ رُكُوعُكُمْ  
وَلَا خُشُوعُكُمْ، وَإِنِّي لَأَرَاكُمْ مِنْ  
وَرَاءَ ظَهْرِي». [راجع: ٤١٨]

742. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perform the bowing  
and the prostrations properly in a correct and  
perfect way. By Allāh, I see you from behind  
me (or from behind my back) when you bow  
or prostrate."

٧٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَقِيمُوا  
الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ، فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرَاكُمْ  
مِنْ بَعْدِي - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: مِنْ بَعْدِ  
ظَهْرِي - إِذَا رَكَعْتُمْ وَإِذَا سَجَدْتُمْ».  
[راجع: ٤١٩]

(89) CHAPTER. What to say after the  
*Takbīr*.

(٨٩) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ بَعْدَ التَّكْبِيرِ

743. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
used to start *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with  
"Al-ḥamdu lillāhi Rabbil-'ālamīn (All praises  
and thanks be to Allāh the Lord of the  
'Ālamīn (mankind, jinn and all that exists)."

٧٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ  
كَانُوا يَفْتَتِحُونَ الصَّلَاةَ بِ: «الْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ».

744. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to keep silent

٧٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

between the *Takbīr* and the recitation of the Qur'an (*Surat Al-Fātiha*) and that interval of silence used to be a short one. I said to the Prophet ﷺ, "May my parents be sacrificed for you! What do you say in the pause between *Takbīr* and recitation?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I say, 'Allāhumma, bā'id baini wa baina khaṭāyāya kamā bā'adta bainal-maṣḥriqi wal-maghrib. Allāhumma, naqqini min khaṭāyāya kamā yunaqqa-atḥ-th-ṭhawbul-abyaḍu minad-danas. Allāhumma, aghsil khaṭāyāya bil mā'i wa ṭh-ṭhalji wal barad [O Allāh! Set me apart from my sins (faults) as the east and west are set apart from each other and clean me from sins as a white garment is cleaned of dirt (after thorough washing). O Allāh! Wash off my sins with water, snow and hail.]"

إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ بْنُ الْقَعْقَاعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْكُتُ بَيْنَ التَّكْبِيرِ وَبَيْنَ الْقِرَاءَةِ إِسْكَاتَةً، قَالَ: أَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: هُنَيْئَةً. فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبِي وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِسْكَاتُكَ بَيْنَ التَّكْبِيرِ وَبَيْنَ الْقِرَاءَةِ مَا تَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: «أَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ، اللَّهُمَّ نَقِّنِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا يَنْقِي الثَّوْبُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِالْمَاءِ وَالثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ».

(٩٠) بَابُ:

#### (90) CHAPTER.

745. Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ once offered the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He stood for a long time and then did a prolonged bowing. He stood up straight again and kept on standing for a long time, then bowed a long bowing and then stood up straight, and then prostrated a prolonged prostration and then lifted his head and prostrated a prolonged prostration. And then he stood up for a long time, and then did a prolonged bowing and then stood up straight again, and kept on standing for a long time. Then he bowed a long bowing and then stood up straight and then prostrated a prolonged prostration and then lifted his head and went for a prolonged prostration. On completion of the *Ṣalāt*, he said, "Paradise became so near to me that if I had dared, I would have plucked one of its bunches for you, and Hell became so near to

٧٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ أَصْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الْكُسُوفِ فَقَامَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَسَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ،

me that I said, 'O my Lord, will I be among those people?' Then suddenly I saw a woman; and a cat was lacerating her with its claws. On enquiring, it was said that the woman had imprisoned the cat till it died of starvation, and she neither fed it nor freed it so that it could feed itself from the insects, vermin and creatures of earth." [See *Hadīth* No.3318, Vol.4]

ثُمَّ سَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَقَالَ: «قَدْ دَنَّتْ مِنِّي الْجَنَّةُ حَتَّى لَوْ اجْتَرَأْتُ عَلَيْهَا لِحِثَّتُكُمْ بِقِطَافٍ مِنْ قِطَافِهَا، وَدَنَّتْ مِنِّي النَّارُ حَتَّى قُلْتُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ أَوْ أَنَا مَعَهُمْ؟ فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ - حَبِيبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: تَحْدِثُهَا هِرَّةٌ - قُلْتُ: مَا شَأْنُ هَذِهِ؟ قَالُوا: حَبَسَتْهَا حَتَّى مَاتَتْ جُوعاً، لَا هِيَ أَطْعَمَتْهَا وَلَا أَرْسَلَتْهَا تَأْكُلُ». قَالَ نَافِعٌ: حَبِيبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «تَأْكُلُ مِنْ خَشِيشٍ أَوْ خَشَاشٍ الْأَرْضِ». [انظر: ٢٣٦٤،

[٣٣١٨]

(91) CHAPTER. To cast a look at the *Imām* during *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

(٩١) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْبَصَرِ إِلَى الْإِمَامِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said: The Prophet ﷺ was narrating about the *Salāt* (prayer) of eclipse and said, “I saw Hell, and one of its sides was destroying the other. (And that was) when you saw me retreating (during the *Salāt*).”

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي صَلَاةِ الْكُسُوفِ: «رَأَيْتُ جَهَنَّمَ يَحْطِمُ بَعْضُهَا بَعْضاً حِينَ رَأَيْتُمُونِي تَاخَّرْتُ».

746. Narrated Abū Ma'mar: We asked *Khabbāb* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ whether Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to recite (the Qur'ān) in the *Zuhr* and the *‘Asr* prayers. He replied in the affirmative. We said, “How did you come to know about it?” He said, “By the movement of his beard.”

٧٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ ابْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: قُلْنَا لِحَبَّابٍ: أَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. فَقُلْنَا: بِمَ كُنْتُمْ تَعْرِفُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: بِاضْطِرَابِ لِحْيَتِهِ. [انظر: ٧٦٠،

[٧٧٧، ٧٦١]

747. Narated Al-Barā' (And Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was not a liar): Whenever we offered *Salāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and he

٧٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَنْبَأَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ



raised up his head from the bowing, we used to remain standing till we saw him prostrating.

قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ يَزِيدَ يَخْطُبُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْبَرَاءُ، وَهُوَ غَيْرُ كَذُوبٍ، أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا صَلُّوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَامُوا قِيَامًا حَتَّى يَرَوْهُ قَدْ سَجَدَ.

[راجع: ٦٩٠]

748. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنه: Once solar eclipse occurred during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He offered the eclipse *Salāt* (prayer). His Companions asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! We saw you trying to take something while standing at your place and then we saw you retreating." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I was shown Paradise and wanted to have a bunch of fruit from it. Had I taken it, you would have eaten from it as long as the world remains."

٧٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى فَتَنَّاوُلَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، رَأَيْنَاكَ تَنَاوُلُ شَيْئًا فِي مَقَامِكَ ثُمَّ رَأَيْنَاكَ تَكَعَّكَعْتَ. فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أُرِيتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَتَنَاوُلْتُ مِنْهَا عُقُودًا وَلَوْ أَخَذْتُهَا لَأَكَلْتُمْ مِنْهُ مَا بَقِيَتْ الدُّنْيَا».

749. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ led us and offered *Salāt* (prayer). Then he ﷺ went up the pulpit and beckoned with both hands towards the *Qiblah* of the mosque and said, "When I started leading you in *Salāt*, I saw Paradise and Hell displayed on the wall of the mosque (facing the *Qiblah*.) I never saw such a good and bad thing as I saw today." He repeated the last statement thrice.

٧٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِينَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ رَفَعِيَ الْمُنْبِرَ فَأَشَارَ بِيَدَيْهِ قَبْلَ قِبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ الْآنَ مِنْذُ صَلَّيْتُ لَكُمْ الْجَنَّةَ وَالنَّارَ مُمَثَّلَتَيْنِ فِي قِبْلَةِ هَذَا الْجِدَارِ، فَلَمْ أَرَ كَالْيَوْمِ فِي الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ»، ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٩٣]

(92) CHAPTER. Looking towards the sky during *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

(٩٢) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْبَصَرِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

750. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "What is wrong with those people who look towards the sky during

٧٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ:

*Ṣalāt* (prayer)?” His tone grew stern while delivering this speech and he said, “They should stop (looking towards the sky during the *Ṣalāt*); otherwise their eyes (or eyesight) would be snatched away.”

**(93) CHAPTER. To look hither and thither in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).**

751. Narrated *ʿĀishah* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about looking hither and thither in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). He replied, “It is a way of stealing by which Satan takes away (a portion) from the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of a person.”

752. Narrated *ʿĀishah* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while wearing a *Khamiṣa* (a woollen square blanket) with marks on it. Then he ﷺ said, “The marks on this (*Khamiṣa*) have diverted my attention, take it to Abū Jahm and bring an *Inbijāniya* (a plain sheet) (from him.)”

(See *Hadīth* No.5817. Vol.7).

**(94) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for one to look around in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) if something happens to one? Or can one look at something like exhortation in the direction of the *Qiblah*?**

Sahl said: “Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ turned and saw the Prophet ﷺ [during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].”

753. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ saw exhortation in the

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُرُوبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَرْفَعُونَ أَبْصَارَهُمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ؟» فَاسْتَدَّ قَوْلُهُ فِي ذَلِكَ حَتَّى قَالَ: «لَيُنْتَهَيَنَّ عَنْ ذَلِكَ أَوْ لَتُحْطَفَنَّ أَبْصَارُهُمْ».

**(٩٣) بَابُ الْإِلْتِفَاتِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ**

٧٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَشْعَثُ بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ الْإِلْتِفَاتِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ. فَقَالَ: «هُوَ اخْتِلَاسٌ يَخْتَلِسُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَبْدِ». [انظر: ٣٢٩١]

٧٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي خَمِيصَةٍ لَهَا أَعْلَامٌ فَقَالَ: «شَعَلْنِي أَعْلَامُ هَذِهِ، أَذْهَبُوا بِهَا إِلَى أَبِي جَهْمٍ وَأَتُونِي بِأَنْبِجَانِيَّةٍ». [راجع: ٣٧٣]

**(٩٤) بَابُ: هَلْ يَلْتَفِتُ لِأَمْرٍ يَنْزِلُ بِهِ؟ أَوْ يَرَى شَيْئًا أَوْ بُصَافًا فِي الْقِبْلَةِ؟**

وَقَالَ سَهْلٌ: لَتَفَتَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَرَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

٧٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ

direction of the *Qiblah* of the mosque while he was leading *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), and scratched it off. After finishing the *Salāt* (prayer), he said, "Whenever any of you is in *Salāt* (prayer) he should know that Allāh is in front of him. So none should spit in front of him during the *Salāt* (prayer)."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نُحَامَةً فِي قِبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّاسِ فَحَتَّهَا. ثُمَّ قَالَ حِينَ أَنْصَرَفَ: «إِنْ أَحَدُكُمْ إِذَا كَانَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَبْلَ وَجْهِهِ فَلَا يَتَنَحَّمَنَّ أَحَدٌ قَبْلَ وَجْهِهِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ». رَوَاهُ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ وَابْنُ أَبِي رَوَادٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ.

[راجع: ٤٠٦]

754. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: While the Muslims were offering the *Fajr* prayer, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ suddenly appeared before them by lifting the curtain of the dwelling place of 'Āishah, and looked towards the Muslims who were standing in rows. He smiled with pleasure. Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه started retreating to join the row on the assumption that the Prophet ﷺ wanted to come out for *Aṣ-Ṣalat* (the prayer). The Muslims intended to leave *Aṣ-Ṣalat* (and were on the verge of being put to trial), but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned them to complete their *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and then he let the curtain fall. He died in the last hours of that day.

٧٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا الْمُسْلِمُونَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ لَمْ يَفْجَأْهُمْ إِلَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ كَشَفَ سِتْرَ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ، فَظَرَّ إِلَيْهِمْ وَهُمْ صُفُوفٌ فَتَبَسَّمَ يَضْحَكُ، وَنَكَصَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ لِيَصِلَ لَهُ الصَّفَّ، فَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ يُرِيدُ الْخُرُوجَ وَهُمْ الْمُسْلِمُونَ أَنْ يَفْتَتِنُوا فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ: أَنْ أَتَمُّوا صَلَاتَكُمْ، وَأَرْخَى السِّتْرَ وَتَوَفَّى مِنْ آخِرِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ.

[راجع: ٦٨٠]

(95) CHAPTER. Recitation of the Qur'an (*Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*) is compulsory for the *Imām* and the followers, at home and on journey, in all *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) whether the recitation is done silently or aloud.

(٩٥) بَابُ وَجُوبِ الْقِرَاءَةِ لِلْإِمَامِ وَالْمَأْمُومِ فِي الصَّلَوَاتِ كُلِّهَا، فِي الْحَضَرِ وَالسَّفَرِ، وَمَا يُجْهَرُ فِيهَا وَمَا يُخَافَتُ

755. Narrated Jābir bin Samura: The people of Kūfa complained against Sa'd to

٧٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

‘Umar رضي الله عنه and the latter dismissed him and appointed ‘Ammār as their chief. They lodged many complaints against Sa’d and even they alleged that he did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) properly. ‘Umar sent for him and said, “O Abā Ishāq! These people claim that you do not offer *Ṣalāt* properly.” Abū Ishāq said, “By Allāh, I used to offer with them a *Ṣalāt* similar to that of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and I never reduced anything of it. I used to prolong the first two *Rak’ā* of *‘Ishā* prayer and shorten the last two *Rak’ā*.” ‘Umar said, “O Abā Ishāq, this was what I thought about you.” And then he sent one or more persons with him to Kūfa so as to ask the people about him. So, they went there and did not leave any mosque without asking about him. All the people praised him till they came to the mosque of the tribe of Banī ‘Abs; one of the men called Usāma bin Qatāda with surname of Abā Sa’dā stood up and said, “As you have put us under an oath; I am bound to tell you that Sa’d never went himself with the army and never distributed (the war booty) equally and never did justice in legal verdicts.” (On hearing it) Sa’d said, “I invoke Allāh for three things: O Allāh! If this slave of Yours is a liar and got up for showing off, give him a long life, increase his poverty and put him to trials.” (And so it happened). Later on when that person was asked how he was, he used to reply that he was an old man in trial as the result of Sa’d’s curse.

‘Abdul Mālik, the subnarrator, said that he had seen him afterwards and his eyebrows were overhanging his eyes owing to old age and he used to tease and assault the small girls on the roads.

أَبُو عَوَانَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: شَكَأَ أَهْلُ الْكُوفَةِ سَعْدًا إِلَى عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَعَزَلَهُ وَاسْتَعْمَلَ، عَلَيْهِمْ عَمَارًا، فَشَكَّوْا حَتَّى ذَكَّرُوا أَنَّهُ لَا يُحْسِنُ يُصَلِّي، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ، إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّكَ لَا تُحْسِنُ تُصَلِّي. قَالَ: أَمَّا أَنَا وَاللَّهِ فَإِنِّي كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي بِهِمْ صَلَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، مَا أَحْرَمْتُ عَنْهَا، أَصَلِّي صَلَاةَ الْعِشَاءِ فَأَرْكَدُ فِي الْأَوَّلَيْنِ، وَأَخْفُ فِي الْآخِرَيْنِ. قَالَ: ذَاكَ الظَّنُّ بِكَ يَا أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ. فَأَرْسَلَ مَعَهُ رَجُلًا أَوْ رَجُلَانِ إِلَى الْكُوفَةِ، فَسَأَلَ عَنْهُ أَهْلُ الْكُوفَةِ، وَلَمْ يَدْعُ مَسْجِدًا إِلَّا سَأَلَ عَنْهُ وَيَثْنُونَ عَلَيْهِ مَعْرُوفًا حَتَّى دَخَلَ مَسْجِدًا لِبَنِي عَسٍّ، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَسَامَةُ بْنُ قَنَادَةَ - يُكْنَى أَبَا سَعْدَةَ - قَالَ: أَمَّا إِذْ نَشَدْتَنَا فَإِنَّ سَعْدًا كَانَ لَا يَسِيرُ بِالسَّرِيَّةِ، وَلَا يَقْسِمُ بِالسَّوِيَّةِ، وَلَا يَغْدِلُ فِي الْقَضِيَّةِ: قَالَ سَعْدٌ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ لَا دُعُونََ بِثَلَاثٍ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ عَبْدُكَ هَذَا كَاذِبًا، قَامَ رِيَاءٌ وَسُمْعَةٌ، فَأَظِلَّ عُمْرَهُ، وَأَظِلَّ فَقْرَهُ، وَعَرَضْهُ بِالْفَتَنِ قَالَ: فَكَانَ بَعْدُ إِذَا سُئِلَ يَقُولُ: شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ مَفْتُونٌ أَصَابَنِي دَعْوَةُ سَعْدٍ. قَالَ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ: فَأَنَا

رَأَيْتُهُ بَعْدُ قَدْ سَقَطَ حَاجِبُهُ عَلَى عَيْنَيْهِ  
مِنَ الْكِبَرِ، وَإِنَّهُ لَيَتَعَرَّضُ لِلْجَوَارِي فِي  
الطَّرِيقِ يَغْمِزُهُنَّ. [انظر: ٧٥٨، ٧٧٠]

756. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever does not recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* (the first *Surah* of the Qur'ān) in his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), his *Ṣalāt* is invalid."

٧٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا صَلَاةَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَقْرَأْ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ».

757. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered the mosque and a person followed him. The man offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and went to the Prophet ﷺ and greeted him. The Prophet ﷺ returned the greeting and said to him, "Go back and offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), for you have not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." The man went back, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the same way as before, returned and greeted the Prophet ﷺ who said, "Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer), for you have not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." This happened thrice. The man said, "By Him, Who sent you with the Truth, I cannot offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a better way than this. Please teach me how to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you stand for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) say *Takbīr* and then recite from the Qur'ān (of what you know by heart) and then bow till you feel at ease. Then raise your head and stand up straight, then prostrate till you feel at ease during your prostration, then sit with calmness till you feel at ease (do not hurry) and do the same in all your *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

٧٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عُثَيْدٍ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَدَخَلَ رَجُلٌ فَصَلَّى فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرَدَّ، فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ»، فَرَجَعَ فَصَلَّى كَمَا صَلَّى، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ»، ثَلَاثًا. فَقَالَ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا أَحْسِنُ غَيْرَهُ، فَعَلَّمَنِي. فَقَالَ: «إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَكَبِّرْ، ثُمَّ افْرَأْ مَا تَسِيرُ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ حَتَّى تَطْمَئِنَّ رَأْسًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَتَعَدَّلَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَطْمَئِنَّ سَاجِدًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَطْمَئِنَّ جَالِسًا، وَافْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاتِكَ كُلِّهَا». [انظر: ٧٩٣، ٦٢٥٢، ٦٦٦٧]

(96) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the *Zuhr* prayer.

## (٩٦) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الظُّهْرِ

758. Narrated Jābir bin Samura : Sa'd رضي الله عنه said, "I used to offer *Salat* (prayer) with them one similar to that of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (the prayer of *Zuhr* and *ʿAṣr*) reducing nothing from them. I used to prolong the first two *Rak'ā* and shorten the last two *Rak'ā*." 'Umar said to Sa'd "This was what I thought about you."

٧٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعُثْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ سَعْدٌ كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي بِهِمْ صَلَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَاتِي الْعِشِيِّ لَا أُخْرِمُ عَنْهَا. كُنْتُ أَرْكُدُ فِي الْأَوَّلَيْنِ وَأُخْذِفُ فِي الْآخَرَيْنِ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ ذَلِكَ الظَّنُّ بِكَ. [راجع: ٧٥٥]

759. Narrated Abī Qatāda : The Prophet ﷺ in *Zuhr* prayers used to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* along with two other *Sūrah* in the first two *Rak'ā* : a long one in the first *Rak'ā* and a shorter (*Sūrah*) in the second, and at times the Verses were audible. In the *ʿAṣr* prayer the Prophet ﷺ used to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* and two more *Sūrah* in the first two *Rak'ā* and used to prolong the first *Rak'ā*. And he used to prolong the first *Rak'ā* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer and shorten the second.

٧٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَتَيْنِ يَطْوُلُ فِي الْأُولَى وَيُقْصِرُ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ، وَيُسْمِعُ الْآيَةَ أحياناً، وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْعَصْرِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَتَيْنِ، وَكَانَ يَطْوُلُ فِي الْأُولَى وَكَانَ يَطْوُلُ فِي الْأُولَى مِنْ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ، وَيُقْصِرُ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ. [انظر: ٧٦٢، ٧٧٦، ٧٧٨]

[٧٧٩]

760. Narrated Abū Ma'mar : I asked *Khābbāb* رضي الله عنه whether the Prophet ﷺ used to recite the Qur'ān in the *Zuhr* and the *ʿAṣr* prayers. He replied in the affirmative. We said, "How did you come to know that?" He said, "From the movement of his beard."

٧٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَارَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا خَبَّابًا، أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ قُلْنَا: بَأَيِّ

شَيْءٍ كُنْتُمْ تَعْرِفُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ:  
بِاضْطِرَابٍ لِحَيْتِهِ.

(97) CHAPTER. The recitation of the  
Qur'ān in the 'Aṣr prayer.

761. Narrated Abū Ma'mar: I asked  
Khabbāb bin Al-Aratt رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ whether  
the Prophet ﷺ used to recite the Qur'ān in  
the *Zuhr* and the 'Aṣr prayers. He replied in  
the affirmative. I asked, "How did you come  
to know that?" He replied, "From the  
movement of his beard."

762. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda:  
My father said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to  
recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* along with another  
*Sūrah* in the first two *Rak'ā* of the *Zuhr* and  
the 'Aṣr prayers and at times a Verse or so  
was audible to us."

(98) CHAPTER. The recitation of the  
Qur'ān in the *Maghrib* prayer.

763. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
(My mother) Umm Al-Faḍl heard me  
reciting *Wal Mursalāti 'Urfan* (*Sūrah* No.  
77) and said, "O my son! By Allāh, your  
recitation made me remember, that, it was  
the last *Sūrah* I heard from Allāh's  
Messenger ﷺ. He recited it in the *Maghrib*  
prayer."

(٩٧) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْمَصْرِ

٧٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ،  
عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ  
قَالَ: قُلْنَا لِحَبَّابِ بْنِ الْأَرْتِّ: أَكَانَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ؟  
قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ  
كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ قِرَاءَتَهُ؟ قَالَ: بِاضْطِرَابِ  
لِحَيْتِهِ.

٧٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ  
أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي  
الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ مِنَ الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ بِفَاتِحَةِ  
الْكِتَابِ، وَسُورَةَ سُورَةٍ، وَيُسْمِعُنَا  
الآيَةَ أحياناً. [راجع: ٧٥٩]

(٩٨) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ

٧٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ  
قَالَ: إِنَّ أُمَّ الْفَضْلِ سَمِعَتْهُ وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ  
﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عُرْفًا﴾ فَقَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ يَا بُنَيَّ  
لَقَدْ ذَكَّرْتَنِي بِقِرَاءَتِكَ هَذِهِ السُّورَةِ، إِنَّهَا

لَاخِرُ مَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،  
يَقْرَأُ بِهَا فِي الْمَغْرِبِ. [انظر: ٤٤٢٩]

764. Narrated Marwān bin Al-Hakam: Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to me, "Why do you recite very short *Sūrah* in the *Maghrib* prayer while I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting the longer of the two long *Sūrah*?" [*Al-A'raf* and *Al-Mā'idah* (No.7 & No.5) or *Al-A'raf* and *Al-An'ām* (No.7 & No.6)]. (See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.2, pages 389, 390 for details)

٧٦٤ - حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَاصِمٍ عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ مَرْوَانَ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: مَا لَكَ تَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِقَصَارٍ، وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ بِطَوَلَى الطَّوَلَيْنِ؟

(99) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the *Maghrib* prayer.

(٩٩) بَابُ الْجَهْرِ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ

765. Narrated Jubair bin Mu't'im: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reciting *Aṭ-Ṭūr* (*Sūrah* No. 52) in the *Maghrib* prayer.

٧٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَرَأَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِالطَّوَرِ. [انظر: ٣٠٥٠]

[٤٨٥٤، ٤٠٢٣]

(100) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the '*Ishā'*' prayer.

(١٠٠) بَابُ الْجَهْرِ فِي الْعِشَاءِ

766. Narrated Abū Rāfi': I offered the '*Ishā'*' prayer behind Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he recited *Idhas-Samā'un-Shaqqat* (*Sūrah* No. 84) and prostrated. On my enquiring, he said, "I prostrated behind Abul-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ when he recited that *Sūrah*) and I will keep on with this prostration while reciting it till I meet him."

٧٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ قَالَ: ضَلَّيْتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ الْعَتَمَةَ فَقَرَأَ ﴿إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ﴾ فَسَجَدَ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ، قَالَ: سَجَدْتُ خَلْفَ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ فَلَا أَرَأُلُ أَسْجُدُ بِهَا حَتَّى أَلْقَاهُ. [انظر: ٧٦٨]

[١٠٧٨، ١٠٧٤]

767. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was on a journey and recited in

٧٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ:



one of the first two *Rak'ā* of the '*Ishā*' prayer  
*Wat-tīni waz-zaitūni*. (Sūrah No. 95)

(101) CHAPTER. To recite in the '*Ishā*'  
prayer, with *As-Sajda* (prostration).

768. Narrated Abū Rāfi': Once I offered the '*Ishā*' prayer with Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he recited *Idhas-Samā' un-Shaqqat* (Sūrah No. 84) and prostrated. I said, "What is that?" He said, "I prostrated behind Abul-Qāsim, (the Prophet ﷺ) (when he recited that Sūrah) and I will keep on with this prostration while reciting it till I meet him."

(102) CHAPTER. Recitation in the '*Ishā*'  
prayer.

769. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting *Wat-tīni waz-zaitūni* (Sūrah No. 95) in the '*Ishā*' prayer, and I never heard a sweeter voice or a better way of recitation than that of the Prophet ﷺ.

(103) CHAPTER. Prolonging the first two  
*Rak'ā* and shortening the last two.

770. Narrated Jābir bin Samura: 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to Sa'd, "The people complained against you in everything, even in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." Sa'd replied, "Really, I used to prolong the first two *Rak'ā* and

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
الْبَرَاءَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ فِي سَفَرٍ  
فَقَرَأَ فِي الْعِشَاءِ فِي إِحْدَى الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ  
بِ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ وَالَّذِينَ﴾ [انظر: ٧٦٩،

٤٩٥٢، ٧٥٤٦]

(١٠١) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْعِشَاءِ  
بِالسَّجْدَةِ

٧٦٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الَّتَيْمِيُّ، عَنْ بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ  
قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ الْعَمَمَةَ،  
فَقَرَأَ: ﴿إِذَا أَسْمَاءُ أَنْشَقَتْ﴾ فَسَجَدَ  
فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ: سَجَدْتُ فِيهَا  
خَلَفَ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ فَلَا أَزَالُ  
أَسْجُدُ فِيهَا حَتَّى أَلْقَاهُ. [راجع: ٧٦٦]

(١٠٢) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْعِشَاءِ

٧٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادٌ بْنُ يَحْيَى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْعَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَدِيُّ  
بْنُ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ  
﴿وَالَّذِينَ وَالَّذِينَ﴾ فِي الْعِشَاءِ. وَمَا  
سَمِعْتُ أَحَدًا أَحْسَنَ صَوْتًا مِنْهُ أَوْ  
قِرَاءَةً. [راجع: ٧٦٧]

(١٠٣) بَابُ: يَطْوُلُ فِي الْأَوَّلَيْنِ  
وَيُخَلِّفُ فِي الْآخِرَتَيْنِ

٧٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي عَوْنٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ:

shorten the last two and I will never shorten the *Ṣalāt* in which I follow Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." 'Umar said, "You are telling the truth and that is what I think about you."

**(104) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the *Fajr* prayer.**

And Umm Salama said: "The Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat Al-Ṭūr*. (*Sūrah* No. 52)

771. Narrated Saiyyār bin Salama: My father and I went to Abū Barza Al-Aslamī رضي الله عنه to ask him about the stated times for the *Ṣalāt* (prayers). He replied, "The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Zuḥr* prayer when the sun just declined from its highest position at noon; the *ʿAṣr* prayer at a time when if a man went to the farthest place in Al-Madīna (after offering *Ṣalāt*) he would find the sun still hot (bright). (The subnarrator said: I have forgotten what Abū Barza said about the *Maghrib* prayer). The Prophet ﷺ never found any harm in delaying the *ʿIshā'* prayer to the first third of the night and he never liked to sleep before it and to talk after it. He used to offer the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer at a time when after finishing it one could recognize the person sitting beside him and used to recite between 60 to 100 Verses in one or both the *Rak'ā*."

772. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Qur'ān is recited in every *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and in those *Ṣalāt* in which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited aloud for us, we recite aloud in the same *Ṣalāt* for you; and the *Ṣalāt* in which the

قَالَ عُمَرُ لِسَعْدٍ: لَقَدْ شَكَّوْكَ فِي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى الصَّلَاةِ. قَالَ: أَمَّا أَنَا فَأَمُدُّ فِي الْأُولَيَيْنِ وَأُحْدِفُ فِي الْأُخْرَيَيْنِ وَلَا أَلُو مَا اقْتَدَيْتَ بِهِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ، ذَاكَ الظَّنُّ بِكَ، أَوْ ظَنِّي بِكَ. [راجع: ٧٥٥]

(١٠٤) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْفَجْرِ،  
وقالت أم سلمة: قرأ النبي ﷺ بالطور.

٧٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيَّارُ بْنُ سَلَامَةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَأَبِي عَلَى أَبِي بَرَزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَنْ وَقْتِ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ حِينَ تَزُولُ الشَّمْسُ، وَالْعَصْرَ وَيَرْجِعُ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةً. وَنَسِيتُ مَا قَالَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ، وَلَا يُبَالِي بِتَأْخِيرِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ، وَلَا يُجِبُّ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَهَا وَلَا الْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا وَيُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ وَيَنْصَرِفُ الرَّجُلُ فَيَعْرِفُ جَلِيسَهُ. وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ أَوْ إِحْدَاهُمَا مَا بَيْنَ السَّتِينَ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ. [راجع: ٥٤١]

٧٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ

Prophet ﷺ recited quietly, we recite quietly. If you recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* only, it is sufficient, but if you recite something else in addition, that would be better.

**(105) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer.**

And Umm Salama said, “I was performing *Tawāf* behind the people while the Prophet ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (praying) and reciting *Sūrat Aṭ-Ṭūr*. (*Sūrah* No. 52)

773. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ set out with the intention of going to *Sūq ‘Ukāz* (market of ‘Ukāz) along with some of his Companions. At that time, a barrier was put between the devils and the news of heaven. Burning fires were shot at them. The devils went to their people, who asked them, “What is wrong with you?” They said, “A barrier has been put between us and the news of heaven. Burning fires are shot at us.” They said, “The thing which has put a barrier between you and the news of heaven must be something which has happened recently. Go eastward and westward and see what has put a barrier between you and the news of heaven.” Those who went towards *Tihāma* came across the Prophet ﷺ at a place called *Nakhla* and it was on the way to *Sūq ‘Ukāz* and the Prophet ﷺ was offering the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer with his Companions. When they heard the *Qur’ān* they listened to it and said, “By Allāh, this is the thing which has put a barrier between us and the news of heaven.” They went to their people and said, “O our people; verily we have heard a wonderful recital (the *Qur’ān*). It guides to the Right Way and we have

أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: فِي كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ يُقْرَأُ، فَمَا أَسْمَعْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَسْمَعْنَاكُمْ، وَمَا أَخْفَى عَنَّا أَخْفَيْنَا عَنْكُمْ، وَإِنْ لَمْ تَزِدْ عَلَى أُمَّ الْقُرْآنِ أَجْزَأَتْ وَإِنْ زِدْتَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ.

**(١٠٥) بَابُ الْجَهْرِ بِقِرَاءَةِ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ،**

وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: طُفْتُ وَرَاءَ النَّاسِ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَيُقْرَأُ بِالطُّورِ.

٧٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ - هُوَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَبِي وَحْشِيَّةٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي طَائِفَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ عَامِدِينَ إِلَى سُوقِ عُكَاظٍ، وَقَدْ حِيلَ بَيْنَ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ، وَأُرْسِلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشُّهُبُ فَرَجَعَتِ الشَّيَاطِينُ إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ فَقَالُوا: مَا لَكُمْ؟ فَقَالُوا: حِيلَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ، وَأُرْسِلَتْ عَلَيْنَا الشُّهُبُ. قَالُوا: مَا حَالُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ إِلَّا شَيْءٌ حَدَثَ، فَاضْرِبُوا مَشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبَهَا فَانظُرُوا مَا هَذَا الَّذِي حَالَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ. فَانصَرَفَ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ تَوَجَّهُوا نَحْوَ تِهَامَةَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ بِنَخْلَةٍ عَامِدِينَ إِلَى سُوقِ عُكَاظٍ وَهُوَ

believed therein and we shall never join (in worship) anything with our Lord (Allāh).” Allāh revealed the following verses to his Prophet ﷺ (*Sūrat Al-Jinn*) (No. 72): “Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): It has been revealed to me... (V.72:1)” And what was revealed to him was the conversation of the jinn.

يُصَلِّي بِأَصْحَابِهِ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ، فَلَمَّا سَمِعُوا الْقُرْآنَ اسْتَمَعُوا لَهُ، فَقَالُوا: هَذَا وَاللَّهِ الَّذِي حَالُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ. فَهَذَا لَكَ حِينَ رَجَعُوا إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ فَقَالُوا: يَا قَوْمَنَا ﴿إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا قُرُونًا عَجَبًا يَهْدِي إِلَى الْإِثْمِ فَآمَنَّا بِهِ وَلَنْ نُشْرِكَ بِرَبِّنَا أَحَدًا﴾ [الجن: ١-٢] فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ ﴿قُلْ أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ وَإِنَّمَا أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ قَوْلُ الْجِنِّ.

[انظر: ٤٩٢١]

774 (A). Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ recited aloud in the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in which he was ordered to do so and quietly in the *Ṣalāt* in which he was ordered to do so. “...And your Lord is never forgetful.” (V.19:64). “Indeed in the Messenger of Allāh (Muḥammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow...” (V.33:21).

٧٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِيمَا أُمِرَ وَسَكَتَ فِيمَا أُمِرَ ﴿وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ نَسِيًّا﴾ [مريم: ٦٤] وَ ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢١].

(106) CHAPTER. To recite two *Sūrah* in one *Rak‘a* and to recite the last Verses of some *Sūrah*, or to recite the *Sūrah* in their reverse order, or to recite the beginning of a *Sūrah*.

(١٠٦) بَابُ الْجَمْعِ بَيْنَ السُّورَتَيْنِ فِي رَكْعَةٍ، وَالْقِرَاءَةِ بِالْخَوَاتِمِ، وَبِسُورَةٍ قَبْلَ سُورَةٍ، وَبِأَوَّلِ سُورَةٍ،

Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin As-Sā‘ib: The Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat Al-Mu‘minūn* (No. 23) in the *Fajr* prayer and when he reached the story of Mūsa (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron) or ‘Iesa (Jesus) he got cough and bowed. ‘Umar recited 120 Verses from *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* (No. 2) in the first *Rak‘a* and in the second *Rak‘a* he recited a *Sūrah* from the *Mathānī* (*Sūrah* of less than 100 Verses). Aḥnaf recited in the first *Rak‘a* *Sūrat Al-Kahf* (No. 18) and in the second *Rak‘a* *Sūrat Yūsuf* (Joseph) (No.12) or *Sūrat Yunus* (Jonah)

وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ السَّائِبِ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ فِي الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَ ذِكْرُ مُوسَى وَهَارُونَ أَوْ ذِكْرُ عِيسَى أَخَذَتْهُ سَعْلَةٌ فَرَكِعَ. وَقَرَأَ عُمَرُ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى بِمِائَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ آيَةً مِنَ الْبَقَرَةِ، وَفِي الثَّانِيَةِ بِسُورَةٍ مِنَ الْمَثَانِي، وَقَرَأَ الْأَخْنَفُ بِالْكَهْفِ فِي الْأُولَى، وَفِي الثَّانِيَةِ يُونُسَ، أَوْ

(No.10) and said that he had offered the *Fajr* prayer with 'Umar reciting the same *Sūrah*. Ibn Mas'ūd recited 40 Verses from *Sūrat Al-Anfāl* (No.8) (in the first *Rak'a*) and in the second *Rak'a*, a *Sūrah* from the *Mufaṣṣal Sūrah* [the *Sūrah* starting from *Qaf* (No.50) to the end of the Qur'ān]. Qatāda said about a person who recited one *Sūrah* divided between two *Rak'a* or repeated the same *Sūrah* in both *Rak'a* that he can do so as all those Verses are from Allāh's Book.

774 (B). Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said: One of the *Anṣār* used to lead the *Anṣār* in *Salāt* (prayer) in the Qubā' mosque and it was his habit to recite *Qul Huwal-lāhu Aḥad* (Say: He is Allāh the One) (No.112) (after *Sūrat Al-Fātiha*) (No.1) whenever he wanted to recite something in *Salāt*. When he finished that *Sūrah*, he would recite another one with it. He followed the same procedure in each *Rak'a*. His companions discussed this with him and said, "You recite this *Sūrah* and do not consider it sufficient and then you recite another. So would you recite it alone or leave it and recite some other." He said, "I will never leave it and if you want me to be your *Imām* on this condition then it is all right; otherwise I will leave you." They knew that he was the best amongst them and they did not like someone else to lead them in *Salāt*. When the Prophet ﷺ went to them as usual, they informed him about it. The Prophet ﷺ addressed him and said, "O so-and-so, what forbids you from doing what your companions ask you to do? Why do you read this *Sūrah* particularly in every *Rak'a*?" He replied, "I love this *Sūrah*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your love for this *Sūrah* will make you enter Paradise."

يُؤَسِّرُ، وَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ الصُّبْحَ بِهِمَا. وَقَرَأَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ بِأَرْبَعِينَ آيَةً مِنَ الْأَنْفَالِ، وَفِي الثَّانِيَةِ سُورَةَ مِنَ الْمُفَصَّلِ. وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ فِيمَنْ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ وَاحِدَةً يَفْرَقُهَا فِي رَكْعَتَيْنِ، أَوْ يَرُدُّ سُورَةَ وَاحِدَةً فِي رَكْعَتَيْنِ: كُلُّ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ.

٧٧٤ م - وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمَرَ: عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُؤْمِنُهُمْ فِي مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءٍ، فَكَانَ كُلَّمَا افْتَتَحَ سُورَةَ يَقْرَأُ بِهَا لَهُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ مِمَّا يَقْرَأُ بِهِ، افْتَتَحَ بِهِ: ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾ حَتَّى يَفْرُغَ مِنْهَا، ثُمَّ يَقْرَأُ بِسُورَةِ أُخْرَى مَعَهَا، وَكَانَ يَضَعُ ذَلِكَ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ، فَكَلَّمَهُ أَصْحَابُهُ وَقَالُوا: إِنَّكَ تَفْتَتِحُ بِهِذِهِ السُّورَةَ ثُمَّ لَا تَرَى أَنَّهَا تُجْزِئُكَ حَتَّى تَقْرَأَ بِالْأُخْرَى فَإِمَّا أَنْ تَقْرَأَ بِهَا وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَدْعَاهَا وَتَقْرَأَ بِأُخْرَى. فَقَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِتَارِكِهَا، إِنْ أَحْبَبْتُمْ أَنْ أُوْمِّكُمْ بِذَلِكَ فَعَلْتُ، وَإِنْ كَرِهْتُمْ تَرَكْتُكُمْ. وَكَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُ مِنْ أَفْضَلِهِمْ، وَكَرَهُوا أَنْ يُؤْمِنَهُمْ غَيْرُهُ. فَلَمَّا أَنَا هُمْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَخْبَرُوهُ الْخَبَرَ فَقَالَ: «يَا فُلَانُ، مَا يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تَفْعَلَ مَا يَأْمُرُكَ بِهِ أَصْحَابُكَ؟ وَمَا يَحْمِلُكَ عَلَى لُزُومِ

هذه السُورَة في كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ؟» فَقَالَ:  
إِنِّي أَحِبُّهَا. فَقَالَ: «حُبُّكَ إِيَّاهَا  
أَدْخَلَكَ الْجَنَّةَ».

775. Narrated Abū Wā'il : A man came to Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and said, "I recited the *Mufaṣṣal* (Sūrah) at night in one *Rak'a*." Ibn Mas'ūd said, "This recitation is (too quick) like the recitation of poetry. I know the identical Sūrah which the Prophet ﷺ used to recite in pairs." Ibn Mas'ūd then mentioned 20 *Mufaṣṣal* Sūrah including two Sūrah from the family of (i.e., those Sūrah which begin with) *Hā-Mīm* (حَمْ) (which the Prophet ﷺ used to recite) in each *Rak'a*.

٧٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ فَقَالَ: قَرَأْتُ الْمُفَصَّلَ اللَّيْلَةَ فِي رَكْعَةٍ. فَقَالَ: هَذَا كَهَذَا الشَّعْرِ. لَقَدْ عَرَفْتُ النَّظَائِرَ الَّتِي كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ بَيْنَهُنَّ، فَذَكَرَ عَشْرِينَ سُورَةً مِنَ الْمُفَصَّلِ، سُورَتَيْنِ مِنْ آلِ حَمٍ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ. [انظر: ٤٩٩٦، ٥٠٤٣]

(107) CHAPTER. To recite only *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* in the last two *Rak'a* during a four *Rak'a* *Salāt* (prayer).

776. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* followed by another Sūrah in the first two *Rak'a* of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and used to recite only *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* in the last two *Rak'a* of the *Zuhr* prayer. Sometimes a Verse or so was audible and he used to prolong the first *Rak'a* more than the second and used to do the same in the '*ʿAṣr* and *Fajr* prayers."

(١٠٧) بَابُ: يَقْرَأُ فِي الْأَخْرَيْنِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ

٧٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ فِي الْأُولَيَيْنِ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَتَيْنِ، وَفِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأَخْرَيْنِ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ، وَيُسَمِّعُنَا الْآيَةَ. وَيَطْوِلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى مَا لَا يُطِيلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ. وَهَكَذَا فِي الْعَصْرِ، وَهَكَذَا فِي الصُّبْحِ. [راجع: ٧٥٩]

(108) CHAPTER. To recite (the Qur'ān) quietly in the *Zuhr* and '*ʿAṣr* prayers.

777. Narrated Abū Ma'mar : We said to Ḥabbāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، "Did Allāh's Messenger

(١٠٨) بَابُ مَنْ خَافَتِ الْقِرَاءَةُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ

٧٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ

ﷺ used to recite (the Qur’ān) in *Zuhr* and ‘*Aṣr* prayers?” He replied in the affirmative. We said, “How did you come to know about it?” He said, “By the movement of his beard.”

(109) CHAPTER. (In a quiet prayer) if the *Imām* recites a Verse or so audibly.

778. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* along with another *Sūrah* in the first two *Rak’a* of the *Zuhr* and ‘*Aṣr* prayers. A Verse or so was audible at times and he used to prolong the first *Rak’a*.”

(110) CHAPTER. To prolong the first *Rak’a*.

779. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to prolong the first *Rak’a* of the *Zuhr Ṣalāt* (prayer) and shorten the second one and used to do the same in the morning (*Fajr*) *Salat*.”

(111) CHAPTER. Saying of *Āmīn* aloud by the *Imām*.

‘Atā’ said : ‘*Āmīn* is an invocation. Ibn Az-

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: قُلْنَا لِحَبَابٍ: أَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْنَا: مِنْ أَيْنَ عَلِمْتَ؟ قَالَ: بِاضْطِرَابٍ لِحَبَابِهِ.

(١٠٩) بَابُ: إِذَا أَسْمَعَ الْإِمَامُ الْآيَةَ

٧٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَةٍ مَعَهَا فِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ، وَيُسْمِعُنَا الْآيَةَ أَحْيَانًا، وَكَانَ يُطَوِّلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى.

[راجع: ٧٥٩]

(١١٠) بَابُ: يُطَوِّلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى

٧٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُطَوِّلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى مِنْ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ، وَيُقْصِرُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ، وَيَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ. [راجع: ٧٥٩]

(١١١) بَابُ جَهْرِ الْإِمَامِ بِالْأَمِينِ،

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: أَمِينَ دُعَاءٌ، أَمَّنْ ابْنُ

Zubair and the persons behind him said *Āmīn* loudly till the mosque echoed. Abū Hurairah used to say to the *Imām* "Do not say *Āmīn* before me (i.e. before I join the row for the prayer)." Nāfi' said: "Ibn 'Umar never missed '*Āmīn*', and urged the people to say it. I heard something good about it from him."

780. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Say *Āmīn* when the *Imām* says it and if the *Āmīn* of any one of you coincides with that of the angels then all his past sins will be forgiven."

Ibn Shihāb said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to say *Āmīn*."

#### (112) CHAPTER. Superiority of saying *Āmīn*.

781. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If any one of you says *Āmīn* and the angels in the heavens say *Āmīn* and the former coincides with the latter, all his past sins will be forgiven."

#### (113) CHAPTER. Saying of *Āmīn* aloud by the followers.

782. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Say *Āmīn* when the *Imām* says *Ghāiril-maghḍūbi 'alaihim*

الرُّبُوبِ وَمَنْ وَرَاءَهُ حَتَّىٰ إِنَّ لِلْمَسْجِدِ لَلَّجَةً، وَكَانَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يُنَادِي الْإِمَامَ: لَا تَقْنِي بَأَمِينَ. وَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يَدْعُهُ وَيَحْضُهُمْ، وَسَمِعْتُ مِنْهُ فِي ذَلِكَ خَيْرًا.

٧٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّهُمَا أَخْبَرَاهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَمَّنَ الْإِمَامُ فَأَمُّنُوا فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ تَأْمِينَهُ تَأْمِينَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَمِينَ». [انظر: ٦٤٠٢]

#### (١١٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّأْمِينِ

٧٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ: آمِينَ، وَقَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ فِي السَّمَاءِ: آمِينَ، فَوَافَقَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى، غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ».

#### (١١٣) بَابُ جَهْرِ الْمَأْمُومِ بِالتَّأْمِينِ

٧٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى



*walaḍ-dāl-līn* [not the path of those who earn Your Anger (such as Jews) nor of those who go astray (such as Christians)], all the past sins of the person whose saying (of *Amin*) coincides with that of the angels, will be forgiven.

أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ ﴿غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ﴾ فَقُولُوا: آمِينَ، فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ قَوْلُهُ قَوْلَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَنُعَيْمُ الْمُجَمِّرُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. [انظر: ٤٤٧٥]

(١١٤) بَابُ إِذَا رَكَعَ دُونَ الصَّفِّ

(114) CHAPTER. If someone bowed behind the rows, [on entering the mosque and before joining the rows of *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

783. Narrated Abū Bakrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I reached the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque while he was bowing in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and I too bowed before joining the row. I mentioned it to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to me, "May Allāh increase your love for the good. But do not repeat it again (bowing in that way)."

٧٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْلَمِ وَهُوَ زِيَادٌ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ: أَنَّهُ انْتَهَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ رَاكِعٌ فَرَكَعَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَصَلَ إِلَى الصَّفِّ، فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِلْنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «زَادَكَ اللَّهُ جِرْصًا وَلَا تَعُدْ».

(١١٥) بَابُ إِمْتَامِ التَّكْبِيرِ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ،

(115) CHAPTER. *Itmām At-Takbīr* (i.e., to end the number of *Takbīr* or to say the *Takbīr* perfectly) on bowing. [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*].

Ibn 'Abbās narrated it from the Prophet ﷺ. One of the narrators of the *Ḥadīth* is Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَفِيهِ مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ.

784. Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in Baṣra and he made us remember the *Ṣalāt* which we used to offer with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Alī said *Takbīr* on each raising and bowing (and prostrating etc.) [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*, for details].

٧٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنِ الْجُرَيْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَلَاءِ، عَنْ مُطَرِّفٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى مَعَ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِالْبَصْرَةِ فَقَالَ: ذَكَّرْنَا هَذَا الرَّجُلُ صَلَاةً كُنَّا نُصَلِّيهَا

مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُكَبِّرُ كُلَّمَا رَفَعَ وَكُلَّمَا وَضَعَ. [انظر:

[٧٨٦، ٨٢٦]

**785.** Narrated Abū Salama: When Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ led us in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he used to say *Takbīr* on each bowing and raising. On the completion of the *Ṣalāt* he used to say, "My *Ṣalāt* is more similar to the *Ṣalāt* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ than that of anyone of you."

٧٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي بِهِمْ فَيَكَبِّرُ كُلَّمَا خَفَضَ وَرَفَعَ، فَإِذَا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: إِنِّي لِأَشْبَهُكُمْ صَلَاةَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٧٨٩، ٧٩٥، ٨٠٣]

**(116) CHAPTER. *Itmām At-Takbīr*** (i.e., to end the number of *Takbīr*, or to say the *Takbīr* perfectly) on prostrating. [See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

**(١١٦) بَابُ إِتْمَامِ التَّكْبِيرِ فِي السُّجُودِ**

**786.** Narrated Muṭarrif bin 'Abdullāh: 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣain and I offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind 'Alī bin Abi Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. When 'Alī prostrated, he said the *Takbīr*, when he raised his head, he said the *Takbīr* and when he got up for the third *Rak'a* he said the *Takbīr*. On completion of the *Ṣalāt* 'Imrān took my hand and said, "This (i.e., 'Alī) made me remember the *Ṣalāt* of Muḥammad ﷺ." Or he said, "He led us in a *Ṣalāt* like that of Muḥammad ﷺ."

٧٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ غِيلَانَ بْنِ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ مُطَرِّفِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ خَلْفَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَا وَعِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ، فَكَانَ إِذَا سَجَدَ كَبَّرَ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ كَبَّرَ، وَإِذَا نَهَضَ مِنَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ كَبَّرَ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ فَقَالَ: قَدْ ذَكَّرَنِي هَذَا صَلَاةَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، أَوْ قَالَ: لَقَدْ صَلَّيْنَا صَلَاةَ مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ.

[راجع: ٧٨٤]

**787.** Narrated 'Ikrima: I saw a person offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at *Maqām Ibrāhīm* [the place of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام by the Ka'bah] and he was saying *Takbīr* on every bowing, rising, standing and sitting. I

٧٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا عِنْدَ الْمَقَامِ

asked Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (about this *Ṣalāt*). He admonished me saying: "Isn't that the *Ṣalāt* of the Prophet ﷺ?" [Indicating that, that was the way, the Prophet ﷺ used to offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

(117) CHAPTER. Saying the *Takbīr* on raising from the prostration.

788. Narrated 'Ikrima: I offered prayers behind a Sheikh at Makkah and he said twenty-two *Takbīr* (during the prayer). I told Ibn 'Abbās that he (i.e., that Sheikh) was foolish. Ibn 'Abbās admonished me and said, "This is the *Aṣ-Ṣunna* (legal way) of Abul-Qāsim ﷺ."

789. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), he said *Takbīr* on starting the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then on bowing. (On rising from bowing he said) *Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*, and then while standing straight he used to say *Rabbanā lakal-ḥamd*. *Al-Laiṭh* said, "(The Prophet ﷺ said) 'Wa lakal-ḥamd.'" He used to say *Takbīr* on prostrating and on raising his head from prostration; again he would say *Takbīr* on prostrating and raising his head. He would then do the same in the whole of the *Ṣalāt* till it was completed. And on rising from the second *Rak'a* after sitting (for *Al-Taḥiyyāt*), he used to say *Takbīr*.

يُكَبِّرُ فِي كُلِّ خَفْضٍ وَرَفْعٍ، وَإِذَا قَامَ وَإِذَا وَضَعَ؛ فَأَخْبَرْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَالَ: أَوْلَيْسَ تِلْكَ صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَا أُمَّ لَكَ.

(١١٧) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ السُّجُودِ

٧٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ خَلْفَ شَيْخٍ بِمَكَّةَ فَكَبَّرَ ثِنْتَيْنِ وَعِشْرِينَ تَكْبِيرَةً، فَقُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّهُ أَحَقُّ، فَقَالَ: نِكَلْتِكَ أُمُّكَ، سُنَّةُ

أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٧٨٧]

وَقَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرِمَةُ.

٧٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرُكْعُ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ» حِينَ يَرْفَعُ صُلْبَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ: «رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ اللَّيْثِ: «وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَهْرِي، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ

حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ، ثُمَّ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ كُلِّهَا حَتَّى يَقْضِيَهَا. وَيُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ مِنَ الثُّنَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْجُلُوسِ.

[راجع: ٧٨٥]

(118) CHAPTER. To put the hands (palms) on both knees while bowing.

While in the company of his companions, Abū Ḥumaid said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to put both his hands on his knees."

790. Narrated Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd: I offered Ṣalāt (prayer) beside my father (Sa'd bin Abī Waqqas رضي الله عنه) and approximated both my hands and placed them in between the knees. My father told me not to do so and said, "We used to do the same but we were forbidden (by the Prophet ﷺ) to do so and were ordered to place the hands on the knees."

(١١٨) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْأَيْدِي عَلَى الرُّكْبِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ: أَمَكَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ رُكْبَتَيْهِ.

٧٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزَّيْلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي يَعْقُوبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُصْعَبَ ابْنَ سَعْدٍ يَقُولُ: صَلَّيْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِ أَبِي فَطَبَّقْتُ بَيْنَ كَفَّيْ ثُمَّ وَضَعْتُهُمَا بَيْنَ فَخِذَيْ، فَتَهَانِي أَبِي وَقَالَ: كُنَّا نَفْعَلُهُ فَنُهِنَا عَنْهُ وَأَمَرْنَا أَنْ نَضَعَ أَيْدِينَا عَلَى الرُّكْبِ.

(119) CHAPTER. Not performing bowing perfectly.

791. Narrated Zaid bin Wahb: Ḥudhaifa رضي الله عنه saw a person who was not performing the bowings and prostrations perfectly. He said to him, "You have not offered Ṣalāt and if you should die, you would die on a religion other than that of Muḥammad ﷺ."

(١١٩) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يُتِمَّ الرُّكُوعَ

٧٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ ابْنَ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: رَأَى حُدَيْفَةَ رَجُلًا لَا يُتِمُّ الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ قَالَ: مَا صَلَّيْتُ وَلَوْ مَتَّ مَتَّ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْفِطْرَةِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٨٩]

(120) CHAPTER. To keep the back straight in bowing.

In the presence of his companions, Abū Ḥumaid said, "The Prophet ﷺ bowed and kept his back straight."

(١٢٠) بَابُ اسْتِوَاءِ الظَّهْرِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ: رَكَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ هَضَرَ ظَهْرَهُ.

(121) CHAPTER. And what is said regarding the limit of the completion of bowing and of keeping the back straight and the calmness with which it is performed.

792. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The bowing, the prostration, the sitting in between the two prostrations and the standing after the bowing of the Prophet ﷺ but not *Qiyām* [standing in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and *Qu'ūd* (sitting in the *Ṣalāt*) used to be approximately equal (in duration).

(122) CHAPTER. The order of the Prophet ﷺ to a person who did not perform his bowing perfectly that he should repeat his *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

793. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ entered the mosque, a man came in, offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and greeted the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ returned his greeting and said to him, "Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* again for you have not offered *Ṣalāt*." The man offered the *Ṣalāt* again, came back and greeted the Prophet ﷺ. He said to him thrice, "Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* again for you have not offered *Ṣalāt*." The man said, "By Him, Who has sent you with the truth! I do not know a better way of offering *Ṣalāt*. Kindly teach me how to offer *Ṣalāt*." He ﷺ said, "When you stand for the *Ṣalāt*, say *Takbīr* and then recite from the Qur'ān what you know and then bow with calmness till you feel at ease, then rise from bowing till you stand straight. Afterwards prostrate calmly till you feel at ease and then raise (your head) and sit with calmness till you feel at ease, and then prostrate with

(١٢١) بَابُ حَدِّ إِتْمَامِ الرُّكُوعِ وَالْإِعْتِدَالِ فِيهِ وَالْإِظْمَانِيَّةِ

٧٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا بَدَلُ بْنُ الْمُحَبَّرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَكَمُ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رُكُوعُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَسُجُودُهُ، وَبَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ مَا خَلَا الْقِيَامَ وَالْقُعُودَ قَرِيبًا مِنَ السَّوَاءِ. [انظر:

[٨٠١، ٨٢٠]

(١٢٢) بَابُ أَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الَّذِي لَا يُتِمُّ رُكُوعَهُ بِالْإِعَادَةِ

٧٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُثَيْدٍ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَدَخَلَ رَجُلٌ فَصَلَّى، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَدَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ. فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ»، فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ»، فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ» ثَلَاثًا. فَقَالَ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا أُحْسِنُ غَيْرَهُ، فَعَلَّمَنِي. قَالَ: «إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَكَبِّرْ ثُمَّ اقْرَأْ مَا تيسَّرَ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ حَتَّى تَظْمَنَ رَاكِعًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ

calmness till you feel at ease in prostration and do the same in the whole of your *Salāt*.”

حَتَّى تَعْتَدِلَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ سَاجِدًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ جَالِسًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ سَاجِدًا ثُمَّ افْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاتِكَ كُلِّهَا. [راجع: ٧٥٧]

#### (123) CHAPTER. Invocation in bowing.

794. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say in his bowings and prostrations, *Subhānaka-Allāhumma Rabbanā wa-biḥamdika Allāhumma-agh firli* [I honour Allāh from all that (unsuitable things) which are ascribed to You, O Allāh Our Lord! And all the praises and thanks are for You, O Allāh! Forgive me].”

(١٢٣) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ  
٧٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي رُكُوعِهِ وَسُجُودِهِ: «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي». [انظر: ٨١٧، ٤٢٩٣، ٤٩٦٧، ٤٩٦٨]

#### (124) CHAPTER. What the *Imām* and the followers say on raising their heads from bowing.

795. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ said “*Sami‘ Allāhu liman ḥamida* (Allāh heard those who sent praises and thanks to Him),” he would say, “*Allāhumma Rabbanā walakal ḥamd* (O Allah! Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You).” On bowing and raising his head from it [*Salāt* (prayers)] the Prophet ﷺ used to say *Takbīr*. He also used to say *Takbīr* on rising after the two prostrations.

(١٢٤) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ الْإِمَامُ وَمَنْ خَلْفَهُ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ  
٧٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ». وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا رَكَعَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ يُكَبِّرُ. وَإِذَا قَامَ مِنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ». [راجع: ٧٨٥]

#### (125) CHAPTER. The superiority of saying *Allāhumma Rabbanā lakal ḥamd* (O Allāh, Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You).

796. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “When the *Imām*

(١٢٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ: اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ

٧٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

says, *Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida* (Allāh heard those who sent praises and thanks to Him), you should say, *Allāhumma Rabbanā lakal-ḥamd* (O Allāh! Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You). And if the saying of any one of you coincides with that of the angels, all his past sins will be forgiven.”

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ. فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ قَوْلَهُ قَوْلَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [انظر: ٣٢٢٨]

#### (126) CHAPTER.

797. Narrated Abū Salama: Abū Hurairah said, “No doubt, my *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is similar to that of the Prophet ﷺ.” Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to recite *Qunūt* (invocation) after saying *Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida* in the last *Rak'a* of the *Zuhr*, '*Ishā*' and *Fajr* prayers. He would ask Allāh's Forgiveness for the true believers and curse the disbelievers.

(١٢٦) بَابٌ :

٧٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: لِأَقْرَبِينَ صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَكَانَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقْنُتُ فِي الرَّكَعَةِ الْآخَرَى مِنْ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَصَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ وَصَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ بَعْدَمَا يَقُولُ: (سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ) فَيَدْعُو لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَيَلْعَنُ الْكُفَّارَ. [انظر: ٨٠٤، ١٠٠٦، ٢٩٣٢، ٤٥٦٠، ٤٥٩٨، ٦٢٠٠، ٦٣٩٣، ٦٩٤٠]

798. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The *Qunūt* used to be recited in the *Maghrib* and the *Fajr* prayers.

٧٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: كَانَ الْقُنُوتُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْفَجْرِ.

799. Narrated Rifā'a bin Rāfi' Az-Zuraqī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One day we were offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind the Prophet ﷺ. When he raised his head from bowing, he said, “*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*.” A man behind him said, “*Rabbanā walakal ḥamd, ḥamdan*

٧٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نُعَيْمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُجْمِرِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ خَلَّادٍ الزُّرْقِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ

*kathīran ṭayīban mubārakan fīhi* (O our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You, many good and blessed praises). "When the Prophet ﷺ completed the *Ṣalāt*, he asked, "Who has said these words?" The man replied, "I." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I saw over thirty angels competing to write it first."

**(127) CHAPTER. To stand straight with calmness on raising the head from bowing.**

And Abū Ḥumaid said: The Prophet ﷺ rose (from bowing) and stood straight till all the vertebra of his spinal column came to a natural position.

**800.** Narrated Thābit: Anas رضي الله عنه used to demonstrate to us the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ and while demonstrating, he used to raise his head from bowing and stand so long that we would say that he had forgotten (the prostration).

**801.** Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: The bowings, the prostrations, the period of standing after bowing and the interval between the two prostrations of the Prophet ﷺ used to be equal in duration.

**802.** Narrated Ayyūb: Abū Qilāba said, "Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رضي الله عنه used to demonstrate to us the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ at times other than that of the compulsory prayers. So, (once) he stood up

رَافِعَ الزُّرْقِي قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي يَوْمًا وَرَاءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكْعَةِ قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، قَالَ رَجُلٌ: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «مَنِ الْمُتَكَلِّمُ؟» قَالَ: أَنَا، قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ بِضْعَةَ وَثَلَاثِينَ مَلَكًا يَتَنَادَوْنَهَا، أَيُّهُمْ يَكْتُبُهَا أَوَّلٌ».

**(١٢٧) بَابُ الاِظْمَانِيَةِ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: رَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَأْسَهُ وَاسْتَوَى حَتَّى يَعُودَ كُلُّ فَقَارٍ مَكَانَهُ.

**٨٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: كَانَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ يَنْتَعِثُ لَنَا صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي، فَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَامَ حَتَّى نَقُولَ: قَدْ نَسِيَ. [انظر: ٨٢١]

**٨٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رُكُوعُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَسُجُودُهُ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ وَبَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ قَرِيبًا مِنَ السَّوَاءِ. [راجع: ٧٩٢]

**٨٠٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ



for *Ṣalāt* and performed a perfect *Qiyām* (standing and reciting from the Qur'ān) and then bowed and performed bowing perfectly; then he raised his head and stood straight for a while." Abū Qilāba added, "Mālik bin Ḥuwairith in that demonstration, offered *Ṣalāt* like this Sheikh of ours, Abū Yazīd." Abū Yazīd used to sit (for a while) on raising his head from the second prostration before getting up.

مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ يُرِينَا كَيْفَ كَانَ صَلَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَذَاكَ فِي غَيْرِ وَقْتِ الصَّلَاةِ. فَقَامَ فَأَمَكَّنَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَمَكَّنَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَأَنْصَتَ هُنَيْئَةً، قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: فَصَلَّى بِنَا صَلَاةَ شَيْخِنَا هَذَا أَبِي يَزِيدَ. وَكَانَ أَبُو يَزِيدَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السَّجْدَةِ الْآخِرَةِ اسْتَوَى قَاعِدًا ثُمَّ نَهَضَ.

[راجع: ٦٧٧]

(128) CHAPTER. One should say *Takbīr* while going in prostration.

(١٢٨) بَابُ: يَهْوِي بِالتَّكْبِيرِ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ،

Nāfi' said: "Ibn 'Umar used to place both his hands (on the ground) before his knees."

وَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَضَعُ يَدَيْهِ قَبْلَ رُكْبَتَيْهِ.

803. Narrated Abū Bakr bin 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Hārith bin Hishām and Abū Salama bin 'Abdur Raḥmān: Abū Hurairah used to say *Takbīr* in all *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers), compulsory and optional — in the month of Ramaḍān or other months. He used to say *Takbīr* on standing for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and on bowing; then he would say *Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*, and before prostrating he would say *Rabbanā walakal-ḥamd*. Then he would say *Takbīr* on prostrating and on raising his head from the prostration, then another *Takbīr* on prostrating (for the second time), and on raising up his head from the prostration. He also would say the *Takbīr* on standing from the second *Rak'a*. He used to do the same in every *Rak'a* till he completed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*. On completion of the *Ṣalāt*, he would say, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is! No doubt my *Ṣalāt* closely resembles to that of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ than yours, and this was his *Ṣalāt* till he left this world."

٨٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ، وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ كَانَ يُكَبِّرُ فِي كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ مِنَ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ وَغَيْرِهَا فِي رَمَضَانَ وَغَيْرِهِ. فَيَكْبُرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرُكِعُ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، قَبْلَ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، حِينَ يَهْوِي سَاجِدًا. ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ: ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ. ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ مِنَ الْجُلُوسِ فِي الْاِثْنَتَيْنِ.

وَيَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ حَتَّى يَقْرَأَ  
مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ حِينَ يَنْصَرِفُ:  
وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنِّي لَا أَقْرَبُكُمْ شَبْهًا  
بِصَّلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنْ كَانَتْ هَذِهِ  
لِصَّلَاتِهِ حَتَّى فَارَقَ الدُّنْيَا.

[راجع: ٧٨٥]

**804.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
“When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ raised his head  
from (bowing) he used to say *Sami’ Allāhu  
liman ḥamida, Rabbanā walakal-ḥamd*. He  
would invoke Allāh for some people by  
naming them: “O Allāh! Save Al-Walīd bin  
Al-Walīd and Salama bin Hishām and  
'Ayyāsh bin Abī Rabī’a and the weak ones  
among the faithful believers. O Allāh! Be  
hard on the tribe of Muḍar and let them  
suffer from drought (famine) years like that  
of the time of Yūsuf (Joseph).” In those days  
the eastern section of the tribe of Muḍar was  
against the Prophet ﷺ.

٨٠٤ - قَالَا: وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ يَقُولُ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ  
لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»،  
يَدْعُو لِرِجَالٍ فَيَسْمِيهِمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ.  
فَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ،  
وَسَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ وَعِيَّاشَ بْنَ أَبِي  
رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْمُسْتَضْعِفِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.  
اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطْأَتَكَ عَلَى مُضَرَ  
وَاجْعَلْهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سِنِينَ كَسَنِي يُوسُفَ»،  
وَأَهْلَ الْمَشْرِقِ يَوْمَئِذٍ مِنْ مُضَرَ  
مُخَالِفُونَ لَهُ. [راجع: ٧٩٧]

**805.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ fell from a horse and  
the right side of his body was injured. We  
went to enquire about his health, meanwhile  
it was time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and he  
led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting and we also  
offered *Ṣalāt* while sitting. On completion of  
the *Ṣalāt* he said, “The *Imām* is to be  
followed; say *Takbīr* when he says it; bow  
when he bows; raise up when he raises up his  
head and when he says *Sami’ Allāhu liman  
ḥamida*, say *Rabbanā walakal-ḥamd*, and  
prostrate if he prostrates.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٨٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ  
يَقُولُ: سَقَطَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ فَرَسٍ  
- وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: مِنْ فَرَسٍ -  
فَجُحِشَ شِقُّهُ الْأَيْمَنُ، فَدَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ  
نَعُوذُهُ فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى بِنَا  
قَاعِدًا وَقَعَدْنَا. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً:  
صَلَّيْنَا قُعُودًا. فَلَمَّا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ

(1) (H.805) See *Ḥadīth* No.689 and 5658 (for taking the verdict).

Sufyān narrated the same from Ma'mar. Ibn Juraij said that his (the Prophet's) right leg had been injured.

قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامَ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبِّرُوا وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمَدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ. وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا». كَذَا جَاءَ بِهِ مَعْمَرٌ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: لَقَدْ حَفِظْتُ كَذَا. قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، حَفِظْتُ مِنْ شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ. فَلَمَّا خَرَجْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ وَأَنَا عِنْدَهُ: فَجَحِشَ سَاقُهُ الْأَيْمَنُ.

[راجع: ٣٧٨]

#### (129) CHAPTER. Superiority of prostrating.

#### (١٢٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ السُّجُودِ،

806. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?" He replied, "Do you have any doubt in seeing the moon on a full-moon night when there are no clouds?" They replied, "No, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Do you have any doubt in seeing the sun when there are no clouds?" They replied, "No, (O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ)". He said, "You will see Allāh (your Lord) in the same way. On the Day of Resurrection, people will be gathered and He will order the people to follow what they used to worship. So, some of them will follow the sun, some will follow the moon, and some will follow other (false) deities; and only this nation (Muslims) will be left with its hypocrites. Allāh جل جلاله will come to them and say, 'I am your Lord.' They will say, 'We shall stay in this place till our Lord comes to us and when our Lord will come, we will recognize Him.' Then Allāh تعالى will come to them again and say, 'I am

٨٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيُّ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَخْبَرَهُمَا أَنَّ النَّاسَ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ: «هَلْ تُمَارُونَ فِي الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ لَيْسَ دُونَهُ سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تُمَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَا الشَّمْسِ لَيْسَ دُونَهَا سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكُمْ تَرَوْنَهُ كَذَلِكَ. يُحْشَرُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ شَيْئًا فَلْيَتَّبِعْ. فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الشَّمْسَ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الْقَمَرَ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الطَّوَاغِيتَ، وَتَبْقَى

your Lord.' They will say, 'You are our Lord.' Allāh will call them, and *Aṣ-Ṣirāṭ* [a slippery bridge on which there will be clamps and hooks like the thorn of *Sa'dān* - see *Hadīth* No.6573, Vol.8 and *Hadīth* No.7439, Vol.9] will be laid across Hell and I (Muḥammad ﷺ) shall be the first amongst the Messengers to cross it with my followers. Nobody, except the Messengers, will then be able to speak and they will be saying, 'O Allāh! Save us, O Allāh! Save us.' "There will be hooks like the thorns of *Sa'dān* in Hell. Have you seen the thorns of *Sa'dān*?" The people said, "Yes." He said, "These hooks will be like the thorns of *Sa'dān*;" but nobody except Allāh knows their greatness in size and these will entangle the people according to their deeds; some of them will fall and stay in Hell forever; others will receive punishment (torn into small pieces) and will get out of Hell till when Allāh intends mercy on whomever He likes amongst the people of Hell, He will order the angels to take out of Hell those who worshipped none but Him Alone. The angels will take them out by recognizing them from the traces of prostrations, for Allāh has forbidden the (Hell) Fire to eat away those traces. So they will come out of the Fire, it will eat away from the whole of the human body except the marks of the prostrations. At that time they will come out of the Fire as mere skeletons. The Water of Life will be poured on them, and as a result, they will grow like the seeds growing on the bank of a flowing flood-water stream. Then when Allāh had finished from the Judgement amongst His creations, one man will be left between Hell and Paradise and he will be the last man from the people of Hell to enter Paradise. He will be facing Hell, and will say, 'O Allāh! Turn my face from the Fire as its wind has dried me and its steam has

هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةُ فِيهَا مُنَافِقُوهَا، فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ. فَيَقُولُونَ: هَذَا مَكَانُنَا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَنَا رَبُّنَا، فإِذَا جَاءَ رَبُّنَا عَرَفْنَاهُ. فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ. فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ رَبُّنَا فَيَدْعُوهُمْ وَيَضْرِبُ الصِّرَاطَ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِي جَهَنَّمَ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يَجُوزُ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ بِأَمْرِهِ، وَلَا يَتَكَلَّمُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا الرُّسُلُ. وَكَلَامُ الرُّسُلِ يَوْمَئِذٍ: اللَّهُمَّ سَلِّمْ سَلِّمْ. وَفِي جَهَنَّمَ كَلَالِيْبٌ مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ، هَلْ رَأَيْتُمْ شَوْكَ السَّعْدَانِ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّهَا مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَعْلَمُ قَدْرَ عَظَمِهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ، تَخَطَّفُ النَّاسَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُوبَقُ بِعَمَلِهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُخْرَدَلُ، ثُمَّ يَنْجُو حَتَّى إِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ رَحْمَةً مَنْ أَرَادَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ أَنْ يُخْرِجُوا مَنْ كَانَ يَعْْبُدُ اللَّهَ، فَيُخْرِجُونَهُمْ وَيَعْرِفُونَهُمْ بِآثَارِ السُّجُودِ. وَحَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ. فَيُخْرِجُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ كُلُّ ابْنِ آدَمَ تَأْكُلُهُ النَّارُ إِلَّا أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ، فَيُخْرِجُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ قَدْ امْتَحَسُوا فَيَصَّبُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَاءُ الْحَيَاةِ فَيَنْبُتُونَ كَمَا تَنْبُتُ الْحَبَّةُ فِي حَمِيلِ السَّيْلِ. ثُمَّ يَفْرُغُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْقَضَاءِ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ، وَيَبْقَى رَجُلٌ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ - وَهُوَ آخِرُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ دُخُولًا الْجَنَّةَ -

burnt me.' Allāh will ask him, 'Will you ask for anything more in case this favour is granted to you?' He will say, 'No by Your (Honour) Power!' And he will give to his Lord (Allāh) تعالى what he will of the pledges and the covenants. Allāh will then turn his face from the Fire. When he will face Paradise and will see its charm, he will remain quiet as long as Allāh will. He then will say, 'O my Lord! Let me go to the gate of Paradise.' Allāh will ask him, 'Didn't you give pledges and make covenants (to the effect) that you would not ask for anything more than what you requested at first?' He will say, 'O my Lord! Do not make me the most wretched amongst Your creatures.' Allāh will say, 'If this request is granted, will you then ask for anything else?' He will say, 'No! By Your (Honour) Power! I shall not ask for anything else.' Then he will give to his Lord what He will of the pledges and the covenants. Allāh will then let him go to the gate of Paradise. On reaching there and seeing its life, charm, and pleasures he will remain quiet as long as Allāh will and then will say, 'O my Lord! Let me enter Paradise.' Allāh تعالى will say, 'May Allāh be Merciful unto you, O son of Adam! How treacherous you are! Haven't you made covenants and given pledges that you will not ask for anything more than what you have been given?' He will say, 'O my Lord! Do not make me the most wretched amongst Your creatures.' So Allāh جل جلاله will laugh and allow him to enter Paradise and will ask him to request as much as he likes. He will do so till all his desires have been fulfilled. Then Allāh تعالى will say, 'Request more of such and such things.' Allāh will remind him and when all his desires and wishes have been fulfilled, Allāh جل جلاله will say, 'All this is granted to you and a similar amount besides'."

Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه said to

مُقْبِلٌ بِوَجْهِهِ قَبْلَ النَّارِ. فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ اضْرَفْ وَجْهِي عَنِ النَّارِ فَقَدْ قَسَبَنِي رِيحُهَا، وَأُحْرِقَنِي ذُكَاؤُهَا. فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ عَسَيْتَ إِنْ فُعِلَ ذَلِكَ بِكَ أَنْ تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: لَا وَعِزَّتِكَ، فَيُعْطِي اللَّهَ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ عَهْدٍ وَمِيثَاقٍ فَيَضْرِفُ اللَّهُ وَجْهَهُ عَنِ النَّارِ. فَإِذَا أُقْبِلَ بِهِ عَلَى الْجَنَّةِ رَأَى بَهْجَتَهَا سَكَتَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا رَبِّ قَدَّمْنِي عِنْدَ بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ. فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ: أَلَيْسَ قَدْ أُعْطِيتَ الْعَهْدَ وَالْمِيثَاقَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنْتَ سَأَلْتَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ لَا أَكُونُ أَشْقَى خَلْقِكَ. فَيَقُولُ: فَمَا عَسَيْتَ إِنْ أُعْطِيتَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَهُ؟ فَيَقُولُ: لَا وَعِزَّتِكَ، لَا أَسْأَلُكَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ، فَيُعْطِي رَبُّهُ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ عَهْدٍ وَمِيثَاقٍ، فَيَقْدُمُهُ إِلَى بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ. فَإِذَا بَلَغَ بَابَهَا قَرَأَ زَهْرَتَهَا وَمَا فِيهَا مِنَ النُّضْرَةِ وَالسُّرُورِ، فَيَسْكُتُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ. فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ أَدْخِلْنِي الْجَنَّةَ. فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَيُحَكِّمُ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ، مَا أَغْدَرَكَ؟ أَلَيْسَ قَدْ أُعْطِيتَ الْعَهْدَ وَالْمِيثَاقَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ الَّذِي أُعْطِيتَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ لَا تَجْعَلْنِي أَشْقَى خَلْقِكَ. فَيَضْحَكُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ يَأْذُنُ لَهُ فِي دُخُولِ الْجَنَّةِ. فَيَقُولُ لَهُ: تَمَنِّ،

Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh تعالى said, 'That is for you and ten times more like it'." Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "I do not remember from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ except (his saying), 'All this is granted to you and a similar amount besides.'" Abū Sa'īd said, "I heard him saying, 'That is for you and ten times more the like of it'."

فَيَتَمَنَّى حَتَّى إِذَا انْقَطَعَتْ أُمِّيَّتُهُ، قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: زِدْ مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا، أَقْبَلَ يُذَكِّرُهُ رَبُّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ حَتَّى إِذَا انْتَهَتْ بِهِ الْأَمَانِيُّ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ. قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ لِأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَعَشْرُهُ أَمْثَالِهِ». قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: لَمْ أَحْفَظْ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا قَوْلَهُ: «لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ». قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَعَشْرُهُ أَمْثَالِهِ». [انظر: ٦٥٧٣، ٧٤٣٧]

(130) CHAPTER. During the prostrations one should keep one's arms away from one's sides and the abdomen should be kept away from the thighs.

807. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mālīk bin Buḥaina رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayers) (in prostration) he used to keep away his arms widely separated (from his body) so that the whiteness of his armpits was visible.

(١٣٠) بَابُ: يُبَدِّي ضَبْعَيْهِ وَيَجَافِي فِي السُّجُودِ

٨٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُكَيْرُ بْنُ مُضَرٍّ، عَنْ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ هُرْمُزٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى فَرَجَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ بَيَاضُ إِبْطَيْهِ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ نَحْوَهُ.

[راجع: ٣٩٠]

(131) CHAPTER. One should keep the toes in the direction of the Qiblah.

Abū Ḥumaid Aṣ-Sā'idī narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

(١٣١) بَابُ: يَسْتَقْبِلُ الْقِبْلَةَ بِأَطْرَافِ رِجْلَيْهِ،

قَالَهُ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

## (132) CHAPTER. If one does not perform the prostrations perfectly.

808. Narrated Abū Wā'il: Ḥudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I saw a person not performing his bowings and prostrations perfectly. When he completed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), I told him that he had not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." I think that Ḥudhaifa added (i.e., said to the man), "Had you died, you would have died on a *Sunna* (legal way, act of worship etc) other than that of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ."

## (133) CHAPTER. To prostrate on seven bones.

809. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was ordered (by Allāh) to prostrate on seven body-parts and not to tuck up the clothes or hair [while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]<sup>(1)</sup>. Those parts are: the forehead (along with the tip of nose), both hands, both knees, and (toes of) both feet.

810. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "We have been ordered to prostrate on seven bones and not to tuck up the clothes and the hair."

811. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Ḥadīthi

## (١٣٢) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يُتِمَّ سُجُودَهُ

٨٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ، عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَجُلًا لَا يُتِمُّ رُكُوعَهُ وَلَا سُجُودَهُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ قَالَ لَهُ حُذَيْفَةُ: مَا صَلَّيْتَ. قَالَ: وَأَحْبَبُهُ قَالَ: وَلَوْ مِتُّ مِتَّ عَلَى غَيْرِ سُنَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٣٨٩]

## (١٣٣) بَابُ السُّجُودِ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْظَمٍ،

٨٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أُمِرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْضَاءٍ - وَلَا يَكُفَّ شَعْرًا وَلَا ثَوْبًا - الْجَبْهَةَ، وَالْيَدَيْنِ وَالرُّكْبَتَيْنِ وَالرِّجْلَيْنِ. [انظر:

٨١٠، ٨١٢، ٨١٥، ٨١٦]

٨١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمٍ. قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُمِرْنَا أَنْ نَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْظَمٍ، وَلَا نَكُفَّ ثَوْبًا وَلَا شَعْرًا».

[راجع: ٨٠٩]

٨١١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

(1) (H.809) While offering *Salat* (prayers) one should not engage in arranging his clothes or removing his hair from his forehead. He should devote himself to the *Ṣalāt* with submissiveness.

عَنْهُ and he was not a liar: We used to offer *Salāt* (prayer) behind the Prophet ﷺ and when he said, “*Sami‘Allāhu liman ḥamida*”, none of us would bend his back (to go for prostration) till the Prophet ﷺ had placed his forehead on the ground.

#### (134) CHAPTER. To prostrate on the nose.

812. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been ordered to prostrate on seven bones, i.e., on the forehead along with the tip of the nose and the Prophet ﷺ pointed towards his nose, both hands, both knees and the toes of both feet and not to gather the clothes or the hair.”

#### (135) CHAPTER. To prostrate on the nose and in the mud.

813. Narrated Abū Salama: Once I went to Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and asked him, “Won’t you come with us to the date-palm trees to have a talk?” So Abū Sa‘īd went out and I asked him, “Tell me what you heard from the Prophet ﷺ about the Night of *Qadr*.” Abū Sa‘īd replied, “Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ performed *I’tikāf*<sup>(1)</sup> (seclusion) on the first ten days of the month of

إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ الْحَضَمِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ وَهُوَ غَيْرُ كَذُوبٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي خَلْفَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَإِذَا قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، لَمْ يَحْنِ أَحَدٌ مِنَّا ظَهْرَهُ حَتَّى يَضَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَبْهَتَهُ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ. [راجع: ٦٩٠]

#### (١٣٤) بَابُ السُّجُودِ عَلَى الْأَنْفِ

٨١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْظُمٍ: عَلَى الْجَبْهَةِ - وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى أَنْفِهِ - وَالْيَدَيْنِ وَالرُّكْبَتَيْنِ وَأَطْرَافِ الْقَدَمَيْنِ، وَلَا تَكُفِّتِ الثِّيَابَ وَالشَّعْرَ». [راجع: ٨٠٩]

#### (١٣٥) بَابُ السُّجُودِ عَلَى الْأَنْفِ فِي

الطِّينِ

٨١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: انْطَلَقْتُ إِلَى أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ فَقُلْتُ: أَلَا تَخْرُجُ بِنَا إِلَى النَّخْلِ نَتَحَدَّثُ؟ فَحَرَجَ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَا سَمِعْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي لَيْلَةِ

(1) (H.813) Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allāh only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife, and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a very short period, and that is only for very urgent necessity e.g., answering the call of nature or joining a funeral procession etc.



Ramaḍān and we did the same with him. Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to him and said, 'The night you are looking for is ahead of you.' So, the Prophet ﷺ performed the *I'tikāf* in the middle (second) ten days of the month of Ramaḍān and we too performed *I'tikāf* with him. Jibrīl came to him and said, 'The night which you are looking for is ahead of you.' In the morning of the 20th of Ramaḍān the Prophet ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) saying, 'Whoever has performed *I'tikāf* with me should continue it. I have been shown the Night of *Qadr*, but have forgotten its date, but it is in the odd nights of the last ten nights. I saw in my dream that I was prostrating in mud and water.' In those days the roof of the mosque was made of branches of date-palm trees. At that time the sky was clear and no cloud was visible, but suddenly a cloud came and it rained. The Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and I saw the traces of mud on the forehead and on the nose of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So it was the confirmation of that dream."

(136) CHAPTER. To tie the clothes and wrap them properly [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]; and whoever gathered his clothes for fear that his private parts may become exposed.

814. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people used to offer prayers with the Prophet ﷺ tying their *Izār* around their necks because of their small sizes; and the women were directed that they should not raise their heads from the prostrations till the men had sat straight.

الْقَدْرِ. قَالَ: اعْتَكَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوَّلَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ، وَاعْتَكَفْنَا مَعَهُ، فَأَتَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الَّذِي تَطْلُبُ أَمَامَكَ، فَاغْتَكَفَ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوْسَطَ فَاغْتَكَفْنَا مَعَهُ. فَأَتَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الَّذِي تَطْلُبُ أَمَامَكَ، فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَطِيبًا صَبِيحَةَ عَشْرِينَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ غَاتَكَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلْيُرْجِعْ فَإِنِّي أُرِيتُ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ وَإِنِّي نُسَيْتُهَا وَإِنِّهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ فِي وَثْرٍ، وَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ كَأَنِّي أَسْجُدُ فِي طِينٍ وَمَاءٍ»، وَكَانَ سَقْفُ الْمَسْجِدِ جَرِيدَ النَّخْلِ وَمَا نَرَى فِي السَّمَاءِ شَيْئًا، فَجَاءَتْ فَرْعَةٌ فَأَمْطَرْنَا، فَصَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ الطِّينِ وَالْمَاءِ عَلَى جَبْهَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَرْزَنْتَهُ، تَصَدِيقَ رُؤْيَاهُ.

[راجع: ٦٦٩]

(١٣٦) بَابُ عَقْدِ الثَّيَابِ وَشَدِّهَا، وَمَنْ صَمَّ إِلَيْهِ ثَوْبُهُ إِذَا خَافَ أَنْ تَتَكَشَّفَ عَوْرَتُهُ

٨١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُمْ عَاوِدُونَ أَرْزَهُمْ مِنَ الصَّغَرِ عَلَى رِقَابِهِمْ، فَقِيلَ لِلنِّسَاءِ: «لَا تَرْفَعْنَ رُؤُوسَكُنَّ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ الرَّجَالُ جُلُوسًا». [راجع: ٣٦٢]

(137) CHAPTER. One should not tuck up the hair [during *Ṣalāt* (prayers)].

815. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was ordered to prostrate on seven bony parts and not to tuck up his clothes and hair [during *Ṣalāt* (prayers)].” [See *Ḥadīth* No. 809]

(138) CHAPTER. One should not tuck up his garment in *As-Salat* (the prayer).

816. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been ordered to prostrate on seven (bones) and not to tuck up the hair and garment (during prayers).”

(139) CHAPTER. To invoke and glorify Allāh in prostration:

817. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say frequently in his bowings and prostrations, *Subhānaka Allāhumma Rabbanā Wabiḥamdika, Allāhumma Ighfirli* [I honour Allāh from all that (unsuitable things) that are ascribed to Him, O Allāh! Our Lord! All praises and thanks are for You, O Allāh! Forgive me]. In this way he was acting according to the Qur’ān.

(140) CHAPTER. To sit for a while between the two prostrations.

818. Narrated Abū Qilāba: Once Mālik

(١٣٧) بَاب لَا يَكْفُ شَعْرًا

٨١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ - عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أُمِرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَغْظَمٍ، وَلَا يَكْفُ ثَوْبَهُ وَلَا شَعْرَهُ. [راجع: ٨٠٩]

(١٣٨) بَابٌ: لَا يَكْفُ ثَوْبُهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

٨١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةٍ، لَا أَكْفُ شَعْرًا وَلَا ثَوْبًا». [راجع: ٨٠٩]

(١٣٩) بَابُ التَّسْبِيحِ وَالِدُعَاءِ فِي السُّجُودِ

٨١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَنْصُورُ بْنُ الْمُعْتَمِرِ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُكْثِرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ فِي رُكُوعِهِ وَسُجُودِهِ: «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي». يَتَأَوَّلُ الْقُرْآنَ. [راجع: ٧٩٤]

(١٤٠) بَابُ الْمُكْثِ بَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ

٨١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ:

bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to his friends, "Shall I show you how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?" And it was not the time for any of the compulsory congregational prayers. So he stood up (for the *Ṣalāt*) bowed and said the *Takbīr*, then he raised up his head and remained standing for a while and then prostrated and raised up his head for a while (sat up for a while). He offered *Ṣalāt* like our Sheikh 'Amr bin Salama. Ayyūb said, "The latter used to do a thing which I did not see the people doing, i.e., he used to sit between the third and the fourth *Rak'a*."

**819.** Mālik bin Ḥuwairith said, "We came to the Prophet ﷺ (after embracing Islām) and stayed with him. He said to us, 'When you go back to your families, offer such and such a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at such and such a time, offer such a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at such and such time, and when there comes the time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) then one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and the oldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)'."

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.2, p.444 as regards sitting for rest between the first and the second *Rak'a* and then between the third and the fourth *Rak'a* (جلسة الاستراحة)].

**820.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The time taken by the Prophet ﷺ in prostrations, bowings, and the sitting interval between the two prostrations was about the same.

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ: أَنَّ مَالِكَ بْنَ الْحُوَيْرِثِ قَالَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: أَلَا أُبَيِّنُكُمْ صَلَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: وَذَلِكَ فِي غَيْرِ حِينَ صَلَاةٍ. فَقَامَ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَكَبَّرَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ، فَقَامَ هُنَيْئَةً ثُمَّ سَجَدَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ هُنَيْئَةً فَصَلَّى صَلَاةَ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَلَمَةَ شَيْخِنَا هَذَا. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: كَانَ يَفْعَلُ شَيْئًا لَمْ أَرَهُمْ يَفْعَلُونَهُ. كَانَ يَقْعُدُ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ وَالرَّابِعَةِ. [راجع: ٦٧٧]

**٨١٩ -** قَالَ: فَأَتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَقَمْنَا عِنْدَهُ. فَقَالَ: «لَوْ رَجَعْتُمْ إِلَى أَهَالِيكُمْ صَلُّوا صَلَاةَ كَذَا، فِي حِينَ كَذَا، صَلُّوا صَلَاةَ كَذَا فِي حِينَ كَذَا. فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَذِّنْ أَحَدُكُمْ وَلْيُؤَمِّمُكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

**٨٢٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الرُّبَيْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسَعَّرٌ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: كَانَ سُجُودُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرُكُوعُهُ وَقُعُودُهُ بَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ قَرِيبًا مِنَ السَّوَاءِ.

[راجع: ٧٩٢]

821. Narrated Thābit: Anas رضي الله عنه said, "I will leave no stone unturned in making you offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as I have seen the Prophet ﷺ making us offer it." Anas used to do a thing which I have not seen you doing. He used to stand after the bowing for such a long time that one would think that he had forgotten (the prostrations) and he used to sit in-between the prostrations so long that one would think that he had forgotten the second prostration.

(141) CHAPTER. One should not put the forearms on the ground during prostrations.

Abū Ḥumaid said: The Prophet ﷺ prostrated and put his hands (on the ground) with the forearms away from the ground and away from the body.

822. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Be straight in the prostrations and none of you should put his forearms on the ground (during prostration) like a dog."

(142) CHAPTER. Sitting straight in a *Witr* prayer (i.e., an odd *Rak'at*) and then getting up.

823. Narrated Mālīk bin Ḥuwairith Al-Laithi رضي الله عنه: I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and in the odd *Rak'at*, he used to sit for a moment (جلسة الاستراحة) before getting up.

٨٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: إِنِّي لَا أَلُو أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ بِكُمْ كَمَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِنَا. قَالَ ثَابِتٌ: كَانَ أَنَسٌ يَضْنَعُ شَيْئًا لَمْ أَرَكُمُ تَصْنَعُونَهُ. كَانَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَامَ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْقَائِلُ: قَدْ نَسِيَ، وَبَيَّنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْقَائِلُ: قَدْ نَسِيَ. [راجع: ٨٠٠]

(١٤١) بَابٌ: لَا يَفْتَرِشُ ذِرَاعَيْهِ فِي السُّجُودِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: سَجَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَوَضَعَ يَدَيْهِ غَيْرَ مُفْتَرِشٍ وَلَا قَابِضِهِمَا.

٨٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اعْتَدِلُوا فِي السُّجُودِ، وَلَا يَبْسِطُ أَحَدُكُمْ ذِرَاعَيْهِ انْبِساطَ الْكَلْبِ».

[راجع: ٢٤١]

(١٤٢) بَابٌ مَنِ اسْتَوَى قَاعِدًا فِي وَتْرِ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ ثُمَّ نَهَضَ

٨٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَذَّاءُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ اللَّيْثِيُّ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى

(143) CHAPTER. How to support oneself on the ground while standing after finishing the *Rak'a* (after the two prostrations)...

824. Narrated Ayyūb: Abū Qilāba said, "Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came to us and led us in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) in this mosque of ours and said, 'I lead you in *Ṣalāt* but I do not want to offer the *Ṣalāt* but just to show you how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed his *Ṣalāt* (prayer).'" I asked Abū Qilāba, "How was the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Mālik bin Ḥuwairith?" He replied, "Like the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of this Sheikh of ours — i.e., 'Amr bin Salama." That Sheikh used to pronounce the *Takbīr* perfectly and when he raised his head from the second prostration he would sit for a while and then support himself on the ground and get up.

(144) CHAPTER. Saying *Takbīr* on rising from the two prostrations.

Ibn Az-Zubair used to say the *Takbīr* on rising.

825. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Ḥārith: Abū Sa'īd (Al-Khudri) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ led us in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said the *Takbīr* aloud on arising from the prostration, and on prostrating, on rising again, and on getting up from the second *Rak'a*. Abū Sa'īd said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing the same."

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فَإِذَا كَانَ فِي وَتَرٍ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ لَمْ يَنْهَضْ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ قَاعِدًا.

(١٤٣) بَابُ: كَيْفَ يَعْتَمِدُ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكْعَةِ

٨٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ فَصَلَّى بِنَا فِي مَسْجِدِنَا هَذَا، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لِأَصَلِّي بِكُمْ وَمَا أُرِيدُ الصَّلَاةَ وَلَكِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُرِيَكُمْ كَيْفَ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي قِلَابَةَ: وَكَيْفَ كَانَتْ صَلَاتُهُ؟ قَالَ: مِثْلَ صَلَاةِ شَيْخِنَا هَذَا - يَعْنِي: عَمْرُو بْنُ سَلَمَةَ - قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الشَّيْخُ يُنْمِ التَّكْبِيرَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ عَنِ السَّجْدَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ جَلَسَ وَاعْتَمَدَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ قَامَ. [راجع: ٦٧٧]

(١٤٤) بَابُ: يُكَبِّرُ وَهُوَ يَنْهَضُ مِنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ،

وَكَانَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ يُكَبِّرُ فِي نَهَضَتِهِ. ٨٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: صَلَّيْنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ فَجَهَرَ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ حِينَ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ، وَحِينَ سَجَدَ، وَحِينَ رَفَعَ، وَحِينَ قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

826. Narrated Muṭarrif: 'Imrān and I offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) behind 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and he said *Takbīr* on prostrating, on rising and on getting up after the two *Rak'a* (i.e., after the second *Rak'a*). When the *Ṣalāt* was finished, 'Imrān took me by the hand and said, "He ('Alī) has offered *Ṣalāt* (like the) *Ṣalāt* of Muḥammad ﷺ," (or said, "He made us remember the *Ṣalāt* of Muḥammad ﷺ)."

(145) CHAPTER. The Prophet's *Sunna* (legal way) for the sitting in the *Taṣḥah-hud* [in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

Umm Ad-Dardā' used to sit in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) like men and she was a woman well-versed (in religious knowledge).

827. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Abdullāh): I saw 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا crossing his legs while sitting in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and I, a mere youngster in those days, did the same. Ibn 'Umar forbade me to do so, and said, "The proper way is to keep the right foot propped up and bend the left in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*." I said questioningly, "But you are doing so (crossing the legs)." He said, "My feet cannot bear my weight."

828. Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Amr bin 'Aṭā': I was sitting with some of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and we were discussing about the way of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ. Abū Ḥumaid Aṣ-

٨٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غِيلَانُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ عَنْ مُطَرِّفٍ: قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ أَنَا وَعِمْرَانُ صَلَاةَ خَلْفَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَكَانَ إِذَا سَجَدَ كَبَّرَ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ كَبَّرَ، وَإِذَا نَهَضَ مِنَ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ كَبَّرَ. فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ أَخَذَ عِمْرَانُ بِيَدِي فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ صَلَّى بِنَا هَذَا صَلَاةَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ أَوْ قَالَ: لَقَدْ ذَكَّرَنِي هَذَا صَلَاةَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. [راجع: ٧٨٤]

(١٤٥) بَابُ سُنَّةِ الْجُلُوسِ فِي التَّشَهُّدِ،

وكانت أم الدرداء تَجْلِسُ فِي صَلَاتِهَا جِلْسَةَ الرَّجُلِ، وكانت فقيهة. ٨٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَرَى عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَتَرَبَّعُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ إِذَا جَلَسَ، فَعَلَّعْتُهُ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ حَدِيثُ السَّنِّ فَتَهَانِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ. قَالَ: إِنَّمَا سُنَّةُ الصَّلَاةِ أَنْ تَنْصِبَ رِجْلَكَ الْيُمْنَى، وَتُسْنِي الْيُسْرَى. فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّكَ تَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رِجْلِي لَا تَحْمِلَانِي.

٨٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ - هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي هِلَالٍ - عَنْ

Sāidi said, "I remember the *Ṣalāt* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ better than anyone of you. I saw him raising both his hands up to the level of the shoulders on saying the *Takbīr*; and on bowing, he placed his hands on both knees and bent his back straight, then he stood up straight from bowing till all the vertebrae took their normal positions. In prostrations, he placed both his hands on the ground with the forearms away from the ground and away from his body, and his toes were facing the *Qiblah*. On sitting in the second *Rak'a*, he sat on his left foot and propped up the right one; and in the last *Rak'a* he pushed his left foot forward and kept the other foot propped up and sat over his buttocks."

مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ عَطَاءٍ. وَحَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، وَيَزِيدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو ابْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ عَطَاءٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ جَالِسًا فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَذَكَرْنَا صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ: أَنَا كُنْتُ أَحْفَظُكُمْ لِصَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، رَأَيْتُهُ إِذَا كَبَّرَ جَعَلَ يَدَيْهِ حَذْوِ مَنْكِبَيْهِ. وَإِذَا رَكَعَ أَمَكَّنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ رُكْبَتَيْهِ، ثُمَّ هَضَرَ ظَهْرَهُ. فَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ اسْتَوَى حَتَّى يَعُودَ كُلُّ قَنَارٍ مَكَانَهُ. فَإِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَ يَدَيْهِ غَيْرَ مُفْتَرِشٍ وَلَا قَابِضِهِمَا وَاسْتَقْبَلَ بِأَطْرَافِ أَصَابِعِ رِجْلَيْهِ الْقِبْلَةَ. فَإِذَا جَلَسَ فِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ جَلَسَ عَلَى رِجْلِهِ الْيُسْرَى وَنَصَبَ الْيُمْنَى، وَإِذَا جَلَسَ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الْآخِرَةِ فَدَمَ رِجْلُهُ الْيُسْرَى وَنَصَبَ الْآخَرَى وَتَعَدَّ عَلَى مَقْعَدَتِهِ.

وَسَمِعَ اللَّيْثُ يَزِيدَ بْنَ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، وَيَزِيدُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ، وَابْنَ حَلْحَلَةَ، مِنْ ابْنِ عَطَاءٍ. وَقَالَ أَبُو صَالِحٍ عَنِ اللَّيْثِ: كُلُّ قَنَارٍ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ ابْنُ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنَ حَلْحَلَةَ حَدَّثَهُ: كُلُّ قَنَارٍ.

(146) CHAPTER. Whoever considered that the first *Taṣḥah-hud* is not compulsory.

As the Prophet ﷺ stood up after the second *Rak'a* (without sitting for *Taṣḥah-hud*) and did not perform it.

829. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Buḥaina رضي الله عنه (he was from the tribe of Azd *Shanū'a* and was the ally of the tribe of 'Abd-Manāf and was one of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ): Once the Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Zuhr* prayer and stood up after the second *Rak'a* and did not sit down. The people stood up with him. When *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) was about to end and the people were waiting for him to say the *Taslīm*, he said *Takbīr* while sitting and prostrated twice (of *Sahw*-forgetfulness) before saying the *Taslīm* and then he (finished the *Ṣalāt* saying the) *Taslīm*."

(147) CHAPTER. (Saying of the) *Taṣḥah-hud* in the first sitting.

830. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mālik bin Buḥaina رضي الله عنه: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in the *Zuhr* prayer and got up (after the prostrations of the second *Rak'a*) although he should have sat (for the *Taṣḥah-hud*). So, at the end of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he prostrated twice while sitting (prostrations of *Sahw*).

(١٤٦) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِ التَّشَهُدَ الْأَوَّلَ وَاجِبًا،

لَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ وَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ.

٨٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ هُرْمَزٍ مَوْلَى بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ. وَقَالَ مَرَّةً: مَوْلَى رِبِيعَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بُحَيْنَةَ وَهُوَ مِنْ أُرْدِ شَوْءَةٍ وَهُوَ حَلِيفٌ لِبَنِي عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِهِمُ الظُّهْرَ، فَقَامَ فِي الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ لَمْ يَجْلِسْ، فَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ، حَتَّى إِذَا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ، وَانْتَظَرَ النَّاسُ تَسْلِيمَهُ كَبَّرَ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ، فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ. [انظر: ٨٣٠،

١٢٢٤، ١٢٢٥، ١٢٣٠، ٦٦٧٠]

(١٤٧) بَابُ التَّشَهُدِ فِي الْأُولَى

٨٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرٌ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكِ ابْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ، فَقَامَ وَعَلَيْهِ جُلُوسٌ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي آخِرِ صَلَاتِهِ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ.

[راجع: ٨٢٩]



(148) CHAPTER. (Saying of the) *Taṣḥah-hud* in the last *Rak'a*.

831. Narrated *Shaqīq bin Salama*: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) said, "Whenever we offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind the Prophet ﷺ, we used to recite (in sitting) *As-Salām* (peace) be on *Jibrīl* (Gabriel), *Mikāil* (Michael), peace be on so-and-so. Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ [after finishing the *Salāt* (prayer)] looked back at us and said, "Allāh تعالى Himself is *As-Salām* (Peace), and if anyone of you prays then he should say: *At-taḥyātu lillāhi waṣṣalawātu waṭ-taiyibātu. As-Salāmu 'alaika aiyuhan-Nabīyyu wa raḥmatul-lāhi wa barakātuhu. As-Salāmu 'alainā wa 'alā ibādil-lāh iṣ-sāliḥīn.* (All the compliments, prayers and good things are due to Allāh تعالى, peace be on you, O Prophet and Allāh's Mercy and Blessings be on you. Peace be on us and on the true pious slaves of Allāh). If you say that, it will be for all the slaves in the heaven and the earth. *Aṣḥ-hadu an lā-ilāha illallāhu wa aṣḥ-hadu anna Muḥammadan 'abduḥu wa Rasūluhu.* (I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and I also testify that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger)."

(149) CHAPTER. Invocation before the *Taslim*.

832. Narrated 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to invoke Allāh in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) saying, "*Allāhumma innī a'ūdḥu bika min 'adhābil-qabri, wa a'ūdḥu bika min fitnatil-masīḥid-dajjāl, wa a'ūdḥu bika min fitnatil-mahyā wa fitnatil-mamāti. Allāhumma innī a'ūdḥu bika minal-māṭḥami wal-maghrami.* [O Allāh, I seek refuge with You from the punishment of the grave and from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction etc.) of *Masīḥ Ad-Dajjāl* and from

## (١٤٨) بَابُ التَّشَهُّدِ فِي الْآخِرَةِ

٨٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ شَقِيقِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: كُنَّا إِذَا صَلَّيْنَا خَلَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قُلْنَا: السَّلَامُ عَلَى جِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى فُلَانٍ وَفُلَانٍ. فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ السَّلَامُ. فَإِذَا صَلَّيْ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَقُلْ: التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ. السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا، وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ - فَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِذَا قُلْتُمُوهَا أَصَابَتْ كُلَّ عَبْدٍ لَهِ صَالِحٌ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ - أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ».

[انظر: ٨٣٥، ١٢٠٢، ٦٢٣٠، ٦٢٦٥،

[٧٣٨١، ٦٣٢٨

## (١٤٩) بَابُ الدَّعَاءِ قَبْلَ السَّلَامِ

٨٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو فِي الصَّلَاةِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ

the *Fitnah* of life and from the *Fitnah* of death. O Allāh, I seek refuge with You from the sins and from being in debt].” Somebody said to him, “Why do you so frequently seek refuge with Allāh from being in debt?” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “A person in debt tells lies whenever he speaks, and breaks promises whenever he makes (them).”

833. ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا also narrated: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in his *Ṣalāt* seeking refuge with Allāh from the *Fitnah* of *Ad-Dajjāl*.

834. Narrated Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to teach me an invocation so that I may invoke Allāh with it in my *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He ﷺ told me to say, “*Allāhumma innī ḡalumtu nafsī ḡulman kathīran, wa lā yaghfirudh-dhnnūba illā anta faghfirli maghfiratan min ‘indika, warḡamni innaka antal-ḡhafūrur-Raḡīm* [O Allāh! I have done great *Zulm* (wrong) to myself and none except You forgives sins, so please forgive me and be Merciful to me as You are the Oft-Forgiver, the Most Merciful].”

(150) CHAPTER. What optional invocation may be selected after the *Taṣḡah-hud*, and it is not obligatory.

835. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd): Whenever we offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ we used to say, *As-Salām*. (peace)

الْمَحْيَا وَفِتْنَةِ الْمَمَاتِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْثِمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ قَائِلٌ: مَا أَكْثَرَ مَا تَسْتَعِيدُ مِنَ الْمَغْرَمِ؟ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ إِذَا غَرِمَ حَدَّثَ فَكَذَّبَ، وَوَعَدَ فَأَخْلَفَ». [انظر: ٨٣٣، ٢٣٩٧، ٦٣٦٨، ٦٣٧٥]

[٧١٢٩، ٦٣٧٧، ٦٣٧٦]

٨٣٣ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْتَعِيدُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ. [راجع: ٨٣٢]

٨٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: عَلَّمْنِي دُعَاءً أَدْعُو بِهِ فِي صَلَاتِي. قَالَ: «قُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، فَاعْفُ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ، وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ». [انظر: ٦٣٢٦]

[٧٣٨٨]

(١٥٠) بَابُ مَا يُتَخَيَّرُ مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ بَعْدَ التَّشَهُّدِ، وَلَيْسَ بِوَاجِبٍ

٨٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

be on Allāh from His slaves and peace be on so-and-so.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Don’t say *As-Salām* be on Allāh, for He Himself is *As-Salām*, but say, ‘*At-tahiyātu lillāhi waṣ-ṣalawātu waṭ-ṭaiyibātu. As-Salāmu ‘alaika aiyuhan-Nabiyyu waraḥmatul-lāhi wa barakātuhi. As-Salāmu ‘alainā wa ‘alā ‘ibādillah iṣṣāliḥīn.*’ If you say this then it will be for all the slaves in heaven or between heaven and earth. *Aṣḥ-hadu an lā-ilāha ill-Allāhu wa aṣḥ-hadu anna Muḥammadan ‘abduhū wa Rasūluhū.*’

Then select the invocation you like best and recite it.” (See *Ḥadīth* No.831, 832, 833 & 834).

**(151) CHAPTER. No cleaning (rubbing) one’s forehead and nose till one has completed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).**

And Abū ‘Abdullāh said: I saw Al-Ḥumaidī quoting this *Ḥadīth* (No.798) to support his argument that the forehead should not be cleaned (rubbed) in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer).

**836.** Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ prostrating in mud and water and saw the mark of mud on his forehead.

**(152) CHAPTER. *Taslim* [turning the face to the right and then to the left and saying “*As-***

شَقِيقٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا إِذَا كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الصَّلَاةِ قُلْنَا: السَّلَامُ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى فُلَانٍ وَفُلَانٍ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُولُوا: السَّلَامُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ السَّلَامُ. وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا: التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ - فَإِنَّكُمْ إِذَا قُلْتُمْ ذَلِكَ أَصَابَ كُلَّ عَبْدٍ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَوْ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ - أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ. ثُمَّ لِيَتَخَيَّرَ مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ أَعْجَبَهُ إِلَيْهِ فَيَدْعُو». [راجع: ٨٣١]

**(١٥١) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَمْسَحْ جَبْهَتَهُ وَأَنْفَهُ حَتَّى صَلَّى،**

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: رَأَيْتُ الْحُمَيْدِيَّ يَحْتَجُّ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنْ لَا يَمْسَحَ الْجَبْهَةَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ.

**٨٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ فَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْجُدُ فِي الْمَاءِ وَالطِّينِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ الطِّينِ فِي جَبْهَتِهِ. [راجع: ٦٦٩]**

**(١٥٢) بَابُ التَّسْلِيمِ**

*Salāmu ‘alaikum wa rahmat-ullāh” at the end of the Ṣalāt (prayers)].*

837. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ finished his Ṣalāt (prayers) with *Taslīm*, the women would get up and he would stay on for a while in his place before getting up.

Ibn Shihāb said, “I think (and Allāh knows better), that the purpose of his stay was that the women might leave before the men who had finished their Ṣalāt (prayer).”

(153) CHAPTER. To finish the Ṣalāt (prayer) with *Taslīm* along with the *Imām*.

Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا liked for those offering Ṣalāt (prayers) behind the *Imām* to say *Taslīm* (immediately) after the *Imām* had said it.

838. Narrated ‘Itbān (bin Mālīk) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and used to finish our Ṣalāt with the *Taslīm* along with him.

(154) CHAPTER. Whoever did not say (a *Taslīm*) in addition to the *Taslīm* of the *Imām* but thought that *Taslīm* of the Ṣalāt (prayer) was sufficient.

839. Narrated Maḥmūd bin Ar-Rabī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I remember Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and also the mouthful of water which he took

٨٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَلَّمَ قَامَ النِّسَاءَ حِينَ يَقْضِي تَسْلِيمَهُ وَمَكَثَ يَسِيرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُومَ. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَارَى وَاللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ مُكْنَتَهُ لِكَيْ يَنْفُذَ النِّسَاءَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُدْرِكَهُنَّ مَنِ انْصَرَفَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ. [انظر: ٨٤٩، ٨٥٠] (١٥٣) بَابُ: يُسَلِّمُ حِينَ يُسَلِّمُ الْإِمَامُ،

وكان ابن عمر رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا وكان ابن عمر رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَسْتَحِبُّ إِذَا سَلَّمَ الْإِمَامُ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ مَنْ خَلْفَهُ.

٨٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّارُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مَحْمُودِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ عُبَّانَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: «صَلَّيْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَلَّمْنَا حِينَ سَلَّمَ». [راجع: ٤٢٤]

(١٥٤) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِدْ السَّلَامُ عَلَى الْإِمَامِ، وَاتَّكَنَى بِتَسْلِيمِ الصَّلَاةِ

٨٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ

from a bucket in our house and ejected (on me).

840. I heard from 'Itbān bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī, who was one from Banī Sālim, saying, "I used to lead my tribe of Banī Sālim in *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Once I went to the Prophet ﷺ and said to him, 'I have weak eyesight and at times the rain-water floods intervenes between me and the mosque of my tribe and I wish that you would come to my house and offer *Ṣalāt* at some place so that I could take that place as a *Muṣalla* (appointed place for *Ṣalāt*). He said, "If Allāh will, I will do so." Next day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came to my house after the sun had risen high and he asked permission to enter. I gave him permission, but he didn't sit till he said to me, "Where do you want me to offer *Ṣalāt* in your house?" I pointed to a place in the house where I wanted him to offer *Ṣalāt*. So he stood up for the *Ṣalāt* and we aligned behind him. He completed the *Ṣalāt* with *Taslim* and we did the same simultaneously."

(155) CHAPTER. The *Dhikr* (remembering Allāh by Glorifying, Praising and Magnifying Him) after *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

841. Narrated Abu 'Ubayd, the freed slave of Ibn 'Abbās: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا told me, "In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ it was the custom to remember Allāh (*Dhikr*) by glorifying, praising and magnifying Allāh aloud after the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers)." Ibn 'Abbās further said, "When I heard the *Dhikr*, I would learn that

عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ، وَزَعَمَ أَنَّهُ عَقَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَقَلَ مَجَّةً مَجَّهَا مِنْ دَلْوٍ كَانَ فِي دَارِهِمْ. [راجع: ٧٧]

٨٤٠ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ، ثُمَّ أَحَدَ بَنِي سَالِمٍ قَالَ: «كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي لِقَوْمِي بَنِي سَالِمٍ، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي أَنْكَرْتُ بَصَرِي وَإِنَّ السُّيُولَ تَحُولُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ مَسْجِدِ قَوْمِي، فَلَوَدِدْتُ أَنَّكَ جِئْتَ فَصَلَّيْتَ فِي بَيْتِي مَكَانًا أَتَّخِذُهُ مَسْجِدًا. فَقَالَ: «أَفْعَلُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ». فَعَدَا عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ مَعَهُ بَعْدَ مَا اشْتَدَّ النَّهَارُ. فَاسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ فَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ حَتَّى قَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فِيهِ. فَقَامَ فَصَفَّقْنَا خَلْفَهُ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ وَسَلَّمْنَا حِينَ سَلَّمَ.

[راجع: ٤٢٤]

(١٥٥) بَابُ الذِّكْرِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ

٨٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي مَعْبُدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ

the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* had ended.”

رَفَعَ الصَّوْتُ بِالذِّكْرِ حِينَ يَنْصَرِفُ  
النَّاسُ مِنَ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ كَانَ عَلَى عَهْدِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
كُنْتُ أَغْلَمُ إِذَا أَنْصَرَفُوا بِذَلِكَ إِذَا  
سَمِعْتُهُ. [انظر: ٨٤٢]

842. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I used to recognise the completion of *As-Salāt* (the prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ by hearing *Takbīr*.

٨٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو مَعْبُدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنْتُ  
أَعْرِفُ انْقِضَاءَ صَلَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
بِالتَّكْبِيرِ قَالَ عَلِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ  
عَمْرٍو قَالَ كَانَ أَبُو مَعْبُدٍ أَصْدَقَ  
مَوَالِي ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ عَلِيُّ وَاسْمُهُ  
نَافِذٌ. [راجع: ٨٤١]

843. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some poor people came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “The wealthy people will get higher grades and will have permanent enjoyment, and they offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) like us and observe *Ṣaum* (fast) as we do. They have more money by which they perform the *Hajj*, and *‘Umra*; fight and struggle in Allāh’s Cause and give in charity.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Shall I not tell you a thing upon which if you acted you would catch up with those who have surpassed you? Nobody would overtake you and you would be better than the people amongst whom you live except those who would do the same. Say *Subhān Allāh*, *Alḥamdu-lillāh* and *Allāhu Akbar* thirty-three times each after every (compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” We differed and some of us said that we should say *Subhān Allāh* thirty three times and *Alḥamdu lillāh* thirty-three times and *Allāhu Akbar*

٨٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ،  
عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ  
الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: ذَهَبَ  
أَهْلُ الدُّثُورِ مِنَ الْأَمْوَالِ بِالدرَجَاتِ  
الْعُلَى وَالنَّعِيمِ الْمُقِيمِ، يُصَلُّونَ كَمَا  
نُصَلِّي، وَيَصُومُونَ كَمَا نَصُومُ. وَلَهُمْ  
فَضْلُ أَمْوَالٍ يَحْجُونَ بِهَا، وَيَعْتَمِرُونَ،  
وَيُجَاهِدُونَ، وَيَصَدَّقُونَ. فَقَالَ: «أَلَا  
أُحَدِّثُكُمْ بِمَا إِنْ أَخَذْتُمْ بِهِ أَدْرَكْتُمْ مَنْ  
سَبَقَكُمْ وَلَمْ يُدْرِكْكُمْ أَحَدٌ بَعْدَكُمْ  
وَكُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ مَنْ أَنْتُمْ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِيهِمْ إِلَّا  
مَنْ عَمِلَ مِثْلَهُ تَسْبُحُونَ، وَتَحْمَدُونَ

thirty-four times. I went to the Prophet ﷺ who said, "Say, *Subhān Allāh* and *Alḥamdu lillāh* and *Allāhu Akbar* all of them for thirty-three times."

844. Narrated Warrād, the clerk of Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: Once, Al-Mughīra رضي الله عنه dictated to me in a letter addressed to Mu'āwiyya that the Prophet ﷺ used to say after every compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer), "*Lā ilāha illallāhu waḥdahū lā šarīka lahu, lahul-mulku wa-lahul-hamdu, wa huwa alā kulli šai'in Qadīr. Allāhumma lā mani'ā limā a'taita, wa lā mu'ṭiya limā mana'ta, wa lā yanfa'u dhal-jaddi minkal-jadd.* (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and He has no partner in Lordship or in worship or in the Names and the Qualities<sup>(1)</sup> and for Him is the kingdom and all the praises and thanks are for Him and He is Omnipotent. O Allāh! Nobody can hold back what You give and nobody can give what You hold back. Hard efforts by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything cannot benefit one against Your Will." And Al-Ḥasan said, "*Al-Jadd* means riches (prosperity)'."

(156) CHAPTER. The *Imām* should face the followers after finishing the prayer with *Taslim*.

845. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رضي الله عنه

وَتُكَبِّرُونَ خَلْفَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، فَاخْتَلَفْنَا بَيْنَنَا، فَقَالَ بَعْضُنَا: نُسَبِّحُ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَنُحَمِّدُ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَنُكَبِّرُ أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ. فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: «تَقُولُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، حَتَّى يَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ كُلُّهُمْ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ».

[انظر: ٦٣٢٩]

٨٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ كَاتِبِ لِلْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: أَمَلَى عَلَيَّ الْمُغِيرَةُ فِي كِتَابٍ إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي ذِكْرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ مَكْتُوبَةٍ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيٍّ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ». وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ بِهَذَا. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: جَدُّ: غِنَى. عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُخَبَّرَةَ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ بِهَذَا. [انظر: ١٤٧٧، ٢٤٠٨، ٥٩٧٥، ٦٦١٥، ٦٤٧٣، ٦٣٣٠، ٧٢٩٢]

(١٥٦) بَابُ: يَسْتَقْبِلُ الْإِمَامُ النَّاسَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ

٨٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

(1) (H.844) See *Tauhid* in the glossary.

عنه The Prophet ﷺ used to face us on completion of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا صَلَّى صَلَاةً أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ. [انظر: ١١٤٣، ١٣٨٦، ٢٠٨٥، ١٧٩١، ٣٢٣٦،

[٣٣٥٤، ٤٦٧٤، ٦٠٩٦، ٧٠٤٧]

**846.** Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhani رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Fajr* prayer at Hudaibiya after a rainy night. On completion of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he faced the people and said, “Do you know what your Lord عز وجل has said (revealed)?” The people replied, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” He said, “Allāh has said, ‘In this morning some of *Ibādī* (My slaves) remained as true believers and some became disbelievers; whoever said that the rain was due to the Blessings and the Mercy of Allāh, is the one (*Ibādī*) who believes in Me and he disbelieves in the star, and whoever said that it rained because of a particular star is a disbeliever in Me and a believer in the star’.”

٨٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ عَلَى إِثْرِ سَمَاءٍ كَانَتْ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: «أُصْبَحَ مِنْ عِبَادِي مُؤْمِنٌ بِي وَكَافِرٌ. فَأَمَّا مَنْ قَالَ: مُطَرَّنَا بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَتِهِ فَذَلِكَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِي كَافِرٌ بِالْكَوْكَبِ. وَأَمَّا مَنْ قَالَ: بَنُوْءُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَذَلِكَ كَافِرٌ بِي وَمُؤْمِنٌ بِالْكَوْكَبِ». [انظر: ١٠٣٨، ٤١٤٧،

[٧٥٠٣]

**847.** Narrated Anas (bin Mālik) رضي الله عنه: Once the Prophet ﷺ delayed the '*Ishā'* prayer until midnight and then came to us. Having offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) he faced us and said, “The people had offered and slept but you were in the *Ṣalāt* as long as you were waiting for it.”

٨٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: سَمِعَ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَخَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الصَّلَاةَ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ إِلَى شَطْرِ اللَّيْلِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا، فَلَمَّا صَلَّى أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ صَلَّوْا وَرَقَدُوا وَإِنَّكُمْ لَنْ



تَزَالُوا فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا انْتَضَرْتُمْ الصَّلَاةَ».

[راجع: ٥٧٢]

(157) CHAPTER. The staying of the *Imām* at his *Muṣalla* (praying place) after (finishing the prayer with) *Taslim*.

848. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to offer prayers (*Nawāfil*) at the place where he had offered the compulsory prayer. Al-Qāsim (bin Muḥammad bin Abī Bakr) did the same.

The narration coming from Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (from the Prophet ﷺ) forbidding the *Imām* from offering prayers (optional prayer) at the same place where he has offered the compulsory prayer (is incorrect).

849. Narrated Umm Salama, رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا "The Prophet ﷺ after finishing the prayer with *Taslim* used to stay at his place for a while."

Ibn Shihāb said, "I think (and Allāh knows better), that he used to wait for the departure of the women who had offered prayers."

850. Ibn Shihāb wrote that he had heard it from Hind bin Al-Ḥārith Al-Firāsiyya who heard it from Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ (Hind was from the companions of Umm Salama) who said, "When the Prophet ﷺ finished the prayer with *Taslim*, the women would depart and enter their houses before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ departed."

(١٥٧) بَابُ مُكْثِ الْإِمَامِ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ بَعْدَ السَّلَامِ

٨٤٨ - وَقَالَ لَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يُصَلِّي فِي مَكَانِهِ الَّذِي صَلَّى فِيهِ قَرِيبَةً وَقَعَلَهُ الْقَاسِمُ. وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَفَعَهُ: «لَا يَتَطَوَّعُ الْإِمَامُ فِي مَكَانِهِ»، وَلَمْ يَصِحَّ.

٨٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ يَمْكُثُ فِي مَكَانِهِ يَسِيرًا. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَتَرَى - وَاللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ - لَكِنِّي يَنْفُذُ مَنْ يَنْصَرِفُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ.

[راجع: ٨٧٣]

٨٥٠ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ أَنَّ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ ابْنَةُ الْحَارِثِ الْفِرَاسِيَّةِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَانَتْ مِنْ صَوَاحِبِهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ يُسَلِّمُ فَيَنْصَرِفُ النِّسَاءُ فَيَدْخُلْنَ بُيُوتَهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَنْصَرِفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ،

عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي هِنْدُ الْفِرَاسِيَّةُ. وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ الْقُرَشِيَّةُ. وَقَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ أَنَّ هِنْدًا بِنْتَ الْحَارِثِ الْقُرَشِيَّةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ وَكَانَتْ تَحْتَ مَعْبَدِ بْنِ الْمُقَدَّادِ وَهُوَ خَلِيفُ بَنِي زُهْرَةَ وَكَانَتْ تَدْخُلُ عَلَى أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ شُعَيْبٌ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ الْقُرَشِيَّةُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ الْفِرَاسِيَّةِ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَهُ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ عَنْ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ فُرَيْشٍ، حَدَّثَتْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٨٣٧]

(158) CHAPTER. Whoever led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and remembered an urgent matter or necessity and had to pass over the people (to carry out that).

(١٥٨) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فَذَكَرَ حَاجَةً فَتَحَطَّاهُمْ

851. Narrated 'Uqba رضي الله عنه: I offered the 'Aṣr prayer behind the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madīna. When he had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*, he got up hurriedly and went out by crossing the rows of the people to one of the dwellings of his wives. The people got scared at his speed.

The Prophet ﷺ came back and found the people surprised at his haste and said to them, "I remembered a piece of gold lying in my house and I did not like it to divert my attention from Allāh's worship, so I have ordered it to be distributed (in charity)."

٨٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ الْعَصْرَ فَسَلَّمَ فَقَامَ مُسْرِعًا فَتَحَطَّى رِقَابَ النَّاسِ إِلَى بَعْضِ حُجَرِ نِسَائِهِ، فَفَزَعَ النَّاسُ مِنْ سُرْعَتِهِ فَخَرَجَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَرَأَى أَنَّهُمْ عَجِبُوا مِنْ سُرْعَتِهِ، فَقَالَ: «ذَكَرْتُ شَيْئًا مِنْ بَيْتٍ عِنْدَنَا فَكِرِهْتُ أَنْ

يَحْسِنِي، فَأَمَرْتُ بِقِسْمَتِهِ. [انظر:

[١٢٢١، ١٤٣٠، ٦٢٧٥]

**(159) CHAPTER. To leave or depart from the right and from the left after finishing from the *Ṣalāt* (prayers).**

Anas bin Mālik used to leave off from his right and from his left, and he used to criticize all those who always aimed to leave from their right side only.

**(١٥٩) بَابُ الْإِفْتَالِ وَالْإِنْصِرَافِ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَالشَّمَالِ،**

وَكَانَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ يَنْفَتِلُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ، وَيَعِيبُ عَلَى مَنْ يَتَوَخَّى أَوْ مَنْ يَعْمِدُ الْإِفْتَالَ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ.

**852.** Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd): You should not give away a part of your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to Satan by thinking that it is necessary to depart (after finishing the *Ṣalāt*) from one's right side only; I have seen the Prophet ﷺ often departing from the left side.

**٨٥٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ ابْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَا يَجْعَلْ أَحَدُكُمْ لِلشَّيْطَانِ شَيْئًا مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ يَرَى أَنَّ حَقًّا عَلَيْهِ أَنْ لَا يَنْصَرِفَ إِلَّا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ. لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَثِيرًا يَنْصَرِفُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ.

**(160) CHAPTER. What has been said about uncooked garlic, onion and leek.**

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ "Whoever has eaten garlic or onion because of hunger or otherwise should not come near our mosque."

**(١٦٠) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الثُّومِ النَّيِّءِ وَالْبَصَلِ وَالْكَرَّاثِ،**

وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ الثُّومَ أَوْ الْبَصَلَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ فَلَا يَقْرَبَنَّ مَسْجِدَنَا».

**853.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: During the holy battle of Kḥaibar the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever ate from this plant (i.e., garlic) should not enter our mosque."

**٨٥٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ ثُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ فِي غَزْوَةِ خَيْبَرَ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ - يَعْنِي الثُّومَ - فَلَا يَقْرَبَنَّ مَسْجِدَنَا». [انظر:

[٤٢١٥، ٤٢١٧، ٤٢١٨، ٥٥٢١، ٥٥٢٢]

854. Narrated 'Aṭā': I heard Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever eats (from) this plant (he meant garlic) should keep away from our mosque.'" I said, "What does he mean by that?" He replied, "I think he means only raw garlic."

855. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever eats garlic or onion should keep away from us, or keep away from our mosque or should remain in his house."

Jābir bin 'Abdullāh, in another narration said, "Once a big pot containing (cooked) vegetables was brought. On finding unpleasant smell coming from it, the Prophet ﷺ asked, 'What is in it?' He was told all the names of the vegetables that were in it. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that it should be brought near to some of his Companions who were with him. When the Prophet ﷺ saw it he disliked to eat it and said, 'Eat. (I don't eat) for I converse with those whom you don't converse with (i.e., the angels).'"

٨٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ - يُرِيدُ الثُّومَ - فَلَا يَغْشَانَا فِي مَسْجِدِنَا». قُلْتُ: مَا يَعْني بِهِ؟ قَالَ: مَا أَرَاهُ يَعْني إِلَّا نَيْثُهُ. وَقَالَ مَخْلَدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: إِلَّا نَيْثُهُ. [انظر: ٨٥٥، ٥٤٥٢، ٧٣٥٩]

٨٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: رَعِمَ عَطَاءٌ أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَعِمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ ثُومًا أَوْ بَصَلًا فَلْيَعْتَزِلْنَا، أَوْ فَلْيَعْتَزِلْ مَسْجِدَنَا أَوْ لِيَتَعَذَّ فِي بَيْتِهِ». وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنَّى يَقْدِرُ فِيهِ خَضِرَاتٌ مِنْ بُقُولٍ فَوَجَدَ لَهَا رِيحًا فَسَأَلَ فَأُخْبِرَ بِمَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْبُقُولِ فَقَالَ: «قَرَّبُوهَا»، إِلَى بَعْضِ أَصْحَابِهِ كَانَ مَعَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ كَرِهَ أَكْلَهَا قَالَ: «كُلْ فَإِنِّي أَنَا جِي مَنْ لَا تُنَاجِي». [راجع: ٨٥٤]

وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ أَنِّي يَنْدِرُ. قَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: يَعْني طَبَقًا فِيهِ خَضِرَاتٌ. وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ اللَّيْثُ وَأَبُو صَمْوَانَ عَنْ يُونُسَ قِصَّةَ الْقِدْرِ، فَلَا أَذْرِي هُوَ مِنْ قَوْلِ الرَّهْرِيِّ أَوْ فِي الْحَدِيثِ.

856. Narrated 'Abdul 'Aziz: A man asked Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, "What did you hear from the Prophet ﷺ about garlic?" He said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever has eaten this plant should not come near us or he should not offer Ṣalāt (prayer) with us'."

(161) CHAPTER. The ablution for boys (youngsters). When they should perform *Ghusl* (take a bath) and *Tuhūr* (purification). Their attendance at congregational prayers, 'Eid prayers and funeral prayers and their rows in the prayers.

857. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: The Prophet ﷺ passed by a grave that was separated from the other graves and led the people in the (funeral) prayer and the people aligned behind him. I said, "O Abā 'Amr! Who told you about it?" He said, "Ibn 'Abbās."

858. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ghusl (taking a bath) on Friday is compulsory for every Muslim reaching the age of puberty."

٨٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ، مَا سَمِعْتَ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ فِي الثُّومِ؟ فَقَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَلَا يَفْرُبْنَا وَلَا يُصَلِّيَنَّ مَعَنَا». [انظر: ٥٤٥١]

(١٦١) بَابُ وُضُوءِ الصَّبْيَانِ، وَمَتَى يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْغُسْلُ وَالطُّهُورُ، وَحُضُورُهُمُ الْجَمَاعَةَ وَالْعِيدَيْنِ وَالْجَنَائِزِ، وَضُفُوفُهُمْ؟

٨٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُندَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ الشَّيْبَانِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ مَرَّ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى قَبْرِ مَنبُودٍ فَأَمَّهُمْ وَصَفُّوا عَلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا عَمْرٍو مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ. [انظر: ١٢٤٧، ١٣١٩، ١٣٢١، ١٣٢٢، ١٣٢٦، ١٣٤٠، ١٣٣٦]

٨٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي صَفْوَانُ بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْغُسْلُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُحْتَلِمٍ». [انظر: ٨٧٩، ٨٨٠، ٨٩٥، ٢٦٦٥]

**859.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: One night I slept at the house of my aunt Maimūna and the Prophet ﷺ slept (too). He got up [for Ṣalāt (prayer)] in the last hours of the night and performed a light ablution from a hanging leather water-skin. (‘Amr, the subnarrator described that the ablution was very light). Then he stood up for Ṣalāt and I got up too and performed the ablution in the same way and joined him on his left side. He pulled me to the right and offered prayers as much as Allāh will. Then he lay down and slept and I heard his breath sounds till the *Mu’adh-dhin* came to him to inform him about the (*Fajr*) prayer. He left with him for the Ṣalāt and offered Ṣalāt without repeating the ablution. (Sufyān the subnarrator said: We said to ‘Amr, “Some people say, ‘The eyes of the Prophet ﷺ sleep but his heart never sleeps’.” ‘Amr said, “ ‘Ubaid bin ‘Umair said, ‘The dreams of the Prophets are Divine Revelations. Then he recited, ‘...O my son, I have seen in a dream that I am slaughtering you (offering you in sacrifice to Allāh...)’ (V.37:102).

**860.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My grandmother Mulaika invited Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for a meal which she had prepared specially for him. He ate some of it and said, “Get up. I shall lead you in the prayer.” I brought a mat that had become black owing to excessive use and I sprinkled water on it. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood on it and offered two *Rak’a*; and the orphan was with me (in the first row), and the old lady stood behind us.

**٨٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي كُرَيْبٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَثَّ عِنْدَ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ لَيْلَةً فَنَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي بَعْضِ اللَّيْلِ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْ شَنْ مُعَلَّقٍ وَضُوءاً خَفِيفاً، يُخَفِّفُهُ عَمْرُو وَيَقْلِّلُهُ جِدًّا. ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي فَقُمْتُ فَتَوَضَّأْتُ نَحْوًا مِمَّا تَوَضَّأَ. ثُمَّ جِئْتُ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَحَوَّلَنِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ. ثُمَّ صَلَّى مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ. ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ فَنَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ. فَأَتَاهُ الْمُنَادِي يُؤْذِنُهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ. فَقَامَ مَعَهُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأَ. قُلْنَا لِعَمْرُو: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَقُولُونَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَنَامُ عَيْنُهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ. قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ عُبَيْدَ بْنَ عَمْرِو يَقُولُ: إِنَّ رُؤْيَا الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَحْيٌ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: ﴿إِنِّي أَرَى فِي الْمَنَامِ آتٍ أَذْبَحُكَ﴾ [الصفافات: ١٠٢]. [راجع: ١١٧]

**٨٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ جَدَّتَهُ مَلَيْكَةَ دَعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِطَعَامٍ صَنَعْتُهُ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ: «قُومُوا فَلَا صَلَواتٍ بِكُمْ». فَقُمْتُ إِلَى حَصِيرٍ لَنَا قَدْ اسْوَدَّ مِنْ طُولِ مَا لَبِثَ فَتَضَخَّتُهُ بِمَاءٍ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْيَتِيمُ

مَعِيَ وَالْعَجُوزُ مِنْ وَرَائِنَا فَصَلَّى بِنَا  
رُغُغَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

**861.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I came riding a she-ass and I, then, had just attained the age of puberty. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was leading the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at Minā facing no wall. I passed in front of the row and let loose the she-ass for grazing and joined the row and no one objected to my deed.

٨٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ رَاكِبًا عَلَى حِمَارٍ أَتَانِ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ قَدْ نَاهَزْتُ الْإِحْتِلَامَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِالنَّاسِ بِيَمْنِي إِلَى غَيْرِ جِدَارٍ، فَمَرَرْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ بَعْضِ الصَّفِّ فَتَزَلْتُ وَأَرْسَلْتُ الْأَتَانَ تَرْتَعُ وَدَخَلْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ فَلَمْ يُتَكْرَ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ. [راجع: ٧٦]

**862.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ delayed the *‘Ishā’* prayer till ‘Umar informed him that the women and children had slept. Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out and said: “None from amongst the dwellers of earth have offered this *Ṣalāt* (prayer) except you.” In those days none but the people of Al-Madīna used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

٨٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عِيَّاشٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْعِشَاءِ حَتَّى نَادَى عُمَرُ: قَدْ نَامَ النِّسَاءُ وَالصَّبِيَّانُ. فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ يُصَلِّي هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ غَيْرَكُمْ» وَلَمْ يَكُنْ أَحَدٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ يُصَلِّي غَيْرَ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٥٦٦]

**863.** Narrated ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin ‘Ābis: A person asked Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

٨٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ

“Have you ever presented yourself at the (‘Eid) prayer with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” He replied, “Yes. And had it not been for my kinship (position) with the Prophet, it would not have been possible for me to do so (for he was too young). The Prophet ﷺ went to the mark near the house of Kathīr bin Aṣ-Ṣalt and delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk). He then went towards the women. He advised and reminded them and asked them to give in charity. So the woman would bring her hand near her neck and take off her necklace and put it in the garment of Bilāl. Then the Prophet ﷺ and Bilāl came to the house.”

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَابِسٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: شَهِدْتَ الْخُرُوجَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، وَلَوْلَا مَكَانِي مِنْهُ مَا شَهِدْتُهُ، يَعْنِي مِنْ صِغَرِهِ، أَتَى الْعَلَمَ الَّذِي عِنْدَ دَارِ كَثِيرِ بْنِ الصَّلْتِ ثُمَّ خَطَبَ ثُمَّ أَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَذَكَّرَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ أَنْ يَتَّصِدُقْنَ، فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تَهْوِي بِيَدِهَا إِلَى حَلَقِهَا تُلْقِي فِي ثَوْبِ بِلَالٍ. ثُمَّ أَتَى هُوَ وَبِلَالُ الْبَيْتِ. [راجع: ٩٨]

(162) CHAPTER. Going of women to the mosques at night and in darkness.

(١٦٢) بَابُ خُرُوجِ النِّسَاءِ إِلَى الْمَسَاجِدِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالْغُلَسِ

864. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ delayed the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer till ‘Umar informed him that the women and children had slept. The Prophet ﷺ came out and said, “None except you from amongst the dwellers of earth were waiting for this *Salāt* (prayer).” In those days, none offered *Salāt* except the people of Al-Madīna and they used to offer the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer between the disappearance of the twilight and the first third of the night.

٨٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْعَتَمَةِ حَتَّى نَادَاهُ عُمَرُ: نَامَ النِّسَاءُ وَالصِّبْيَانُ. فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا يَنْتَظِرُهَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرُكُمْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ» وَلَا يُصَلِّي يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا بِالْمَدِينَةِ. وَكَانُوا يُصَلُّونَ الْعَتَمَةَ فِيمَا بَيْنَ أَنْ يَغِيبَ الشَّفَقُ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ الْأَوَّلِ. [راجع: ٥٦٦]

865. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If your women ask permission to go to the mosque at night, allow them.”

٨٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ



عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنْتُكُمْ نَسَاؤُكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَذْنُوا لَهُنَّ». تَابَعَهُ شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٨٧٣، ٨٩٩، ٩٠٠، ٥٢٣٨]

(163) CHAPTER. The waiting of the people for the religious learned *Imām* to get up (after the prayer to depart).

866. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ the women used to get up when they finished their compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers) with *Taslim*. The Prophet ﷺ and the men would stay on at their places as long as Allāh will. When the Prophet ﷺ got up, the men would then get up.

867. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished the *Fajr* prayer, the women would leave covered in their sheets and were not recognized owing to the darkness.

868. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda Al-Anṣārī: My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever I stand for

(١٦٣) بَابُ انتظارِ النَّاسِ قِيَامَ الإمامِ العالمِ

٨٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمرَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ بِنْتُ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهَا أَنَّ النِّسَاءَ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُنَّ إِذَا سَلَمْنَ مِنَ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ قُمْنَ وَتَبَتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَنْ صَلَّى مِنَ الرِّجَالِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ. فَإِذَا قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ الرِّجَالُ.

٨٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: إِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ فَيَنْصَرِفُ النِّسَاءُ مُتَلَفَعَاتٍ بِمُرُوطِهِنَّ مَا يُعْرِفْنَ مِنَ الْعَلَسِ. [راجع: ٣٧٢]

٨٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِسْكِينٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا

*Ṣalāt* (prayer), I want to prolong it but on hearing the cries of a child, I would shorten it as I dislike to put its mother in trouble.’”

869. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Had Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ known what the women were doing, he would have forbidden them from going to the mosque as the women of Banī Israēl were forbidden.

Yahyā bin Sa’id (a subnarrator) asked ‘Amra (another subnarrator), “Were the women of Banī Israēl forbidden?” She replied, “Yes.”

#### (164) CHAPTER. The *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of women behind men.

870. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ completed the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*, the women used to get up immediately and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ would remain at his place for sometime before getting up. [The subnarrator (Az-Zuhri) said, “We think, and Allāh knows better, that he did so, so that the women might leave before the men could catch up with them].”

871. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the

الأَوْزَاعِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَأَقُومُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَطْوَلَ فِيهَا فَاسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَاتَجَوَّزُ فِي صَلَاتِي كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمِّهِ». [راجع: ٧٠٧]

٨٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَوْ أَدْرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَا أَخَذَتْ النِّسَاءَ لَمَنَعَهُنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ كَمَا مُنِعَتْ نِسَاءُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ. قُلْتُ لِعُمَرَةَ: أَوْ مُنِعْنَ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ.

#### (١٦٤) بَابُ صَلَاةِ النِّسَاءِ خَلْفَ الرِّجَالِ

٨٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَلَّمَ قَامَ النِّسَاءُ حِينَ يَقْضِي تَسْلِيمَهُ، وَيَمْكُثُ هُوَ فِي مَقَامِهِ يَسِيرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُومَ. قَالَ: نَرَى - وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ - أَنَّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ لِكَيْ يَنْصَرِفَ النِّسَاءُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُدْرِكَهُنَّ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ.

٨٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:

house of Umm Sulaim ; and I, along with an orphan stood behind him while Umm Sulaim (stood) behind us.

(165) CHAPTER. Returning of the women immediately after the *Fajr* prayer and their staying in the mosque for a short period only.

872. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the *Fajr* prayer when it was still dark and the believing women used to return (after finishing their prayer) and nobody could recognize them owing to darkness, or they could not recognize one another.

(166) CHAPTER. A woman shall ask her husband's permission (on wishing) to go to the mosque.

873. Narrated Sālim bin 'Abdullāh: My father said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'If the wife of any one of you asks permission (to go to the mosque), do not forbid her.'"

874. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the house of Umm Sulaim ; and I, along with an orphan stood behind him while Umm Sulaim (stood) behind us.

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِ أُمِّ سَلِيمٍ فَقُمْتُ وَيَتِيمٌ خَلْفَهُ وَأُمُّ سَلِيمٍ خَلْفَنَا. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

(١٦٥) بَابُ سُرْعَةِ انْصِرَافِ النِّسَاءِ مِنَ الصُّبْحِ وَقَلَّةِ مُقَامِهِنَّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٨٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ يَغْلَسُ فَيَنْصَرِفُنَ نِسَاءُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَا يَعْرِفُنَ مِنَ الْغَلَسِ أَوْ لَا يَعْرِفُنَ بَعْضُهُنَّ بَعْضَهَا. [راجع: ٣٧٢]

(١٦٦) بَابُ اسْتِئْذَانِ الْمَرْأَةِ زَوْجَهَا بِالْخُرُوجِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ

٨٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنْتِ امْرَأَةٌ أَحَدَكُمْ فَلَا يَمْنَعُهَا». [راجع: ٨٦٥]

بَابُ صَلَاةِ النِّسَاءِ خَلْفَ الرَّجَالِ

٨٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِ أُمِّ

سُلَيْمٍ، فَقَمْتُ وَتَيْتَمٌ خَلْفَهُ وَأُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ  
خَلَفْنَا. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

875. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ completed the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*, the women used to get up immediately and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would remain at his place for sometime before getting up. [The subnarrator (Az-Zuhri) said, "We think, and Allāh knows better, that he did so, so that the women might leave before the men could catch up with them]."

٨٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَلَّمَ قَامَ النِّسَاءُ حِينَ يَقْضِي تَسْلِيمَهُ، وَهُوَ يَمْكُتُ فِي مَقَامِهِ يَسِيرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُومَ. قَالَ: نُرَى - وَاللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ - أَنَّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ لِكَيْ يَنْصَرِفَ النِّسَاءُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُدْرِكَهُنَّ الرِّجَالُ.

## END OF VOLUME I

